

काण्वशतपथब्राह्मणम् Kāṇvaśatpathabrāhmaṇam

VOLUME VI



INDIRA GANDHI NATIONAL CENTRE FOR THE ARTS

It is for the first time that complete critical edition of the *Śatapathabrāhmaṇa* of the Kāṇva School of the *Śukla Yajurveda* alongwith its English translation is published. This edition has taken into account the readings available in a few more manuscripts, besides those in the published edition in Telugu script, which were not available to Prof. Caland who brought out a critical edition of its first seven Kāṇḍas. It is also the first attempt at providing a complete English translation. No doubt the texts of the *Śatapatha* of the Mādhyandina and Kāṇva School do not differ much from Kāṇḍas VIII to XVI and Prof. Eggeling's translation of the former is available. Still a fresh attempt at translating the latter portion was felt necessary as a result of detailed discussions with traditional scholars who are actively engaged in *Śrauta* sacrificial performances.

Textual Notes to substantiate the choice of particular readings; a section under the heading *Vimarśa* discussing certain selected topics arising out of a study of the text; an exhaustive list of contents, Brāhmaṇa-wise and Glossary of technical terms are some of the additional features of this attempt. The suggestions and guidance of traditional scholars who are experts in *Śrautayāgas* are the most important advantages of this edition.



काण्वशतपथब्राह्मणम्

KĀṆVAŚATAPATHABRĀHMAṆAM

कलामूलशास्त्र-ग्रन्थमाला
KALĀMŪLAŚĀSTRA SERIES



इ.गा.रा.क.के.क.मू.शा.-४०
I.G.N.C.A. K.M.S.-40

काण्वशतपथब्राह्मणम्

Kāṇvaśatapathabrāhmaṇam

Volume VI

Edited and Translated
by
C. R. SWAMINATHAN



INDIRA GANDHI NATIONAL CENTRE FOR THE ARTS
NEW DELHI
and
MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.
DELHI

First Published: 2011

© Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form, or by any means, without written permission of the Publishers.

Published by
INDIRA GANDHI NATIONAL CENTRE FOR THE ARTS
Central Vista Mess, Janpath, New Delhi - 110 001

in association with

MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.
Bungalow Road, Jawahar Nagar, Delhi - 110 007

ISBN : 978-81-208-3494-1 (Vol.VI)
978-81-208-1128-3 (set)

Price : Rs.1000.00/- (Vol.VI)

Typeset by
The Editor's Office, Kalakosa
Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts,
11 Mansingh Road, New Delhi-110 001

Printed in India at Shri Jainendra Press
A-45, Naraina Industrial Area Phase - I
New Delhi - 110 028

CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS

xv

SĀCITI KĀṆḌA - XI

Chapter One		2-29
Brāhmaṇa I	Placing of <i>nākasada</i> bricks in different directions.	2
Brāhmaṇa II	Placing of <i>chandasyā</i> bricks.	14
Brāhmaṇa III	Laying down the <i>Gārhapatya</i> altar.	20
Chapter Two		30-57
Brāhmaṇa I	Laying down the <i>ṛtavyā</i> (seasonal bricks).	30
Brāhmaṇa II	Placing of a <i>lokamṇṇā</i> bricks (space-filling bricks).	38
Brāhmaṇa III	Scattering of loose soil.	44
Brāhmaṇa IV	Singing of <i>Sāmans</i> on the naturally perforated bricks; discussion on the loose soil of the altar.	52
Chapter Three		58-87
Brāhmaṇa I	Performing the <i>Śatarudrīya</i> offerings.	58
Brāhmaṇa II	Sprinkling of water on <i>Agni</i> -altar.	72
Chapter Four		88-117
Brāhmaṇa I	Preparation for offerings; offering on <i>Svayamātrṇṇā</i> which is the highest altar of <i>Agni</i> .	88
Brāhmaṇa II	Orders issued by <i>Adhvaryu</i> .	98
Chapter Five		118-139
Brāhmaṇa I	Offering of oblation to <i>Vaiśvānara</i> and <i>Mārut</i> .	118

Brāhmaṇa II	<i>Vasordhārā</i> offerings; <i>Ayuja stomas</i> ; <i>Yugma stomas</i> .	124
Brāhmaṇa III	<i>Vājaprasavīya</i> offerings; <i>Pārtha</i> oblations.	134
Chapter Six		140-165
Brāhmaṇa I	<i>Rāṣṭrabhyt</i> offerings.	140
Brāhmaṇa II	Offering of <i>Vāta homas</i> ; offering of the <i>Ruṇmati</i> oblations; offering of <i>Santatis</i> oblation.	146
Brāhmaṇa III	Construction of <i>Dhiṣṇyās</i> .	152
Brāhmaṇa IV	Connecting the <i>Agni</i> -altar to achieve all desires; chanting of <i>Yajus</i> formula; touching of <i>Paridhi</i> from various sides.	160
Chapter Seven		166-193
Brāhmaṇa I	Milk taken as food during <i>Vrata</i> ; significance of <i>Samistayajus</i> oblations; <i>Vaiśvakarma</i> oblations; <i>Payasyā</i> offering to <i>Mitrā-Varuṇa</i> .	166
Brāhmaṇa II	Discovery of <i>Rk mantras</i> to make up the deficiency (in <i>Agni</i> -altar); by performing <i>Upasthāna</i> -rite <i>Yajamāna</i> gets freed from sin; about the <i>cayana</i> (building up of the <i>Agni</i> -altar); non building (<i>acayana</i>) of <i>Agni</i> -altar.	186

AGNIRAHASYA KĀṆḌA - XII

Chapter One		194-213
Brāhmaṇa I	Construction of <i>Agni</i> -altar over a period of one year; productive pairs of <i>Agni</i> -altar.	194
Brāhmaṇa II	<i>Prajāpati</i> -desire to gain these worlds; why the <i>Agni</i> -altar is built up; performing the <i>Jyotiṣṭoma</i> form of <i>Agniṣṭoma</i> .	198
Brāhmaṇa III	Creations of <i>Prajāpati</i> ; completion of <i>vedī</i> .	200

Brāhmaṇa IV	Connecting immortal and mortal with Prajāpati while constructing the altar.	204
Brāhmaṇa V	Two offerings of Agnihotra; powers conferred by performance of sacrifices.	210
Chapter Two		214-239
Brāhmaṇa I	Prajāpati-desire to ascend to the heavenly world; measurement of altar; giving final shape to altar.	214
Brāhmaṇa II	Prajāpati worshipped by sacrifice; sacrifice worshipped by Gods; Garuḍa form of Prajāpati.	216
Brāhmaṇa III	Order of the <i>vedī</i> ; ninety steps of measuring <i>vedī</i> ; construction of seven-fold fire-altar; measurement of cords.	220
Brāhmaṇa IV	Seven divine worlds; forms (of the altar); description of <i>Upasads</i> ; time-period required for construction of different layers.	224
Brāhmaṇa V	Different folds of Prajāpati; process of obtaining immortality; seven-fold nature of the body; <i>Yajus</i> formulas, words, syllables, rites and <i>Sāmans</i> , all sacrifices up to Agnihotra are hundred and one-fold; physical aspects of body.	232
Chapter Three		240-255
Brāhmaṇa I	Seven metres which are produced in the <i>Agni</i> -altar; <i>Gāyatrī</i> is the <i>prāṇa</i> , <i>Uṣṇik</i> is the eye, <i>Anuṣṭubh</i> is the speech, <i>Bṛhatī</i> is the mind; <i>Pañkti</i> is the ear; <i>Triṣṭubh</i> is the <i>prāṇa</i> ; <i>Jagati</i> is the downward breathing – all these account for one thousand <i>chandasyā</i> bricks.	240
Brāhmaṇa II	Description of different parts which are constituted by different deities and metre of fire-altars.	242

Brāhmaṇa III	Discussion regarding knowledge between Dhīra Sātaparṇeya and Mahāśāla Jābāla.	245
Brāhmaṇa IV	Discussion between Śvetaketu and Āruṇi.	247
Brāhmaṇa V	Divine and physical aspects of <i>Yajus</i> with the preparatory rites.	250
Chapter Four		256-283
Brāhmaṇa I	Placing of <i>Ukhyā</i> -Agni into the altar; meaning of <i>Arkya</i> in respect of the <i>Yajus</i> , <i>Mahāvrata Sāman</i> in respect of <i>Sāman</i> and <i>Uktha</i> (the <i>śāstra</i>) in respect of the <i>Rk</i> ; creation of Indra and Agni as the Brahman (priesthood) and Kṣatra (martial class) respectively and both merging into one form and built as <i>citi</i> representing <i>akaṣra</i> (unperishing principle); eight units of Sāvitra and Vaiśvakarman oblations; seventeen-fold Prajāpati; divine and physical form of Agni.	256
Brāhmaṇa II	Creations produced by Prajāpati (the year); Prajāpati splits his body into different parts; ten thousand and eight hundred Paṅktis came into being.	264
Brāhmaṇa III	How to attain full span of life; various sacrificial rituals organised by gods; laying down of <i>yajuṣmatī</i> bricks.	270
Brāhmaṇa IV	Prajāpati observing <i>tapas</i> for one thousand years; <i>vidyā</i> knows the capability of holding on for thousand years; <i>parīśrits</i> equivalent to thousand nights.	278
Brāhmaṇa V	Injunctions contained in the Upaniṣads; layers (three worlds) made up of naturally perforated bricks; fourth layer constituted by Yajamāna.	280

Chapter Five		284-313
Brāhmaṇa I	Speech— the secret import of Agni; three-fold form of speech.	284
Brāhmaṇa II	<i>Mahad Uktha</i> constituted of <i>Ṛk</i> chants; divine and sacrificial aspect of <i>Mahad Uktha</i> ; <i>lokaṁprṇā</i> bricks are the same as the Puruṣa (in the sun's orb); discussion regarding Mṛtyu; types of bricks placed in fire altar with <i>Ṛk</i> , <i>Yajus</i> and <i>Sāman</i> mantras.	286
Brāhmaṇa III	Discovery of thirty-six thousand (<i>vedīs</i>) in the forms of mental ideas (thoughts); expanse of the mind; creation of mind; speech became distinct after practising <i>tapas</i> ; expanse of speech; expanse of <i>prāṇa</i> and its creations; expanse of eye and its creations; expanse of ear and its creations; expanse of <i>karma</i> and its creations; expanse of Agni and its creations.	294
Brāhmaṇa IV	Fire-altar which is built by bricks is terrestrial world; aerial region, sky, sun, <i>nakṣatras</i> , metres, year and body.	300
Brāhmaṇa V	Construction process of fire-altar; Koṣās constructed at the head of the altar seperately.	308
Chapter Six		314-323
Brāhmaṇa I	Son of Upaveśa Satyayajña Pauluṣi, Mahāśāla Jābāla, Budila-Āśvatarāśvi, Indradyumna-Bhāllaveya and Jana-Śārkarākṣya assemble to know the nature of Puruṣa.	314
Brāhmaṇa II	Two-fold form of world; together called the eater; eater is Agni itself and whatever is put into it is its share (<i>āhita</i>); Agni is <i>arka</i> and his <i>kāma</i> (satiation) are the oblations; <i>uktha</i> (<i>Sāman</i> praise).	318

Brāhmaṇa III	The cause of creation, sustenance and destruction of this universe; meditation of Brahmans as truth (eternal); meditation of <i>Ātman</i> (self) which is made up of intelligence; golden <i>Puruṣa</i> bigger than the ether and greater than all existing things.	320
--------------	---	-----

ASṬĀDHYĀYI KĀṆDA - XIII

Chapter One		324-331
Brāhmaṇa I	Prajāpati (year) kindles (the fires) on <i>amāvāsyā</i> ; laying down the fires under a <i>nakṣastra</i> ; two fires set up for (in service of) all gods, all <i>bhūtas</i> , all deities, all seasons, all <i>stomas</i> , all <i>prsthās</i> and all metres.	324
Brāhmaṇa II	Observing fast on <i>amāvāsyā</i> and Yajamāna to perform sacrifice strictly at <i>amāvāsyā</i> with an <i>iṣṭi</i> of three oblations; seventeen Sāmidhenīs for Yājñānuvākyaś, Ājyabhāgas and for Svīṣṭakṛt offerings; giving of <i>dakṣiṇā</i> .	326
Brāhmaṇa III	Refraining from eating (anything) amounts to honouring the <i>pitṛs</i> as deities; <i>Agnihotra</i> offerings of the two nights of <i>paurṇimā</i> and <i>amāvāsyā</i> .	328
Chapter Two		332-341
Brāhmaṇa I	Offering sacrifice knowing that the year is sacrifice; officiating priests are the seasons; oblations are the months; oblation-vessels are the fortnights; <i>pariveṣṭrīs</i> (the pair of fire-tongs) are the day and night; <i>sāmidheni</i> (kindling formulae) is the earth; <i>āghāra</i> is <i>Rta</i> and <i>satya</i> ; five <i>prayājās</i> (fore offerings);	

	offering of <i>puroḍāśa</i> and <i>upāṁśuyāja</i> ; the <i>sānnāya</i> is <i>rāṣṭra</i> ; <i>svistakṛta</i> is tapas; and the <i>prāśitra</i> is the <i>loka</i> .	332
Brāhmaṇa II	<i>Idā</i> as faith realises commitment to the performance of prescribed rites; different <i>anuyājās</i> ; <i>sūktavāka</i> as marking the end; <i>śamyorvāka</i> is resting point; offering of <i>patnīsamīyājas</i> and <i>samīṣṭayajus</i> .	336
Chapter Three		342-345
Brāhmaṇa I	Six pairs of Agnihotra.	342
Brāhmaṇa II	<i>Brahmacārin</i> and <i>samidhā</i> ; <i>prāyañyā</i> offering and <i>udayanīya</i> oblation; <i>bhikṣācaraṇa</i> .	342
Chapter Four		346-367
Brāhmaṇa I	Invitation to Uddālaka to officiate as sacrificial priest; offering with the <i>yājya</i> formula; spreading of <i>barhi</i> grass; <i>ghee</i> as the offering material of <i>prayājās</i> (fore-offering); constituents of sacrificial oblations offered in the middle; constituents of six portions of Prajāpati; eight <i>ājyabhāgas</i> .	346
Brāhmaṇa II	Discussion about taking two <i>sruks</i> ; <i>atikramaṇa</i> (stepping past the <i>vedī</i> ; procedure regarding holding of the <i>sruks</i> ; <i>āśrāvaṇa</i> or calling for the <i>srauṣat</i> ; six varieties of <i>āśrāvaṇa</i> ; <i>homa</i> (offering in the fire).	352
Brāhmaṇa III	Prajāpati underwent suffering (got heated) after creating living beings; <i>iṣṭi</i> discovered by Śrī; invitatory chant addressed by Śrī to Agni, Soma, Varuṇa, Mitra, Indra, Bṛhaspati and Savitā; appealing the deity in reverse order by <i>yājya</i> (offerings); establishment of Yajamāna in the <i>virāj</i> .	358

Brāhmaṇa IV	Appropriateness of oblations; Agni, Vāyu, water, moon, lightning and Sun are six doors to the world of Brahman; different oblations for entering the Brahman-world through various doors.	364
Brāhmaṇa V	Discussion about wholesomeness of a sacrifice; one who performs sacrifice knowing the wholesomeness of sacrifice, the sacrifice performed by him will be one of all-round success.	366
Chapter Five		368-405
Brāhmaṇa I	Ūrvaśī's instructions to Purūravas; lambs of Ūrvaśī carried away by Gandharvas; discussion between Purūravas and Ūrvaśī; process of fire generation.	368
Brāhmaṇa II	Prajāpati developing his body as Cāturmāsyā sacrifices; various indistinct offerings; offering formulas of the Cāturmāsyā sacrifices.	372
Brāhmaṇa III	Discussion between Prācinayogya and Uddālaka regarding spiritual import of Agnihotra; nature of cow, calf and <i>samidhā</i> ; first oblation.	376
Brāhmaṇa IV	Announcement by prospective student coming for <i>brahmacarya</i> ; Indra and Agni among the mightiest of gods; <i>bhūtas</i> (gods of nature); teaching of Sāvitrī (<i>mantra</i>) at the end of year; beings of two kinds – the divine and human.	384
Brāhmaṇa V	Asuras envelope gods with darkness; darkness removed by sacrificial session of a hundred Agniṣṭomas; teaching of Prajāpati for removing all evils; Asuras vanquish by performing <i>satra yāga</i> .	390

Brāhmaṇa VI	Five <i>Mahā yajñās</i> as the great <i>satra</i> sacrifices; recitation of <i>R̥k</i> , <i>Yajus</i> , <i>Sāmans</i> and <i>Atharva-Āṅgīrasa</i> in <i>Brahmayajña</i> ; Vedic injunctions on duties; four <i>vaṣaṭkārās</i> of <i>Brahmayajña</i> .	394
Brāhmaṇa VII	Greatness of <i>svādhyāya</i> ; <i>svādhyāya</i> is the symbol of culmination of all sufferings between the heaven and the earth and it is the goal (of human beings).	398
Brāhmaṇa VIII	Creations of three worlds; three luminous objects born; appearance of three Vedas; three glowing flames (essence) born; Brahṁā knows the procedure of treatment.	402
Chapter Six		406-417
Brāhmaṇa I	Bhṛgu considers himself superior to his father; Varuṇa (father of Bhṛgu) sends his son in different directions; Varuṇa describes in detail about different things which Bhṛgu saw in different directions.	406
Brāhmaṇa II	Janaka wants to know from Śvetaketu, Somaśuṣma and Yājñavalkya, how each one of them perform Agnihotra; offering of two heating principles (Agni and Āditya) by Śvetaketu; Somaśuṣma offer <i>tejas</i> (light) into <i>tejas</i> ; Yājñavalkya takes out the (fire from the <i>Gārhapatya</i> to <i>Āhavanīya</i>) which is Agnihotra itself.	410
Brāhmaṇa III	Sacrifice performed by Janaka; Śākalya questions to Yājñavalkya; Who are Vasus, Rudras, Ādityas, Indra and Prajāpati ?	414
Chapter Seven		418-425
Brāhmaṇa I	Performing of <i>Paśubandha</i> sacrifice for owning cattle; rejuvenation of fires during the performance of <i>Paśubandha</i> sacrifice.	418

Brāhmaṇa II	<i>Haviryajña</i> and <i>Somayāga</i> – two types of <i>Paśubandha</i> ; is <i>Paśubandha</i> an <i>iṣṭi</i> or a great <i>yajña</i> ?; Brāhmaṇa dealing with origin of Palāśa tree; <i>yūpa</i> made with Palāśa wood is advisable to perform <i>Paśubandha</i> with <i>Soma</i> .	418
Brāhmaṇa III	One who desires to have cattle should not make <i>yūpa</i> with hard wood; <i>Kapotī</i> is crooked and sharp top of Palāśa wood; Palāśa wood which is bent at the top and is curved inwards in the middle is a symbol of prosperity.	422
Brāhmaṇa IV	Process of making <i>yūpa</i> for performing a <i>Paśubandha</i> ; offering of <i>Ājyabhāgas</i> ; smearing of <i>ghee</i> at bottom (of the offering ladle); five parts of <i>vapā</i> .	424
Chapter Eight		426-435
Brāhmaṇa I	Fixing and steadying of world by Prajāpati.	426
Brāhmaṇa II	Four types of fires; performing <i>Paśubandha</i> on the <i>Prahārya</i> Agni.	426
Brāhmaṇa III	To which deity <i>Paśu</i> should belong?; <i>Paśubandha</i> is <i>prāṇa</i> ; <i>Āpṛī</i> offerings; sun is <i>Āditya</i> .	426
Brāhmaṇa IV	Samṛād cow killed by tiger; Khaṇḍika-Audbhari alone aware of the atonement for cow which is killed by tiger; Keśin on his chariot proceeds to meet Khaṇḍika; Khaṇḍika discusses to his counsellors regarding the atonement.	432

ABBREVIATIONS

- B Manuscript got from Belgaum through the good offices of Sri Pimlapure.
- C Manuscript in the Calcutta Asiatic Society Library, described by Caland as codex 3.
- Ca The reading adopted by Caland in his edition.
- CL Calcutta manuscript described by Caland as codex 10.
- Co Colebrooke's manuscript described under codex 4.
- H Paper manuscript in possession of Sri Marthanda Dikshit, Hubli, Karnataka.
- K Incomplete palm-leaf manuscript of Sri Kumaraswami Dikshitar, Illiippai, Tamil Nadu.
- L Manuscript in the India Office Library, described by Caland as codex 9.
- M Madras manuscript - Government Oriental Manuscripts Library, Madras, described by Caland as codex 1.
- MD The Mādhyandina Śatapatha Text.
- Ms Manuscript.
- Mss Manuscripts.
- My Paper manuscripts of Oriental Institute, Mysore, described by Caland as codex 8.
- N Manuscript from Nasik compared by the good offices of Sri Pimlapure.
- Ne Nepal manuscript described by Caland as codex 11.
- P Manuscript in the Paris Library referred to by Caland as codex 4.
- P1 Paper manuscript from Poona University Library, complete.
- P2 Paper manuscript from Poona University Library, incomplete.
- Pa Manuscript from Pandarpur, compared through the good offices of Sri Pimlapure.
- Po Oxford University Manuscript described by Caland as codex 5.
- SB *The Kāṇva Śatapathabrāhmaṇa*.
- T Palm-leaf manuscript of Saraswati Mahal Library, Tanjore, described by Caland as codex 2.
- TE Printed edition of the *Kāṇva Śatapatha*, edited by Bhagavatulu Lakshmipathi Sastri, printed at Tripurasundari press, Tenali, published by Yājñavalkya Mahājana Saṅgha in 1923 in 2 Vols.
- V1 Banaras manuscript numbered by Caland as codex 6.
- V2 Paper manuscript belonging to Sri Lakshmikant Ramacharya Purohit of Varanasi.
- W Manuscript from Wai, Maharashtra, compared through the good offices of Sri Pimlapure.

काण्वशतपथब्राह्मणम्
KĀṆVAŚATAPATHABRĀHMAṆAM

साचितिकाण्डम्

प्रथमोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

नाकसद उपदधाति देवा वै नाकसदोऽत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः सःस्कृतः स एषोऽत्र नाकः स्वर्गो लोकस्तस्मिन्देवा असीदः स्तद्यदेतस्मिन्नाके स्वर्गे लोके देवा असीदःस्तस्माद्देवा^१ नाकसदस्तथैवैतद्यजमानो यदेता उपदधात्येतस्मिन्नेवैतन्नाके स्वर्गे लोके सीदति॥१॥

यद्वेव नाकसद उपदधात्येतद्वै देवा एतं नाकः स्वर्गं लोकमपश्यन्नेताः स्तोमभागाः॥२॥

तेऽब्रुवन्नप तज्जानीत यथास्मिन्नाके स्वर्गे लोके सीदामेति तेऽब्रुवःश्चेतयध्वमिति चितिमिच्छतेति वाव तदब्रुवःस्तदिच्छत यथास्मिन्नाके स्वर्गे लोके सीदामेति॥३॥

ते चेतयमाना एता इष्टका अपश्यन्नाकसदस्ता उपादधत ताभिरेतस्मिन्नाके स्वर्गे लोकेऽसीदः - स्तस्मादेता नाकसदस्तथैवैतद्यजमानो यदेता उपदधात्येतस्मिन्नेवैतन्नाके स्वर्गे लोके सीदति दिक्षूपदधाति दिशो वै स नाकः स्वर्गो लोकः स्वर्ग एवैना एतल्लोके सादयत्यृतव्यानां वेलया संवत्सरो वा ऋतव्याः संवत्सरः स्वर्गो लोकः स्वर्ग एवैना एतल्लोके सादयत्यन्तःस्तोमभागमेष वै स नाकः स्वर्गो लोकस्तस्मिन्नेवैना एतत्प्रतिष्ठापयति॥४॥

स पुरस्तादुपदधाति राज्यसि प्राची दिगिति राज्ञी ह नामैषा प्राची दिग्वसवस्ते देवा अधिपतय इति वसवो हैतस्यै दिशो देवा अधिपतयोऽग्निर्हेतीनां प्रतिधर्तेत्यग्निर्हैवात्र हेतीनां प्रतिधर्ता त्रिवृत्वा स्तोमः पृथिव्याः श्रयत्विति त्रिवृता हैषा स्तोमेन पृथिव्याः श्रिताज्यमुक्थमव्यथायै

SĀCITI KĀṆḌA

Chapter One

BRĀHMAṆA I

1. He (Yajamāna) lays down the *nākasada* bricks (bricks named as seated on the heavens). *Nākasada* are of course the gods. By building this (layer), that whole *Agni*-altar becomes completed and this layer is here the *nāka* (heaven). Therein gods seated themselves. Since the gods seated themselves on that world of heaven or *nāka*, the gods are (known as) *nākasada*. In the same manner, this Yajamāna, by laying down these bricks, gets seated in the world of heaven.

2. And again, why he lays down the *nākasada* bricks – At that time the gods saw that *nāka*, the world of heaven, (surrounded by) these *stomabhāgas* (bricks of that name arranged on the sides of the fifth layer).

3. They (gods) said, “You all try to know how we may seat ourselves on this *nāka*, the world of heaven.” They said, “Meditate” by which they meant – “Plan out a layer.” They planned as to how we may be seated on this *nāka*, the world of heaven.

4. While meditating, they discovered these bricks called *nākasada*. They placed them (on the altar) and by those bricks, they got themselves seated on the *nāka*, the world of heaven. So they (bricks) are called *nākasada*. In the same way this Yajamāna by placing these bricks, gets seated by means of them on this *nāka*, the world of heaven. He places them in the (four) quarters; for, that *nāka*, the heaven is the quarters. He thus places them in the world of heaven. He places them besides the *ṛtavyā* bricks (bricks representing the seasons). The *ṛtavyās* are indeed the year and the year is the heavenly world. Thus he places them in the heavenly world itself. Within the *stomabhāgas* he places them because that “*nāka* or heaven is situated within the encircling *stomabhāgas*. Thereby he establishes them on that *nāka*, the heaven.”

5. He places one of them on the east (front) (saying), “You the eastern quarter is the queen”, for, the eastern quarter is indeed the queen. “The

स्तभ्रात्वि॒त्याज्येन॑ है॒षोक्थेना॒व्यथा॑यै पृथि॒व्याः॑ स्तब्धा॒ रथं॑तरः॒ साम॑ प्रति॒ष्ठित्या॑ अन्त॒रिक्ष॑
इति॑ रथं॑तरेण है॒षा सा॒म्रा प्रति॑ष्ठितान्तरि॒क्ष ऋ॒षय॑स्त्वा प्रथम॒जा दे॒वेष्वि॒ति प्रा॒णा वा ऋ॒षयः॑
प्रथम॒जास्तद्वि॒ ब्रह्म॑ प्रथमजं दि॒वो मा॒त्रया वरि॑म्णा प्रथन्त्विति॑ यावती॒ द्यौस्ता॒वती वरि॑म्णा
प्रथन्त्वित्येतद्वि॒धर्ता चा॒यमधि॑पतिश्चेति॒ वाक्च॑ तौ म॒नश्च॑ तौ हीदः॒ सर्वं॑ वि॒धारय॑तस्ते त्वा
सर्वे॑ संवि॒दाना ना॒कस्य॑ पृ॒ष्ठे स्वर्गे॑ लोके॒ यज॑मानं च सा॒दय॑न्त्विति॒ यथै॒व यजु॑स्तथा बन्धुः॥५॥

अथ दक्षिणतो॑ विरा॒ळसि॑ दक्षिणा दि॒गिति॑ विरा॒ड् नामै॒षा दक्षि॑णा दि॒गुद्रा॒स्ते दे॒वा अधि॑पतय
इति॑ रु॒द्रा हैत॑स्यै दि॒शो दे॒वा अधि॑पतय इन्द्रो हे॒तीनां॑ प्रति॒धर्तेतीन्द्रो॑ है॒वात्र॑ है॒तीनां॑ प्रति॒धर्ता
पञ्चद॑शस्त्वा स्तोमः पृथि॒व्याः॑ श्रय॒त्विति॑ पञ्चदशेन है॒षा स्तोमे॑न पृथि॒व्याः॑ श्रिता
प्र॒उग॑मुक्थमव्यथायै स्तभ्रात्वि॒ति प्र॒उगेण॑ है॒षोक्थेना॒व्यथा॑यै पृथि॒व्याः॑ स्तब्धा बृ॒हत्साम॑ प्रति॒ष्ठित्या॑
अन्त॒रिक्ष॑ इति॑ बृ॒हता है॒षा सा॒म्ना प्रति॑ष्ठितान्तरि॒क्ष ऋ॒षय॑स्त्वा प्रथम॒जा दे॒वेष्वि॒ति तस्यो॑क्तो
बन्धुः॥६॥

अथ पश्चात्सम्रा॒लसि॑ प्रतीची दि॒गिति॑ सम्रा॒ड् नामै॒षा प्रती॑ची दि॒गादि॒व्यास्ते दे॒वा अधि॑पतय
इत्यादि॒त्या हैत॑स्यै दि॒शो दे॒वा अधि॑पतयो वरु॒णो हे॒तीनां॑ प्रति॒धर्तेती॑ वरु॒णो है॒वात्र॑ हे॒तीनां॑
प्रति॒धर्ता सप्त॑दशस्त्वा स्तोमः पृथि॒व्याः॑ श्रय॒त्विति॑ सप्तदशेन है॒षा स्तोमे॑न पृथि॒व्याः॑ श्रिता
मरु॒त्वती॒यमु॑क्थमव्यथायै स्तभ्रात्वि॒ति मरु॒त्वतीयेन॑ है॒षोक्थेना॒व्यथा॑यै पृथि॒व्याः॑ स्तब्धा वैरु॑पः

gods called Vasūs are your masters” — for, the divine beings Vasūs are the over-lords of that quarter. Agni is the repeller of the arrows. For here (in the eastern quarter) Agni repels the arrows. “Let the *Trivṛt stoma* sustain you on earth” — because it is by means of the *Trivṛt stoma*, it is sustained on the earth. “May the *Ājya-śāstra* support you from being shaken” — for it is by means of the *Ājya-śāstra*, it is steadied on the earth without being shaken. “May the *Rathantara Sāman* be for your stability in the aerial region”, because it is by means of the *Rathantara Sāman* he is established in the aerial region. “May the first-born *ṛsis* (expand you) among the gods.” The *ṛsis* are indeed the vital airs, born first. That is the first-born Brahman. “Expand you to the expanse of the sky in width” — may they expand you to that width which is equal to the sky. “And he, the upholder and the overlord” — these two are the speech and the mind, because these two uphold everything here. “May all of them with one intent, settle you as well as the Yajamāna on the back of the *nāka*, the heaven.” The text of the *Yajus* is self-explanatory.

6. Then he places one of them on the south (right) (saying), “You the southern region is the Virād (ruler over extensive region)” — because this southern quarter is indeed Virād. “Rudras are the divinities who are your over-lords” — for, Rudras, the gods are the masters of this quarter. “Indra the repeller of the arrows” — for here (in the south) Indra repels the arrows. “Let the *Pañcadaśa stoma* sustain you on the earth” — for, it is by means of the *Pañcadaśa stoma* it is sustained on the earth. “May the *Prauga śāstra*, support you from being shaken” — for it is by means of the *Prauga śāstra*, it is steadied on the earth without being shaken. “May the *Bṛhat Sāman* be for your stability in the aerial region” — for it is by means of the *Bṛhat Sāman*, she is established in the aerial region. “May the first-born *ṛsis* (expand you) among the gods” — meaning of this has been told.

7. Then he places one of them in the west (behind) (saying), “You the western region is the Samrāt (the emperor)” because, this western quarter is named Samrāt. “Ādityas are the divinities who are your overlords” — for, Ādityas, the gods are the masters of this quarter. Varuṇa, the repeller of arrows. “May the *Saptadaśa stoma* sustain you on the earth” — for it is by means of the *Saptadaśa stoma*, it is sustained on the earth. “May the *Marutvatīya śāstra* support you from being shaken” — because it is by means of the *Marutvatīya śāstra*, it is steadied on the earth without being shaken.

साम प्रतिष्ठित्या अन्तरिक्ष इति वैरूपेण हैषा साम्रा प्रतिष्ठितान्तरिक्ष ऋषयस्त्वा प्रथमजा देवेष्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥७॥

योत्तरतः स्वराळस्युदीची दिगिति स्वराङ्ग नामैषोदीची दिङ्मरुतस्ते देवा अधिपतय इति मरुतो ह्येतस्यै दिशो देवा अधिपतयः सोमो हेतीनां प्रतिधर्तेति सोमो हैवात्र हेतीनां प्रतिधर्तेकविंशस्त्वा स्तोमः पृथिव्यां श्रयत्त्वित्येकविंशेन हैषा स्तोमेन पृथिव्यां श्रिता निष्केवल्यमुक्थमव्यथायै स्तभ्रात्विति निष्केवल्येन हैषोक्थेनाव्यथायै पृथिव्यां स्तब्धा वैराजं साम प्रतिष्ठित्या अन्तरिक्ष इति वैराजेन हैषा साम्रा प्रतिष्ठितान्तरिक्ष ऋषयस्त्वा प्रथमजा देवेष्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥८॥

अथ मध्येऽधिपत्यसि बृहती दिगित्यधिपत्नी ह नामैषा बृहती दिग्विश्वे ते देवा अधिपतय इति विश्वे हैतस्यै दिशो देवा अधिपतयो बृहस्पतिर्हेतीनां प्रतिधर्तेति बृहस्पतिर्हैवात्र हेतीनां प्रतिधर्ता त्रिणवत्रयस्त्रिंशौ त्वा स्तोमौ पृथिव्यां श्रयतामिति त्रिणवत्रयस्त्रिंशाभ्यां हैषा स्तोमाभ्यां पृथिव्यां श्रिता वैश्वदेवाग्निमारुते उक्थे अव्यथायै स्तभ्नीतामिति वैश्वदेवाग्निमारुताभ्यां हैषोक्थाभ्यामव्यथायै पृथिव्यां स्तब्धा शाक्वरैवते सामनी प्रतिष्ठित्या अन्तरिक्ष इति शाक्वरैवताभ्यां हैषा सामाभ्यां प्रतिष्ठितान्तरिक्ष ऋषयस्ता प्रथमजा देवेष्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥९॥

एतावान्वै सर्वो यज्ञो यज्ञ उ देवानामात्मा यज्ञमेव तद्देवा आत्मानं कृत्वैतस्मिन्नाके स्वर्गे लोकेऽसीदंस्तथैवैतद्यजमानो यज्ञमेवात्मानं कृत्वैतस्मिन्नाके स्वर्गे लोके सीदति॥१०॥

“May the *Vairūpa Sāman* be for your stability in the aerial region” — for, it is by the *Vairūpa Sāman* it is established in the aerial region. “May the first born *ṛṣis* (expand you) among the gods” — meaning of this has been told.

8. Then he lays down one of them in the north (left side) (saying), “You the northern region is the *Svarāt* (self-ruling)” because this northern quarter is named *Svarāt*. “Maruts are the divinities who are your over-lords” — for, Maruts, the gods are the masters of this quarter. “Soma is the repeller of arrows” — for here (in the north) Soma repels the arrows. “May the *Ekaviṃśa stoma* sustain you on the earth” — for, it is by means of the twenty-one-fold *stoma* it is sustained on the earth. “May the *Niṣkaivalya śastra* support you from being shaken” — because it is by means of the *Niṣkaivalya śastra* it is steadied on the earth without being shaken. “May the *Vairāja Sāman* be for your stability in the aerial region” — for, it is by the *Vairāja Sāman* it is established in the aerial region. “May the first-born *ṛṣis* (expand you) among the gods” — meaning of this has been told.

9. Then he (places one) in the middle (saying), “The supreme mistress you are, the vast region” — for, this vast region is called *Adhipatnī* (supreme mistress). “Viśvedevas are the divinities who are your over-lords” — for, Viśvedevas, the gods, are the masters of this region. “Bṛhaspati is the repeller of arrows” — for here (in the middle region) Bṛhaspati repels the arrows. “May the *Triṇavati* and *Traystrimśa stomas* sustain you on the earth” — for, it is by means of the twenty-seven fold and thirty-threefold *stomas*, she is sustained on the earth. “The *Vaiśvadeva* and *Agnimāruta śastras* support you from being shaken” — because it is by means of the two *śastras*, the *Vaiśvadeva* and *Agnimāruta*, it is steadied on this earth without being shaken. “May the *Śākvara* and *Raivata Sāmans* be for your stability in the aerial region” — for it is by the *Śākvara* and *Raivata Sāman* it is established in the aerial region. “May the first-born *ṛṣis* (expand you) among the gods” — meaning of this has been told.

10. This much indeed is the whole sacrifice and the sacrifice is the self of the gods. The gods having made the sacrifice itself as their selves, seated on this *nāka*, the world of heaven. In the same way this Yajamāna making the sacrifice itself, his self, gets seated on the *nāka*, the world of heaven.

अथ पञ्चचूळा उपदधाति यज्ञो वै नाकसदो यज्ञ उ एव पञ्चचूळास्तद्य इमे चत्वार ऋत्विजो
गृहपतिपञ्चमास्ते नाकसदो होत्राः पञ्चचूळा अतिरिक्तं वै तद्यद्दोत्रा यदु वा अतिरिक्तं चूळः
स तद्यत्पञ्चातिरिक्तास्तस्मात्पञ्चचूळाः ॥११॥

यद्वेव नाकसत्पञ्चचूल उपदधात्यात्मा वै नाकसदो मिथुनं पञ्चचूळा अर्धमु हैतदात्मनो यन्मिथुनं
यदा वै सह मिथुनेनाथ सर्वोऽथ कृत्स्नः कृत्स्नतायै ॥१२॥

यद्वेव नाकसत्पञ्चचूळा उपदधात्यात्मा वै नाकसदः प्रजाः पञ्चचूळा अतिरिक्तं वै तदात्मनो
यत्प्रजा यदु वा अतिरिक्तं चूळः स तद्यत्पञ्चातिरिक्तास्तस्मात्पञ्चचूळाः ॥१३॥

यद्वेव नाकसत्पञ्चचूळा उपदधाति दिशो वै नाकसदो दिश उ एव पञ्चचूळास्तद्या अमुष्मादादि-
त्यादर्वाच्यः पञ्च दिशस्ता नाकसदो याः पराच्यस्ताः पञ्चचूळा अतिरिक्ता वै ता दिशो या
अमुष्मादादित्यात्पराच्यो यदु वा अतिरिक्तं चूळः स तद्यत्पञ्चातिरिक्तास्तस्मात्पञ्चचूळाः ॥१४॥

यद्वेव पञ्चचूळा उपदधात्येतद्वै दैवा अबिभयुर्यद्वै न इमाँल्लोकानुपरिष्टाद्रक्षांसि नाष्टा न
हन्युरिति त एतानेषां लोकानामुपरिष्टाद्रोसुनकुर्वत य एते हेतयश्च प्रहेतयश्च तथैवैतद्यजमान
एतानेषाँ लोकानामुपरिष्टाद्रोसुनकुरुते य एते हेतयश्च प्रहेतयश्च ॥१५॥

स पुरस्तादुपदधात्ययं पुरो हरिकेश इत्यग्निर्वै पुरस्ताद्यत्तमाह पुर इति प्राञ्च ह्यग्निमुद्धरन्ति
प्राञ्चमुपचरन्त्यथ यद्धरिकेश इत्याह हरिरिव ह्यग्निः सूर्यरश्मिरिति सूर्यस्येव ह्यग्ने रश्मयस्तस्य
रथगृत्सश्च रथौजाश्च सेनानीग्रामण्याविति वासन्तिका तावृतू पुञ्जिकस्थला च क्रतुस्थला
चाप्सरसाविति दिक्चोपदिशा चेति ह स्माह माहित्थिः सेना च तु ते समितिश्च दङ्क्षणवः
पशवो हेतिः पौरुषेयो वधः प्रहेतिरिति यद्वै सेनायां च समितौ चर्तीयन्ते ते दङ्क्षणवः पशवो
हेतिः पौरुषेयो वधः प्रहेरिति यदन्योऽन्यं घ्नन्ति स पौरुषेयो वधः प्रहेतिस्तेभ्यो नमो
अस्त्विति तेभ्य एव नमस्करोति ते नो मृळयन्त्विति त एवास्मै मृळयन्ति ते यं द्विष्मो यश्च

11. Then he lays down the *pañcacūḍā* bricks (bricks having five knobs on their sides). *Nākasadas* are indeed sacrifice and sacrifice, no doubt, is the *pañcacūḍās*. The *nākasadas* are these four priests with the Yajamāna as the fifth. The *pañcacūḍās* are the Hotās. Now the Hotās are in addition (to the officiating priests) and whatever additional is a *cūḍā* (protruding appendix). Since five of them are in excess they are *pañcacūḍās* (having five protruding knobs).

12. Why he places the *nākasada-pañcacūḍās* is this — *nākasadas* are his self and the *pañcacūḍās* make the productive pair. This mate, out of the pair, (*pañcacūḍās*) is one half of the self, for, when the self is with his mate, then he is whole and complete.

13. And again why he places the *nākasada-pañcacūḍās* — the *nākasadas* are the self and the *pañcacūḍās* are the subjects. Subjects being in excess to one's self and whatever is in excess being a *cūḍā* (appendix), since they are five additional ones, they are *pañcacūḍās*.

14. Again why he lays down *nākasada-pañcacūḍās* — the quarters are the *nākasadas*; the quarters themselves are *pañcacūḍās*. Those five regions which are on this side of yonder sun are *nākasadas* and those that are beyond him the (yonder sun) and *pañcacūḍās*. Those regions which are beyond the yonder sun are in excess. That which is in excess, they are *pañcacūḍās*.

15. As to why he lays down the *pañcacūḍās* is this — at that time the gods got scared that the terrible Rākṣasas may destroy these worlds of theirs from above. So they made these (*pañcacūḍās*) protectors of these worlds from above. They are the arrows and missiles. In the same manner does the Yajamāna now place those protectors for these worlds, (who form) the arrows and missiles.

16. He places one of them in the front (saying), “This one in the front, the tawny-haired one” — it is Agni who is in front and so he says “in the front” It is because they carry the Agni (from *Gārhapatya*) towards the east and propitiate him in the front. Why he calls him tawny-haired is because Agni is as it were, yellow. “The sun — rayed one” — for, Agni's flames are like the rays of the sun. “His Rathagṛtsa and Rathaujas are the commander and his head-man” — the two months forming the spring season are these

नो द्वेष्टि तमेषां जम्भे दध्म इति यमेव द्वेष्टि यश्चैनं द्वेष्टि तमेषां जम्भे दधात्यमुमेषां जम्भे दधामीति ह ब्रूयाद्यं द्विष्यात्ततो ह तस्मिन्न पुनरस्त्यपि तन्नाद्रियेत स्वयं निर्दिष्टोह्येव स यमेवं विद्वेष्टि ॥१६॥

अथ दक्षिणतोऽयं दक्षिणा विश्वकर्मेत्ययं वै वायुर्विश्वकर्मा योऽयं पवत एष हीदः सर्वं करोति तद्यत्तमाह दक्षिणेति तस्मादेष दक्षिणेव भूयिष्ठं वाति तस्य रथस्वनश्च रथेचित्रश्च सेनानीग्रामण्याविति ग्रैष्मौ तावृतू मेनका च सहजन्या चाप्सरसाविति दिक्चोपदिशा चेति ह स्माह माहिथिरिमे तु ते द्यावापृथिवी यातुधाना हेती रक्षांसि प्रहेतिरिति प्रयातुधाना हैवात्र हेती रक्षांसि प्रहेतिस्तेभ्यो नमो अस्त्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः ॥१७॥

अथ पश्चादयं पश्चाद्विश्वव्यचा इत्यसौ वा आदित्यो विश्वव्यचा यदाह्येवैष उदेत्यभेदः सर्वं व्यचो भवति तद्यत्तमाह पश्चादिति तस्मादेतं प्रत्यञ्चमेव यन्तं पश्यन्ति तस्य रथप्रोतश्चासमरथश्च सेनानीग्रामण्याविति वार्षिकौ तावृतू प्रम्लोचन्ती चानुम्लोचन्ती चाप्सरसाविति दिक्चोपदिशा चेति ह स्माह माहिथिरहोरात्रे तु ते ते हि प्र च म्लोचतोऽक च म्लोचतोऽ व्याघ्रा हेतिः सर्पाः प्रहेतिरिति व्याघ्रा हैवात्र हेतिः सर्पाः प्रहेति स्तेभ्यो नमो अस्त्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः ॥१८॥

अथोत्तरतोऽयमुत्तरात्संयद्धसुरिति यज्ञो वा उत्तरात्तद्यत्तमाहोत्तरादित्युत्तरत उपचारो हि यज्ञोऽथ यत्संयद्धसुरित्याह यज्ञः हि संयन्तीतीदं वस्त्विति तस्य ताक्ष्यश्चारिष्टनेमिश्च सेनानीग्रामण्याविति

two. “Punjikasthalā and Kratusthalā are his Apsarās (attendant nymphs).” According to Māhitthi these two are the quarter and the intermediate quarter. But actually they are the army and the warfare. “The killer beast is the arrow and man-slaughter is the missile”. In as much as they fight in army and warfare, those killer beasts are the arrows. Man-slaughter is the missile; since they slay one another, it is the missile. “To them be my saluation” — it is to them he prostrates. “Be they kind to us” — they are indeed kind to him (Yajamāna). “He whom we hate and he who hates us — him we put into their jaws. So and so I put into their jaws” — thus he may mention the name of the one whom he hates so that he will be no more (alive). Or, he need not do so (mention the enemy by name) because whom he hates is (automatically) indicated (even without being named).

17. Then on the southern side (he places one *pañcacūḍā*) (saying), “This one on the right is Viśvakarmā.” The Viśvakarmā (all-doer) is the Vāyu who blows here, for it is he who makes or does everything here. Because he refers to him as on the right; it is the south that he (Vāyu) blows most. “Rathasvana and Rathacitra, his commander and head-man” — the two months of summer season are these two. Menakā and Sahajanyā are his Apsarās (attendant nymphs). According to Māhitthi, these two are the quarter and the intermediate quarter. But these two are actually heaven and earth. “Demons are the arrows and Rākṣasas, the missiles.” I prostrate to them. The significance of this has been explained.

18. Then (he places one of the *pañcacūḍās*) behind (on the western side) (saying), “This one behind, the all-pervading” — this sun is indeed the all-pervading. When he rises, everything here gets illuminated. Because he refers to him as “on the back” it is only when he (sun) gets towards the west he is seen. “Rathaprota and Asamaratha, his commander and the head-man” — the two months of the rainy season are these two. Pramlocantī and Anumlocantī are his Apsarās (attendant nymphs). According to Māhitthi, these two are the quarters and the intermediate quarter. But these two are actually the day and night, since they rise and set. “Tiger is the arrow and serpents, the missile.” “I prostrate them.” The significance of this has been explained.

19. Then (he places one of them) on the left side (northwards) (saying), “This one on the left, the *samyadvasu* (bountiful wealth).” Sacrifice is indeed on the left. Because he refers to it as “on the left.” The sacrifice is

शारदौ तावृतू विश्वाची च घृताची चाप्सरसाविति दिक्चोपदिशा चेति ह स्माह माहिथिर्वेदिश्च
तु ते सुक्च वेदिरेव विश्वाची सुगृताच्यापो हेतिर्वातः प्रहेतिरित्यापो हैवात्र हेतिर्वातः
प्रहेतिरतो ह्येवोष्णो वात्यतः शीतस्तेभ्यो नमो अस्त्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥१९॥

अथ मध्येऽयमुपर्यर्वाग्वसुरिति पर्जन्यो वा उपरि तद्यत्तमाहोरपरीत्युपरि हि पर्जन्योऽथ
यदर्वाग्वसुरित्याहातो ह्यर्वाग्वसु वृष्टिरन्नं प्रजाभ्यः प्रदीयते तस्य सेनजिच्च सुषेणश्च
सेनानीग्रामण्याविति हैमन्तिकौ तावृतू उर्वशी च पूर्वचित्तिश्चाप्सरसाविति दिक्चोपदिशा
चेति ह स्माह माहिथिराहुतिश्च तु ते दक्षिणा चावस्फूर्जन्हेतिर्विद्युत्प्रहेतिरित्यवस्फूर्जन्हेवात्र
हेतिर्विद्युत्प्रहेतिस्तेभ्यो नमो अस्त्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥२०॥

एते हैते हेतयश्च प्रहेतयश्च यास्तद्देवा एषां लोकानामुपरिष्ठाद्गोमुनकुर्वताथ यास्ताः प्रजा एते
ते सेनानीग्रामण्योऽथ यत्तन्मिथुनमेतास्ता अप्सरसः सर्व एव तद्देवाः कृत्स्ना भूत्वा सह प्रजया
सह मिथुनेनैतस्मिन्नाके स्वर्गे लोकेऽसीदन्स्तथैवैतद्यजमानः सर्व एव कृत्स्नो भूत्वा सह
प्रजया सह मिथुनेनैतस्मिन्नाके स्वर्गे लोके सीदति॥२१॥

ता वा एता दशेष्टका उपदधाति दशाक्षरा विराड्विराळेष्टा चितिस्ता उ वै पञ्चैव द्वे द्वे ह्युपदधाति
ता हैता अग्नेराशिषस्ता उत्तमायां चिता उपदधात्यन्त एषोऽग्नेर्यदुत्तमा चितिरन्ततस्तदग्नेराशिषो

performed from the left (north) side. Why he calls it *samyadvasu* is because, they do converge together (*samyanti*) to the sacrifice thinking “this is wealth.” Tārksya and Ariṣṭanemi are his commander and the headman. These are the two months of autumn season. *Viśvācī* and *Ghṛtācī* are his Apsarās (attendant nymphs). But Māhitthi identifies them as the quarter and the intermediate quarter. But they are the *vedī* (altar) and the *sruk* (offering ladle) because the *vedī* is inclined in all directions (*viśvācī*) and the ladle is *ghee*-inclined (*ghṛtācī*). “Water the arrow and wind the missile.” For, water indeed is the arrow and wind is the missile. That is why, here, in the northern direction it blows hot and hence cold. “To them I prostrate” — its significance has been explained.

20. Then (he places one of them) in the middle (saying), “This one above, the bestower of plenty, downwards (*arvāg vasu*)” — the one above is of course, the cloud (rain-god) and when he refers to him as “one above” he means the rain-god who is above. By referring to him as “bestower of plenty, downwards” he means the plenty, that is rain and food for all living beings bestowed or showered downwards. “Senajit and Suṣeṇa are his commander and the head-man (the conquerer of armies and the leader of a fine army).” These are the two months of the winter seasons. “Urvaśī and Pūrvacittā are the Apsarās (attendant nymphs). But according to Māhitthi they are the quarter and intermediate quarter. But they are actually the oblation (*āhuti*) and *dakṣiṇā* (sacrificial gift). “Thunder is the arrow and lighting the missile” — for indeed thunder is here the arrow and the lightning is the missile. “To them I prostrate.” The import of this has been explained.

21. These then are the arrows and missiles which the gods then placed as protectors over these worlds. As to the Prajās (offspring) they are the commanders and head-man. The mates are the nymphs or Apsarās. Having thus become complete with offsprings and partner, in like manner, this Yajamāna, having become complete with offspring and mate, now seats himself on the *nāka*, the world of heaven.

22. Thus there are ten (*nākasada-paṇcacūḍā*) bricks he lays down. The Virāj metre has ten syllables and this layer is Virāj (far-shining). There are, however, only five of them because he lays them down two at a time. Verily they are prayers to Agni-altar for prosperity. He places them in the last layer

निराह पञ्च भवन्ति पञ्च हि यज्ञ आशिषोऽथैने अन्तरा पुरीषं निवपत्यग्नी हैतौ यदेते इष्टके
नेदिमावग्नी सःशोचात इत्यथो अन्नं वै पुरीषमन्नेनैवाभ्यामेतत्संज्ञां करोति ॥२२॥

अथातोऽन्वावृतं पुरस्तादुपधाय दक्षिणतः पश्चादुत्तरतो मध्य उपदधात्यथोत्तराः पुरस्तादेवाग्रे
उपधाय दक्षिणत उत्तरतो मध्ये पश्चादुपदधात्यवस्तात्प्रपदनो ह^४ स्वर्गो लोक एतद्वै देवा
इमाँल्लोकान्तसर्वतः समपिधायावस्तात्स्वर्गं लोकं प्रापद्यन्त तथैवैतद्यजमान इमाँल्लोका-
न्तसर्वतः समपिधायावस्तात्स्वर्गं लोकं प्रपद्यते ॥२३॥ ॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम् ॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

छन्दस्या उपदधात्यत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः सःस्कृतः स एषोऽत्र श्रियमैच्छन्नो^१ हैषोऽतः पुरा तस्मा
अलमास यच्छ्रियमधारयिष्यत्तस्मादिदमप्येतद्वाहुर्न वा एषोऽल^२ श्रियै^३ धारणाय राज्याय वा
ग्रामणीष्ठाय वेति तस्मै देवा एताः श्रियं प्रायच्छन्नेताश्छन्दस्याः पशवो वै छन्दाःस्यन्नं
पशवोऽन्नमु श्रीः ॥१॥

त्रिचान्युपदधाति त्रिवृद्वै पशुः पिता माता पुत्रोऽथो गर्भ उल्बं जराय्वथो त्रिवृद्वा अन्नं
कृषिवृष्टिर्बीजमेकैवातिछन्दा भवत्येका ह्येव सा सर्वाणि छन्दाः स्यति सा या सा श्रीर्महत्तदुक्थं
तद्यत्तन्महदुक्थमेतास्ताश्छन्दस्याः ॥२॥

तस्य शिरो गायत्र्य आत्मा त्रिष्टुभोऽनूकं जगत्यः पक्षौ पङ्क्तयोऽथैतासां ककुभां चत्वारि-
चत्वार्यक्षराण्यादायातिच्छन्दस्युपदधाति सा सातिच्छन्दा एव भवति गायत्र्य इतराः संपद्यन्ते

४. हि My

१. वैषोतः TE

२. श्रिये My, N

for, this last layer is the end of the altar and the blessings for the Agni come in the end. They are five because in sacrifice, the blessings are five. Now he puts loose soil in between them. These pairs of bricks are indeed fire. Lest these fires should burn each other (he puts loose soil in between). Loose soil is food. It is thus by means of food that he brings about harmony between them.

23. This is the order in which it should proceed. First laying a brick in front, he lays down those on the right side, then behind, then on the left and then in the middle. Then come the upper ones — first one in the front, then both in the right, then on the left, then in the middle and then in the rear. The entrance to the world of heaven is indeed from below. Because the gods at that time, having closed up these worlds on all sides entered the world of heaven from below. In like manner, this Yajamāna, having closed up all these worlds on all sides, enters the world of heaven from below. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. He now lays down the *chandasyā* bricks. Now here this Agni-altar has become complete. He (the altar) now wished for *Śrī* (distinction). Because before this it was incomplete and was not qualified to own distinction or *Śrī*. That is why it is said (in particular cases) that so and so person is not deserving to have the distinction to assume the leadership of a country or village community. Gods gave these *chandasyās* bricks to confer *Śrī* (distinction) to the altar. *Chandasyās* are same as cattle and *chandasyās* are food. Cattle and food constitute *Śrī*.

2. He lays them in threes. Cattle is threefold; namely, the father, the mother and the son . Or namely, embryo, placenta and chorion (*jarāyu*). Food also is threefold; namely cultivation, rain and seed . Out of these, one is an excessive meter (*Atichandas*). For even though it is one, it is bigger than the other metres . That distinction (of the *atichandas*) lies in the great hymn of praise (*ukthya*) and as to that great hymn of praise are those *chandasyās* (bricks of metres) .

3. Gāyatrī verses are its head; Triṣṭubh verses its body; Jagatī verses its spine and the Pañktī verses are its wings; out of each of the Kakubh verses, he takes four syllables and adds them to the *atichandas*. That is how it be-

सैव गायत्र्यशीतिर्या बृहत्यः सा बार्हती या उष्णिहः सोष्णिह्यथ यद्विशो यदधर्चो यदैन्द्राग्रं
यदावपनं तदतिच्छन्दा अथ यन्नदो यत्सूददोहा यत्पदनुषङ्गा यत्किञ्चात्रानुष्टुप्कर्मिणः
तदनुष्टुभः॥३॥

प्रतिष्ठा द्विपदा एतावद्वै महदुक्थं महदुक्थं श्रीः सर्वमिवास्मा एतां देवाः श्रियं प्रायच्छंस्तथैवास्मा
अयमेतां सर्वां श्रियं प्रयच्छति॥४॥

यद्वेव छन्दस्या उपदधात्येतद्वै देवा एतं नाकं स्वर्गं लोकमपश्यन्नेता स्तोमभागास्तस्मिन्नविं
शस्तेषां विशतां प्रजापतिरुत्तमोऽविशत्सं यः स प्रजापतिरेतास्ताश्छन्दस्याः॥५॥

तस्य शिरो गायत्र्यस्ता यद्गायत्र्यो भवन्ति गायत्रं हि शिरस्तिस्त्रो भवन्ति त्रिवृद्धि शिरः
पूर्वार्धं उपदधाति पुरस्ताद्धीदं शिरः॥६॥

उरस्त्रिष्टुभस्ता रेतः सिचोर्वेलयोपदधाति पृष्ठयो वै रेतः सिचा उरो वै प्रतिपृष्ठयः॥७॥

श्रोणी जगत्यः स यावति पुरस्तात्स्वयमातृण्णायै त्रिष्टुभ उपदधाति तावति पश्चाज्जगतीर्यो
वा अयं मध्ये प्राणस्तदेषा स्वयमातृण्णा यावत्यु वा एतस्मात्प्राणात्पुरस्तादुरस्तावति
पश्चाच्छ्रोणी॥८॥

सक्थ्यावनुष्टुभस्ता अनन्तर्हिता जगतीभ्य उपदधात्यनन्तर्हिते तच्छ्रोणिभ्यां सक्थ्यौ दधाति॥९॥

पर्शवो बृहत्यः कीकसा ककुभः सोऽन्तरेण त्रिष्टुभश्च ककुभश्च बृहतीरुपदधाति तस्मादिमा
उभयत्र पर्शवो बद्धाः कीकसासु च जत्रुषु च॥१०॥

comes one with *atichandas*. The others become Gāyatrīs. This is that eighty count Gāyatrī. From the *Bṛhatīs*, the *Bārghata* is made up and from Uṣṇiks, the *Auṣṇiha*. The half-*Rks* are the Vasu, the Aindrāgnī and insertion — they are Atichandas. As to the *Nāda* verse, the *Sūdadohā*, the *pāda* appendages and whatever Anuṣṭubh there is — they constitute the *atichandas*.

4. The Dvipadā verses form the foot-hold. This much constitute the *Mahaduktha* (great hymn of praise) and this great hymn of praise is what is known as *Śrī* (distinction). The gods conferred on him (*Agni*-altar) all that *Śrī*. In the same manner, this Yajamāna confers on him all that distinction.

5. Why he places the *chandasyā* bricks is also this — gods saw the heaven in the form of *stomabhāgas*; that is the *nāka* and they entered it. While they were entering; Prajāpati entered last. That Prajāpati is these *chandasyās*.

6. His head is Gāyatrī. As to its being Gāyatrī, it is because the head is of the nature of Gāyatrī. They are three for the head is threefold. They are placed in the front side because this head is in the front.

7. The Triṣṭubhs constitute the chest. They are placed between the *retassica* bricks because *retassicas* are the side bones. The side bones lie against the chest.

8. The Jagatīs constitute the hips. These are placed so much behind the naturally perforated bricks as the *triṣṭubh* bricks are placed before the naturally perforated ones. Because the naturally perforated bricks are the vital airs in the middle. As far from that vital air as the chest is in front, so far are the hips behind the vital air.

9. The Anuṣṭubhs are the thighs. They should be placed close to the *jagatī* bricks. Thereby the thighs are placed close to the hips.

10. The *Bṛhatīs* are the ribs and *Kakubhs* are the bones of the breast. He places the *Bṛhatīs* between the *Triṣṭubhs* and *Kakubhs*, whence these bones got fashioned on either side by the breast-bone and the ribs.

11. The Uṣṇiks are the neck. He places them close to the Gāyatrīs and

ग्रीवा उष्णिहस्ता अनन्तर्हिता गायत्रीभ्य उपदधात्यनन्तर्हितास्तच्छीर्णो ग्रीवा दधाति॥११॥

पक्षौ पङ्क्त्यस्ता यत्पङ्क्त्यो भवन्ति पाङ्क्तौ हि पक्षौ पार्श्वत उपदधाति पार्श्वतो हीमौ पक्षौ यद्वर्षीयश्छन्दास्तच्छक्षिणत उपदधाति दक्षिणं तदर्थं पशोर्वीर्यवत्तरं करोति तस्माद्वक्षिणोऽर्धः पशोर्वीर्यवत्तरः॥१२॥

उदरमतिच्छन्दाः पशवो वै छन्दांस्यन्नं पशव उदरमु वा अन्नमत्युदरं हि वा अन्नमति तस्माद्यदोदरमन्ने^४ प्राप्नोत्यथ तज्जग्धं यातयामरुपं भवति तद्यदेषा पशूश्छन्दांस्यति तस्मादतिच्छन्दा अति छन्दा ह वै तामतिच्छन्दा इत्याचक्षते परोऽक्षं परोक्षकामा हि देवाः॥१३॥

योनिः पुरीषवती ते सस्मृष्टे उपदधाति सस्मृष्टे ह्युदरं च योनिश्च पुरीषसंहिते भवतो मांसं वै पुरीषं मांसेन वा उदरं च योनिश्च संहिते पूर्वातिच्छन्दा भवत्यपरा पुरीषवत्युत्तरं ह्युदरमधरा योनिः॥१४॥

ते प्राच्या उपदधाति प्राङ् ह्येषोऽग्रिश्चीयतेऽथो प्राग्वै प्राच उदरं प्राची योनिर्बहिस्तोमभागं हृदयं वै स्तोमभागा हृदयमु वा उत्तममथोदरमथ योनिः॥१५॥

ते दक्षिणतः स्वयमातृणाया उपदधात्यथ प्रथमायां चिता उत्तरतः स्वयमातृणाया उदरं च योनिं चोपदधाति यो वा अयं मध्ये प्राणस्तदेषा^५ स्वयमातृणैतस्य तत्प्राणस्योभयत उदरं च योनिं च दधाति तस्मादेतस्य प्राणस्योभयत उदरं च योनिश्च॥१६॥

प्रतिष्ठा द्विपदास्ता यद्विपदा भवन्ति द्वन्द्वं हि प्रतिष्ठा तिस्रो भवन्ति त्रिवृद्धि प्रतिष्ठा पश्चादुपदधाति पश्चाद्धीयं प्रतिष्ठा ॥१७॥

४. यथोदर TE

५. तसौषा H, My, TE

thereby he places the neck near the head.

12. The Pañktīs are the wings. Why they are Pañktīs is because the wings are Pañkti or of fivefold nature. He places them on the sides because the wings are on the sides. That metre which is larger is placed on the right side and thus makes the right side of the animal stronger. That is why the right half of animal's body is stronger.

13. The *atichandas* constitute the belly. Because, the metres are cattle and cattle are food. It is the belly that consumes the food. Therefore when the food reaches the belly, it becomes eaten and assumes the digested form. In as much as these (*atichandas* bricks) eat (*atti*) the metres, namely cattle, they are called *atichandas*. *Atichandas* is what is mystically called *atichandas*. For, gods preferred concealed names.

14. A brick (spread over) with loose soil (*puṇṣavati*), constitutes the womb. These two (*atichandas* and the *puṇṣavati*) are laid down close to each other. Because, the belly and the womb are close to each other. Both these are covered by loose soil. *Puṇṣa* or loose soil is flesh. The belly and the womb are connected with flesh. The front one is an *atichanda* and behind is the *puṇṣavati*, because the belly is above and the womb is below.

15. He places them projecting eastwards; because this *Agni*-altar is built up (tending) towards the east. When one moves forward, both his belly and womb move forward. These are placed outside the *stomabhāgas*, for the *stomabhāgas* are the heart. Because the head is highest, then come the belly and the womb.

16. He places them to the right of the naturally perforated brick. Now in the first layer, he placed both the belly and the womb to the north of the *Svayamātrṇṇā*. Because that naturally perforated one is indeed the vital air in the middle. Thereby he places the belly and the womb on both sides of that centrally situated vital air. That is why the belly and the womb are on either sides of the central vital air.

17. The *Dvipadās* are the feet. Why they are *Dvipadā* is because a pair confers stability. There are three such verses; for a stand is threefold (with two feet and a tail). He lays them down at the back, for the feet are at the back (bottom) of the body.

सोऽस्त्येष सुकृत आत्मा तद्यस्य हैतमेव॑ सुकृतमात्मानं कुर्वन्त्येत॑ ह स सुकृतमात्मानमभि-
संभवत्यथ यस्य हैतमतोऽन्यथा कुर्वन्ति दुष्कृत॑ ह तस्यात्मानं कुर्वन्ति स ह दुष्कृतमेवात्मान-
मभिसंभवति॥१८॥

तदेते सामनिधने ऽभ्युक्ते अर्को देवानां परमे व्योमन्नर्कस्य देवाः परमे व्योमन्नित्येतद्वै देवानां
विशतां प्रजापतिरुत्तमोऽविशत्तस्मादाहार्को देवानां परमे व्योमन्नित्यथ यदाहार्कस्य देवाः
परमे व्योमन्नित्ययं वा अग्निरर्कस्तस्यैतदुत्तमायां चितौ सर्वे देवा विष्टास्तस्मादाहार्कस्य
देवाः परमे व्योमन्निति॥१९॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

गार्हपत्यमुपदधात्येतद्वै देवाः प्राप्य राध्वेवामन्यन्त तेऽब्रुवन्केनेदमरात्स्मेति गार्हपत्येनैवेत्यब्रुव-
न्गार्हपत्यं वै चित्त्वा समारुह्य प्रथमां चितिमपश्याम प्रथमायै द्वितीयां द्वितीयायै तृतीयां
तृतीयायै चतुर्थीं चतुर्थ्यै पञ्चमीं पञ्चम्या इदमिति॥१॥

तेऽब्रुवन्नुप तज्जानीत यथेयमस्मास्वेव राद्धिरसदिति तेऽब्रुवन्श्चेतयध्वमिति चितिमिच्छतेति
वाव तदब्रुवन्स्तदिच्छत यथेयमस्मास्वेव राद्धिरसदिति॥२॥

ते चेतयमाना एतदपश्यन्निहेममाहृत्योपदधामहा इति तमिहाहृत्योपादधत तस्मिन्व्यवदन्त
वसवः पुरस्ताद्बुद्धा दक्षिणत आदित्याः पश्चान्मरुत उत्तरतो विश्वेदेवा उपरिष्ठादिहोपदधा-
मेहोपदधामेति॥३॥

तेऽब्रुवन्मध्य एवोपदधामहै स सो॑ मध्य उपहितः सर्वेषां भविष्यतीति तं मध्य उपादधत

18. Thus that body of his (*Agni*-altar) is well made. He whose body is so well made, his body becomes complete. He whose body is not thus well made, his body remains incomplete.

19. It is keeping in mind this fact that the two *Nidhana Sāmans* (*Sāma* hymns marking the completion) are chanted — “The light in the highest realm of the gods” and “the gods are in highest heaven of the light.” At that time, when gods were entering (the *nāka*), *Prajāpati* was the last to enter. That is why he says, “The light is in the highest realm of gods.” As to why he says, “The gods are in highest heaven of the light” is because, the light, doubtless, is the *Agni*-altar and it is on its highest layer where all the gods have thus entered. That is why he says “The gods are in the highest heaven of light.” (Second *Brāhmaṇa* Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. He lays down the *Gārhapatya* altar. For, the gods having obtained this much, considered themselves successful. They said (among themselves), “By what means have we succeeded.” They got the answer, “By means of the *Gārhapatya*, because it is after building up the *Gārhapatya* and ascending it, we discovered the first layer. From the first layer (we saw) the second; from the second, the third; from the third, the fourth and from the fourth (we saw) the fifth layer.”

2. They said, “You think upon that (point) so that this success will remain only with us.” They said, “Meditate”, by which they meant “wish for a layer.” Accordingly they wished “this success may remain only with us.”

3. While meditating they arrived at this idea, “Let us bring this *Gārhapatya* here and place it (on the fire-altar).” They brought it here and placed it on the altar. They debated with each other — “*Vasus* are in the front; *Rudras* on the right side; *Ādityas* at the rear; *Maruts* on the left side and *Viśvedevās* above — let us place it here, let us place it here.”

4. They again said, “Let us place it in the middle and by laying it in the middle, it will belong to all of us.” So they placed it in the middle (of the fifth layer) and owned thereby that success unto themselves (or vested their success in the body of the altar). In the same manner, this *Yajamāna*, while

तदेताः राद्धिमात्मन्नदधत मध्यतो मध्यत एवैतदेताः राद्धिमात्मन्नदधत तथैवैतद्यजमानो यद्गार्हपत्यमुपदधात्येतामेवैतद्राद्धिमात्मन्धत्ते मध्यतो मध्यत एवैतदेताः राद्धिमात्मन्धत्ते॥४॥

यद्वेव गार्हपत्यमुपदधात्यन्नं वै गार्हपत्योऽयमग्निश्चितोऽत्र एवैतदन्नमपिदधाति मध्यतो मध्यत एवास्मिन्नेतदन्नं दधाति॥५॥

यद्वेव गार्हपत्यमुपदधाति वेदिर्वै देवलोकोऽथ वा एष बहिर्वेदि चितो भवति तं यदिहाहत्योपदधाति तदेनं वेदौ देवलोके प्रतिष्ठापयति॥६॥

यद्वेव गार्हपत्यमुपदधाति योनिर्वै पुष्करपर्णमथ वा एष बहिर्योनि चितो भवति बहिर्धो वा एतद्योनेरग्निकर्म यत्पुरा पुष्करपर्णात्तं यदिहाहत्योपदधाति तदेनं यो नौ पुष्करपर्णे प्रतिष्ठापयति तथो हैषो बहिर्धा भवत्यष्टाविष्टका उपदधाति तस्योक्तो बन्धुस्तं वा एतैरेव यजुर्भिरतयावृता चिनोति यो ह्येवासौ स एवायं तमेवैतदाहत्येहोपदधाति॥७॥

अथ पुनश्चितिमुपदधात्येतद्वै देवा गार्हपत्यं चित्वा तस्मिन्नाद्धिं नापश्यन्योनिर्वै गार्हपत्या चित्तिरेषो वै योने राद्धिर्यद्वितः प्रजातिस्तस्यामेतस्यां योनौ रेतः प्रजातिं नापश्यन्॥८॥

तेऽब्रुवन्नुप तज्जानीत यथास्यां योनौ रेतः प्रजातिं दधामेति तेऽब्रुवन्श्चेतयध्वमिति चित्तिमिच्छतेति वाव तदब्रुवन्स्तदिच्छत यथास्यां योनौ रेतः प्रजातिं दधामेति॥९॥

ते चेतयमाना एतां पुनश्चितिमपश्यन्स्तामुपादधत तदेतस्यां योनौ रेतः प्रजातिमदधुर्मध्यतो मध्यत एवैतदेतस्यां योनौ रेतः प्रजातिमदधुस्तथैवैतद्यजमानो यत्पुनश्चितिमुपदधात्येतस्यामेवैतद्योनौ रेतः प्रजातिं दधाति मध्यतो मध्यत एवैतदेतस्यां योनौ रेतः प्रजातिं दधाति॥१०॥

laying down the *Gārhapatya* puts that success into his own self. By laying it in the middle he owns that success in the middle of his self.

5. Why he lays down the *Gārhapatya* is this — *Gārhapatya* no doubt, is food and this *Agni*-altar that is built is the eater. Here he places that food. He places it in the middle and thereby he puts food in the middle (of the body).

6. And again as to why he lays down the *Gārhapatya* — the world of the gods is indeed the *vedi* (altar-site). But that *Gārhapatya* happen to be the one built up outside the *vedi*, the abode of gods.

7. Again why he lays down the *Gārhapatya* — the lotus-leaf is of course a womb. But that one (*Gārhapatya*) happens to be built up outside the womb. That fire ritual (concerning *Gārhapatya*) performed prior to (laying down of) the lotus-leaf happens to be the one which took place outside the womb. So when they bring *Gārhapatya* here and lay down, he establishes it within the womb, on the lotus-leaf and thus it ceases to be outside (the womb). He lays down eight bricks. The purport of it has been explained. He builds it up with same *Yajus* formulas and in the same order; for, this one is that same (*Gārhapatya* fire). He thus brings it here and lays it down.

8. He then lays down the *punaściti* bricks. The gods at that time, having built the *Gārhapatya* did not feel successful therein; for the *Gārhapatya* altar is a womb and success in a womb depends on the seed; the generative power. They did not see the seed, the productive power in this *citi*.

9. They said "Find out how we can lay seed and productive power in this womb." They further said, "Meditate" whereby they doubtless meant to say, discover a layer and find out how we may lay seed and productive power in the womb.

10. While meditating they saw this *punaściti* and placed it on (the *Gārhapatya*). Thereby they laid seed and productive powers into this womb. In the centre of it (they placed). Thus they laid seed and productive power in the very centre of this womb. In the same way this *Yajamāna*, while laying down the *punaściti*, lays seed and productive power into this womb. In the centre (he lays down) and thus the seed and productive power are deposited in the middle of the womb.

ताः हैके जघनार्थ उपदधाति जघनार्थाद्वै रेतः सिच्यते पुच्छसन्धौ पुच्छाद्वै रेतः सिच्यत इति न तथा कुर्याद्विहिर्धा ह ते योनौ रेतः प्रजातिं दधाति ये तथा कुर्वन्ति मध्य एवोपदध्यात्तत्संप्रति योनौ रेतः प्रजातिं दधाति॥११॥

अष्टाविष्टका उपदधात्यष्टाक्षरा गायत्री गायत्रोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतद्रेतो भूतः सिञ्चति पञ्चकृत्वः सादयति पञ्चचितिकोऽग्निः पञ्चर्तवः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतद्रेतो भूतः सिञ्चत्यष्टाविष्टकाः पञ्चकृत्वः सादयति तत्रयोदश त्रयोदश मासाः संवत्सरस्त्रयोदशाग्नेश्चितिपुरीषाणि यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावत्तद्भवति॥१२॥

यद्वेव पुनश्चितिमुपदधात्येतद्वा एतदयथायथं करोति यदाहवनीयाद्गार्हपत्यमुत्तरं चिनोति तद्यत्पुनश्चितिमुपदधाति य एवायमग्निमग्निश्चितस्तमेवैतदाहत्यास्योपरिष्ठात्पुनश्चिनोति तद्यच्चितः सन्तं पुनश्चिनोति तस्मात्पुनश्चितिः॥१३॥

तद्वैके जघनार्थे गार्हपत्यमुपदधाति पूर्वार्धे पुनश्चितिमाहवनीयश्च वा एतौ गार्हपत्यश्चैवं वा एतावग्नी इति न तथा कुर्यादयं वै लोको गार्हपत्यो द्यौराहवनीय उत्तरो वा असावस्यैतस्मादेनामुत्तरामेवोपदध्यात् ॥१४॥

यद्वेव गार्हपत्यं च पुनश्चितिं चोपदधाति वेदिश्च हैते अग्नेरुत्तरवेदिश्चाथ ये अमू पूर्वे निवपत्यध्वरस्य ते अथ हैते अग्नेस्तद्यदेते उपधायाग्निं निदधाति वेदौ चैवैनमेतदुत्तरवेदौ च प्रतिष्ठापयति॥१५॥

11. Some people lay it (*punaściti*) down on the rear side (of the altar) because the seed is introduced from the rear side. (The altar being in the shape of a bird and the impregnation in a bird takes place from the back). They introduce this on the juncture of the tail (and the body), for it is at that point of the tail that seed is introduced. This is not to be done so. Whoever does like that is laying the productive power outside the womb. Therefore it (*punaściti*) should be introduced only in the middle and thereby one lays the seed and productive power right into the womb.

12. Eight bricks are laid down (as *punaściti*). Gāyatrī metre has eight syllables and the *Agni*-altar is of Gāyatrī's nature. As great as Agni is; as great as is his size, so great he places him in the form of seed. Five times he settles it for, the fire-altar has five layers and a year has five seasons and *Agni*-altar is the year. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he thus introduces him in the form of seed. There are eight bricks settled five times and that makes a total of thirteen. Thirteen months make a year and there are thirteen *citipuriṣās* (layer filling pieces). As great as Agni is, as great as in his size, so great he thus becomes.

13. And again why he places the *punaściti* — by laying down the *Gārhapatya* upon the *Āhavanīya* (which is already on the *Agni*-altar), he is certainly causing a disorder. But when he lays down the *punaściti*, he brings this *Agni*-altar that has been built and again builds (*punaḥ-ci*) and thus builds up the Agni which is already built. Hence it is called *punaściti*.

14. Some persons place the *Gārhapatya* on the rear side and the *Punaściti* on the front part and thus the *Āhavanīya* and the *Gārhapatya* are (remaining) two altars. But this way it should not be done. Because *Gārhapatya* is this terrestrial world and the *Āhavanīya* is the sky and he is definitely above this earth. Therefore it (*punaściti*) is to be placed on the top of the *Gārhapatya* (as it represents the sky).

15. As to why he places both the *Gārhapatya* and the *Punaściti* is this — these two are, no doubt, the *vedī* (altar) and the *uttaravedī* (high-altar). Now those two former ones (altars) which he builds up belong to the Adhvra (Soma sacrifice) and these which he now puts up belong to the fire-altar. After laying down these two, when he deposits fire thereon, he is establishing him both on the *vedī* and the *uttaravedī*.

यद्वेव पुनश्चितिमुपदधाति पुनर्यज्ञो हैष उत्तरा हैषा देवयज्या पुनर्यज्ञमेवैतदुपधत्त उत्तरामेव देवयज्यामुप हैनं पुनर्यज्ञो नमति॥१६॥

यद्वेव पुनश्चितिमुपदधाति यं वै तं प्राणा ऋषयोऽग्नेऽग्निः समस्कुर्वन्तस् एष तमेवैतत्पुनश्चिनोति तद्यच्चितः सन्तं पुनश्चिनोति तस्माद्वेव पुनश्चितिः॥१७॥

येन ऋषयस्तपसा सत्रमायन्नित्यमूनेतदृषीनाहेन्धाना अग्निः स्वराभरन्त इतीन्धाना अग्निः स्वर्गं लोकमाहरन्त इत्येतत्तस्मिन्नहं निदधे नाके अग्निमिति स्वर्गो वै लोको नाको यमाहुर्मनवस्तीर्णबर्हिषमिति ये विद्वाः सस्ते मनवस्तीर्णबर्हिषमिति सर्वदा हैव स स्तीर्णबर्हिः॥१८॥

तं पत्नीभिरनुगच्छेम देवाः पुत्रैर्भ्रातृभिरुत वा हिरण्यैरित्येतेनैनः सर्वेणानुगच्छेमैत्येतन्नाकं गृभ्णानाः सुकृतस्य लोक इति स्वर्गो वै लोको नाकः स्वर्गं लोकं गृभ्णानाः सुकृतस्य लोक इत्येतत्तृतीये पृष्ठे अधि रोचने दिव इत्येतद्ध^१ तृतीयं पृष्ठः रोचनं दिवो यत्रैष एतत्तपति॥१९॥

आ वाचो मध्यमरुहद्भुरण्युरित्येतद्ध वाचो मध्यं यत्रैष एतच्चीयते भुरण्युरिति भर्तेत्येतदयमग्निः सत्पतिश्चेकितान इत्ययमग्निः सतां पतिश्चेतयमान इत्येतत्पृष्ठे पृथिव्या निहितो दिव्यद्युतदिति पृष्ठे पृथिव्यै निहितो दीप्यमान इत्येतदधस्पदं कृणुतां ये पृतन्यव इत्यधस्पदं कुरुताः सर्वान्पाप्मन इत्येतत्॥२०॥

अयमग्निर्वीरतमो वयोधा इत्ययमग्निर्वीर्यवत्तमो वयोधा इत्येतत्सहस्रियो द्योततामप्रयुच्छन्निति सहस्रियो दीप्यतामप्रमत्त इत्येतद्विभ्राजमानः सरिरस्य मध्य इतीमे वै लोकाः सरिरं दीप्यमान एषु लोकेष्वित्येतदुप प्रयाहि दिव्यानि धामेत्युप प्रयाहि स्वर्गं लोकमित्येतत्॥२१॥

16. And again as to why he places the *punaściti* — this is indeed repeated *yajña* and it is a higher type of worship of the gods. He sets up a repeated sacrifice and a higher form of worship, so that the repeated sacrifice tends towards him.

17. Again why he lays down the *punaściti* — this *Agni*-altar is indeed that same one which, in the beginning, the *prāṇas*, the *ṛṣis* fashioned. He now builds him up again and in so far as he again (*punaḥ*) builds up (*ci*), it is called *punaściti*.

18. He lays down the *punaściti* saying — “With what austerity the *ṛṣis* sat in the sacrificial session” — he thereby means “those *prāṇas*, who are *ṛṣis* kindling the fire they filled with light” — it means “by kindling the fire they gain the heavenly world.” “Upon that pedestal, I place the fire” — *nāka* (pedestal) is indeed the heavenly world. “Whom the wise men call *Stīrṇabarhiṣa*” — these wise men are the Manus and they called him *Stīrṇabarhiṣa* or one for whom the grass seat is always spread.

19. He says, “Without wives let us follow him, O gods! with our gold.” By this he means — “let us follow him with all (our possessions).” “Gaining the pedestal in the world of meritorious deeds” — (means) *nāka* is indeed the world of heaven which he is to gain and it is the world of meritorious deeds. “Above the third bright surface of the sky” — for, this is indeed, the third bright surface of the sky where the *Agni* now burns.

20. (He says) “He mounted the centre of the fast-moving speech” - for, this is the centre of speech where it is now being build up. *Bhuranyu* means the sustainer. “This *Agni* the benevolent master, the receptive.” It means “this *Agni*, the lord of the gods and the one who heads (to prayers).” “Establish upon the surface of the earth, he the brilliant” — meaning “the one set up on the back of earth and shining.” “Let him trample over all sinners” which means “let him put down under his feet all the evil doers.”

21. (He lays down the fourth brick saying) “This *Agni* the most heroic bestower of vitality,” (meaning) “the most vigorous bestower of strength.” “May he shine a thousand times without hindrance” (meaning) “let him shine forth thousandfold unremitting.” “Shining forth from the middle of the ocean” — these worlds are the ocean and it means let him blaze forth in these worlds. “You proceed to the divine abode” (meaning) “You go forth to the heavenly world.”

संप्रच्यवध्वमुप संप्रयातेत्यमूनेतदृषीनाह समेनं प्रच्यवध्वमुप चैनः संप्रयातेत्यग्रे पथो
 देवयानान्कृणुध्वमिति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुः पुनः कृण्वाना पितरा युवा-नेति वाक्च वै
 मनश्च पितरा युवाना वाक्च मनश्चैतावग्नी अन्वाताः सीच्चयि तन्तुमेतमिति
 योऽसावृषिभिस्तन्तुस्ततस्तेमतदाह ॥२२॥

उद्धृध्यस्वाग्ने प्रतिजागृहि त्वमितीममेतदग्निमाहोच्छैनं बुध्यस्व प्रति चैनं जागृहीतीष्टापूर्ते
 सःसृजेथामयं चेति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुरस्मिन्तसधस्थे अध्युत्तरस्मिन्निति द्यौर्वा उत्तरः
 सधस्थं विश्वे देवा यजमानश्च सीदतेति तद्विश्वैर्देवैः सह यजमानः सादयति येन वहसि
 सहस्रं येनाग्ने सर्ववेदसमित्येतद्धास्य प्रतिज्ञाततमं धाम येन सहस्रं वहति येन सर्ववेदसं तेनेमं
 यज्ञं नो नय स्वर्देर्वेषु गन्तव इति तेन न इमं यज्ञं यज्ञं नय स्वर्गं लोकं देवेषु गन्तव इत्येतदयं
 ते योनिर्ऋत्विय इति तस्योक्तो बन्धुरष्टाविष्टका उपदधाति तस्यो एवोक्तः ॥२३॥ इति तृतीयं
 ब्राह्मणम् ॥

॥ इति प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥

22. (He places the fifth brick saying), “Get closer together; draw nearer to each other” — he only addresses those *ṛṣis* “come closer together; draw near to each other.” “You make the paths of the fire to lead to the heaven” — as the text, so the meaning. “Rendering the Pitṛs young again.” — The young Pitṛs, no doubt are speech and mind and these two fires are also speech and mind. “In you has he inserted this thread” by which he means “the thread of sacrifice has been spun out by the *ṛṣis*.”

23. (Placing the sixth brick he says) “Awaken, O Agni and be watchful.” Thus he says to Agni, “Awaken him and also make him active (or be watchful about him).” “Let him be united with *iṣṭa* (desire) and *pūrta* (fulfilment).” As the text, so the meaning. “Upon this, the highest seat” — the sky is the highest seat. “Let the Viśvedevās and the Yajamāna be seated.” Thereby he makes the Yajamāna seated alongwith the Viśvedevās. (Placing the seventh brick he says) “By which O Agni you carry thousand; you carry all wealth.” This is indeed his most favourite power by which he carries a thousand and all wealth. “This way, you lead this sacrifice of ours unto the light to reach the divine abode” (meaning) thereby you lead this sacrifice of ours to the heavenly world to go to the divine beings. “This is your natural womb” — the meaning of this has been explained. Eight bricks he lays down; the purpose of which has also been explained. (Obviously, the *mantras* for only seven bricks are mentioned here whereas he is actually placing eight bricks. Since there is no inter-linking reference to each brick, perhaps one of these *mantras* is to be divided between two bricks so as to make eight). (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter One Ends.)

द्वितीयोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

ऋत॒व्या उप॒दधात्यृ॒तव ए॒ते यदृ॒तव्या ऋ॒तूने॒वैतदु॒पदधा॑ति तदे॒तत्सर्वं॑ यदृ॒तव्याः सं॒वत्स॒रो वा
ऋ॒तव्याः सं॒वत्स॒र इदं॑ सर्वा॒मिदमे॒वैतत्सर्व॑मु॒पदधा॑त्यथो प्र॒ज॒न॒नमे॒तत्सं॒वत्स॒रो वा ऋ॒तव्याः
सं॒वत्स॒रः प्र॒ज॒न॒नं प्र॒ज॒न॒नमे॒वैतदु॒पदधा॑ति॥१॥

यद्वे॒वर्त॒व्या उप॒दधा॑ति क्ष॒त्रं वा ऋ॒तव्या वि॒श इ॒मा इ॒तरा इ॒ष्टकाः क्ष॒त्रं तद्वि॒श्यत्ता॒रं दधा॑ति ताः
स॒र्वासु॑ चि॒तिषूप॑दधाति स॒र्वस्यां॑ तद्वि॒शि क्ष॒त्रम॒त्ता॒रं दधा॑ति॥२॥

यद्वे॒वर्त॒व्या उप॒दधा॑ति सं॒वत्स॒र ए॒षोऽग्निः॑ स ऋ॒तव्या॑भिः स॒ंहितः॑ सं॒वत्स॒रमे॒वैतदृ॒तुभिः॑
स॒न्तनो॑ति स॒न्दधा॑ति ता वै ना॒नाप्र॑भृतयः स॒मानो॒दर्का ऋ॒तवो॑ वा अ॒सृज्य॑न्त ते सृ॒ष्टा
ना॒नैवा॒सन्॥३॥

तेऽब्रु॒वन् वा इ॒त्थं स॒न्तः श॒क्ष्यामः॑ प्र॒ज॒नयि॑तुं रू॒पैः स॒माया॑मेति त ए॒कैक॑मृ॒तुं रू॒पैः
स॒माय॑स्स्त॒स्मादे॒कैक॑स्मिन्नु॒तौ स॒र्वेषा॑मृ॒तूनां॑ रू॒पं ता य॒न्नाना॑प्रभृतयो ना॒ना ह्य॒सृज्य॑न्ताथ
यत्स॒मानो॒दर्का रू॒पैर्हि॑ स॒माय॑न्॥४॥

स उप॒दधा॑ति तप॒श्च तप॑स्यश्च शै॒शिरा॑ ऋ॒तू इति॑ ना॒मनी॑ ए॒नयो॑रेते ना॒मभ्या॑मे॒वैने ए॒तदु॒पदधा॑त्यसौ
वा आ॒दि॒त्यस्त॑पस्त॒स्मादे॒तावृ॒तू अ॒नन्त॑र्हितौ तद्यदे॒तस्मादे॒तावृ॒तू अ॒नन्त॑र्हितौ त॒स्मादे॒तौ तप॑श्च
तप॒स्यश्च॥५॥

अग्ने॒रन्तः॑ श्ले॒षोऽसी॑ति सं॒वत्स॒र ए॒षोऽग्निः॑ स ऋ॒तव्या॑भिः स॒ंहितः॑ सं॒वत्स॒रमे॒वैतदृ॒तुभिः॑

Chapter Two

BRĀHMAṆA I

1. He lays down the two *ṛtavyās* (seasonal bricks). The *ṛtavyās* are the same as the seasons. Thereby he lays down the seasons. The *ṛtavyās* represent all that is here; because the *ṛtavyās* are indeed the year. The year is everything here. So (in effect) he lays down everything here. They are also productive power because the *ṛtavyās* being the year, the year represents productive power (on the *Agni*-altar and on the *Yajamāna*).

2. And why he lays down the *ṛtavyās* is this — *ṛtavyās* represent the martial prowess and these other bricks are the common people. He thus places the martial prowess as the eater among the peasantry. He places (some of) them (*ṛtavyās*) in each of the layers and thus he makes the martial prowess the eater among the entire peasantry.

3. And again why he lays down the *ṛtavyās* — this *Agni*-altar is the year and it is put together by these seasonal bricks. Thus he makes the year well-knit and continuous by means of the seasons. The chants for these *ṛtavyās* have varied beginnings but same endings; for, the seasons when they were created were different.

4. They (the seasons) said, “By being thus (different) we shall not be able to procreate and so let us unite.” They inhered in each season with their forms. That is why, we have the natures of all seasons in each *ṛtu*. Therefore, they are of different nature because they were created separately and they have the same endings. Because they inhered with their forms (among themselves).

5. He places them (saying), “*Tapā* and *Tapasya* are the dewy seasons”. These are the names of these two. He places them only with these two names. The yonder sun is *Tapā* (the scorcher) indeed. These two seasons are not separated from him. Since these two seasons are not separated from him, they are called *Tapā* and *Tapasya*.

6. “You are the inner link of *Agni*” — this *Agni*-altar is the year and it is knit inside by means of the *ṛtavyās* (seasonal bricks). Thereby, he is only

सन्तनोति सन्दधाति कल्पेतां द्यावापृथिवी कल्पन्तामाप ओषधय इतीदमेवैतत्सर्वमृतुभिः
 कल्पयति कल्पन्तामग्रयः पृथङ्मम ज्यैष्ठ्याय सव्रता इत्यग्नयो हैते पृथग्यदेता इष्टकास्ते
 यथानयोऽर्हत्वोर्ज्यैष्ठ्याय कल्पेरन्नेवमेतदाह ये अग्नयः समनसोऽन्तरा द्यावापृथिवी इमे इति
 यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुः शैशिरा ऋतू अभिकल्पमाना इन्द्रमिव देवा अभिसंविशन्त्विति
 यथेन्द्रं देवा अभिसंविष्टा एवमिमावृतू ज्यैष्ठ्यायाभिसंविशन्त्वित्येतद्द्वे इष्टके भवतो द्वौ हि
 मासावृतुः सकृत्सादयत्येकं तदृतुं करोति॥६॥

तद्यदेते अत्रोपदधाति संवत्सर एषोऽग्निरिम उ लोकाः संवत्सरस्तस्य द्यौरैव पञ्चमी चितिद्यौरस्य
 शिशिर ऋतुस्तद्यदेते अत्रोपदधाति यदेवास्यैते आत्मनस्तदस्मिन्नेतत्प्रतिदधाति तस्मादेते
 अत्रोपदधाति॥७॥

यद्वेवैते अत्रोपदधाति प्रजापतिरेषोऽग्निः संवत्सर उ प्रजापतिस्तस्य शिर एव पञ्चमी चितिः
 शिरोऽस्य शिशिर ऋतुस्तद्यदेते अत्रोपदधाति यदेवास्यैते आत्मनस्तदस्मिन्नेतत्प्रतिदधाति
 तस्मादेते अत्रोपदधाति॥८॥

स पुरस्तात्स्वयमातृणायै च विश्वज्योतिषश्च^१र्तव्ये उपदधाति द्यौर्वा उत्तमाः स्वयमातृणादित्य
 उत्तमा विश्वज्योतिरर्वाचीनं तद्विवश्चादित्याच्चर्तुन् दधाति तस्मादर्वाचीनमेवात ऋतवोऽथो
 प्रजननमेतदर्वाचीनं तद्विवश्चादित्याच्च प्रजननं दधाति तस्मादर्वाचीनमेवातः प्रजायते स्थितः
 हैवातः पराक्प्रजननं यावन्तो ह्येव सनाग्रे^२ देवास्तावन्तो देवाः॥९॥

अथ प्रथमायै स्वयमातृणायै प्रथमायै च विश्वज्योतिष उपरिष्टादृतव्ये उपदधातीयं वै प्रथमा

१. विश्वज्योतिष TE

२. सनाग्रे = सदा अग्रे (अग्रे सनातनाः)

knitting the year by means of the seasons. “May the heaven and earth fit in; may the waters and plants fit in” — this is how, he knits everything by means of the seasons. “May the fires, along with the austerities individually get harmonised for my supremacy” — for these individual bricks are the same as those fires. By saying this, he makes them fit in each other harmoniously for the supremacy of the seasons. “Those fires of mutual understanding, which are between the heaven and earth, they are these”— as the text is, so its meaning. “Let them come together, fitting in with the two dewy seasons just as gods come together with Indra.” Just as the gods are drawn to Indra, in the same way, let these two enter this (altar) to confer supremacy to these two seasons. These are two bricks. A season consists of two months. Only once he settles them and makes them to be one season.

7. And as to why he now lays down these two (*ṛtavyās* bricks) — this *Agni*-altar is the year and the year is these worlds. For that the fifth layer is the sky itself. The dewy season (of the year) is the sky. Now by placing these two (*ṛtavyās* representing the *śīśira* season), he restores that very thing, which is of its own body. That is why, he places these two here.

8. And again why he lays down these two is this — this *Agni*-altar is *Prajāpati* and *Prajāpati* is the year. His head itself is the fifth layer. The dewy season is his head. Now placing these two (*ṛtavyās* bricks), he restores that very thing which is of its own body. That is why, he places these two here.

9. He places the *ṛtavyās* bricks in front of the naturally perforated one and the *viśvajyoti* brick. Because, the last naturally perforated brick is the sky and the last of the *viśvajyoti* bricks is the sun. Thus he places the two seasonal bricks on this side of the sky and the sun; because the seasons are on this side (of the sky and the sun). In these two (*ṛtavyās*) there is also productive energy. Thus he places the productive energy on this side of the sky and the sun. That is why, procreation takes place only on this side of these (sky and sun). But this productive energy is not there on the other side (beyond the sky and the sun); because, as many gods as were there, even now they are only so many.

10. He places the two *ṛtavyās* bricks above the first naturally perforated one and the first *viśvajyoti* brick. This first naturally perforated brick is this

स्वयमातृण्णाग्निः प्रथमा विश्वज्योतिरितस्तदूर्ध्वानृतुन्दधाति तस्मादित ऊर्ध्वा ऋतवोऽथो
प्रजननमेतदितस्तदूर्ध्वं प्रजननं दधाति तस्मादित ऊर्ध्वमेव प्रजायते ॥१०॥

ता न व्यूहेन्नेदृतून् व्यूहानीति यो वै प्रियत ऋतवो ह तस्मै व्यूह्यन्ते तस्माद्यत्रैव प्रथमे
उपदधाति तत्सर्वा उपदध्यादथो इमे वै लोका ऋतव्या इमास्तल्लोकानूर्ध्वाः
श्चितिभिश्चिनोत्यथो क्षत्रं वा ऋतव्याः क्षत्रं तदूर्ध्वं चितिभिश्चिनोत्यथो संवत्सरो वा ऋतव्याः
संवत्सरं तदूर्ध्वं चितिभिश्चिनोति ता नान्यया यजुष्मत्येष्टकयोपरिष्ठादभ्युपदध्यान्नेक्षत्रं विशाभ्युप
दधानीति ॥११॥

ता हैता एव संयान्य एतद्वै देवा ऋतव्याभिरेवेमाल्लोकान्तसमयुरितश्चोर्ध्वान्मुतश्चावाचस्तथैवै-
तद्यजमान ऋतव्याभिरेवेमाल्लोकान्तसंयातीतश्चोर्ध्वान्मुतश्चावाचः ॥१२॥

तदु ह चरकाध्वर्यवोऽन्या एव संयानीरित्युपदधाति न तथा कुर्यादत्यहैव रेचयत्येता उ एव
संयान्यः ॥१३॥

अथ विश्वज्योतिषमुपदधात्यादित्यो वा उत्तमा विश्वज्योतिरादित्यो ह्येवामुष्मिल्लोके
विश्वज्योतिरादित्यमेवैतदुपदधाति ॥१४॥

यद्वेव विश्वज्योतिषमुपदधाति प्रजा वै विश्वज्योतिः प्रजा ह्येव विश्वं ज्योतिः प्रजननमेवैतदु-
पदधाति ॥१५॥

स पुरस्तात्स्वयमातृण्णायै विश्वज्योतिषमुपदधाति द्यौर्वा उत्तमा स्वयमातृण्णादित्य उत्तमा

earth and the first *viśvajyoti* is Agni (fire). On those he places the seasons because the seasons are upward from this earth. But there is in them, the productive energy and thus he places procreative power above this earth. That is why, procreation takes place only above this earth.

11. One should not disturb the position of these *ṛtavyās* bricks, lest he should disturb the seasons. Because only for one who dies, the seasons are disturbed. So at that place, where he places the first two *ṛtavyās*, at that same place all others are to be laid down. The *ṛtavyās* bricks are indeed also these (three) worlds; by the different layers he is actually building up these three worlds one above the other. The *ṛtavyās* also are the ruling class and by the different layers he is actually placing the ruling class above (the commoners). The *ṛtavyās* are also the year and by different layers he also builds up the year. He shall not place any other *yajuṣmatī* bricks (bricks placed with the chanting of a *Yajus* formula) above the *ṛtavyās*, lest he should place the commoners above the ruling class.

12. These same (*ṛtavyās*) bricks are the steps, for, by means of these the gods then stepped over these worlds both to ascend upwards and to descend from above, downwards. In the same manner, this Yajamāna now, by means of the *ṛtavyās*, step over these worlds both for ascending upwards and for descending from above, downwards.

13. The priests of the Caraka school lay here yet other stepping stones (above the *ṛtavyās*). This should not be done, for, what they do is redundant. These (*ṛtavyās*) are indeed the stepping stones.

14. Then he places the *viśvajyoti* brick. The sun, indeed is the last *viśvajyoti* brick; for, in the world above, the sun is *viśvajyoti* (all-illuminating light). Thereby he only places the sun.

15. Now why he places the *viśvajyoti* — *viśvajyoti* is doubtless the progeny, for, progeny is of course all-illuminating light. He thus lays procreative power in his (*Agni*-altar as well as Yajamāna).

16. He places the *viśvajyoti* in front of the naturally perforated brick. The last naturally perforated brick is, indeed, the sky and sun is the last *viśvajyoti* brick. He thus places the sun on this side of the sky. Therefore this

विश्वज्योतिरर्वाचीनं तद्विवं आदित्यं दधाति तस्मादेषोऽर्वाचीनमेवातस्तपत्यथो
प्रजननमेतदर्वाचीनं तद्विवः प्रजननं दधाति तस्मादर्वाचीनमेवातः प्रजायते॥१६॥

अथ प्रथमायै स्वयमातृणाया उपरिष्टाद्विश्वज्योतिषमुपदधातीयं वै प्रथमा स्वयमातृणाग्निः
प्रथमा विश्वज्योतिरितस्तदूर्ध्वमग्निं दधाति तस्मादित ऊर्ध्वोऽग्निर्दीप्यतेऽथो
प्रजननमेतदितस्तदूर्ध्वं प्रजननं दधाति तस्मादित ऊर्ध्वमेव प्रजायते॥१७॥

अथ मध्यमायै स्वयमातृणाया उपरिष्टाद्विश्वज्योतिषमुपदधात्यन्तरिक्षं वै मध्यमा स्वयमातृणा
वायुर्मध्यमा विश्वज्योतिरन्तरिक्षे तद्वायुं दधाति तस्मादयमन्तरिक्षे वायुस्तान्येतानि ज्योतींषि
तद्यदेता एवमुपदधात्येतान्येवैतज्ज्योतींषि सम्यञ्चि दधाति तस्मादित ऊर्ध्वोऽग्निर्दीप्यतेऽ
र्वाङ्सावादित्यस्तपत्यन्तरिक्षेऽयं तिर्यङ्वायुः पवते॥१८॥

परमेष्ठी त्वा सादयत्विति परमेष्ठी ह्येतां पञ्चमीं चितिमपश्यद्विवस्पृष्टे ज्योतिष्मतीमिति दिवो
ह्यसौ पृष्ठे ज्योतिष्मानादित्यो विश्वस्मै प्राणायापानाय व्यानायेति प्राणो वै विश्वज्योतिः
सर्वस्मा उ वा एतस्मै प्राणो विश्वं ज्योतिर्यच्छेति सर्वं ज्योतिर्यच्छेत्येतत्सूर्यस्तेऽधिपतिरिति
सूर्यमेवास्या अधिपतिं करोति सादयित्वा सूददोहसाधिवदति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥१९॥

ता हैता एव संयान्य एतद्वै देवा विश्वज्योतिभिरेवमाँल्लोकान्तसमयुरितश्चोर्ध्वानमुतश्चावाचस्त-
थैवैतद्यजमानो विश्वज्योतिभिरेवमाँल्लोकान्तसंयातीतश्चोर्ध्वानमुतश्चावाचः॥२०॥

तदु ह चरकाध्वर्यवोऽन्या एव संयानीरित्युपदधाति न तथा कुर्यादत्यहैव रेचयन्त्यत्येता उ
एव संयान्यः॥२१॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

(sun) burns only this side (of the sky). It has also procreative power. He thus places the procreative power only on this side (of the sky). Hence it is that procreation takes place only on this side (below the sky).

17. He places the first *viśvajyoti* brick above the first naturally perforated brick. This first naturally perforated brick, doubtless, is this earth and the first *viśvajyoti* is Agni. He thus places Agni upward from this earth. That is why, fire blazes upwards from the earth. It has also procreative power. He thus places the procreative power upwards from this earth. That is why, procreation takes place above this earth.

18. Now he places (one) *viśvajyoti* brick above the middle one of the naturally perforated brick. The naturally perforated brick in the middle is the aerial region and the second *viśvajyoti* is Vāyu. He thus places the wind in the aerial region. That is why, the wind is in the aerial region. These (three) are the lights. Thus when he places these lights (three *viśvajyoti* bricks) in this order, he places those lights in such a way as to face each other. That is why the fire blazes upwards, the sun (burns below) and wind blows sideways in the aerial region.

19. He places the *viśvajyoti* (saying) “May the Parameṣṭhin settle you” – for it was Parameṣṭhin who saw this fifth layer. “On the back of the sky, you, the shining one” – for, on the back of the sky is yonder shining sun. “For all the *prāṇa*, *apāna* and *vyāna*” – *prāṇa* is indeed, *viśvajyoti* and *prāṇa* indeed is for everything here. “You give all light” (meaning) “bestow all illumination.” “The sun is your over-lord” – thereby he makes the sun itself as its over-lord. After settling it up, he chants the *sūdadohasa* on it. Its significance has been already explained.

20. These (*viśvajyoti* bricks) are indeed the steps because it is by means of these *viśvajyoti* bricks, that the gods at that time stepped over these worlds both while ascending from here and while descending from above. In the same manner, this Yajamāna by means of the *viśvajyoti* bricks, steps over these worlds both for ascending from here and for descending from above.

21. The priests of the Caraka school adopt different bricks for stepping over; but it should not be done because it is redundant. These (*viśvajyoti* bricks) are themselves the steps. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

अथ लोकंपृणामुपदधात्यसौ वा आदित्यो लोकंपृणैष हीमाल्लोकान्पूरत्यमुमेवैतदादित्यमु-
पदधाति तां सर्वासु चितिषूपदधातीमे वै लोका एताश्चित्तयोऽमुं तदादित्यमेषु लोकेषु
दधाति तस्मादेष सर्वेभ्य एवैभ्यो लोकेभ्यस्तपति॥ १॥

यद्वेव लोकंपृणामुपदधाति क्षत्रं वै लोकंपृणा विश इमा इतरा इष्टकाः क्षत्रं तद्विश्यत्तारं दधाति
तां सर्वासु चितिषूपदधाति सर्वस्यां तद्विशि क्षत्रमत्तारं दधाति सैषैकैव भवत्येकस्थं
तत्क्षत्रमेकस्थां श्रियं करोत्यथ या द्वितीया मिथुनं तदर्धमु हैतदात्मनो यन्मिथुनं यदा वै सह
मिथुनेनाथ सर्वोऽथ कृत्स्नः कृत्स्नताया एकेन यजुषा बह्वीरिष्टका उपदधाति क्षत्रं
तद्वीर्येणात्यादधाति क्षत्रं विशो वीर्यवत्तरं करोत्यथेतराः पृथङ्नाना यजुभिरुपदधाति विशं
तत्क्षत्रादवीर्यतरां करोति पृथग्वादिनीं नानाचेतसम्॥ २॥

स वा अस्यां स्रक्त्यां प्रथमे उपदधात्यमुं तदादित्यमेतस्यां दिशि दधात्यथेतस्तस्मादतो
ऽनुपर्येत्यथेतस्तस्मादतोऽनु पर्येत्यथेतस्तस्मादतोऽनुपर्येत्यथातस्तस्मादतोऽनु पर्येति स यद्यत्रैव
प्रथमे उपदधाति तदुत्तमेऽनूपदध्यात्सकृद्द्वैवासावादित्य इमाल्लोकान्पर्येत्य नातिप्रच्यवेतातिहृत्य
पूर्वं उत्तमे अनूपदधात्यमुं तदादित्यमिमाल्लोकानतिप्रच्यावयति तस्मादसावादित्य
इमाल्लोकानसंस्थितो दक्षिणावृत्पुनः पुनरनु पर्येति॥ ३॥

लोकंपृण छिद्रं पृणेति लोकं च पूरय छिद्रं च पूरयेत्येतदथो सीद ध्रुवा त्वमित्यथो सीद स्थिरा
त्वं प्रतिष्ठितेत्येतदिन्द्राग्नी त्वा बृहस्पतिरस्मिन्योना असीषदन्नितीन्द्राग्नी च त्वा

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. Then he places the *lokamṛṇā* bricks (space-filling bricks). The yonder sun is the *lokamṛṇā*, because he fills up all these worlds (with light). So he is placing only the yonder sun. He places them in all the layers for, these layers are these worlds. Thereby he places yonder sun in all these worlds. That is why he shines for all these worlds.

2. And as to why he lays down the *lokamṛṇā*—*lokamṛṇā* are the ruling class and the other bricks are the commoners. He introduces the ruling class as eater of the commoner. He lays them down in all the layers. He thus places the ruling class as the eater among the entire peasantry. Now this is only a single brick. He thus confers the ruling power in one and the authority is concentrated at one (place). The second (such brick) happens to be the mate, and the mate is after all one half of one's self. When one is with a mate he is complete and whole. Thus for the sake of completeness (he places). With a single *Yajus* formula, he lays down several bricks. He thereby concentrates power in the ruling class and makes the *Kṣatra* more powerful than the *Viś* (commoners). The other bricks, he lays down one by one with separate formulas; thereby he makes the peasantry less powerful than the ruling class, with difference in speech and with different thoughts.

3. The first two *lokamṛṇā*, he places in this (south-east) corner. Thereby he places the sun in this quarter. From this earth he follows (placing the first two *lokamṛṇā*) the course of the sun from that (south-east corner) point (to the west end) and again from that (west end) point of the earth, he follows the course of the sun (to the east end). (With the second two *lokamṛṇā*), he follows the course of the sun from the south of the altar (filling the south-east corner), again to the west-end and repeats the same (from the west end to the east). At whatever place he lays down the first two *lokamṛṇā*, then alongside of them he should place the last two. For (otherwise) that sun having once gone round these worlds would not again revolve round the same spot. He should place the last two alongside over the first two. He thus causes that sun to pass by these worlds. That is why, that sun revolves continuously round these worlds from left (to right).

4. (He places them saying) "Fill the space, fill the gap" (meaning) fill up the space and also the intermittent gap. "And you be seated, steady" (meaning) "lie here and be firmly established." "Indra, Agni and Bṛhaspati have

बृहस्पतिश्चास्मिन्योनौ प्रत्यतिष्ठिपन्नित्येतदनुष्टुभा वाग्वा अनुष्टुब्बाग्निन्द्र इन्द्रो लोकंपृणा न सादयत्यसन्नो ह्येष सूददोहसाधिवदति प्राणो वै सूददोहाः प्राणेनैव न मे तैत्संतनोति संदधाति॥४॥

तदाहुः कथमेषा लोकंपृणायातयाम्री भवतीत्यसौ वा आदित्यो लोकंपृणायातयामा वा एषोऽथो वाग्वै लोकंपृणायातयाम्न्यु वै वाक्॥५॥

स वै यजुष्मतीरुपधाय लोकंपृणया प्रच्छादयत्यन्नं वै यजुष्मत्य इष्टका आत्मा लोकंपृणां तदात्मना परिदधाति तस्मादन्नमात्मना परिहितमात्मैव भवति॥६॥

स वा आत्मन्नेव यजुष्मतीरुपदधाति न पक्षपुच्छेष्वात्मस्तदन्नं दधाति यदु वा आत्मन्नन्नं धीयते तदात्मानमवति तत्पक्षपुच्छान्यथ यत्पक्षपुच्छेषु नैव तदात्मानमवति न पक्षपुच्छानि॥७॥

उभयोर्यजुष्मतीश्च लोकंपृणाश्चात्मन्नुपदधाति तस्मादयमात्मा द्विगुणो बहुलतर इव लोकंपृणा एव पक्षपुच्छेषु तस्मात्पक्षपुच्छानि तनीयाः सीवानूचीश्च तिरश्चीश्चात्मन्नुपदधात्यस्थीनि वा इष्टकास्तस्मादिमान्यन्वञ्चि च तिर्यञ्चि चात्मन्नस्थीनि पराचीरेव पक्षपुच्छेषु न हि किं चन पक्षपुच्छेषु तिर्यगस्थ्यस्ति तद्धैतदेव चित्तस्य चाचित्तस्य च विज्ञानमेवमेव चित इतरथाचितः॥८॥

स वै स्वयमातृणां लोकंपृणया प्रच्छादयति प्राणो वै स्वयमातृणादित्यो लोकंपृणा प्राणं तदादित्येन समिन्धे तस्मादयमुष्णः प्राणस्तथा सर्वमात्मानं प्रच्छादयति सर्वं तदात्मानमादित्येन

seated you in this womb” (meaning) “Indra, Agni and Bṛhaspati have established you in this womb” (Thus he places them) with a *mantra* in the Anuṣṭubh metre; for, the Anuṣṭubh is speech and Indra is speech and *lokampr̥ṇā* is Indra. He chants the *sūdadohasa* on them, for the *sūdadohasa* is *pr̥ṇa*. He thus makes him (Agni-altar) compact and settled by means of vital air.

5. Now they ask, “How this *lokampr̥ṇā* becomes ever-fresh (of unimpaired strength).” The *lokampr̥ṇā* is yonder sun and he is indeed ever-fresh (or of unimpaired strength). Moreover, the *lokampr̥ṇā* is also speech and speech is ever-fresh.

6. He having laid down the *yajuṣmatī* bricks (bricks with specific *Yajus* formulas), covers it (altar) with the *lokampr̥ṇā*. Because the *yajuṣmatī* bricks are food and the *lokampr̥ṇā* is the body. He fills the body with food. By filling the body, food becomes the body itself.

7. Those *yajuṣmatī* bricks, he places on the body (of the altar) only and not on the wings or the tail. He thereby puts food into the body. The food supplied to the body, nourishes the body as well as the wings and the tail. If it is supplied to the wings and tail, it never nourishes the body or the wings and the tail.

8. He places both the *yajuṣmatī* and the *lokampr̥ṇā* (bricks having special *Yajus* formulas and the space-filling bricks) on the body (of the altar). That is why, this body (of the bird-shaped altar) is twice hefty as it were. On the wings and tail, he places only the *lokampr̥ṇā* and hence the wings and tail are thin as it were. He places them on the body both lengthwise and crosswise. The bricks are the bones and hence they are both lengthwise and crosswise. In the wings and tails he places them facing outward (turned away from the body). Because there are no crosswise bones in the wings and tail (of a bird). This indeed is the distinction between the built and the unbuilt (altar). This is how, it is (properly) built and otherwise is, which is not (properly) built.

9. He covers the naturally perforated brick with the *lokampr̥ṇā*. Because the naturally perforated one is the *pr̥ṇa* and the *lokampr̥ṇā* is the sun. He thus kindles the *pr̥ṇa* by means of the sun and that is why, one's out-breathing is warm. With that same kind of bricks, he fills up the whole body. Thereby

समिन्धे तस्मादयः सर्व एवात्मोष्णस्तद्धैतदेव जीविष्यतश्च मरिष्यतश्च विज्ञानमुष्ण एव जीविष्यंश्छीतो मरिष्यन् ॥९॥

स यस्याः स्रक्त्यां प्रथमे उपदधाति ततो दशभिर्दशभिः संछादयन्नेत्या स्वयमातृण्णायै स तेनैव दक्षिणावृज्जघनेन स्वयमातृण्णाः संछादयन्नेत्यानूक्याया अथ पुनरेत्य तमवधिः संछादयत्यात्मानमग्ने संछादयत्यात्मा ह्येवाग्रे संभवतः संभवत्यथ दक्षिणं पक्षमथ पुच्छमथोत्तरं तद्दक्षिणावृत्तद्धि देवत्राथो एवं वा असावादित्य इमाल्लोकान्दक्षिणावृदनु पर्यैति ॥१०॥

स एष प्राण एव यैल्लोकं पृणा तथा सर्वमात्मानं प्रच्छादयति सर्वस्मिन्स्तदात्मन्प्राणं दधाति तद्यद्वास्यैषाङ्गं नाभिप्राप्नुयात्प्राणो हास्य तदङ्गं नाभिप्राप्नुयाद्यदु वै प्राणोऽङ्गं नाभिप्राप्नोति शुष्यति वावैतन्म्लायति वा तस्मादेनः सर्वमेवैतया प्रच्छादयेत् ॥११॥

स वा आत्मन एवाधि पक्षपुच्छानि चिनोत्यात्मनो ह्येवाध्यङ्गानि प्ररोहन्त्यथ यत्पुरस्तादर्वाचीरुप-
दध्याद्यथान्यत आहत्याङ्गं प्रतिदध्यात्तादृक्तन्न भिन्ना^१ न कृष्णामुपदध्यादार्छति वा एषा याभिद्यत
आर्तम्वेतद्रूपं यत्कृष्णं नेदार्तमात्मानमभिसंस्करवा इति नाभिन्नां परास्येन्नेदनार्तमात्मनो बहिर्धा
करवाणीति धिष्ण्येभ्यः प्रतिसंख्याय या विराजमतिरिच्येन्नोत्तरामुद्भवेयुस्तद्वै खलु ता आर्छन्ति
ता भित्वोत्कर उत्किरेदुत्करो वा अतिरिक्तस्य प्रतिष्ठा तद्यत्रातिरिक्तस्य प्रतिष्ठा तदेवैना
एतत्प्रतिष्ठापयति ॥१२॥

अथात इष्टका मात्राणामेव पादमात्रीः प्रथमायां चोत्तमायां च चित्योरुपदध्यात्प्रतिष्ठा वै पादो

he warms up the whole body by means of the sun and that is why, (our) whole body is warm. This is the distinction between the one to be alive and the one to be dead. One who is to be alive is warm and one who is to be dead is cold.

10. Starting from the joint in which he places the first two (*lokamprṇā*), he goes on filling up (the altar) by tens upto the point where the naturally perforated brick (is placed). In the same way, he goes on filling it up from left to right covering the naturally perforated brick upto the *vikarṇī* (crosswise). He then returning, fills it up, upto that limit. He fills up the body (of the altar) first. Because it is the body that is first created of the one (bird) that is created. That is the rightward course for, this is the course of gods. It is in this manner, the yonder sun goes round these worlds rightwards (i.e. left to right).

11. That which is *lokamprṇā* is the same as *prāṇa*, by which he covers the entire body. Thereby he infuses *prāṇa* in the whole body. If it (*lokamprṇā*) is not to reach any part (of the body) to that part, the *prāṇa* does not reach and that part, assuredly dries up or withers away. So, let him cover up the whole (body) with that.

12. He builds up the wings and tail attached to the body itself. Because the wings and tail grow as appendices to the body. If he were to place (the bricks) forming the appendices first (i.e. before constructing the body proper), it would appear as if he were to take limb from elsewhere and graft it on there. He shall not place a broken brick or a black one; for, the one that is broken is futile and that which is black is emaciated. "Lest I should develop an emaciated body", he thinks. Let him not discard the unbroken bricks, lest he should keep out the fruitful one from the body. Those bricks, exceeding a Virād (exceeding ten but not making up the next ten since ten syllables constitute one *pāda* of the Virād metre) and do not make up another (*pāda* of the Virād) when counted from the *Dhiṣṇya* hearth, are indeed futile. Let him break them and discard them into the pit meant for refuse (*utkara*). *Utkara* is the settling place of what is in excess (waste). Thus he thereby puts them at the place which is meant for the rubbish.

13. Now then, the measure of the bricks. In the first and the last layers, he should place bricks measuring a square foot (each), for, the foot is a support and the hand is same as the foot. The largest bricks should be of

यो वै पादः स हस्त ऊर्वस्थमात्र्यो वर्षिष्ठाः स्युर्न ह्यूर्वस्थात्किञ्चन वर्षीयोऽस्थ्यस्ति
त्र्यालिखितवत्यस्तिस्त्रिचतयः स्युस्त्रिवृतो हीमे लोका अपरिमितालिखते द्वे रसो हैते चिती
अपरिमित उ वै रसः सर्वास्त्वेव त्र्यालिखितवत्यः स्युः सर्वे ह्येवेमे लोकास्त्रिवृतः॥१३॥

अथात इष्टकानामेवावपनस्य यां कां च यजुष्मतीमिष्टकां विद्यातां मध्यमायां चिता उपदध्यादन्त-
रिक्षं वै मध्यमा चितिरन्तरिक्षमु वै सर्वेषां भूतानामावपनमथोऽन्नं वै यजुष्मत्य इष्टका उदरं
मध्यमा चितिरुदरे तदन्नं दधाति॥१४॥

तदाहुर्नोपदध्यान्नेदतिरेचयानीति स वा उपैव दध्यात्कामेभ्यो वा एता इष्टका उपधीयन्ते सः
वै कामानामतिरिक्तमस्ति स वै नैवोपदध्यादेतावद्वा एतद्देवा अर्कुवन्॥१५॥ इति द्वितीयं
ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

अथ पुरीषं निवपति मांसं वै पुरीषं मांसेनैवैनमेतत्प्रच्छादयतीष्टका उपधायास्थीष्टका अस्थि
तन्मांसैः संछादयति॥१॥

स वै स्वयमातृणायामावपति प्राणो वै स्वयमातृणान्नं पुरीषं प्राणे तदन्नं दधाति तेन सर्वमात्मा-
नं प्रच्छादयति तस्माद्यत्प्राणेऽन्नं धीयते तत्सर्वमात्मानमवति सर्वमात्मानमनु व्येति॥२॥

न स्वयमातृणायामावपेदित्यु हैक आहुः प्राणः स्वयमातृण्णा नेत्प्राणानपिदधानीति स वा
एव वपेदन्नेन वै प्राणा विष्टब्धा यो वाऽन्नं नात्ति सं वै तस्य प्राणाः रोहन्ति तद्यस्य ह तथा

the measure of the thigh-bone (both ways); for, no other bone is as long as the thigh-bone. For three layers, bricks (that are used) should have three lines (marked on each of them) because these worlds are threefold. For two layers, bricks should have indefinite lines (marked on them) because these (two layers) are *rasa* and *rasa* is indefinable. But all (the five layers) shall have bricks with three lines (marked) for threefold are these worlds.

14. Now about the placement of the bricks — any brick he knows as *yajusmatī* (having a special *Yajus* formula associated with it), let him place it in the middle layer. Because the middle layer is the aerial region and the air, doubtless, where all beings have their location. Moreover, the *yajusmatī* bricks are food and the middle layer is the belly. He thus places food into the belly.

15. Some say in this context, “Let him not place (such special bricks) lest he should do something superfluous.” But nevertheless, he may lay them down; for such bricks are laid down for (the fulfilment of specific wishes and wishes are never superfluous). Or, let him not lay them down because the gods (once) did only this much. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMANA III

1. He now scatters loose soil. Loose soil is indeed flesh. He thus covers him (*Agni*-altar) with flesh after placing the bricks. Bricks are bones. Thus he covers the bones with flesh.

2. He strews (loose soil) over the naturally perforated brick; for, the naturally perforated one is *prāṇa* and loose soil is food. Thereby he supplies food to the *prāṇa*. In that manner, he covers the whole body. That is why, what food is given to *prāṇa*, with that he protects the whole body, because it (food) spreads over the whole body.

3. Some say, “Let him not scatter it (loose soil) over the naturally perforated brick”, on the ground that the naturally perforated are being *prāṇa*, lest he should block the *prāṇas*. Nevertheless let him scatter. Are not the *prāṇas* sustained by food? He does not eat food, when his *prāṇas* grow, they (the channels of the *prāṇas*) get dried up and closed, like a hollow tube (for want of food). So if he acts thus (do not scatter loose soil) he becomes

कुर्वन्ति यथा शुष्का सूर्मी सुषिरैर्ब्रह्म सोऽमुष्मिल्लोके संभवति तस्मात्स्वयमातृणायामेवैव वपेत् ॥ ३ ॥

स्वयमातृणायामोप्यानूक्यया संछादयन्नेत्या परिश्रिद्ध्यः स तेनैव दक्षिणावृज्जघनेन स्वयमातृणां संछादयन्नेत्या पुनरानूक्याय आत्मानमग्रे संछादयत्यात्मा ह्येवाग्रे संभवतः संभवत्यथ दक्षिणं पक्षमथ पुच्छमथोत्तरं तद्दक्षिणावृत्तद्वि देवत्रा ॥ ४ ॥

स एष प्राण एव यत्पुरीषं तेन सर्वमात्मानं प्रच्छादयति सर्वस्मिंस्तदात्मन्प्राणं दधाति तद्यद्धास्त्येतदङ्गं नाभिप्राप्नुयात्प्राणो हास्य तदङ्गं नाभिप्राप्नुयाद्यदु वै प्राणोऽङ्गं नाभिप्राप्नोति शुष्यति वा वै तन्म्लायति वा तस्मादेनं सर्वमेवैतेन प्रच्छादयेत् ॥ ५ ॥

इन्द्रं विश्वा अवीवृधन्नितीन्द्रं हि सर्वाणि भूतानि वर्धयन्ति समुद्रव्यचसं गिर इति महिमानमस्यैतदाहं रथीतमं रथीनमिति रथितमो ह्येष रथिनां वाजानां सत्पतिं पतिमित्यन्नं वै वाजा अन्नानां सत्पतिं पतिमित्येतदैन्द्रयानुष्टुभा निवपत्यैन्द्रं हि पुरीषं तदेतदधर्मग्नैर्यत्पुरीषमधर्मैष्टकम् ॥ ६ ॥

तदाहुर्यत्सर्वैश्छन्दोभिः सर्वाभिर्देवताभिरिष्टका उपदधात्यथैतदेकयैकदेवत्यया निवपति कथमेतदधर्मग्नैरितीन्द्रो वै सर्वान्देवान् प्रति प्रतिस्तद्यदैन्द्रया निवपति तेनैतदधर्मग्नैरथ यदनुष्टुभा वाग्वा अनुष्टुब्बागु सर्वाणि छन्दांसि तेनो एवार्धम् ॥ ७ ॥

अथ विकर्णी च स्वयमातृणां चोपदधाति वायुर्वै विकर्णी द्यौरुत्तमा स्वयमातृणां वायुं च

like a dried up hollow tube in the yonder world. Therefore one should scatter (loose soil) on the naturally perforated brick.

4. Having strewn (loose soil) over the naturally perforated brick, he goes on covering (the altar by the loose soil) starting from the cross-wise placed brick upto the enclosing *pariśrit* bricks. In the same way, he goes about covering it from left to right behind the naturally perforated brick upto the crosswise placed brick, again. The body (of the altar), he thus covers first because it is the body which comes first when something is created. Then he covers the right wing and then the left one. From right to left is the course of gods.

5. That loose soil is *prāṇa* itself and he covers the entire body (of the altar) with that. Thereby he supplies *prāṇa* to the entire body. If there is a part of the body where this (loose soil) does not reach, *prāṇa* does not reach that part and that part of the body where *prāṇa* does not reach, indeed dries up or withers away. Therefore this whole (body) should be covered by it (loose soil).

6. (He scatters loose soil saying) “They all have enhanced (the glory of) Indra”, for, all creatures enhance (the glory of) Indra. “The voices (extoll) him who is expansive like the ocean” — this speaks of his greatness. “He is the greatest charioteer among charioteers.” “The master, the good master of *vājās*” — *vājā* means food and he is the master, the good master of food-stuffs. With this Anuṣṭubh verses on Indra, he scatters (loose soil), because loose soil belongs to Indra. This layer of loose soil is half of Agni (altar) and the second half is of the bricks.

7. Now they argue, “Bricks are placed with all the metres and with all the gods. How come, this is placed with one (Anuṣṭubh) metre and with one god (Indra)? How is it that half of it, is of Agni?” Indra is, indeed equal to all the gods. Hence he scatters with a verse dedicated to Indra. This loose soil is one half of Agni. Why he does with one Anuṣṭubh verse is because Anuṣṭubh is *Vāk* (speech) and all metres are speech. Hence it is one half (of bricks) (i.e. Anuṣṭubh being speech represents all the metres).

8. He then places the *vikarṇī* brick and the naturally perforated one. *Vikarṇī* is the same as Vāyu and the last naturally perforated brick is the sky.

तद्विवं चोपदधात्युत्तमे उपदधात्युत्तमे हि वायुश्च द्यौश्च सःस्पृष्टे सःस्पृष्टे हि वायुश्च द्यौश्च
पूर्वा विकर्णीमुपदधात्यर्वाचीनं तद्विवो वायुं दधाति तस्मादेषोऽर्वाचीनमेव वातः पवते॥८॥

यद्वेव विकर्णीमुपदधाति यत्र वा अदोऽश्वं चितिमवघ्रापयन्ति तदसावादित्य इमाँल्लोकान्तसूत्रे
समावयते तद्यत्तसूत्रं वायुः स स यः स वायुरेषा सा विकर्णी तद्यदेतामुपदधात्यसावेव
तदादित्य' इमाँल्लोकान्तसूत्रे समावयते॥९॥

यद्वेव विकर्णी च स्वयमातृणां चोपदधात्यायुर्वै विकर्णी प्राणः स्वयमातृणायुश्च तत्प्राणं
चोपदधात्युत्तमे उपदधात्युत्तमे ह्यायुश्च प्राणश्च सःस्पृष्टे सःस्पृष्टे ह्यायुश्च प्राणश्च पूर्वामुत्तरां
विकर्णीमुपदधात्यायुषा तत्प्राणमुभयतः परिगृह्णाति॥१०॥

प्रोथदश्वो न यवसेऽविष्यन्त्यदा महः संवरणाद्व्यस्थात् । आदस्य वातो अनुवाति शोचिरथ
स्म ते व्रजनं कृष्णमस्तीति यदा वा एतस्य वातोऽनुवाति शोचिरथैतस्य व्रजनं कृष्णं भवति
त्रिष्टुभोपदधाति त्रैष्टुभो हि वायुराग्नेय्याग्निकर्म ह्यनिरुक्तयानिरुक्तो हि वायुरथ यद्वात इत्याह
वातो हि वायुः॥११॥

अथ स्वयमातृणामुपदधात्यायोष्ट्वा सदने सादयामीत्येष वा आयुस्तस्यैतत्सदनमवत इत्येष
हीदः सर्वमवति छायायामित्येतस्य हीदः सर्वं छायायाः समुद्रस्य हृदय इति समुद्रस्य
ह्येतद्दृदयः रश्मीवतीं भास्वतीमिति रश्मीवती हि द्यौर्भास्वत्या या द्यां भास्या
पृथिवीमोर्वन्तरिक्षमित्येव ह्येष इमाँल्लोकानाभाति॥१२॥

परमेष्ठी त्वा सादयत्विति परमेष्ठी ह्येतां पञ्चमीं चितिमपश्यद्यद्वेव परमेष्ठिनोपदधाति प्रजापतिं

He thus places Vāyu and sky. He places them last because Vāyu and sky are above everything and unite at the end. Because Vāyu and sky are united, *vikarṇī*, he lays down first and thereby he places the wind on this side of the sky. That is why, this wind blows on this side of the sky.

9. And why he places the *vikarṇī* is this — when (at the beginning) they make the horse smell (the pile of bricks) on the first layer, then thereby yonder sun strings these worlds to himself in a thread. That which is thread is Vāyu and that thread which is Vāyu is the same as this *vikarṇī* brick. So by placing that (*vikarṇī*) he makes that sun string these worlds in a thread.

10. Now why he places the *vikarṇī* and the naturally perforated brick (together) — *vikarṇī* is *āyus* and *svayamātraṇṇā* is *prāṇa*. Thereby he places the (*āyu*) life-span and that *prāṇa*. He places them last because it is at the end that *āyu* and *prāṇas* are united. Because *āyu* and *prāṇa* indeed united. First he places the last *vikarṇī* and thereby he covers that *prāṇa* with *āyus* on both sides.

11. (He places the *vikarṇī* while saying) “Like a horse with expanded nostrils, desirous of eating grass, starts with great pomp, this Vāyu blowed and fanned its flame and rendered your path black.” When its wind fans the flame then its path becomes black. Thus he places it with a *Triṣṭubh* verse. Because Vāyu is of *Triṣṭubh* nature; with the verse relating to Agni, because it is a ritual concerning Agni. With an undefined word (he places), because *vāyu* is undefined. Why he says, “Vāta” is because Vāta is Vāyu.

12. He places the *svyamātraṇṇā* (saying), “I seat you in the abode of *āyus*” — *āyus* is doubtless, yonder sun and this is his seat. “The protecting” — for, this (sun) protects everything. “*Chāyāyām*” — for, it is under his (sun's) shadow the whole world exists. “In the heart of the ocean” — for, this (sun) is indeed the heart of the ocean. “The one with rays and luminous” — because the sky has rays and is luminous. “You who illumine the sky, the earth and the aerial region” — thus indeed he (sun) illumines these worlds.

13. “May the Parameṣṭhī settle you” — for, this fifth layer Parameṣṭhī discovered. He lays down with the *mantra* of Parameṣṭhī (for the following reason) — when the gods came out taking (parts of) Prajāpati who was exhausted, Parameṣṭhī took his head and kept going away (from him).

वि॒स्र॒स्तं दे॒वता॒ आदा॒य व्यु॒दक्राम॑स्तस्य परमेष्ठी शिर आदायोत्क्रम्यातिष्ठत्तमब्रवीदुप मेहि
 प्रति॒म एत॑द्धेहि येन मे त्वमु॒दक्र॑मीरिति किं मे ततो भविष्यतीति त्वद्दे॒वत्य॑मेव म एतदात्मनो
 भविष्यतीति तथेति तदस्मिन्नेतत्परमेष्ठी प्रत्य॒दधा॑त्तद्यैषोत्त॒मा स्व॒यमा॑तृ॒णै॒तद॑स्य
 तदात्मनस्तद्यदेतामत्रोप॒दधा॑ति यदे॒वास्त्यै॒षात्म॑नस्तदस्मिन्नेतत्प्रति॒दधा॑ति तस्मादेतामत्रोप॒दधा॑ति
 दि॒वस्पृ॑ष्ठे व्य॒चस्व॑तीं प्रथ॒स्वती॑मिति दि॒वो ह्ये॒तत्पृ॑ष्ठं व्य॒चस्व॑त्प्रथ॒स्वद्वि॒वं यच्च॑ दि॒वं दृ॑ह दि॒वं
 मा हि॑सीरित्यात्मानं यच्छात्मानं दृ॑हात्मानं मा हि॑सीरिव्येतद्विश्वस्मै प्राणायापानाय
 व्या॒नायो॒दाना॑येति प्रा॒णो वै स्व॒यमा॑तृ॒ण्णा सर्व॑स्मा उ वा एतस्मै प्रा॒णः प्रति॑ष्ठायै चरित्रायेतीमे
 वै लो॒काः स्व॒यमा॑तृ॒ण्णा इम॑ उ लो॒काः प्रति॑ष्ठा चरित्रः सूर्य॒स्त्वाभि॑ पा॒त्विति॑ सूर्य॒स्त्वाभि॑
 गोपा॒यत्वि॒त्येत॑न्म॒ह्या स्व॒स्त्ये॒ति म॒हत्या॑ स्व॒स्त्ये॒त्येत॑च्छर्दिषा श॒न्तमे॑नेति यच्छर्दिः श॒न्तमं॑
 तेने॒त्येत॑न्नानोप॒दधा॑ति ना॒ना हि वा॒युश्च॑ द्यौश्च॑ सकृत्सादयति समा॒नं तत्क॑रोति समा॒नं
 ह्या॒युश्च॑ प्रा॒णश्च॑॥१३॥

ते वा उभे एव शर्करे भवत उभे स्वयमातृण्णे समा॒नः ह्ये॒वा॒युश्च॑ प्रा॒णश्चाथै॑ने सू॒ददो॑हसाधिवदति
 प्रा॒णो वै सू॒ददो॑हाः प्रा॒णेनै॒वैने॑ एतत्संतनोति सं॒दधा॑ति ता अस्य सू॒ददो॑हस इत्यापो वै सू॒दोऽन्नं॑
 दोहः सोमः श्रीणन्ति पृ॒श्नय॑ इत्यन्नं वै पृ॒श्निर्जन्म॑न्दे॒वाना॑मिति सं॒वत्स॑रो वै दे॒वानां॑ जन्म विश
 इति यज्ञो वै विशो यज्ञे हि सर्वाणि भू॒तानि॑ वि॒ष्टानि॑ त्रि॒ष्ट्वा रो॒चने॑ दि॒व इति॑ स॒वनानि॑ वै त्रीणि
 रो॒चनानि॑ स॒वनान्ये॒तदा॑हानुष्टु॒भा वाग्वा॑ अनुष्टु॒ब्वागु॑ सर्वे प्रा॒णा वा॒चा चै॒वैन॑मेतत्प्रा॒णेन॑ च
 सं॒तनो॑ति सं॒दधा॑ति सा वा एषै॒का सती॑ सू॒ददो॑हाः सर्वा इष्ट॒का अनु॑सञ्चरति प्रा॒णो वै
 सू॒ददो॑हास्तस्मादयमेक ए॒व प्रा॒णः सन्त॑सर्वाण्यङ्गानि सर्व॒मात्मा॑नमनुसञ्चरति॥१४॥ इति तृतीयं
 ब्राह्मणम्॥

Prajāpati told him — “Come back and restore unto me that with which you have bolted away.” (Parameṣṭhī asked) “What will I gain by that” (Prajāpati said) “That part of my body shall be sacred to you” (he said) “Be it so.” Thus Parameṣṭhī restored that part (head) to him. That (part) is this last *svayamātrṇṇā* brick. He now places that which is his own. That which is his own, he now restores unto him. That is why, he places this (brick) here. (He says) “On the back of the sky, you the broad and fat one” — for, this (top of the altar) is indeed the back of the sky and it is both wide and fat. “You support the sky, don’t harm the sky” (meaning) compose yourself, support yourself and do not harm your own body. “For all *prāṇa*, *apāna*, *vyāna* and *udāna*.” *Prāṇa* is, indeed, the *svayamātrṇṇā* and *prāṇa* is (essential) for everything; for a resting place, for a moving space. The naturally perforated bricks are these worlds and these worlds are the resting place and the moving space. “May the sun protect you” (meaning) “let the sun guard you all around.” “With great well-being” (meaning) “through great well-being.” “With roof that is safe” (meaning) “through a habitat which bestows maximum peace.” He lays them down separately, for, the wind and sky are separate. He settles them once and makes them together (or same) for *āyus* and *prāṇa* are co-extending.

14. They both happen to be stones and both are naturally perforated; because *āyus* and *prāṇa* are the same. He then recites the *sūdadohasa* over them. The *sūdadohasa* is vital air. He thereby makes them conjoined i.e., joins them together by means of the vital air. (He says) “They are his *sūdadohasa*” — *sūda* means water and *doha* means food. “The spotted (cows) milk the *Soma*” — the spotted cows are the food. “At the birth of gods” — the year is the birth of the gods “*viśaḥ*” — the *viśaḥ* are indeed the sacrifice, because it is in the sacrifice that all beings are ranged. “In the three spheres of the heaven” — the three spheres of the heavens are, doubtless the three sessions (*savanas* of the sacrifice) and here he only refers to the *savanas* by this Anuṣṭubh verse. Anuṣṭubh is speech and speech (includes) all *prāṇas*. So he links and brings together these two (bricks) by means of speech, i.e., vital air. This *sūdadoha*, though being one, enters through all the bricks. *sūdadoha* is indeed *prāṇa*. So this single vital air though it is, enters into all the limbs and pervades the whole body. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

चतुर्थ ब्राह्मणम्

अथ स्वयमातृणासु सामानि गायतीमे वै लोकाः स्वयमातृणास्ता एताः शर्करास्ता देवा उपधायै तादृशीरेवापश्यन्त्यथैताः शुष्काः शर्कराः॥१॥

तेऽब्रुवन्नुप तज्जानीत यथैषु लोकेषु रसमुपजीवनं दधामेति तेऽब्रुवन्श्चेतयध्वमिति चितिमिच्छतेति वाव तदब्रुवन्स्तदिच्छत यथैषु लोकेषु रसमुपजीवनं दधामेति॥२॥

ते चेतयमाना एतानि सामान्यपश्यन् स्तान्यगायन्स्तैरेषु लोकेषु रसमुपजीवनमदधुस्तथैवैतद्यजमानो यदेतानि सामानि गायत्येष्वेवैतल्लोकेषु रसमुपजीवनं दधाति॥३॥

स्वयमातृणासु गायतीमे वै लोकाः स्वयमातृणा एष्वेवैतल्लोकेषु रसमुपजीवनं दधाति॥४॥

स वै भूर्भुवः स्वरित्येतासु व्याहृतिषु गायति भूरिति वा अयं लोको भुव इत्यन्तरिक्षलोकः स्वरित्यसौ लोक एष्वेवैतल्लोकेषु रसमुपजीवनं दधाति॥५॥

तानि वै नानाप्रस्तावानि समाननिधनानि तानि यन्नानाप्रस्तावानि नाना ह्यपश्यन्नथ यत्समाननिधनान्येका ह्येव यज्ञस्य प्रतिष्ठैकं निधनं स्वर्ग एव लोकस्तस्मात्स्व-ज्योतिर्निधनानि॥६॥

अथैनं हिरण्यशकलैः प्रोक्षत्यत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः सःस्कृतस्तस्मिन्देवा एतदमृतं रूपमुत्तममदधुस्तथैवास्मिन्नयमेतदमृतं रूपमुत्तमं दधाति॥७॥

यद्वैैनं हिरण्यशकलैः प्रोक्षत्येतद्वा अस्मिन्नदोऽमूं पुरस्ताद्रम्यां तनूं मध्यतो दधाति रुक्मं च पुरुषं चाथैनमेतत्सर्वमेवोपरिष्ठाद्रम्यया तन्वा प्रच्छादयति द्वाभ्यां द्वाभ्यां द्विपाद्यजमानो यजमानोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवास्मिन्नेतदमृतं रूपमुत्तमं दधाति पञ्चकृत्वः पञ्चचितिकोऽग्निः पञ्चर्तवः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवास्मिन्नैतदमृतं रूपमुत्तमं दधाति सहस्रेण सर्वं वै सहस्रं सर्वेणैवास्मिन्नेतदमृतं

BRĀHMAṆA IV

1. On the naturally perforated bricks, he sings *Sāmans*, for, the *svayamātr̥ṇṇā* are these (three) worlds and they are (represented by) three stones. After placing (once upon a time) saw them as such, dry stones.

2. They said (to themselves), “Think as to how we can put essence, the nourishing ingredient, into these worlds.” They said, “Meditate” by which they meant “wish for a layer.” So they wished as to how the essence, the nourishing ingredient can be placed into these worlds.

3. While meditating, they discovered these *Sāman* hymns. They sang them. By means of them they put essence, the nourishing ingredient into these worlds.

4. He sings over the naturally perforated bricks. *Svayamātr̥ṇṇā* are these worlds and thereby he puts essence, the nourishing ingredient into these worlds.

5. He sings them in the utterances *Bhūh*, *Bhuvah* and *Svah*. *Bhūh* stands for this world (earth). *Bhuvah* stands for the aerial region and *Svah* stands for the yonder (heaven). He puts essence, the nourishing ingredient into these worlds by them.

6. The *Sāmans* have different *prastāvas* (startings) but have the same *nidhana* (ending). They have different startings because the gods discovered them separately. As to why they have a common ending is because there is only one culmination (goal) for the sacrifice, i.e., the heaven itself. Therefore, they all end in (the word) *svarjyotiḥ* (heavenly light).

7. He then sprinkles these golden pieces (on the body of the altar). Now here that whole *Agni*-altar is well-fashioned and the gods bestowed on him this supreme form of immortality. In the same manner, this one (Yajamāna) bestows on the altar that supreme form of immortality.

8. And again why he sprinkles him with gold pieces is this — formerly, he first bestows him (the altar) with that pleasing form; namely the gold-plate and the golden human form and now he decorates him all over with pleasing form. With two hundred pieces for each go, (he decorates him); for, the Yajamāna is two-footed and the Yajamāna is *Agni*-altar; as great as

रूपमुत्तमं दधाति पश्चादग्नेः^१ प्राडित्छन्नथोत्तरतो दक्षिणाथ पुरस्तात्प्रत्यङ्मथ जघनेन परीत्य दक्षिणत उदङ्गतिष्ठ स्तदक्षिणावृत्तद्धि देवत्राथानु परीत्य पश्चात्प्राडित्छन्स्तथो हास्यैतत्प्रागेव कर्म कृतं भवति॥८॥

सहस्रस्य प्रमासि सहस्रस्य प्रतिमासि सहस्रस्योन्मासि साहस्रोऽसि सहस्राय त्वेति सर्वं वै सहस्रं सर्वमसि सर्वस्मै त्वेत्येतत्॥९॥

अथातश्चितिपुरीषाणामेव मीमांसायामेव कोकः प्रथमा चितिः पशवः पुरीषं यत्प्रथमां चितिं पुरीषेण प्रच्छादयतीमं तल्लोकं पशुभिः प्रच्छादयति॥१०॥

अन्तरिक्षमेव द्वितीया चितिर्वयांसि पुरीषं यद्वितीयां चितिं पुरीषेण प्रच्छादयत्यन्तरिक्षं तद्वयोभिः प्रच्छादयति॥११॥

द्यौरैव तृतीया चितिर्नक्षत्राणि पुरीषं यत्तृतीयां चितिं पुरीषेण प्रच्छादयति दिवं तन्नक्षत्रैः प्रच्छादयति ॥१२॥

यज्ञ एव चतुर्थी चितिर्दक्षिणाः पुरीषं यच्चतुर्थी चितिं पुरीषेण प्रच्छादयति यज्ञं तदक्षिणाभिः प्रच्छादयति॥१३॥

यजमान एव पञ्चमी चितिः प्रजा पुरीषं यत्पञ्चमीं चितिं पुरीषेण प्रच्छादयति यजमानं तत्प्रजया प्रच्छादयति॥१४॥

Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much he thus confers on him that supreme form of immortality. Five times he thus strews (gold pieces) because *Agni*-altar has five layers and there are five seasons for the year and the year is *Agni*-altar; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much he thus confers that supreme form of immortality on him. First (he scatters) at the back while standing east-facing; then on the left (north side) facing the south; then in the front (east) facing the west; then having gone round the back from the south while facing the north. This is from left to right for, that is the course of the gods. Then, having gone round, (he scatters) at the back standing east-faced. This is the order and in which he did earlier also (while offering ghee on the golden human figure).

9. (While scattering, he says) “You are the measure of a thousand; you are the counter-measure of a thousand, you are the measure of altitude of a thousand; you are a thousandfold and to you, thousand” —for, the thousand means “all”. (It therefore means) “You are all and unto you who are all.”

10. Now follows the discussion on the loose soil of the altar. The first layer is this (terrestrial) world and the loose soil (used for filling) is the cattle. When he fills the first layer with loose soil, he fills it with cattle.

11. The second layer is the aerial region and the loose soil (used for filling) are the birds. So when he fills the second layer with loose soil, he fills the aerial region with birds.

12. The third layer is the sky and the loose soil (used for filling) are the stars. So when he fills the third layer with loose soil, he fills the sky with stars.

13. The fourth layer is the sacrifice itself and the loose soil (used for filling) are the *dakṣiṇā* (gifts to the priests) So when he fills the fourth layer with loose soil, he fills the sacrifice with *dakṣiṇā*.

14. The fifth layer is the Yajamāna himself and the loose soil (used for filling) are the offsprings. So when he fills the fifth layer with loose soil, he fills (enriches) the Yajamāna with offsprings.

स्वर्ग एव लोकः षष्ठी चित्तिर्देवाः पुरीषं यत्षष्ठीं चित्तिं पुरीषेण प्रच्छादयति स्वर्गं तल्लोकं देवैः प्रच्छादयति॥१५॥

अमृतमेव सप्तमी चित्तिस्तामुत्तमामुपदधात्यमृतं तदस्य सर्वस्योत्तमं दधाति तस्मादस्य सर्वस्यामृतमुत्तमं तस्माद्देवा अनन्तर्हितास्तस्मादु तेऽमृता इत्यधिदेवतम्॥१६॥

अथाध्यात्मं यैवेयं प्रतिष्ठा यश्चायमवाङ्प्राणस्तत्प्रथमा चित्तिर्मांसं पुरीषं यत्प्रथमां चित्तिं पुरीषेण प्रच्छादयत्येतदस्य तदात्मनो मांसैः संच्छादयतीष्टका उपधायास्थीष्टका अस्थि तन्मांसैः संच्छादयति नाधस्तात्संच्छादयति तस्मादिने प्राणा अधस्तादसंच्छन्ना उपरिष्टात्तु प्रच्छादयत्येतदस्य तदात्मन उपरिष्टान्मांसैः संच्छादयति तस्मादस्त्यैतदात्मन उपरिष्टान्मांसैः संच्छादयति तस्मादस्त्यैतदात्मन उपरिष्टान्मांसैः संच्छन्नं नावकाशते॥१७॥

यदूर्ध्वं प्रतिष्ठाया अवाचीनं मध्यात्तद्द्वितीया चित्तिर्मांसं पुरीषं यद्वितीयां चित्तिं पुरीषेण प्रच्छादयत्येतदस्य तदात्मनो मांसैः संच्छादयतीष्टका उपधायास्थीष्टका अस्थि तन्मांसैः संच्छादयति पुरीष उपदधाति पुरीषेण प्रच्छादयत्येतदस्य तदात्मन उभयतो मांसैः संच्छादयति तस्मादस्त्यैतदात्मन उभयतो मांसैः संच्छन्नं नावकाशते॥१८॥

मध्यमेन तृतीया चित्तिर्यदूर्ध्वं मध्यादवाचीनं ग्रीवाभ्यस्तच्चतुर्थी चित्तिर्ग्रीवा एव पञ्चमी चित्तिः शिर एव षष्ठी चित्तिः प्राणा एव सप्तमी चित्तिस्तामुत्तमामुपदधाति प्राणास्तदस्य सर्वस्योत्तमादधाति तस्मादस्य सर्वस्य प्राणा उत्तमाः पुरीष उपदधाति मांसं वै पुरीषं मांसेन तत्प्राणान्प्रतिष्ठापयति नोपरिष्टात्प्रच्छादयति तस्मादिमे प्राणा उपरिष्टादसंच्छन्नाः॥१९॥ इति चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ॥

15. The sixth layer is the heavenly world and the loose soil (used for filling) are the gods. So when he fills the sixth layer with loose soil, he fills that heavenly world with gods.

16. The seventh layer is immortality itself. He builds it up last. He thus confers that immortality which is the highest thing in all this (universe). That is why, the gods are separated from it and hence the gods are immortal. This much is to the divine aspect of it.

17. Now as to the *adhyātma* (pertaining to the self or body) aspect. The first layer constitutes the legs and the *apāna* or the downward breath. The loose soil thereon is the flesh. So, when he covers the first layer with loose soil, he covers that (lower) part of the body with flesh. (He does so) after laying down the bricks. Bricks are the bones. Thereby he covers the bones with flesh. He does not cover the bottom (of the first layer). Therefore these vital airs are not blocked at the bottom. But he covers the surface (of the layer). Thereby he covers the upper parts of the body with flesh and hence that part of the body (of the altar), being covered with flesh is not exposed.

18. The second layer constitutes that part of his (altar's) body which is above the legs and below the waist and the loose soil that is filled is flesh. When he fills the second layer with loose soil, he covers his body with flesh. He covers so, after placing the bricks because bricks are bones, which he covers with flesh. By strewing loose soil, he covers (that part of) the body on either sides with flesh. That is why, this part of the body is covered on both sides by flesh and is not exposed.

19. This third layer is the middle (part) itself. That which is above the waist and below the neck is the fourth layer. The neck is the fifth layer. The head forms the sixth layer. The *prāṇas* are the seventh layer. He builds it up last and thereby makes the vital airs, the highest of all and hence the *prāṇas* are the highest of all this. He places (the *prāṇas* in) loose soil. Loose soil is flesh. By means of flesh he establishes those *prāṇas*. He does not cover them above. Therefore, these *prāṇas* are uncovered above. (Fourth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Two Ends.)

तृतीयोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

ओंअथातः शतरुद्रियं जुहोत्यत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः सःस्कृतः स एषोऽत्र रुद्रो देवता तस्मिन्देवा एतदमृतं रूपमुत्तममदधुः स एषोऽत्र दीव्यमानोऽतिष्ठदन्नमिच्छमानस्तस्माद्देवा अबिभयुर्यद्वै नोऽयं न हिःस्यादिति ॥१॥

तेऽब्रुवन्नन्नमस्मै संभराम तेनैनं शमयामेति तस्मा एतदन्नं संभरंश्छान्तदेवत्यं^१ तेनैनमशमयं-
स्तद्यदेतं देवमेतेनाशमयंस्तस्माच्छान्तदेवत्यं शान्तदेवत्यं ह वै तच्छतरुद्रियमित्याचक्षते^२
परोऽक्षं परोऽक्षकामा हि देवास्तथैवास्मिन्नयमेतदमृतं रूपमुत्तमं दधाति स एषोऽत्र
दीप्यमानास्तिष्ठत्यन्नमिच्छमानस्तस्मा^३ एतदन्नं संभरति शान्तदेवत्यं तेनैनं शमयति॥२॥

जर्तिलैर्जुहोति जायत एष एतद्यच्चीयते स एष सर्वस्मा अन्नाय जायत उभयम्वेतदन्नं यज्जर्तिला
यच्च ग्राम्यं यच्चारण्यं यदह तिलास्तेन ग्राम्यं यदकृष्टे पच्यन्ते तेनारण्यमुभयेनैवैनमेतदन्नेन
प्रीणाति ग्राम्येण चारण्येन च॥३॥

अर्कपर्णेन जुहोत्यन्नमर्कोऽन्नेनैवैनमेतत्प्रीणाति॥४॥

परिश्रित्सु जुहोत्यग्रय एते यत्परिश्रितस्तथो हास्यैता अग्रिमत्येवाहुतयो हुता भवन्ति॥५॥

यद्वैतच्छतरुद्रियं जुहोति प्रजापतेर्विस्वस्तादेवता उदक्रामंस्तमेक एव देवो नाजहान्मन्युरेव
सोऽस्मिन्नन्तर्विततोऽतिष्ठत्सोऽरोदीत्तस्य यान्यश्रूणि प्रास्कन्दंस्तान्यस्मिन्मन्यौ प्रत्यतिष्ठन्त्स
एव शतशीर्षा रुद्रः समभवत्सहस्राक्षः शतेषुधिरथ या अन्या विप्रुषोऽपतंस्ता असंख्याता
सहस्राणीमाँल्लोकाननु प्राविशंस्तद्यद्बुदितात्समभवत्स्तस्माद्बुद्राः सोऽयं शतशीर्षा रुद्रः

१. समभरंश्रुआन्त V2

२. रुद्रीय TE

३. दीव्यभान V1, TE

Chapter Three

BRĀHMAṆA I

1. He then performs the *Śatarudrīya* offerings (offerings made with the chanting of the *Rudrādhyāyas* of the *saṃhitā* involving four hundred and twenty five offerings). Here now this whole *Agni*-altar is completed and he is now the god Rudra. In him, the gods conferred this supreme form of immortality. He thereby stood here shining, longing for food. Gods got scared of him lest he should hurt them.

2. They said (to themselves), “Let us collect food for him and thereby calm him down.” They collected this food, the *śāntadevatyam* (food that calms down a fierce divinity) for him and by that they calmed him. Since they appeased that god with it, it is called *śāntadevatyam*. That which is *śāntadevatyam* is itself called *śāntarudrīya* in a concealed appellation, because gods like concealed (expressions). In the same manner, this Yajamāna now bestows upon him that supreme form of immortality. He now stands here shining, longing for food. Therefore he collects this food (called) *śāntadevatyam*. With that he appeases him.

3. He makes the offerings with sesamum seeds. This *Agni*-altar when being built up, develops (grows). He develops for (consuming) every kind of food. This food which is sesamum is food in two ways; it is *grāmya* (cultivated) as well as *āranya* (grown without ploughing). In as much as they are *tilas* (sesamum) they are cultivated in as much as they ripen (even) on unploughed land, they are wildy grown. He thus appeases him with both kinds of food; the cultivated and the wild-grown.

4. He makes the offerings with the leaves of *arka* plant. *Arka* is food and thus he pleases him with food.

5. He makes the offerings on the (three) closing stones (*parīśrits*). These *parīśrits* are the (three sacrificial) fires. Thus it is over *Agni* itself, these offerings of his are made.

6. And again why he makes these *Śatarudrīya* offerings is that — from the (body of) *Prajāpati* who got exhausted, the gods came out. Only one

सहस्राक्षः शतेषु॒धिर॒धिज्यधन्वा॒ प्रति॒ हितायी॒ भीष॒यमाणोऽतिष्ठ॑दन्नमिच्छ॒मानस्तस्माद्देवा॒
अ॒बिभ॒युः ॥६॥

ते प्रजा॒पतिम॑ब्रुवन्नस्माद्वै बिभी॒मो यद्वै नोऽयं न हि॑स्यादिति सोऽब्रवीदन्नमस्मै संभ॒रत तेनैनं॑
शमय॑तेति तस्मा एतदन्नं॑ समभरंश्छतरुद्रियं तेनैनमशमयंस्तद्यदेतं॑ शतशीर्षाणं॑ रुद्रमेतेनाशमयं॑
स्तस्माच्छतशीर्षरुद्रशमनीयं॑ शतशीर्षरुद्रशमनीयं॑ ह वै तच्छतरुद्रियमित्याचक्षते॑ परोक्षं॑
परोक्षकामा हि देवास्तथैवास्मा अयमेतदन्नं॑ सम्भरति शतरुद्रियं तेनैनं॑ शमयति॥७॥

गवेधुकासक्तुभिर्जुहोति यत्र वै सा दे॒वता॒ विस्त्रस्ता॒शय॑त्ततो गवेधुकाः समभवन्त्स्वेनैवैनमे॒
तद्भागेन॑ स्वेन रसेन प्रीणाति॥८॥

अर्कपर्णेन जुहोत्येतस्य वै दे॒वस्या॒शया॑दर्कः समभवत्स्वेनैवैनमेतद्भागेन॑ स्वेन रसेन प्रीणाति॥९॥

परिश्रित्सु जुहोति लोमानि वै परिश्रितो न वै लोमसु विषं न किं चन हिनस्त्युत्तरार्धेऽग्रेरुदङ्-
तिष्ठन्जुहोत्येतस्यां॑ ह दिश्येतस्य देवस्य गृहाः स्वायामेवैनमेतद्दिशि प्रीणाति स्वायां॑
दिश्यवयजते॥१०॥

स वै जानुदघ्ने प्रथमं स्वाहाकरोत्यथ इव वै तद्यज्जानुदघ्नमध इव तद्यदयं लोकस्तद्य इमं
लोकं॑ रुद्राः प्राविशं॑ स्तां॑ स्तत्प्रीणाति॥११॥

god did not leave (his body) and that god was Manyu (anger). He stood extending within his (entire) body. He (Prajāpati) cried and the tears that dripped, got settled down on this Manyu (wrath). He himself (Manyu) became the hundred-headed Rudra, thousand-eyed and hundred-quivered. And other drops (of tears) that fell, they spread over these worlds in countless numbers; in thousands. Since they came out of the tears (crying - *ruditāt*) they came to be known as Rudras. This hundred-headed Rudra, thousand-eyed, hundred-quivered, with his bow whose string is drawn ready to discharge arrows, stood fearful, longing for food. Gods got scared of him.

7. They told Prajāpati, “We are scared of this one; lest he should harm us.” He (Prajāpati) said, “Collect food for him and with that appease him.” Therefore they collected this food called *Śatarudrīya* and with that they appeased him. Hence it is known as *Śataśīrṣarudra-śamanīyam*— calming down of the hundred-headed Rudra. That *Śataśīrṣarudra-śamanīyam* is itself referred to as *Śatarudrīya* in a concealed way. Because gods like concealed appellations. In like manner, this one (Yajamāna) collects the food, *Śatarudrīya* and with that he calms him down.

8. He makes oblations with *gavedhuka* flour. At that spot when that deity lay exhausted, there the *gavedhuka* plant grew. Thus he satisfied him with his own share; by his own essence.

9. He makes the offering with the leaf of *Arka* plant; for, that plant grew from that deity's resting place. So he satisfies him with his own share; by his own essence.

10. He makes the offerings on the enclosing stones. *Pariśrits* (enclosed stones) are the hairs. Neither poison nor anything else affects the hair. He makes the offering standing on the northern side of *Agni*-altar. In this direction there are the abodes of this deity (Rudra). Thereby he appeases him in his own direction. In his own direction he makes the offerings for him.

11. The first *Svāhākāra* (offering) he makes at the height of the knee. Upto the knee is, as it were, below. This earth is as it were, below. So those Rudras who had entered this world, they are satisfied, with that.

अथ नाभिदघ्ने मध्यमिव वै तद्यन्नाभिदघ्नं मध्यमिवान्तरिक्षलोकस्तद्येऽन्तरिक्षलोकः रुद्राः प्राविशः स्ताः स्तत्प्रीणाति ॥१२॥

अथ मुखदघ्न उपरीव वै तद्यन्मुखदघ्नमुपरीव तद्यदसौ लोकस्तद्येऽमुं लोकः रुद्राः प्राविशः स्ताः स्तत्प्रीणाति स्वाहाकारेणान्नं वै स्वाहाकारोऽन्नेनैवैनानेतत्प्रीणाति ॥१३॥

नमस्ते रुद्र मन्यव इति य एवास्मिन्त्सोऽन्तर्मन्युर्विततोऽतिष्ठत्तस्मा एवैतन्नमस्करोत्युतो त इषवे नमो बाहुभ्यामुत ते नम इतीष्ट्वा^४ व हि बाहुभ्यां च भीषयमाणोऽतिष्ठत् ॥१४॥

स एष क्षत्रं देवो यः स शतशीर्षा समभवद्विश इम इतरे ये विपृङ्भ्यः समभवःस्तस्मा एतस्मै क्षत्रायैता विश एतं पुरस्तादुद्धारमुदहरन्त्य एष प्रथमोऽनुवाकस्तेनैनमप्रीणः स्तथैवास्मा अयमेतं पुरस्तादुद्धारमुद्धरति तेनैनं प्रीणाति तस्मादेष एकदेवत्यो भवति रौद्र एतः ह्येतेन प्रीणाति ॥१५॥

चतुर्दशैतानि यजूंषि भवन्ति त्रयोदश मासाः संवत्सरः प्रजापतिश्चतुर्दशः प्रजापरगिर्यावान-
गिर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति नमो नम इति यज्ञो वै नमो यज्ञेनैवैनमेतन्नमस्कारेण
नमस्यति तस्मादु ह नायज्ञियं ब्रूयान्नमस्त इति यथा हैनं ब्रूयाद्यज्ञस्त इति तादृक्तत् ॥१६॥

अथ द्वन्द्भिभ्यो जुहोति नमोऽमुष्मै चामुष्मै चेति तद्यथा वै ब्रूयादसौ त्वं च न एष च मा
हिंसिष्टमित्येवमेतदाह नतराः हि विदित आमन्त्रितो हिनस्ति ॥१७॥

नमो हिरण्यबाहवे सेनान्ये दिशां च पतये नम इत्येष एव हिरण्यबाहुः सेनानीरेष दिशां
पतिस्तद्यत्किं चात्रैकदेवत्यमेतमेव तेन प्रीणाति क्षत्रमेव तद्विशयविभागं करोति

12. Then (he offers) at the height of the navel. That which is at the level of navel, is, as it were, in the middle. The aerial region is, as it were in the middle. So those Rudras who had entered the aerial region, they are satisfied with that.

13. Then (he offers) at the height of the mouth. That which is at the level of the mouth, is, as it were, above. That is yonder sky. So those Rudras who had entered yonder sky, they are satisfied with this.

14. He says, "Salutations, O Rudra ! to your wrath" — thereby he pays homage to that Manyu (anger) which remained extended within him (Prajāpati's body). "I bow to your arrow and I bow to both your arms." Because it was with the arrow and his two arms, he (Rudra) stood striking terror.

15. That god who became hundred-headed is *Kṣatra* (martial power). These others are the *Viś* (commoners) who came out of the drops (of tears). Hence these commoners assigned this first (*anuvāka* of *Śatarudrīya mantras*) to that *Kṣatra* (nobility) represented by the hundred-headed one) as a special share. They appeased him with that. In same manner, this one (Yajamāna) offers this special share first for him and by that he pleases him. Therefore this (first *anuvāka*) is *Ekadevatya* (meant for a single deity) exclusively for Rudra. He satisfied him (Rudra) by means of this.

16. There are (in this) fourteen *Yajus mantras*; a year has thirteen months and Prajāpati is the fourteenth. Prajāpati is *Agni*-altar; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much food, he satisfied him. (He says), "*Namo namaḥ*." *Namaḥ* is the sacrifice; by means of this sacrifice he does prostration, he pays homage to him. So one should not say, "*Namaste*" (reverence to you) to anyone unworthy of sacrifice. It would be equal to saying, "Sacrifice be to you."

17. He then offers to the twin deities (saying), "I bow to so and so and to so and so." It amounts to him saying, "You so and so and this other (so and so) do not harm me." For one who is well-acquainted and called (by his name) does not harm (the one who calls).

18. (He says) "Prostrations to the golden-armed commander of the army and to the lord of the quarters — I bow to." This one is the golden-armed commander of the army and the lord of the quarters. Everything

तस्माद्यद्विशस्तस्मिन् क्षत्रियोऽपि भागोऽथ या असंख्याता सहस्रणीमाल्लोकाननु प्राविशन्नेतास्ता
देवता याभ्य एतज्जुहोति ॥१८॥

अथ जातेभ्यो जुहोत्येतानि ह जातान्येते रुद्रा अनु प्रविविशुर्यत्र यत्रैते तदेवैनानेतत्प्रीणात्यथो
एव॑ हैतानि रुद्राणां जातानि देवानां वै विधामनु मनुष्यास्तस्मादु हेमानि मनुष्याणां जातानि
यथा जातमेवैनानेतत्प्रीणाति तेषां वा उभयतो नमस्कारा अन्येऽन्यतरतो नमस्कारा अन्ये ते
ह ते घोरतरा अशान्तरा य उभयतो नमस्कारा उभयत एवैनानेतद्यज्ञेन नमस्कारेण शमयति
॥१९॥

स वा अशीत्यां च स्वाहाकरोति प्रथमे चानुवाकेऽथाशीत्यामथाशीत्यां च यानि चोर्ध्वानि
यजूंष्यावतानेभ्योऽन्नमशीतयोऽन्नेनैवैनानेतत्प्रीणाति ॥ २० ॥

अथैतानि यजूंषि जपति नमो वः किरिकेभ्य इत्येतद्वास्य प्रतिज्ञाततमं धाम यथा प्रियो वा
पुत्रो हृदयं वा तस्माद्यत्रैतस्माद्देवाञ्छङ्केत तदेताभिव्याहतिभिर्जुहुयादुप हैवैतस्य देवस्य प्रियं
धाम गच्छति तथो हैनमेष देवो न हिनस्ति ॥ २१ ॥

नमो वः किरिकेभ्य इत्येते हीदः सर्वं कुर्वन्ति देवानां हृदयेभ्य इत्यग्निर्वायुरादित्य एतानि
ह तानि देवानां हृदयानि नमो विचिन्वत्केभ्य इत्येते हीदः सर्वं विचिन्वन्ति नमो विक्षिणत्केभ्य
इत्येते वै तं विक्षिणन्ति यं विचिक्षीषन्ति नम आनिर्हतेभ्य इत्येते ह्येभ्यो लोकेभ्योऽनिर्हताः ॥ २२ ॥

अथोत्तराणि जपति द्रापे अन्धसस्पत इत्येष वै द्रापिरेष वै तं द्रापयति यं दिद्रापयिषत्यन्ध-
सस्पत इति सोमस्य पत इत्येतद्हरिद्र नीललोहितेति नामान्यस्यैतानि रूपाणि च नामग्राहमेवैन-

(in this second *anuvāka*) here applies to one and the same god. Thereby he pleases that god Rudra and makes the chief receive this share from the commoners. Therefore whatever the commoners (*Viś*) has, there is a share of it to the chieftain (*Kṣatra*). And those countless Rudras who had entered in thousands into these worlds are these (to whom this *anuvāka* is addressed), for whom these offerings are made.

19. Now he offers to the multiples (forms of Rudra), for, it was these multiples (of Rudras) who followed (the chieftain) and entered (into these worlds). Wherever they had spread, he appeases them there. Thus he satisfied those multiples of Rudras. Human beings also follow the gods. So he thereby pleases those multitudes of human beings as they are born, some of them have *namaskāra* (prostration word) on either sides and for others on one side only. Such of those who are more terrible and more angry have *namaskāra* on both sides. On both sides they are appeased by this obeisance, i.e., the sacrifice.

20. At (the completion) of eighty formulas, he makes the *Svāhākāra* (offering). On the first *anuvāka*, then on (completing) eighty and then on eighty; the *mantras* that follow are the *mantras* dealing with *avatāna* (unstringing of the bow). *Aṣṭi* (eighty) means food. So he appeases them with food itself.

21. Then he chants these *Yajus mantras* — *Namo vaḥ kirikebhyah* (I prostrate to your sparkling abodes like the sun). For, that is the most favoured abode of his, either as a dear son or the heart. So whenever he apprehends harm from this god, let him make offerings with these mystic utterances. For, by that he approaches the favourite resort of that god and so that god does not harm him.

22. By (the formula *Namo vaḥ kirikebhyah*) they do all these. “The hearts of the gods” (he says), Agni, Vāyu and Āditya are indeed, the hearts of the gods. “I bow to those who recognise” — because it is they (Agni, Vāyu and Āditya) who recognise (identify) everything here. “I bow to the destructive” — because it is they who destroy those whom they want to destruct. “I bow to those irremovable” — for, these are inseparable from these worlds.

23. Then he chants the following *mantras* — “The one is the remover, the lord of Andhasaḥ” — he is indeed Drāpa or remover, since he gets rid of him whom he wants to remove. “Lord of Andhasaspath means the lord of *Soma*.” “*Daridra Nīllohita*”— these are his names and forms (cleaver and

मेतत्प्रीणात्यासां प्रजानामेषां पशूनां मा भर्मा रोद्भो च नः किञ्चनाममदिति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुः ॥ २३ ॥

स एष क्षत्रं देवस्तस्मा एतस्मै क्षत्रायैता विशोऽमुं पुरस्तादुद्धारमुदहरन्त्योऽसौ प्रथमोऽनुवाकोऽथास्मा एतमुपरिष्ठादुद्धारमुदहरन्स्तेनैनमप्रीणन् अयमेतमुपरिष्ठादुद्धारमुद्धरति तेनैनं प्रीणाति तस्मादप्येष एकदेवत्यो भवति रौद्र एवैतन् ह्येवैतेन प्रीणाति ॥ २४ ॥

सप्तैतानि यजूंषि भवन्ति सप्तचितिकोऽग्निः सप्तर्तवः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति तान्युभयान्येकविंशतिः संपद्यन्ते द्वादश मासाः पञ्चर्तवस्त्रय इमे लोका असावादित्य एकविंश एतामभिसम्पदम् ॥ २५ ॥

अथावतानानां जुहोत्येतद्वा एनां देवा एतेनान्नेन प्रीत्वाथैषामेतैरवतानैर्धनूंष्यवातन्वस्तथैवैनानयमेतदेतेनान्नेन प्रीत्वाथैषामेतैरवतानैर्धनूंष्यवतनोति न ह्यवततेन धनुषा कं चन हिनस्ति ॥ २६ ॥

एतद्वै सहस्रयोजन इत्येतद्ध परमं दूरं यत्सहस्रयोजनं तद्यदेव परमं दूरं तदेवैषामेतद्धनूंष्यवतनोति ॥ २७ ॥

यद्वेवाह सहस्रयोजन इत्ययमग्निः सहस्रयोजनं न ह्येतस्मादति^५ नेत्यन्यत्परमस्ति तद्यदग्रौ जुहोति तदेवैषां सहस्रयोजने धनूंष्यवतनोत्यसंख्याता सहस्राण्यस्मिन्महत्यर्णव इति यत्र यत्रैते तदेवैषामेतद्धनूंष्यवतनोति ॥ २८ ॥

दशैतानंवतानाञ्जुहोति दशाक्षरा विराड्विराळग्निर्दश दिशो दिशोऽग्निर्दश प्राणाः प्राणा अग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैषामेतद्धनूंष्यवतनोति ॥ २९ ॥

५. किंचन TE, VI

६. ह्येतस्मादिति TE, VR

bluish red). He appeases him by referring to his names. “Do not frighten, do not hurt these people and these cattle.” “Let us not be rendered sick.” — as the text, so is the meaning.

24. That god (Rudra) is *Kṣatra* (martial leader). So these commoners (*Viś*) assign this share first to this *Kṣatra* (chieftain) in the form of that first *anuvāka*. Now he (Yajamāna) assigns for him that other share (following one) and thereby appeases him. Therefore this section also belongs to a single deity, i.e. to Rudra; for, it is him he thereby pleases.

25. These (the next *anuvāka*) are seven *Yajus mantras*. *Agni-altar* is one with seven layers and seven seasons constitute a year. The year is *Agni-altar*; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much food he thus gratifies him. These two kinds (of *mantras*) amount to twenty-one; twelve months, five seasons, these three worlds and the yonder sun (forming) the twenty-first, thus the number is made up.

26. Then he makes offerings with *Avatāna mantras* (*mantras* dealing with the unstringing of the bow). The gods after appeasing these (Rudras) with food, by means of these (*Avatāna* hymns) caused the unstringing of their bows. In the same way, this one (Yajamāna) having gratified them with these food, causes the unstringing of their bows by means of these *Avatānas*. Because, with a bow unstrung, one does not hit anybody.

27. Here he says, “at a thousand *yojanas* (leagues)” — for, the thousand leagues means the farthest distance (for an arrow to reach); and thus he causes the unstringing of their bows at what is the maximum distance.

28. And again why he says, “at a thousand *yojanas*” — a thousand *yojanas* means this *Agni-altar*, for, there is nothing else which is beyond, or greater than *Agni-altar*. When he makes the offering on the *Agni-altar*, that itself unstrings their bows at a distance of thousand *yojanas*. (He further says) “Countless thousands, in this great ocean.” Thus, wherever they are, there he causes the unstringing of these bows.

29. He makes ten offerings with these *Avatāna mantras*; for, the *Virād* metre has ten syllables and Agni (fire) is *Virāj* (widely shining or ruling over far and wide). There are ten directions and Agni is the directions. There are ten *prāṇas* and Agni is *prāṇas*. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he thus causes the unstringing of their bows.

अथ प्रत्यवरोहाञ्जुहोत्येतद्वा एतदिमौल्लोकानित ऊर्ध्वो रोहति स स पराडिव रोह इयमु वै प्रतिष्ठा ते देवा इमां प्रतिष्ठामभि प्रत्यायस्स्तथैवैतद्यजमान इमां प्रतिष्ठामभिप्रत्यैति॥३०॥

यद्वेव प्रत्यवरोहत्येतद्वा एनानेतत्प्रीणन्नन्वैति तत एवैतदात्मानमपोद्धरति* जीवात्त्वै तथो हानेनात्मना सर्वमायुरेति॥३१॥

यद्वेव प्रत्यवरोहत्येतद्वा एतदेतानुद्रानित ऊर्ध्वान्प्रीणाति तान्पुनरमुतोऽर्वाचः॥३२॥

नमो अस्तु रुद्रेभ्यो ये दिवीति तद्येऽमुष्मिँल्लोके रुद्रास्तेभ्य एतं नमस्करोति येषां वर्षमिषव इति वर्षः ह तेषामिषवो वर्षेण ह ते हिंसन्ति यं जिहिंसिषन्ति॥३३॥

नमो अस्तु रुद्रेभ्यो येऽन्तरिक्ष इति तद्येऽन्तरिक्षलोके रुद्रास्तेभ्य एतं नमस्करोति येषां वात इषव इति वातो ह तेषामिषवो वातेन ह ते हिंसन्ति यं जिहिंसिषन्ति॥३४॥

नमो अस्तु रुद्रेभ्यो ये पृथिव्यामिति तद्येऽस्मिँल्लोके रुद्रास्तेभ्य एतं नमस्करोति येषामन्नमिषव इत्यन्नः ह तेषामिषवोऽन्नेन ह ते हिंसन्ति यं जिहिंसिषन्ति॥३५॥

तेभ्यो दश प्राचीर्दश दक्षिणा दश प्रतीचीर्दशोदीचीर्दशोर्ध्वा इति दशाक्षरा विराड्विराळग्रिर्दश दिशो दिशोऽग्रिर्दश प्राणाः प्राणा अग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनानेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति॥३६॥

यद्वेवाह दश दशेति दश वा अञ्जलेरङ्गुलयो दिशि दिश्येवैभ्य एतदञ्जलिं करोति तस्मादु हैतद्वीतोऽञ्जलिं करोति तेभ्यो नमो अस्त्विति तेभ्य एव नमस्करोति ते नो मृलयन्त्विति त

30. Then he makes offerings of (signifying) descending or *Pratyavaroha mantras*. Because formerly (in the preceeding oblations) he ascends these worlds upward from here (earth). This was as it were, an upward movement as it were, from the ground. Since this earth is a firm resting place, the gods (after ascending) returned to this resting place. In same manner, this Yajamāna now returns to this resting place.

31. Why he descends is this — formerly (in the earlier) oblations, for appeasing the gods, he went after them. Now having recovered his life, he comes back. With this form, he gains his full *āyus* (full span of life) (or all *prāṇas*).

32. And again why he descends is this — formerly, he gratifies those Rudras who are above this world. He now does so again from above downwards.

33. (He says) “Let my prostration be to the Rudras who are in the heavens” — thereby he pays homage to those Rudras who are in yonder world. “Whose arrows are the rain” — because, rain is their arrows; since by means of rain, they harm those whom they want to hurt.

34. (He says) “Let my prostration be to those Rudras who are in the aerial region” — thereby he prostrates to those Rudras who are in the aerial region. “Whose arrows are the wind” — because, wind is their arrows; since by means of wind they harm those whom they want to hurt.

35. (He says) “Let my prostration be to those Rudras who are in this world” — thereby he pays homage to those Rudras who are in this world. “Whose arrows are food” — because food is their arrows; since by means of food they harm those whom they want to hurt.

36. “For them ten in the east; ten in the south, ten in the west; ten in the north; and ten above (upwards)” — thus he says ten-ten, because the Virāḍ metre has ten syllables and Virāḍ is *Agni*-altar. There are ten directions and that directions are *Agni*-altar. There are ten vital airs and vital airs are *Agni*-altar; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much food, he thus gratifies him.

37. And as to why he said, ten-ten — there are ten fingers in the hands held together in reverence. He thus makes reverence to them in each

ए॒वास्मै मृ॒लयन्ति ते यं द्वि॒ष्मो य॒श्च नो द्वेष्टि॒ तमे॒षां ज॒म्भे दध्म॒ इति॒ यमे॒व द्वेष्टि॒ यश्चैनं॒ द्वेष्टि॒ तमे॒षां
ज॒म्भे दधा॒त्यमु॒मे॒षां ज॒म्भे दधा॒मीति॒ ह ब्रू॒याद्यं द्वि॒ष्यात्ततो॒ ह तस्मि॒न्न पु॒नर॒स्त्यपि॒ तन्ना॒द्रिये॒त
स्वयं॒ निर्दि॒ष्टो ह्ये॒व स य॒मेवं वि॒द्वेष्टि॥३७॥

त्रि॒ष्कृ॒त्वः प्र॒त्यव॒रोह॒ति त्रि॒वृ॒दग्निर्या॒वानग्निर्या॒वत्य॒स्य मा॒त्रा ताव॒तैवै॒नाने॒तद॒ग्नेन॒ प्रीणा॒ति
स्वाहा॒कारेणा॒न्नं वै स्वाहा॒कारोऽग्ने॒नैवै॒नाने॒तत्प्री॒णाति॒ त्रिरि॒त ऊ॒र्ध्वो रो॒हति॒ तत्षट् तस्यो॒क्तो
ब॒न्धुर्य॒द्येव॒ त्रि॒ष्कृ॒त्वः प्र॒त्यव॒रोह॒ति त्रि॒र्हि कृ॒त्व ऊ॒र्ध्वो रो॒हति॒ तद्या॒वत्कृ॒त्व ऊ॒र्ध्वो रो॒हति॒
ता॒वत्कृ॒त्वः प्र॒त्यव॒रोह॒ति॥३८॥

अथ॒ तदर्क॑र्पणं चा॒त्वाले प्रा॒स्यत्ये॒तद्वा ए॒नेनै॒तद्रौ॒द्रं क॒र्म क॒रोति॒ तदे॒तद॒शान्तं॒ तदे॒तत्ति॒रः क॒रोति॒
ने॒दिद॒म॒शान्तं॒ कश्चि॒दभिति॑ष्ठात्तन्ने॒द्धिन॒सदि॒ति तस्मा॒च्चा॒त्वाले॒ यद्वे॒व चा॒त्वालेऽग्नि॑रेष
यच्चा॒त्वाल॒स्तथो॒ हैन॒दे॒षोऽग्निः॒ स॒न्दह॒त्यथा॒तः संप॒देव॥३९॥

तदाहुः॒ कथ॒मस्यै॒तच्छ॒तरु॒द्रियः॑ सं॒वत्सर॒मग्नि॒माप्नो॒ति कथः॑ सं॒वत्सरे॒णाग्नि॒ना संप॒द्यत॒ इति॒ षष्टि॑श्च
ह वै त्री॒णि च॒ शता॒न्ये॒तच्छ॒तरु॒द्रियम॑थ त्रि॒ंशद॑थ पञ्च॒त्रिंश॑त्ततो॒ यानि॒ षष्टि॑श्च त्री॒णि च॒ शता॒नि
ता॒वन्ति॒ सं॒वत्सर॒स्याहा॒नि तत्सं॒वत्सर॒स्याहा॒न्याप्नो॒त्यथ॒ यानि॒ त्रिंश॑त्त्रि॒ंशन्मान॑स्य
रा॒त्रय॑स्तन्मान॒स्य रा॒त्रीराप्नो॒ति तदु॒भया॒नि सं॒वत्सर॒स्याहो॒रात्रा॒ण्यप्नो॒त्यथ॒ यानि॒ पञ्च॒त्रिंश॑त्स
त्रयो॒दशो मा॒सः स आ॒त्मा त्रिंश॑दा॒त्मा प्र॒तिष्ठा॒ द्वे प्रा॒णा द्वे शि॒र ए॒व पञ्च॒त्रिंश॑मे॒तावा॒न्वै
सं॒वत्सर॒ ए॒वमु॒ हास्यै॒तच्छ॒तरु॒द्रियः॑ सं॒वत्सर॒मग्नि॒माप्नो॒त्येवः॑ सं॒वत्सरे॒णाग्नि॒ना संप॒द्यत॒ एता॒वत्य॑

direction. He who is frightened joins his palms together. "To them I pay my homage" — thus he shows his reference to them. "May they be merciful to me" — by this they are merciful to him. "Whomsoever we hate and whoever hates us, him we throw into the jaws (of Rudras)" — thus he throws into their jaws whomsoever he hates and who so ever hates him. "So and so I throw into the jaws" — thus he names the person whom he hates. Then that person's way does not exist on him. Or he can ignore this (naming the enemy) because whom he hates is already indicated (by the earlier statement).

38. In three stages, he descends for, Agni is threefold; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much food he pleases them. With *Svāhākāra* (he gratifies them). *Svāhākāra* (chanting of *svāhā* while making the offering) is food and it is by means of food he thus gratifies them. In three stages he ascends upwards from here. They together (descending and ascending) make six (stages). Its significance has been explained. As to why he descends in three stages is because does he not ascend in three stages? So in as many as stages he ascends, in so many stages he descends.

39. He then throws that leaf of the *Arka* plant into the pit (*cātvāla*). With this he performs this ritual sacred to Rudra and for that reason it is inauspicious. So he discards it, lest anyone should happen to tread on that inauspicious one and it should harm him. Why into the *cātvāla* pit (he throws) — this *cātvāla* is fire. Thereby this fire burns it. Now (let us see) the co-relation.

40. They ask, "How does this *Śatarudrīya* of his get equated with the year and Agni?" i.e. how it gets identified with the year and the *Agni*-altar. This *Śatarudrīya* includes three hundred and sixty (formulas) besides thirty and thirty-five. The three hundred and sixty correspond to the days of a year. Thereby it gets the days of the year. Thirty correspond to the nights in a month and thus it gets the nights of the months. Thus it gets the days and nights of the year. And as to the thirty-five (formulas) they correspond to the thirteenth month and that is the self (of Agni). The self (body) consists of thirty limbs, two feet, two *prāṇas* and the head is the thirty-fifth. This much is the year. That is how his (Yajamāna's) *Śatarudrīya* corresponds to the year and to the *Agni*-altar. Thus it co-relates with the year and the Agni. This number of *yajusmatī* bricks are placed in the middle in the *śaṇḍila* fire-altar. For, these bricks are indeed the same as these Agnis (invoked in

उ वै शाण्डिलेऽग्नौ मध्यतो यजुष्मत्य इष्टका उपधीयन्तेऽग्नयो हैते पृथग्यदेता इष्टका एवमु
हास्यैतेऽग्नयः पृथच्छतरुद्रियेणाभिहुता भवन्ति॥४०॥

तदाहुः कथमस्येतच्छतरुद्रियं महदुक्थमाप्नोति कथं महतोक्थेन संपद्यत इति यान्यमूनि
पञ्चविंशतिर्यजूंष्यभितोऽशीतिः स पञ्चविंश आत्मा यत्र वा आत्मा तदेव
शिरस्तत्पक्षपुच्छान्यथ या अशीतयः सैवाशीतीनामाप्तिरशीतिभिर्हि महदुक्थमाख्यायतेऽथ
यदूर्ध्वमशीतिभ्यो यदेवादो महत उक्थस्योर्ध्वमशीतिभ्य एतदस्य तदेवमु हास्यैतच्छतरुद्रियं
महदुक्थमाप्नोत्येवं महतोक्थेन संपद्यते॥४१॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

अथैनमतः परिषिञ्चत्येतद्वा एनं देवाः शतरुद्रियेण शमयित्वाऽथैनमेतद्भूय एवाशमयः
स्तथैवैनमयमेतच्छतरुद्रियेण^१ शमयित्वाऽथैनमेतद्भूय एव शमयति॥१॥

अद्भिः परिषिञ्चति शान्तिर्वा^२ आपः शमयत्येवैनमेतत्सर्वतः परिषिञ्चति सर्वत एवैनमेतच्छमयति
त्रिष्कृत्वः परिषिञ्चति त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतच्छमयति॥२॥

यद्वेवैनं परिषिञ्चतीमे वै लोका एषोऽग्निरिमांस्तल्लोकानद्भिः परितनोति समुद्रेण हैनाः
स्तत्परितनोति सर्वतस्तस्मादिमाँल्लोकान्तसर्वतः समुद्रः पर्येति दक्षिणावृत्तस्मादिमाँल्लो-
कान्दक्षिणावृत्तसमुद्रः पर्येति॥३॥

अग्नीत्परिषिञ्चत्यग्निरेष यदाग्नीध्रो नो वा आत्मात्मानः हिनस्त्यंहिः साया अश्मनोऽध्याश्मनो^३
ह्यापः प्रभवन्ति निकक्षान्निकक्षाद्भ्यापः प्रभवन्ति दक्षिणान्निकक्षाद्दक्षिणाद्भिः निकक्षादापः
प्रभवन्ति॥४॥

अश्मन्नूर्जं पर्वते शिश्रियाणामित्यैश्मनि वा एषोर्कपर्वतेषु^४ श्रिता यदापोऽद्भ्य ओषधीभ्यो

८. समृध्यते P1, TE

१. तथैवैनमेवमेतत् TE

२. शान्तिरापः My

३. अध्याश्मनो MD

४. एषोर्कपर्वतेषु TE

the *Śatarudrīya*). Thus these Agnis of his come to have oblations offered to them individually by means of the *Śatarudrīya* .

41. Again they ask, “How does this *Śatarudrīya* of his co-relates with the *Mahaduktha*? How does it correspond to the *Mahaduktha*?” These twenty-five *Yajus* formulas which are on both sides of the eighties, they are twenty-fivefold body. Where there is the body there is also the head, the wings and the tail (of the bird-shaped altar). The eighty which is there (in the *Śatarudrīya*) correspond to the eighty in the *Mahaduktha* because the *Mahaduktha* is recited in eighties. Here (in *Śatarudrīya*) what is in excess of eighty, corresponds with what is in excess of eighty in the *Mahaduktha*. Thus it corresponds to *Mahaduktha*. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. He then sprinkles (water on him *Agni*-altar). For, the gods after appeasing him with the *Śatarudrīya*, further calmed him by this (sprinkling). In the same manner, this one (Yajamāna) having appeased with *Śatarudrīya*, again calms him by this (sprinkling).

2. He sprinkles with water; for, water is an appeasing agent; thereby he appeases him. He sprinkles him all over; because he appeases him all over. He sprinkles thrice; for, Agni is threefold; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he calms him.

3. And as to why he sprinkles him — that *Agni*-altar is these worlds. He thus encompasses these worlds with waters; he indeed encompasses them by the ocean. He does so all around and hence the ocean surrounds all these worlds. He sprinkles from left to right and that is why, the ocean encircles these worlds from left to right.

4. The Āgnīdhra priest does the sprinkling. Āgnīdhra is same as Agni and no one harms his own self. (He sprinkles) from a stone, for the waters originate from rock. From the arm-pit (of the body of the altar) he sprinkles because waters spring forth from the crevices (joints of rocks). From the right side arm-pit (he sprinkles); for, the waters spring forth from the crevices of rocks on the south.

5. (He says) “The energy that is lying in the rock; is the mountain” — for, this energy (namely waters) abide the rocks in the mountains. “This

व॒नस्प॒तिभ्यो॒ अ॒धि सं॒भृतं॒ प॒य इ॒त्येत॒स्माद्ध्ये॒तत्सर्व॑स्मा॒दधि॒ सं॒भृतं॒ प॒यस्तां॒ न इ॒षमूर्जं॒ धत्त॑
म॒रुतः॑ स॒ंश॒राणा॒ इति॑ म॒रुतो॒ वै वर्ष॑स्येशतेऽश्म॑स्ते क्षु॒दिति॑ नि॒दधा॑ति तद॒श्मनि॑ क्षु॒धं द॑धाति
त॒स्माद॒श्मा नाद्योऽथो॒ स्थिरो॒ वा अ॒श्मा स्थि॑रा क्षु॒त्ति॒स्थिर॒ एव॒ तत्ति॒स्थिरं॒ दधा॑ति म॒यि त॒ ऊर्गि॒त्यपा॒धत्ते॑
त॒दात्म॑न्नु॒र्जं ध॑त्ते त॒था द्वितीयं॒ तथा॒ तृतीय॑म्॥५॥

नि॒धा॒योद॒हरणं॒ त्रि॒वि॒प॒ल्य॒यते॒ एत॒द्वा ए॒नमे॒त॒ल्लघू॒यती॒व य॒देन॑ सम॒न्तं प॒र्येति॑ त॒स्मा ए॒वैत॒न्नि॒हुते॒
हि॒ंसा॒यै॥६॥

य॒द्वे॒व वि॒प॒ल्य॒यत॑ एत॒द्वा ए॒नमे॒तद॒न्ववै॑ति त॒त ए॒वैत॒दात्मा॑नमपो॒द्धर॑ते जी॒वा॒त्वै तथो॒ हाने॑नात्म॒ना
सर्व॑मा॒युरे॑ति त्रि॒वि॒प॒ल्य॒यते॒ त्रि॒हिं कृ॒त्वः प॒र्येति॑ तद्या॒वत्कृ॒त्वः प॒र्येति॑ ता॒वत्कृ॒त्वो वि॒प॒ल्य॒यतेऽथ॑
तम॒श्मान॑मुद॒हरणे॑ऽवधा॒यैतां॒ दि॒शः हर॑न्त्येषा॒ वै नैर्ऋ॑ती दि॒ङ्नैर्ऋ॑त्यामे॒व तद्दि॑शि शु॒चं द॑धाति॥७॥

एत॒द्वा ए॒नं दे॒वाः श॑तरुद्रि॒येण॒ चा॒द्भिश्च॒ शम॑यित्वा॒थास्यै॑तेन शु॒चं पा॒प्मान॑म॒पाघ्न॑
स्तथै॒वैन॑म॒यमे॒तच्छ॑तरुद्रि॒येण॒ चा॒द्भिश्च॒ शम॑यित्वा॒थास्यै॑तेन शु॒चं पा॒प्मान॑म॒पह॑न्ति॥८॥

बा॒ह्येना॒ग्निः॒ हर॑तीमे॒ वै लो॒का ए॒षोऽग्नि॑रे॒भ्यस्त॒ल्लोके॒भ्यो ब॒हिर्धा॑ शु॒चं द॑धाति ब॒हिर्वे॑दी॒यं वै
वे॒दि॒रस्यै॑तद्ब॒हिर्धा॑ शु॒चं द॑धाति स वे॒देर्द॑क्षिणा॒याः श्रो॒णौ प्रा॒ङ्तिष्ठ॑न्दक्षिणा॒ निर॑स्यति यं द्वि॒ष्मस्तं॑
ते शु॒गृच्छ॑त्विति॒ यमे॒व द्वेष्टि॑ तम॒स्य शु॒गृच्छ॑त्यमु॒ ते शु॒गृच्छ॑त्विति॒ ह ब्रू॒याद्यं॑ द्वि॒ष्यात्ततो॒ ह
तस्मि॑न्न पु॒नर॑स्त्यपि॒ तन्ना॒द्रिये॑त स्व॒यं निर्दि॑ष्टो ह्ये॒व स य॒मे॒वं वि॒द्वेष्टि॑ यदि॒ न भि॒द्येत॒ भेत्त॑वै

milk is collected from waters; from herbs and from trees”, because this milk is collected from all these. “That essence and nourishment, O Maruts, the liberal givers, bring to us” — for, it is the Maruts who control the rains. “Let your hunger (rest) in this rock” — saying this he places it (the vessel of sprinkling water) down, and thereby lays hunger into the stone. That is why, stone is not eatable. But stone is also firm (hard) and hunger is also firm (hard). That hard one is placed on that firm one. He takes (that vessel, saying) “Let your energy (rest) in me.” Thereby he places energy into himself. This he repeats a second time and a third time.

6. After placing down the water-jar, he goes round (the altar) thrice. When he goes round him, he is, as it were, making him small. Thereby he erases his own offence to ensure his safety.

7. And again why he goes round (the altar) — (while sprinkling) he has gone after him (Agni-Rudra). Now (by going round) he regains his own self, back to life. That is how indeed, he with that body of his, gets the full span of life. Thrice he goes round it and thrice he walks round (while sprinkling). That is, he goes round as many times as he went round (sprinkling). Then, he puts that stone into the water-jar and they throw it in that (south-western) direction. Because that is the direction of Nirṛti. Thereby he discards that pain to the Nirṛti's direction.

8. This is how the gods having appeased him (Rudra) by means of the *Śatarudrīya* and the waters, therewith destroyed his pain and evil. In the same way, this one (Yajamāna) having appeased him by means of the *Śatarudrīya* and the waters, destroyed his pain and evil.

9. He discards it outside the fire-altar. This fire-altar is these world. Outside these worlds, he discards that pain (he throws him). Outside this *vedī* (sacrificial site). *Vedī* is indeed this earth and he throws away the pain outside this earth. Facing the east and standing by the side of the right thigh of the *vedī*, he throws it southwards (saying), “Let your pain reach him whom we hate.” Thereby his pain reaches him whom he hates. One can also say, “Let the pain reach so and so” naming the one whom he hates so that enemy will have no sway any more on him. This need not be heeded. Whom he hates thus, has already been indicated. If it (the pot) does not break (when thrown) he should tell (the *Pratiprasthātā*) to break it, because only when the pot breaks, the pain goes from him (Yajamāna) to him whom he hates. They return to the altar without turning back (at the spot where the

ब्रूयाद्यदा ह्येव स भिद्यतेऽथ तश्शुगृच्छति यं द्वेष्ट्यप्रतीक्षमायन्त्यप्रतीक्षमेव तच्छुचं पाप्मानं जहति॥९॥

प्रत्येत्येष्टका धेनूः कुरुत एतद्वा एनं देवाः शतरुद्रियेण चाद्भिश्च शमयित्वा शुचमस्य पाप्मानमपहत्य प्रत्येत्येष्टका धेनूरकुर्वत तथैवैनमयमेतच्छतरुद्रियेण चाद्भिश्च शमयित्वा शुचमस्य पाप्मानमपहत्य प्रत्येत्येष्टका धेनूः कुरुते॥१०॥

आसीनः कुर्वीतेत्यु हैक आहुरासीनो वै धेनुं दोग्धीति तिष्ठस्त्वेव कुर्वीतेमे वै लोका एषोऽग्निस्तिष्ठन्तीव वा इमे लोका अथो तिष्ठन्वै वीर्यवत्तर उदङ्प्राङ् तिष्ठन्पुरस्ताद्वा एषा प्रतीची यजमानं धेनुरुपतिष्ठते दक्षिणतो वै प्रतीचीं धेनुं तिष्ठन्तीमुपसीदन्ति॥११॥

स यत्राभ्याप्रोति तदभिमृश्यैतद्यजुर्जपतीमा मे अग्र इष्टका धेनवः सन्वित्यग्निर्हैतासां धेनुकरणस्येष्टे तस्मादेतावतीनां देवतानामग्निमेवामन्त्रयत एका च दश चान्तश्च परार्धश्चेत्येष हावराध्यो भूमा यदेका च दश चाथ हैष परार्ध्यो भूमा यदन्तश्च परार्धश्चावरार्धतश्चैवैना एतत्परार्धतश्च परिगृह्य देवा धेनूरकुर्वत तथैवैना अयमेतदवरार्धतश्चैव परार्धतश्च परिगृह्य धेनूः कुरुते तस्मादपि नाद्रियेत बह्वीः कर्तुममुत्र वा एष एता ब्रह्मणा यजुषा बह्वीः कुरुतेऽथ यत्संतनोति कामानेव तत्संतनोति॥१२॥

यद्वेष्टेष्टका धेनूः कुरुते वाग्वा अयमग्निर्वाचा हि चितः स यदाहैका च दश चान्तश्च परार्धश्चेति वाग्वा एका वाग्दश वागन्तो वाक्परार्धो वाचमेव तद्देवा धेनुमकुर्वत तथैवैतद्यजमानो वाचमेव धेनुं कुरुतेऽथ यत्संतनोति वाचमेव तत्संतनोत्येता मे अग्र इष्टका धेनवः सन्त्वमुत्रामुष्मिल्लोक

pot was thrown). For, he discards that pain, that evil without turning back to it.

10. Returning, he makes the bricks his own milk cows; for, the gods having appeased him by the *Śatarudrīya* and the waters and after having discarded his pain and evil, returned (to the altar) and made the bricks their own milk cows. In the same way, this one (Yajamāna) now, after appeasing him (Rudra) by the *Śatarudrīya* and the waters and after throwing out his sin and evil, returns and makes the bricks his milk cows.

11. Some suggest “Let him make them his own” (milch cows) while sitting, for, one milks the cow sitting. But let him make them his own, standing. For, that fire-altar is these worlds and these worlds are, as it were, standing. Moreover one is stronger while standing. Standing, facing the north-east (he does so). This cow stands by the side of the Yajamāna, facing the west. From the right side, they approach the cow which stands facing westward.

12. At the point when he reaches (the cow), he touches the *vedi* and chants this *Yajus mantra*, “O Agni! let these bricks be milch cows of mine” – because it is Agni who is the master of this (process of) making milch cows of these (bricks). That is why he addresses Agni out of all these gods. (He says) “One, ten(upto) a hundred, thousand, million and a billion (*Parārdha*)” –for, the one and the ten are the smallest numbers and the *Anta* and *Parārdha* are the biggest numbers. Thus from the smallest numbers to the biggest, the gods made milch cows out of bricks. In like manner, this one (Yajamāna) makes milch cows from the smallest to the biggest numbers. He need not attempt to make many (milch cows by this process) because he can make many milch cows in the yonder world by means of the Brahman, in the form of the *Yajus (mantra)*. He goes on counting the numbers like this without any break and thereby goes on announcing his objects of desire.

13. And as to why he makes the bricks, the milch cows is this – this Agni is speech, because it is built up by means of speech. When he says one, ten, one thousand, million and billion, it is speech that is one, it is speech that is ten, speech is *Anta* and speech is *Parārdha*. It is the speech which the gods made their own milch cows. In the same way, this Yajamāna makes the speech, his milch cows. When he goes on with the numbers, he

इत्येतद्वा एनामस्मिल्लोके^७ धेनूः कुरुतेऽथैना एतदमुष्मिल्लोके^८ धेनूः कुरुते तथो हैनमेता उभयोर्लोकयोर्भुञ्जन्त्यस्मिन्श्चामुष्मिन्श्च॥१३॥

ऋतवः स्थेत्यृतवो होता ऋतावृध इति सत्यवृध इत्येतदृतुष्वास्थ^९ ऋतावृध इत्यहोरात्राणि तिष्ठन्ति घृतश्रुतो मधुश्रुत इति तदेना घृतश्रुतश्च^{१०} मधुश्रुतश्च कुरुते विराजो नामेत्येतद्वै देवा एता इष्टका नामभिरुपाह्वयन्त यथा यथैना एतदाचक्षते ता एनानभ्युपावर्तन्ताथ लोकंपृणा एव पराच्यस्तस्थुरहितनाम्यो निमेमिहत्यस्ता विराजो नामाकुर्वत ता एनानभ्युपावर्तन्त तस्माद्दश दशेष्टका उपधाय लोकंपृणयाभिमन्त्रयते तदेना विराजः कुरुते दशाक्षरा हि विराट् कामदुघा अक्षीयमाणा इति तदेनाः कामदुघा अक्षीयमाणाः कुरुते॥१४॥

अथैनं विकर्षति मण्डूकेनावकया वेतसशाखयैतद्वा एनं देवाः शतरुद्रियेण चाद्भिश्च शमयित्वा शुचमस्य पाप्मानमपहत्याथैनमेतद्भूय एवाशमयस्त्थैवैनमयमेतच्छतरुद्रियेण चाद्भिश्च शमयित्वा शुचमस्य पाप्मानमपहत्याथैनमेतद्भूय एव शमयति सर्वतो विकर्षति सर्वत एवैनमेतच्छमयति॥१५॥

यद्वेवैनं विकर्षत्येतद्वै यत्रैतं प्राणा ऋषयोऽग्रेऽग्निः समस्कुर्वः स्तमद्भिरवौक्षःस्ता आपः समस्कन्दस्ते मण्डूका अभवःस्ताः प्रजापतिमब्रुवन्त्यद्वै नः कमभूदवाक्तृदगादिति सोऽब्रवीदेष वा एतस्य वनस्पतिर्वीत्त्विति वेतु संवेतु सो ह वै तं वेतस^{१०} इत्याचक्षते परोक्षं परोक्षकामा हि देवा अथ यदब्रुवन्नवाग्रः^{११} कमगादिति ता अवाक्का अभवन्नवाक्का ह वै ता अवका इत्याचक्षते परोक्षं परोक्षकामा हि देवास्ता हैतास्त्रय्य आपो यन्मण्डूकोऽवका वेतसशाखैताभिरेवैनमेतत्त्रयीभिरद्भिः शमयति॥१६॥

यद्वेवैनं विकर्षति जायत एष एतद्यच्चीयते स एष सर्वस्मा अन्नाय जायते सर्वमेतदन्नं यन्मण्डूकोऽवका वेतसशाखा पशवश्च होता आपश्च वनस्पतयश्च सर्वेणैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति

७. एनाममुष्मिल्लोके TE

८. ऋतुष्वास्थ MD, My

९. घृतश्चमुतश्च मधुश्च्युतश्च My

१०. वैतस My, H

११. नवाङ्गः TE

is carrying on only with speech – “Let these bricks be my milch cows.” Thus he makes them his milch cows in this world as well as in the world beyond. Thus it benefits him in this world and in the world beyond.

14. (He says) “You are the seasons” – for, these (bricks) are the *ṛtus* in so far as they are “*Ṛtāvṛdha*” or sustainers of truth. “Be in the seasons as sustainers of truth (eternal law)” for, the bricks are days and nights and the days and nights do stay in the seasons.” “Showerers of *ghee* and showerers of honey” – thereby he renders them showerers of *ghee* and showerers of honey – “widely shining by name” – for, the gods then called these bricks to them by their names. Whichever they were calling thus, they approached them. Only the *lokamṛṇṇā* bricks had their faces turned away with no names for them. They conferred the name “*Virāj*” to them and they turned to them (gods). That is why, after placing ten-ten bricks, he addresses them with the *mantras* referring to *lokamṛṇṇās*. Thus he makes them “*Virājas*” (by name) because the *Virāṭ* metre has ten syllables. (He says) “Wish milking and never failing” – thus he makes them yield all wishes and never-failing.

15. He now brings on to altar a frog, a lotus flower and a bamboo-shoot. This is because the gods after having appeased him with *Śatarudrīya* and waters and after having discarded his pain and evil, again pleases him by this. Similarly, this one (Yajamāna) after having appeased him (Rudra) with *Śatarudrīya* and waters and after having removed his pain and evil, again appeases him thus. He drags (the frog etc.) all over and all over he appeases.

16. And as to why he drags them (over) is this – in the beginning, when the *ṛsis*, the *prāṇas*, fashioned that *Agni*-altar, they sprinkled him with water. Those waters trickled out and they became the frogs. They (waters) told Prajāpati, “Whatever essence we had it has gone down.” He said, “This plant shall know it well (*samvetti*).” That is why that (plant) is called *Vetasa* (Bamboo) as a mystic appellation; for, gods like the mystic expressions. Since they (the waters) said “*Avak - kam - Agāt*” (down below it has gone) they became *Avākkās* (lotus-flowers). Those *Avākkās* are known as *Avakās* as a concealed appellation, for, the gods like mystic expressions. These are those three kinds of waters; the frog; the lotus-flower and the bamboo-shoot, which appease him.

17. And again as to why he drags them (over the altar) – he who is being built up (the fire-altar) is being born. He is born for every kind of

मण्डूकेन पशूनां तस्मान्मण्डूकः पशूनामनुपजीवनीयतमो यातयामा हि सोऽवकाभिरपां तस्मादवका अपामनुपजीवनीयतमा यातयाम्न्यो हि ता वेतसेन वनस्पतीनां तस्माद्वेतसो वनस्पतीनामनुपजीवनीयतमो यातयामा हि सः॥१७॥

तानि वंशे प्रबध्य दक्षिणार्धेनाग्रेरन्तरेण परिश्रितः प्रागग्रे विकर्षति समुद्रस्य त्वावकयाग्रे परिव्ययामसि पावको अस्मभ्यः शिवो भवेति समुद्रियाभिस्त्वाद्भिः शमयाम इत्येतत्॥१८॥

अथ जघनार्धेनोदग्धमस्य त्वा जरायुणाग्रे परिव्ययामसि पावको अस्मभ्यः शिवो भवेति यद्वै शीतस्य प्रशीतं तद्धिमस्य जरायु शीतस्य त्वा प्रशीतेन शमयाम इत्येतत्॥१९॥

अथोत्तरार्धेन प्रागुपज्मन्नुप वेतसेऽवतर नदीष्वा अग्रे पित्तमपामसि मण्डूकिताभिरागहि सेमन्नो यज्ञं पावकवर्णः शिवं कृधीति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुः॥२०॥

अथ पूर्वार्धेन दक्षिणापामिदं न्ययनः समुद्रस्य निवेशनं अन्यास्ते अस्मत्तपन्तु हेतयः पावको अस्मभ्यः शिवो भवेति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुरित्यग्रे विकर्षत्यथेति अथेत्यथेति तद्दक्षिणावृत्तद्धि देवत्रात्मानमग्रे विकर्षत्यात्मा ह्येवाग्रे संभवतः संभवत्यथ दक्षिणं पक्षमथ पुच्छमथोत्तरं तद्दक्षिणावृत्तद्धि देवत्राभ्यात्म^{१२} पक्षपुच्छानि विकर्षत्यभ्यात्ममेव तच्छान्तिं धत्ते परस्तादर्वाक् परस्तादेव तदर्वाचीः शान्तिं धत्तेऽग्रे पावकरोचिषेति दक्षिणं पक्षः स नः पावक दीदिव इति पुच्छं पावकया यश्चितयन्त्या कृपेत्युत्तरं पावकं पावकमिति यद्वै शिवः शान्तं तत्पावकः

food. All these are indeed, food — the frog, the lotus-leaf, the bamboo shoot; for, these indeed are (representing) animals, waters and trees. Thus he appeases him by means of all kinds of food. By the frog, the animal part (of the food); for, frog among the animals is the one which provides least subsistence; because it is used up. By the lotus-flower, the water part (of the food). Therefore among water, lotus-flower has the least subsistence, because they are used up. By the bamboo shoot, the plant part (of the food); therefore among the trees, the bamboo has least subsistence; it is indeed used up.

18. Having tied them to a cane; he first drags them eastwards along the southern side of the altar within the enclosing stones. (He says) "We encompass you, O Agni ! with the lotus-flower of the ocean; you may be purifying and propitious for us." (This means) "I appease you with the waters of the ocean."

19. Then along the head part northwards (he drags them) (saying) "We encompass you with the outer placenta of ice; you may be purifying and propitious for us." That part of water which is coldest is called the placenta of the ice. (It means — we appease you with the frozen part of the cold.

20. Then along the left side, eastwards (he drags them), (saying) "Upon the earth, into the reed, into the rivers, you descend, O Agni; you are the side of the waters; with them you come to the she-frog, and make this sacrifice of ours shine forth and propitious for us." As the text so the meaning.

21. Then along with front side, southwards (he drags them) (saying) "You are the abode of waters and the home of the ocean. Let your arrows burn our foes. Be you purifying and propitious unto us" — as the text so the meaning. He drags them thus and in this way from left to right and that is the practice for gods. He drags over the body (of the altar in the form of the bird), because the body that is born first is of (the bird). Then over the right wing, then the tail and then over the left wing. That is how, it is from left to right. That is the course of the gods. Over the wings and tail, he drags them towards the direction of the body. Thus he confers that calmness towards the body proper, from the fingers towards the middle. (He drags) over the right wing (saying), "O Agni ! with your bright height." Over the

शमयत्येवैनमेतत्सप्तभिर्विकर्षति सप्तचितिकोऽग्निः सप्तर्तवः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्नि-
यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतद्विकर्षति तं वःशमुत्करेन्यस्य॥ २१॥

अथैनः सामभिः परिगायत्यत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः सःस्कृतस्तस्मिन्देवा एतदमृतः रूप-
मुत्तममदधुस्तथैवास्मिन्नयमेतदमृतः रूपमुत्तमं दधाति सामानि भवन्ति प्राणा वै सामान्यमृतमु
वै प्राणा अमृतमेवास्मिन्नेतद्रूपमुत्तमं दधाति सर्वतः परिगायति सर्वत एवास्मिन्नेतदमृतः रूपमुत्तमं
दधाति ॥ २२॥

यद्वेवैनः सामभिः परिगायत्येतद्वै देवा अकामयन्तानस्थिकमिमममृतमात्मानं कुर्वीमहीति
तेऽब्रुवन्नुप तज्जानीत यथेममात्मानमनस्थिकममृतं करवामहा इति तेऽब्रुवःश्चेतयध्वमिति
चितिमिच्छतेति वाव तदब्रुवःस्तदिच्छत यथेममात्मानमनस्थिकममृतं करवामहा इति॥ २३॥

ते चेतयमाना एतानि सामान्यपश्यःस्तैरेनं पर्यगायःस्तैरेतमात्मानमनस्थिकममृतमकुर्वत
तथैवैतद्यजमानो यदेनः सामभिः परिगायत्येतमेवैतदात्मानमनस्थिकममृतं कुरुते सर्वतः
परिगायति सर्वत एवैतदेतमात्मानमनस्थिकममृतं कुरुते तिष्ठन्गायति तिष्ठन्तीव वा इमे लोका
अथो तिष्ठन्वै वीर्यवत्तरो हिंकृत्य गायति तत्र हि सर्वं कृत्स्नः साम भवन्ति॥ २४॥

गायत्रं पुरस्ताद्गायत्यग्निर्वै गायत्रमग्निमेवास्यैतच्छिरः करोत्यथो शिर एवास्यैतदनस्थिकममृतं
करोति॥ २५॥

रथन्तरं दक्षिणे पक्ष इयं वै रथन्तरमियमु वा एषां लोकानां रसतमोऽस्याः हीमे सर्वे रसा

tail (saying), “To us O bright and shining Agni.” Over the left wing (saying), “He who with bright and glittering bright.” He thus (each time) represents the word “bright” for whatever is kindly and propitious is bright. He thus propitiates him. With seven (*mantras*) he drags them across, for, the altar consists of seven layers and seven are the seasons of a year and *Agni*-altar is the year. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much he thus crosses him (with them). Then after throwing that cane in the *utkira* (dustbin).

22. Then he sings *Sāmans* round (the altar). For it is by them that the whole Agni is fashioned. On him, the gods bestowed that highest form of immortality. In same manner, this (Yajamāna) bestows on him the highest form of immortality. *Sāmans* are sung, for, *Sāmans* are the *prāṇas* and *prāṇas* are immortality. Thus immortality, that highest form, he confers on him. On every side he sings around it. Thereby everywhere he bestows that highest form of immortality in him.

23. And as to why he sings *Sāmans* around him is this — the gods thought thus, “Let us make our bodies boneless and immortal.” They said (of the process) “By which we can render our these bodies boneless and immortal.” They said, “Meditate” by which they meant, “wish for a layer, find out how we may make ours this body of boneless and immortal.”

24. Meditating they saw these *Sāmans*, with them they sang round him (altar). By means of that they rendered their body boneless and immortal. In same manner this Yajamāna, by singing these *Sāmans* round him, renders his body boneless and immortal. He sings all around and every where he makes his body boneless and immortal. He sings while standing, because these worlds are as if, standing. By standing one is stronger. He sings after uttering *hīṃkāra* (the syllable “HIM”), for therein the *Sāman* becomes complete and whole.

25. First he sings the Gāyatra *Sāman*, for, Gāyatrī metre is fire; he thus makes the fire itself his head. By that he makes his (altar's) head boneless and immortal.

26. He sings the Rathantara *Sāman* at the right side wing (of the bird-shaped altar). Rathantara is this earth and this (earth) is the most juicy (full of sap) among these worlds, for it is here that all these essence are

र॒सन्त॒मः॑ ह॒ वै त॒द्रथ॒न्तर॒मित्या॒चक्ष॒ते प॒रोक्षं॑ प॒रोक्ष॒कामा॑ हि॒ दे॒वा इ॒मा मे॒वा॒स्यै॒तद॒क्षिणं॑ प॒क्षं॑
क॒रोत्य॒थो द॒क्षिणे॒मे॒वा॒स्यै॒तत्प॒क्षम॒न॒स्थि॒कम॒मृतं॑ क॒रोति॥ २६॥

बृ॒हदु॒त्तरे॑ प॒क्षे द्यौर्वै॑ बृ॒हद्द्यौर्हि॑ ब॒र्हिष्ठा^{१३} दि॒व मे॒वा॒स्यै॒तदु॒त्तरं॑ प॒क्षं॑ क॒रोत्य॒थो उ॒त्तर॒मे॒वा॒स्यै॒तत्प॒क्ष॒म॒न॒स्थि॒कम॒मृतं॑ क॒रोति॥ २७॥

वा॒मदे॒व्यमा॒त्मन्प्रा॒णो वै वा॒मदे॒व्यं वा॒युरु॒ प्रा॒णः स॒र्वेषा॑मु॒ हैष दे॒वाना॑मा॒त्मा य॒द्वायु॑र्वा॒युमे॒वा॒स्यै॒तदा॒त्मानं॑ क॒रोत्य॒थो आ॒त्मान॑मे॒वा॒स्यै॒तद॒न॒स्थि॒कम॒मृतं॑ क॒रोति॥ २८॥

य॒ज्ञाय॒ज्ञियं॑ पु॒च्छं च॒न्द्रमा॑ वै य॒ज्ञाय॒ज्ञियं॑ यो हि क॒श्च य॒ज्ञः संतिष्ठ॑त ए॒तमे॒व तस्या॑हु॒तीनाः॑ र॒सो
व्येति॑ तद्य॒देतं॑ य॒ज्ञो य॒ज्ञोऽप्येति॑ तस्माच्च॒न्द्रमा॑ य॒ज्ञाय॒ज्ञियं॑ च॒न्द्रम॑स॒मे॒वा॒स्यै॒तत्पु॒च्छं॑ क॒रोत्य॒थो
पु॒च्छमे॒वा॒स्यै॒तद॒न॒स्थि॒कम॒मृतं॑ क॒रोति॥ २९॥

अथ॑ प्र॒जाप॒तेर्हृ॒दयं॑ गा॒यत्य॑सौ वा॒ आदि॒त्यो हृ॒दयः॑ श॒लक्ष्ण॑ ए॒ष श॒लक्ष्णः॑ हृ॒दयं॑ प॒रिम॑ण्ड॒ल ए॒ष
प॒रिम॑ण्ड॒लः हृ॒दय॑मा॒त्मन्गा॒यत्या॒त्मन्हि॑ हृ॒दयं॑ नि॒कक्षे॑ नि॒कक्षे॑ हि॒ हृ॒दयं॑ द॒क्षिणे॑ नि॒कक्षे॑ऽतो
हि॒ हृ॒दयं॑ ने॒दीय॑ आदि॒त्यमे॒वा॒स्यै॒तद्दृ॒यं॒दयं॑ क॒रोत्य॒थो हृ॒दय॑मे॒वा॒स्यै॒तद॒न॒स्थि॒कम॒मृतं॑ क॒रोति॥ ३०॥

प्र॒जासु॑ च प्र॒जाप॒तौ च॑ गा॒यति॑ तद्य॒त्प्र॒जासु॑ गा॒यति॑ त॒त्प्र॒जासु॑ हृ॒दयं॑ द॒धात्य॑थ य॒त्प्र॒जाप॒तौ गा॒यति॑
तद॒ग्नौ॑ हृ॒दयं॑ द॒धाति॥ ३१॥

य॒द्वे॒व प्र॒जासु॑ च प्र॒जाप॒तौ च॑ गा॒यत्य॑यं वा॒ अ॒ग्निः प्र॒जाश्च॑ प्र॒जाप॒तिश्च॑ तद्य॒दग्नौ॑ गा॒यति॑ त॒दे॒व
प्र॒जासु॑ च प्र॒जाप॒तौ च॑ हृ॒दयं॑ द॒धाति॑ ता॒ है॒ता अ॒मृते॑ष्ट॒कास्ता॑ उ॒त्त॒मा उ॒प॒द॒धात्य॑मृतं॑ त॒दस्य॑

contained. It is *rasantama* (most juicy) that is called Rathantara in a concealed way; for the gods, indeed like mystic appellations. He thus makes the (earth), his (bird-shaped altar's) right wing. Thereby his right wing becomes boneless and immortal.

27. He sings the *Bṛhad Sāman* at the left wing. *Bṛhad* is the sky. The sky is the greatest (of the worlds). Thereby he makes the sky itself his (bird-shaped altar's) left wing. Thus he renders that left wing of his, boneless and immortal.

28. He sings the *Vāmadevya Sāman* at the body (of the altar). *Vāmadevya* is the *prāṇa* and *prāṇa* is wind. That which is wind is the body of all these gods. Thus he makes *Vāyu* itself the body (of the bird shaped altar). Thereby he renders his body itself boneless and immortal.

29. He sings the *Yajñāyajñiya Sāman* at the tail. *Yajñāyajñiya* is the moon; for, whenever a sacrificer attains completion, the essence of its oblation reaches him (the moon). In as much as by each sacrifice it (the essence) reaches him (the moon), the moon is *Yajñāyajñiya*. Thereby he makes the moon itself his (bird-shaped altar's) tail. Thus he renders his tail boneless and immortal.

30. He then sings (that *Sāman*) which is known as the heart of *Prajāpati*. The heart is yonder sun. He is oily; for, the heart is oily (smooth). He (the sun) is round; so too the heart is round. He sings on the body (of the altar) — for, the heart is in the body. He sings at the arm-pit (of the bird) because the heart is in the arm-pit. He sings at the right arm-pit because the heart is nearer (to the right arm-pit). Thus he makes the sun itself his (bird-shaped altar's) heart. Thereby he renders his heart itself boneless and immortal.

31. He sings on *Prajās* (progeny) and *Prajāpati* (creator). When he sings on *Prajās*, he places the heart into the offspring. When he sings on *Prajāpati*, he places heart in the fire-altar.

32. And as to why he sings on *Prajās* and *Prajāpati* is this — this *Agni*-altar is both progeny and the creator. By singing on the *Agni*-altar, he places heart both in the *Prajā* (offspring) and *Prajāpati* (lord of the offspring). These (*Sāmans*) are the immortal bricks and hence he lays them down, last (at the top of all). He thus makes immortality the highest in this whole

सर्वस्योत्तमं दधाति तस्मादस्य सर्वस्यामृतमुत्तमं नान्योऽध्वर्योर्गायेदिष्टका वा एतानि चितो ह
स्याद्यदन्योऽध्वर्योर्गायेत् ॥३२॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति तृतीयोऽध्यायः ॥

universe. Let not anybody else than the Adhvaryu sing (these *Sāmans*). If any one else is to sing, these bricks will be misplaced (wrongly built). (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Three Ends.)

चतुर्थोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

उपवसथीये^१ऽहन्प्रातरुदित आदित्ये वाचं विसृजते वाचं विसृज्य पञ्चगृहीतमाज्यं गृह्णीते तत्र पञ्च हिरण्यशकलान् प्रास्यत्यथैतत्त्रयं समासितं भवति दधि मधु घृतं पात्र्यां वा स्थाल्यां वोरुबिल्यां तदुपरिष्ठाद्वर्धमुष्टिं निदधाति॥१॥

अथाग्निमारोहति नमस्ते हरसे शोचिषे नमस्ते अस्त्वर्चिष इत्यत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः सःस्कृतः स एषोऽत्र तस्मा अलं यद्धिःस्याद्यं जिहिःसिषेद्यमु वा एष हिनस्ति हरसा वैनः शोचिषा वार्चिषा वा हिनस्ति तथो हैनमेष एतैर्न हिनस्त्यन्याःस्ते अस्मत्तपन्तु हेतयः पावको अस्मभ्यः शिवो भवेति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुः॥२॥

आरुह्याग्निं स्वयमातृणां व्याघारयत्याज्येन पञ्चगृहीतेन तस्योक्तो बन्धुः स्वयमातृणां व्याघारयति प्राणः स्वयमातृणां प्राणे तदन्नं दधाति॥३॥

यद्वेव स्वयमातृणां व्याघारयत्युत्तरवेदिर्हैषाग्रेरथ याममूं पूर्वा व्याघारयत्यध्वरस्य साथ हैषाग्रेस्तामेतद्व्याघारयति पश्यः स्तत्र हिरण्यं व्याघारयति प्रत्यक्षं वै तद्यत्पश्यति प्रत्यक्षः सोत्तरवेदिः प्रास्ता एवेह भवन्ति परोक्षं वै तद्यत्प्रास्ताः परोक्षमियमुत्तरवेदिः स्वाहाकारेण तां

Chapter Four

BRĀHMANA I

1. On the day of preparation, early morning when the sun has risen, he breaks his silence. After breaking silence, takes five ladles-full of *ghee* and drops five gold pieces into it. Then, these three things — curd, honey and *ghee*, he mixes in a vessel or in the jar with a wide mouth and places a fistful of *darbha* on it.

2. He then climbs over the *Agni*-altar (saying), “I pay homage to your heat, to your glow and I bow to your flames” — here the whole *Agni*-altar is fashioned. He is now capable of injuring whomsoever he might wish to injure. Whomsoever he injures, he injures with his heat, with his glow or with his flames. Thus (by praying) he does not injure him with them. (He says) “Let the arrows burn others; to us you be bright and propitious” — as the text, so the meaning.

3. After climbing on the altar he makes offering of *ghee* taken, five ladles-full, on the naturally perforated brick. Its significance, is already told. He offers on the naturally perforated one because *Svayamātr̥ṇṇā* is *prāṇa* and thereby he places that food into the *prāṇa*.

4. And as to why he offers on the *Svayamātr̥ṇṇā* — this is the high altar of *Agni*. On the earlier occasion, the libation which he makes is of the *Soma* sacrifice, but this one belongs to the fire-altar. While looking at the gold there, he makes the offering. For, what one sees is clearly visible and that high-altar is clearly visible. Here now the gold pieces are deposited on the *ghee* and what is deposited (in something) is invisible and this *uttaravedī* (*svayamātr̥ṇṇā* brick) is also indistinct. In the former case he makes the offering on that (*uttaravedī*) with *svāhākāra* (uttering the word *svāhā*) because *svāhākāra* is clearly visible and that *uttaravedī* is distinctly visible. Here (he offers on the brick) with *vaṭkāra* (uttering the word *vaṭ*) for, that *vaṭkāra* is indistinct since this *uttaravedī* (*Svayamātr̥ṇṇā*) is indistinct. Here too with *ghee* (they offer) — for, at the *uttaravedī* they offer with *ghee*. With five ladles-full because at the *uttaravedī* they offer with five ladle-full of *ghee*. By turn he makes the offerings because they make the offering at the *uttaravedī* by turns. (Here the difference is — *vyāghāra* on the *uttaravedī* and the

व्याधारयति प्रत्यक्षं वै तद्यत्स्वाहाकारः प्रत्यक्षं सोत्तरवेदिर्वेत्कारेणेमां परोक्षं वै तद्यद्वेत्कारः परोक्षमियमुत्तरवेदिराज्येनाज्येन ह्युत्तरवेदिं व्याधारयन्ति पञ्चगृहीतेन पञ्चगृहीतेन ह्युत्तरवेदिं व्याधारयन्ति व्यतिहारं व्यतिहारं ह्युत्तरवेदिं व्याधारयन्ति॥४॥

नृषदे वेलिति प्राणो वै नृषन्मनुष्या नरस्तद्योऽयं मनुष्येषु प्राणोऽग्निस्तमेतत्प्रीणात्यप्सुषदे वेलिति योऽप्स्वग्निस्तमेतत्प्रीणाति बर्हिषदे वेलिति य ओषधिष्वग्निस्तमेतत्प्रीणाति वनसदे वेलिति यो वनस्पतिष्वग्निस्तमेतत्प्रीणाति स्वविदे वेलित्ययमग्निः स्वविदिममेवैतदग्निं प्रीणाति यद्वेवाह नृषदेवेडप्सुषदे वेलित्यस्यैवैतान्यग्नेनामानि तान्येतत्प्रीणाति तानि हविषा देवतां करोति यस्यै वै देवतायै हविर्गृह्यते सा देवता न सा यस्यै न गृह्यतेऽथो एतानेवैतदग्नीनस्मिन्नग्नौ नामग्राहं दधाति पञ्चैता आहुतीर्जुहोति पञ्चचितिकोऽग्निः पञ्चर्तवः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति॥५॥

अथैनं समुक्षति दध्ना मधुना घृतेन जायत एष एतद्यच्चीयते स एष सर्वस्मा अन्नाय जायते सर्वम्वेतदन्नं यद्वधि मधु घृतं सर्वेणैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति सर्वतः समुक्षति सर्वत एवैनमेतत्सर्वेणान्नेन प्रीणाति॥६॥

यद्वेवैनं समुक्षत्यत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः संस्कृतस्तस्मिन्देवा एतद्रूपमुत्तममदधुस्तथैवास्मिन्नयमेतद्रूपमुत्तमं दधात्यन्नं वै रूपमेतदु परममन्नं यद्वधि मधु घृतं तद्यदेव परमं रूपं तदस्मिन्नतदुत्तमं दधाति सर्वतः समुक्षत्यपि बाह्येन परिश्रितः सर्वत एवास्मिन्नेतद्रूपमुत्तमं दधाति दधैस्ते हि शुद्धा मेध्या अग्रैरग्रं हि देवानाम्॥७॥

यद्वेवैनं समुक्षत्येतद्वै यत्रैतं प्राणा ऋषयोऽग्नेऽग्निः समस्कुर्वंस्तदस्मिन्नदोऽमुं पुरस्ताद्भागमकुर्वतादः सजूरब्दीयमथास्मिन्नेतं सञ्चित उपरिष्टाद्भागमकुर्वत तद्यत्समुक्षति य

svayamātr̥ṇṇā are confined to *svāhākāra* vs *vaṭkāra* and looking at the gold and not looking at the gold. In other aspects this *svayamātr̥ṇṇā* is on a par with *uttaravedī*).

5. He offers the libation (saying), “*Vaṭ* to the one seated on man” *niṣad* (seated on man) is doubtless the *prāṇa*. Men mean human beings. That *prāṇa*, the Agni (fire) which is in human beings, he gratifies. “*Vaṭ* to the one seated on water” — thereby he propitiates the fire which is on the waters. “*Vaṭ* to the one seated on grass seat (*barhiṣad*)” — thereby he propitiates that fire which is on the plants. “*Vaṭ* to the forest-seated” — thereby he pleases the Agni which is on the trees. “*Vaṭ* to the one who wins the heaven” — Svarvid (winner of heaven) is Agni. This Agni the winner of heavens, he gratifies by that. What he said “*Niṣade Vaṭ*” and “*Apsusada Vaṭ*” these are the names of this Agni. He thus propitiates these names. He converts those names into deities by his oblation. For whatever deity the oblation is prepared, that deity (it becomes) and not that deity for whom it is not prepared. So when he calls them by their names, he is placing those names converted into Agni on this *Agni*-altar. He makes fire offerings (in this context), for *Agni*-altar has five layers, there are five seasons for a year and *Agni*-altar is the year; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much food he thus pleases him.

6. He then sprinkles him (*Agni*-altar) with curd, honey and *ghee*. This (altar) which is being built up, is being born and he is born for all kinds of food. Curd, honey and *ghee* (the trio) constitute all kinds of food. Therefore, he gratifies him with all kinds of food. He sprinkles him all over. So he gratifies him everywhere with all kinds of food.

7. And again why he sprinkles him (with curd, honey and *ghee*) — here this entire *Agni*-altar is fashioned. Unto him, the gods bestowed this highest form (final shape). In the like manner, this one (*Yajamāna*) bestows the highest form unto him. Food means form and these here; curd, honey and *ghee* are the highest type of food. So that which is the highest form, that final form he gives to him (*Agni*-altar). He sprinkles all over even outside the enclosing stones. (He sprinkles) with *darbha* grass, for *darbhas* are pure and fit for sacrifice. With the tips of the *darbhas* (he sprinkles) because the tips belong to gods.

8. Again, as to why he sprinkles him — this is where the *prāṇas*, the *ṛṣis* at first fashioned this Agni; they made that *Sajūrabdīya* (oblation by that name) as a special fore-share and after he had been built up, they made

ए॒वास्मि॑स्ते प्रा॒णा ऋ॒षयः स॒ञ्चित उ॒परि॑ष्टाद्भाग॒मकु॑र्वत ता॒ने॒वैत॑त्प्रीणाति दध्ना म॒धुना घृ॑तेन तस्यो॒क्तो ब॒न्धुः॥८॥

ये दे॒वा दे॒वानां॑ यज्ञि॒या यज्ञि॒याना॑मिति दे॒वा ह्ये॒ते दे॒वानां॑ यज्ञि॒या उ यज्ञि॒यानां॑ सं॒वत्स॑रीणमुप भा॒गमा॑सत इति सं॒वत्स॑रीणः ह्ये॒त ए॒तं भा॒गमु॑पा॒सतेऽहु॑तादो ह॒विषो॑ यज्ञे अ॒स्मिन्नित्य॑हु॒तादो॑ हि प्रा॒णाः स्वयं॑ पिबन्तु म॒धुनो॑ घृ॒तस्ये॒ति स्वय॑मस्य पिबन्तु म॒धुनश्च॑ घृ॒तस्य॑ चे॒त्येत॑त्॥९॥

ये दे॒वा दे॒वेष्व॑धि दे॒वत्व॑मायन्निति दे॒वा ह्ये॒ते दे॒वेष्व॑धि दे॒वत्व॑मायन्ये ब्र॒ह्मणः॑ पु॒र ए॒तारो॑ अ॒स्येत्य॑यमग्निर्ब्र॒ह्म त॒स्यैतै॑ पु॒र ए॒तारो॑ येभ्यो न ऋ॒ते प॑वते धाम किं च॒नेति॑ न हि प्रा॒णेभ्य॑ ऋ॒ते प॑वते धाम किं च॒न न ते॑ दि॒वो न पृ॑थि॒व्या अ॒धि स्रु॑ष्विति नै॒व ते॑ दि॒वि न पृ॑थि॒व्यां यदे॒व प्रा॒णभृ॑त्तस्मि॑स्त इत्येतद्व॒द्भ्यां॑ स॒मुक्ष॑ति द्वि॒पाद्य॑जमानो य॒जमा॑नोऽग्नि॒र्यावा॑नग्नि॒र्याव॑त्यस्य मा॒त्रा ता॒वतै॒वैन॑मे॒तत्स॑मुक्षति॥१०॥

अथ प्र॒त्यव॑रोहति प्रा॒णदा॑ अपा॒नदा॑ इति स॒र्वे है॒ते प्रा॒णा योऽय॑मग्निश्चितः स यदे॒ताम॑त्रात्मनः परि॒दां न व॑देतात्र है॒वास्यै॑ष प्रा॒णान्वृ॑ञ्जीताथ यदे॒नाम॑त्रात्मनः परि॒दां व॑दते तथो हा॒स्यैष॑ प्रा॒णान्न वृ॑ङ्क्ते प्रा॒णदा॑ अपा॒नदा॑ व्या॒नदा॑ व॒र्चोदा॑ व॒रिवो॑दा इत्येतद्वामेऽसीत्ये॒वैत॑दाहास्या॑स्ते अ॒स्मत्त॑पन्तु हे॒तयः॑ पा॒वको॑ अ॒स्मभ्य॑ः शि॒वो भ॑वेति यथै॒व य॒जुस्त॑था ब॒न्धुः॥११॥

प्र॒त्येत्य॑ प्र॒वर्ग्यो॑पस॒द्भ्यां प्र॑चरति प्र॒वर्ग्यो॑पस॒द्भ्यां प्र॑चर्या॒थास्मै॑ व्र॒तं वा॒र्धव्र॑तं वा प्र॒यच्छ॑त्यथ प्र॒वर्ग्यो॑पस॒द्भ्याम॑थ प्र॒वर्ग्य॑मु॒त्साद॑यत्याप्त्वा तं का॒मं य॒स्मै का॒मायै॑नं प्रवृ॒णक्ति॑ ॥१२॥

this sprinkling as his after-share. Thus on sprinkling him, he gratifies those *ṛṣis*, the *prāṇas* who made that after-share. He is gratifying them with curd, honey and *ghee*. Its significance has been already explained.

9. (He sprinkles saying) “The gods of the gods, the worshipable of the worshipables” — for, they (the *prāṇas*) are indeed the gods among gods and worshipable among worshipables. “They go close to the year-long share” — for they indeed come close to this year-long share. “Those who do not eat what is offered as oblations in sacrifice” — for, the *prāṇas* do not partake in the oblations. “May they on their own, drink of the honey and the *ghee*” — (meaning) they should themselves consume this honey and *ghee*.

10. “The gods who attained super-godhood over the gods” — for, these gods have indeed attained super-divinity over the gods. “Who are the fore-runners of this Brahma” — this Brahman is *Agni*-altar and they are his fore-runners. “Without whom no home becomes purified” — for, without *prāṇa* nobody becomes purified. “They are neither on the back of the earth nor on the back of the sky” — i.e., whatever is breathing, in them they are present. With two verses he sprinkles, for, the Yajamāna is two-footed and Yajamāna is the *Agni*-altar; as great as *Agni* is, as great as is his size, with so much he thus sprinkles.

11. He then descends (from the altar) (saying), “Those who give *prāṇa*, those who give *apāna*” — for the *Agni*-altar that is being built is all these breathings. If he fails to utter these statements of (self-surrender), he (*Agni*) would confiscate his *prāṇas*. Now by uttering these words of surrender, that *Agni*-altar does not confiscate his vital airs. (He says) “Those who give *prāṇa*, those who give *apāna*, those who give *vyāna*, those who give lustre, those who give dwelling space” — thereby he says “You are the giver of these to me.” “Let your arrows burn others than us; unto us, you be luminous and merciful” — as the text, so the meaning.

12. After returning, he proceeds with the *Pravargya* and the *Upasad* performances. After performing the *Pravargya* and *Upasad*, he gives to the Yajamāna, the food (allowed) for fast or the part of food (allowed) for fast. He then proceeds with the *Pravargya* and *Upasad* (for the afternoon) and having gained that objective for which he mounts the *Pravargya* vessel on the fire, he removes the *Pravargya* vessel.

तं वै परिष्यन्द उत्सादयेत्तसो वा एष शुशुचानो भवति तं यदस्यामुत्सादयेदिमामस्य शुगृच्छेद्यदप्सूत्सादयेदपोऽस्य शुगृच्छेदथ यत्परिष्यन्द उत्सादयति तथो ह नैवापो हिनस्ति नेमां यदहाप्सु न प्रास्यति तेनापो न हिनस्त्यथ यत्समन्तमापः परियन्ति शान्तिर्वा आपस्तेनो इमां न हिनस्ति तस्मात्परिष्यन्द उत्सादयेत्॥१३॥

अग्रौ त्वेवोत्सादयेदिमे वै लोका एषोऽग्निरापः परिश्रितस्तं यदग्ना उत्सादयति तदेवैनं परिष्यन्द उत्सादयति॥१४॥

यद्वेवाग्रा उत्सादयतीमे वै लोका एषोऽग्निरग्निर्यायुरादित्यस्तदेते प्रवर्ग्याः स यदन्यत्राग्रेरुत्सादयेदेतां स्तद्देवान्बहिर्धैभ्यो लोकेभ्यो दध्यादथ यदग्ना उत्सादयत्येतानेवैतद्देवानेषु लोकेषु दधाति॥१५॥

यद्वेवाग्रा उत्सादयति शिर एतद्यज्ञस्ययत्प्रवर्ग्य आत्मायमग्निश्चितः स यदन्यत्राग्रेरुत्सादयेद्वहिर्धास्माच्छिरो दध्यादथ यदग्रा उत्सादयत्यात्मानमेवास्यैतत्संस्कृत्य शिरः प्रतिदधाति स्वयमातृणया संस्पृष्टं प्रथमं प्रवर्ग्यमुत्सादयति प्राणः स्वयमातृणा शिरः प्रवर्ग्य आत्मायमग्निश्चितः शिरश्च तदात्मानं च प्राणेन संतनोति संदधात्युत्साद्य प्रवर्ग्य यथा तस्योत्सादनम्॥१६॥

प्रत्येत्याग्निं प्रहरिष्यन्नाहुतीश्च जुहोति समिधश्चादधात्येतद्वा एनं देवा एष्यन्तं पुरस्तादन्नेनाप्रीणन्नाहुतिभिश्च समिद्धिश्च तथैवैनमयमेतदेष्यन्तं पुरस्तादन्नेन प्रीणात्याहुतिभिश्च समिद्धिश्च स वै पञ्चगृहीतं गृहीते तस्योक्तो बन्धुरथ षोडशगृहीतं गृहीते षोळशकलः प्रजापतिः प्रजापतिरग्निरात्मसंमितेनैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति यदु वा आत्मसंमितमन्नं तदवति तन्न हिनस्ति यद्भूयो हिनस्ति

13. He should remove it (*Pravargya* vessel) to a place surrounded by water. Because, while being heated, that vessel has undergone pain and were he to place it on (dry) earth, that pain would enter this earth. Were he to place it in water, that pain would pass on to the water. When he transfers it to a place surrounded by water, then it does not cause harm to the earth or to the water. In that process, water goes all round it. Water being a soothing agent, it does not harm this earth. Let him therefore transfer it to a place surrounded by waters.

14. Let him (better) place it on the fire-altar itself, for, that altar is these worlds and the *parisrits* or enclosing stones are the waters. So when he places it on the fire-altar, he (in effect) places it at a spot surrounded by waters.

15. And again why he transfers it to the *Agni*-altar is this. This *Agni*-altar is these worlds. *Pravargya* is Agni, Vāyu and Āditya. If he were to transfer to elsewhere than the *Agni*-altar, he would be keeping those gods outside these worlds. By transferring it to the altar, he places these gods in these worlds themselves.

16. Again why he transfers it to the altar — this *Pravargya* vessel is, doubtless, the head of the sacrifice. This altar built up is the body. If he were to place it elsewhere than the altar, he would be fixing the head outside (of the body). By placing it on the altar, he completes the body by restoring its head. The first *Pravargya*, he places near the naturally perforated brick; *svayamātrṇṇā* is *prāṇa* (vital air) and the *Pravargya* is the head and this altar that is built is the body. Thereby he links that head and the body by means of vital air and connects them. Thus having removed the *Pravargya* (from the oven) according to the prescribed procedure.

17. And after coming back (to the *Gārhapatya*), he offers oblations and places *samidhās*, with a view to carry forward the fire. This is how the gods, when the fire was about to be carried forward (to the altar) first gratified him with food (in the form of) oblations and *samidhās*. In same manner, this one (Yajamāna) when the fire was about to be carried forward, gratifies him with food in the form of oblations and *samidhās*. He takes five ladle-full of *ghee*, the purpose of it has been explained. Then he takes *ghee* sixteen ladle-fulls; for, Prajāpati has sixteen *kalās* (units) and Prajāpati is Agni.

तद्यत्कनीयो न तदवति समान्याः सुचि गृहीते समानो हि स यमेतत्प्रीणाति वैश्वकर्मणाभ्यां जुहोति विश्वकर्माऽयमग्निस्तमेवैतत्प्रीणाति तिस्र आहुतीर्जुहोति त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति॥१७॥

अथ समिध आदधाति यथा तर्पयित्वा परिवेविष्यात्तादृक्तदौदुम्बर्यो भवन्त्यूर्ग्वै रस उदुम्बर ऊर्जैवैनमेतद्रसेन प्रीणात्याद्रा भवन्त्येतद्वै वनस्पतीनामनार्त जीवं यदाद्रं तद्यदेव वनस्पतीनामनार्त जीवं तेनैनमेतत्प्रीणाति घृतेन्युत्ता भवन्त्याग्नेयं वै घृतः स्वेनैवैनमेतद्भाग्येन स्वेन रसेन प्रीणाति सर्वाः रात्रिं वसन्ति तत्र हि ता रसेन संपद्यन्ते तिस्रः समिध आदधाति त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति॥१८॥

यद्वैता आहुतीर्जुहोत्येतद्वा एनं तं देवा एष्यन्तं पुरस्तादन्नेन समस्कुर्वन्नेताभिराहुतिभिस्तथैवैनमयमेतदेष्यन्तं पुरस्तादन्नेन सःस्करोत्येताभिराहुतिभिः स वै पञ्चगृहीतं गृहीते पञ्चधा विहितो वा अयः शीर्षन्प्राणो मनो वाक्प्राणश्चक्षुः श्रोत्रमेतमेवास्मिन्नेतत्पञ्चधा विहितः शीर्षं प्राणं दधात्यग्निस्तिग्मेन शोचिषेति तिग्मवत्या शिर एवास्यैतया सःश्यति तिग्मताया अथ षोडशगृहीतं गृहीतऽष्टौ प्राणा अष्टावङ्गान्येतामभि संपदः समान्याः सुचि गृहीते समाने होवात्मन्नङ्गानि च प्राणाश्च भवन्ति नाना जुहोत्यङ्गेभ्यश्च तत्प्राणेभ्यश्च विधृतिं करोति वैश्वकर्मणाभ्यां जुहोति

Thereby he gratifies him with food, proportionate to his body. Food that is proportionate to the body, goes to protect it (body) and it does not harm. That (food) which is in excess, harms and that which is less, fails to protect. He takes the oblations in the same *srūk*, because it is the same Agni whom he is gratifying. He offers with two *mantras* pertaining to Viśvakarma. Because this Agni is Viśvakarma and it is him, he thus gratifies. He offers three oblations, for, Agni is threefold; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much of food, he thus gratifies him.

18. He then places the *samidhās*. Just as after gratifying somebody, one would attend upon him, it is like that. Those *samidhās* are of the Udumbara wood. Udumbara is food and sap. Thereby he gratifies him with food and essence. They are fresh (*samidhās*); for, that part of a tree which is fresh is the unimpaired living part. So thus that which is the unimpaired and living part of the tree, with that he now gratifies him. They are soaked in *ghee*, for, *ghee* belongs to Agni. Thereby he gratifies him (fire) with his own thing, with his own essence. They (*samidhās*) remain in it (*ghee*) for the whole night; whence they get enriched with essence. He places three *samidhās*, for, Agni is threefold; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much food he thus gratifies him.

19. And as to why he offers these oblations— when that Agni was about to go forward, the gods equipped him beforehand by means of food, by means of these oblations. In the same way, this one (Yajamāna) equips him, who is about to go forward, beforehand with food, with these oblations. He takes five ladles-full, because the *prāṇa* is divided fivefold in the head; namely mind, speech, breathing, eye and ear. Thereby he puts that fivefold divided *prāṇas* into the head. (He says) “Agni, with his sharp flame” — with this *mantra* containing the word “sharp”, he sharpens his head (flame) for attaining sharpness. Then he takes sixteen ladles-full of *ghee* (on the *srūk*), eight vital airs and eight limbs — these account for (sixteen) count. He collects it in the same *srūk*; because the vital airs and limbs are in the same body. He makes the offering separately and thus distinguishes between the limbs and the vital airs. He offers with the two *mantras* related to Viśvakarma; for, the Agni-altar is Viśvakarma and he is being fashioned. He offers three oblations; for, Agni is threefold; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much food he is gratified. With seventeen *Rk* stanzas (he fashions it) for, Prajāpati is seventeenfold and Prajāpati is Agni; as great as

विश्वकर्मायमग्निस्तमेवैतत्संस्करोति तिस्र आहुतीर्जुहोति त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन संस्करोति सप्तदशभिर्ऋग्भिः सप्तदशः प्रजापतिः प्रजापतिरग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतत्संस्करोत्येकविंशतिगृहीतेन द्वादश मासाः पञ्चर्तवस्त्रय इमे लोका असावादित्य एकविंश एतामभि संपदम्॥१९॥

यद्वेवैताः समिध आदधात्येतद्वा एनं देवाः सर्वं कृत्स्नं संस्कृत्याथैनमेतेनान्नेनाप्रीणन्नेताभिः समिद्धिस्तथैवैनमयमेतत्सर्वं कृत्स्नं संस्कृत्याथैनमेतेनान्नेन प्रीणात्येताभिः समिद्धिरौदुम्बर्यो भवन्त्यार्द्रा घृते न्युत्ता सर्वाः रात्रिं वसन्ति तस्योक्तो बन्धुरुदेनमुत्तरां नयेन्द्रेमं प्रतरां नय यस्य कुर्मो गृहे हविरिति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुस्तिस्त्रः समिध आदधाति त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति तिस्र आहुतीर्जुहोति तत्षट् तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥२०॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

अथातः संप्रेष्यत्युद्यच्छेधमुपयच्छोपयमनीरग्नये प्रह्रियमाणायानुब्रूह्यग्रीदेकस्फ्ययानूदेहि ब्रह्मन्नप्रतिरथं जपते^१ तद्वै देवानुपप्रेष्यत एतं यज्ञं तस्यमानानन्दक्षिणतोऽसुरा रक्षांसि नाष्ट्रा व्यजिघांसन्^२ यक्ष्यध्वे न^३ यज्ञं तस्यध्व इति॥१॥

ते देवा इन्द्रमब्रुवस्त्वं वै नः श्रेष्ठो बलिष्ठो वीर्यवत्तमोऽसि त्वमिमानि रक्षांसि प्रतियतस्वेति तस्य वै मे ब्रह्म द्वितीयमस्त्विति तथेति तस्मै वै बृहस्पतिं द्वितीयमकुर्वन्ब्रह्म वै बृहस्पतिस्त इन्द्रेण चैव बृहस्पतिना च दक्षिणतोऽसुरान् रक्षांसि नाष्ट्रा अपहत्याभयेऽनाष्ट्रा एतं यज्ञमतन्वत॥२॥

तद्वा एतत्क्रियते यदेवा अकुर्वन्निदं नु तानि रक्षांसि देवैरेवापहतानि यत्वेतत्करोति यदेवा

१. जपत्येत द्वै My, H, V2

२. अजिघांसन् V2, H, My

३. ना TE

Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he is gratified. He offers oblations of *ghee* taken twenty-one ladles-full for, there are twelve months, five seasons, these three worlds, and yonder sun as the twenty-first. This is the symbolic significance of that count.

20. As to why he places the *samidhās* — the gods having fashioned and completed him (*Agni*-altar) gratified him with this food; with these *samidhās*. Similarly this one (*Yajamāna*) having fashioned and completed him, gratifies him with this food; with these *samidhās*. They (*samidhās*) are of Udumbara wood, fresh and they remain the whole night soaked in *ghee*. The significance of this has been explained. “O Agni ! lead him upwards; O Indra ! lead him forward, in whose house we make offerings” — as the text, so the meaning. Three *samidhās* he places; for, Agni is threefold: as great as Agni is, as great as is his size; with so much food he thus gratifies him. Three oblations he offer that makes six (with the three *samidhās*). The significance of this has been explained. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. Then (the Adhvaryu) issues the following orders (to Prati-prasthāta). “Take up the log; hold up the under layer”. (To the Hotā) “Recite for Agni when he is taken forward.” (To Agnīdh) “Agnīdh, follow the single wooden spear.” (To Brahman) “Brahman, utter the *Apṛtiratha* hymn.” That is because at that time, when the gods were about to organise this sacrifice, the terrible Asura-Rākṣasas attacked them from the south saying, “You shall not perform sacrifice; you shall not prepare for the sacrifice.”

2. These gods said to Indra, “You are the supreme most, the mightiest and the strongest of us. You please check those terrible -Rākṣasas.” (Indra said) “Let the Brahman be my associate.” (They said) “So it be.” They made Bṛhaspati second in his command; for, Bṛhaspati is Brahman. Thus by Bṛhaspati and Indra, they drove away the terrible Asura-Rākṣasas from the southern side and they organised this sacrifice in place, free from fear and evil.

3. Now this one (*Yajamāna*) does what the gods did. Actually these -Rākṣasas were driven away by gods themselves. The purpose of his doing the same now is because he thinks “Let me do what the gods did.” There-

अकुर्वन्स्तत्करवाणीत्यथो इन्द्रेण चैवैतद्बृहस्पतिना च दक्षिणतोऽसुरान् रक्षांसि नाष्ट्रा
अपहृत्याभयेऽनाष्ट्र एतं यज्ञं तनुते स यस्स इन्द्रः एष सोऽप्रतिरथोऽथ यस्स बृहस्पतिः स
ब्रह्मा तद्यद्ब्रह्माप्रतिरथं जपति॥३॥

आशुशिशानो वृषभो न भीम इत्यैन्द्रयोऽभिरूपा द्वादश भवन्ति द्वादश मासाः संवत्सरः
संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानाग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैतदक्षिणतोऽसुरान् रक्षांसि नाष्ट्रा अपहन्ति
त्रिष्टुब्भिर्वज्रो वै त्रिष्टुब्ज्रेणैवैतदक्षिणतोऽसुरान् रक्षांसि नाष्ट्रा अपहन्ति ता द्वाविंशतिर्गायत्र्यः
संपद्यन्ते तदाग्रेय्यो भवन्त्यग्निकर्म हि॥४॥

अथैनमुद्यच्छत्युदु त्वा विश्वे देवा अग्रे भरन्तु चित्तिभिरिति तस्योक्तो बन्धुरथाभिप्रयन्ति पञ्च
दिशो दैवीर्यज्ञमवन्तु देवीरिति देवाश्चासुराश्चोभये प्राजापत्या दिक्ष्वस्पर्धन्त ते देवा असुराणां
दिशोऽवृञ्जत तथैवैतद्यजमानो द्विषतो भ्रातृव्यस्य दिशो वृङ्क्ते दैवीरिति तदेना दैवीः कुरुते
यज्ञमवन्तु देवीरिति यज्ञमिममवन्तु देवीरित्येतदपामतिं दुर्मतिं बाधमाना इत्यशनाया वा
अमतिरशनायामपबाधमाना इत्येतद्रायस्पोषे यज्ञपतिमाभजन्तीरिति रय्यां च पोषे च
यज्ञपतिमाभजन्तीरित्येतद्रायस्पोषे अधियज्ञो अस्थादिति रय्यां च पोषे चाधि यज्ञोऽस्था-
दित्येतत्॥५॥

समिद्धे अग्रा अधि मामहान इति यजमानो वै मामहान उक्थपत्र इत्युक्थानि ह्येतस्य^४ पत्राणीड्य
इति यज्ञिय इत्येतद्भीत इति धारित इत्येतत्तप्तं घर्मं परिगृह्य^५ यजन्तेति तप्तं ह्येतं घर्मं परिगृह्य^६
यजन्तोर्जा यद्यज्ञमयजन्त देवा इत्यूर्जा ह्येतं यज्ञमयजन्त देवाः॥६॥

४. हेतस्य TE

५. परिगृह्य My

६. परिगृह्य My

fore with Indra and Br̥haspati, having driven away the terrible Asura-Rākṣasas from the south, he arranges this sacrifice (in a place) free from fear and evil. He who is Indra is indeed unchallengable (*Apratiratha*) and he who is Br̥haspati is Brahman and Brahman chants the *Apratiratha* hymns.

4. (The Brahman says) “This fast-moving Indra, sharpening (his weapon) like a fierce bull” — beginning from this (*Āśuśīṣāna*)) there are twelve hymns becoming of Indra; for, there are twelve months for a year and Agni is the year. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he drives the terrible Asura-Rākṣasas from the south. (They are) in *Triṣṭubh* metre and *Triṣṭubh* is the thunder-bolt. Therefore he strikes at the terrible Asura-Rākṣasas in the south by means of thunder-bolt. They are total twenty-two *Gāyatrīs* (*Triṣṭubh* has 44 syllables each and twelve *Triṣṭubhs* come to 528 syllables divided by 24 which gives 22 *Gāyatrīs*). These chants belong to Agni because it is a ritual of Agni.

5. He then lifts him (in the form of a burning log) saying, “Let the *Viśvedevās* bear you upwards, O Agni ! by means of their thoughts.” This has already been explained. They then go round to the front. “May the five divine directions protect the sacrifice.” He says, “*Daivīḥ*” (divine) because the gods and Asuras, both offsprings of *Prajāpati*, quarreled over the directions. These gods captured the regions of the Asuras. In same manner, this *Yajamāna* captures the regions from his hateful enemies. By saying “Divine”, he renders these (directions) divine. “May the goddesses protect the sacrifice.” (Meaning) “Let that which is divine, protect this sacrifice.” “Keeping off hunger and ill-will.” (Meaning) “Not longing for feed or not afflicted by hunger.” “Gratifying to the lord of the sacrifice a share in wealth and in affluence.” (Meaning) “Bestowing on the lord of the sacrifice a share in wealth and in affluence.” “May the sacrifice be established on wealth and plenty.” (Meaning) “May the sacrifice be founded on wealth and affluence.”

6. “Assuming greatness in the kindled fire” — the *Yajamāna* is the one who assumes greatness. “The *Uktha* hymn has the wings” — for, the *Uktha* are his wings. “Praise-worthy” (meaning) deserving to be praised. “*Gr̥bhīta*” means held. “While they sacrifice, encircling the heated *Gharma*” — this *Gharma* (the *Pravargya* vessel) is heated all around when they sacrificed. “With food, the gods offered sacrifice” — indeed the gods offered this sacrifice with food.

दैव्याय धर्त्रे जोष्ट इति दैवो० ह्येष धर्ता जोष इतृतमो देवश्रीः श्रीमणाः शतपया इति देवश्रीर्ह्येष श्रीमणाः शतपयाः परिगृह्य देवा यज्ञमायन्निति परिगृह्य ह्येतं देवा यज्ञमायन्देवा देवेभ्यो अध्वर्यन्तो अस्थुरित्यध्वरो वै यज्ञो देवा देवेभ्यो यज्ञियन्तोऽस्थुरित्येतत्॥७॥

वीतः हविः शमितः शमिता यजध्या इतीष्टः स्वष्टमित्येतत्तुरीयो यज्ञो यत्र हव्यमेतीत्यध्वर्युः पुरस्ताद्यजूंषि जपति होता पश्चादृचोऽन्वाह ब्रह्मा दक्षिणतोऽप्रतिरथं जपत्येष एव तुरीयो यज्ञस्ततो वाका आशिषो नो जुषन्तामिति ततो नो वाकाश्चाशिषश्च जुषन्तामित्येतत्॥८॥

सूर्यरश्मिर्हरिकेशः पुरस्तात्सविता ज्योतिरुदयां३अजस्रमित्यसौ वा आदित्य एषोऽग्निः स एष सूर्यरश्मिर्हरिकेशः पुरस्तात्सवितैतज्योतिरुद्यच्छत्यजस्रं तस्य पूषा प्रसवे याति विद्वानिति पशवो वै पूषा त्व एतस्य प्रसवे प्रेरते संपश्यन्विश्वा भुवनानि गोपा इत्येष वा इदं सर्वं संपश्यत्येष उ एवास्य सर्वस्य भुवनस्य गोप्ता॥९॥

तद्या अमुष्मादादित्यादर्वाच्यः पञ्चदिशस्ता एतद्देवा असुराणामवृञ्जताथो ता एवैतत्समारोहः-स्ता उ एवैतद्यजमानो द्विषतो भ्रातृव्यस्य वृङ्क्तेऽथो ता एवैतत्समारोहत्यथो एतद्वा एताभिर्देवा आतः० संप्राप्नुवन्स्तथैवाभिरयमेतदातः संप्राप्नोति॥१०॥

अथाश्मानं पृश्निमुपदधात्यसौ वा आदित्योऽश्मा पृश्निरमुमेवैतदादित्यमुपदधाति पृश्निर्भवति रश्मिभिर्हि मण्डलं पृश्नि तमन्तरेणाहवनीयं च गार्हपत्यं चोपदधात्ययं वै लोको गार्हपत्यो द्यौराहवनीय एतं तदिमौ लोकावन्तरेण दधाति तस्मादेष इमौ लोकावन्तरेण तपत्याग्नीध्रवेलायामन्तरिक्षं वा आग्नीध्रमेतं तदन्तरिक्षे दधाति तस्मादेषोऽन्तरिक्षायतनो व्यध्वे-

7. “To the divine, the supporter and the protector” — because he is indeed the divine supporter and he protects the best. “He who approaches gods, the one well-disposed and of a hundred draughts” — he is indeed an approacher of gods, well-disposed and possessed of a hundred draughts. “Encircling him, the gods came near to the sacrifice” — or the gods drew near to the sacrifice encircling him (Agni). “The gods stood ready to perform Adhvāra for the gods” — Adhvāra means sacrifice and the gods engage themselves in sacrifice to the gods.

8. “The pleasing oblation slaughtered by the slaughterer to the sacrifice” — that is “pleasing” means “very much liked”. “Where the fourth sacrifice goes to the offering” — thus the Adhvāryu on the east utters the *Yajus* formulas; then the Hotā recites the *Rk mantras* at the west and then the Brahman chants the *Apratiratha* hymn on the southern side. This is the fourth sacrifice which follows. “May the prayers, the benedictions favour us.”

9. “The Savitā, the sun-rayed and golden-haired ever raises up the light in front” — this *Agni*-altar is doubtless, yonder sun and that sun-rayed and golden-haired Savitā in front ever raises that light. “At his bidding Puṣan, the wise moves.” *Pūṣā* is indeed the cattle and he moves at the bidding of the sun. “Viewing all beings as their guardian” — for, he indeed views everything here as he is the protector of all this world.

10. Now the gods thereby (by means of these five *mantras*) captured from the Asuras, the five regions which are on this side of the yonder sun. Then they ascended these (regions). In like manner, this Yajamāna captures from his hateful enemy (the five directions) and then ascends them. Just as these gods with these (five *mantras*) reached this place, similarly this one (Yajamāna) with these, reaches this place.

11. He then places a stone with dots on it. This dotted stone is the yonder sun. Thus he places the yonder sun. It is dotted, for, by means of its rays its disc gets dotted. He places it in between the *Āhavanīya* and the *Gārhapatya*. This earth is the *Gārhapatya* and the sky is the *Āhavanīya*. Thus he lays it down between the two worlds. That is why, he (sun) burns between these two worlds. He places it on that side where the *Āgnīdhra* hearth is to be set up. *Āgnīdhra* is the aerial region and so he places him (sun) in

व्यध्वे ह्येष इतः स एष प्राणः प्राणमेवैतदात्मन्धत्ते तदेतदायुरायुरेवैतदात्मन्धत्ते तदेतदन्नमायुर्ह्येतदन्नमु वा आयुरश्मा भवति स्थिरो वा अश्मा स्थिरं तदायुः कुरुते पृश्निर्भवति पृश्नीव ह्यन्नम्॥११॥

स उपदधाति विमान एष दिवो मध्य आस्त इति विमानो ह्येष दिवो मध्य आस्त आपप्रिवान्रो-
दसी अन्तरिक्षमित्युद्यन्वा एष इमाँल्लोकानांपूरयति स विश्वाचीरभिचष्टे घृताचीरिति
सुचश्चैतद्वेदीश्चाहान्तरा पूर्वमपरं च केतुमित्यन्तरेमं च लोकममुं चेत्येतदथो यच्चैदमेतर्हि
चीयते यच्चादः पूर्वमचीयतेति॥१२॥

उक्षा समुद्रो अरुणः सुपर्ण इत्युक्षा ह्येष समुद्रोऽरुणः सुपर्णः पूर्वस्य योनिं पितुराविवेशेति
पूर्वस्य ह्येष एतं योनिं पितुराविशति मध्ये दिवो निहितः पृश्निरश्मेति मध्ये ह्येष दिवो
निहितः पृश्निरश्मा विचक्रमे रजसस्पात्यन्ताविति विक्रममाणो वा एष एषां लोकानामन्तान्पाति
द्वाभ्यामुपदधाति द्विपाद्यजमानो यजमानोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदुपदधाति
त्रिष्टुभ्यां त्रैष्टुभो ह्येष न सादयत्यसन्नो ह्येष न सूददोहसाधिवदति प्राणो वै सूददोहाः प्राण एष
किं प्राणे प्राणं दध्यामिति तं निधाय यथा न नश्येत्॥१३॥

अथोपायन्तीन्द्रं विश्वा अवीवृधन्निति तस्योक्तो बन्धुर्देवहूर्यज्ञ आ च वक्षत्सुम्रहूर्यज्ञ आ च
वक्षदिति देवहूश्चैव यज्ञः सुम्रहूश्च यक्षदग्निर्देवो देवांश्च आ च वक्षदिति यक्षच्चैवाग्निर्देवो देवानां
च वहत्वित्येतद्वाजस्य मा प्रसव उद्ग्राभेणोदग्राभीत् । अथा सपत्नानिन्द्रो मे निग्राभेणाधरांश्च

the aerial region. Hence the sun is one with the *antarīkṣa* as his abode. Half way (between *Āhavanīya* and *Gārhapatya* he places it); for, that sun is half way from this earth. This stone is *prāṇa* and by placing it, he puts the vital air into the body. This is *āyu* (life-power) and thereby he puts the life-power into the body. It is food, since it is life-power. Because life-power is indeed food. It is a stone; for, a stone is firm and he thus makes the life-power firm. It is spotted; for food is of varied colours.

12. He places it (saying), “This one stays in the middle of the sky after measuring” — indeed that one (sun) keeps to the middle of the sky after measuring. “Filling up the two worlds and the aerial region” — even while rising, he fills up these three worlds (with light). “He notices the *Viśvācī* and the *Ghṛtācī*.” These refer to the *sruks* (offering ladles and the *vedī*). “Between the front and back lights”. (Meaning) Between this world and the yonder one or between that fire-altar which is being built here, that is, (*Āhavanīya*) and that which is already built here (*Gārhapatya*).

13. “The showering ocean, the ruddy bird” — for, he (the sun) is indeed a showering ocean and the ruddy bird. “He has entered the womb of his father in the east” — for, he indeed enters that seat of his father in the east (*Āhavanīya*). “The multi-coloured rock set-up in the middle of sky.” For, that variegated stone is indeed, set up in the middle of the sky. “Has traversed and guards the two ends of the atmosphere” — for, while traversing, he guards the ends of these worlds. Thus with two verses, he sets it up, for, the *Yajamāna* is two-footed and the *Yajamāna* is *Agni*-altar. As great as *Agni* is, as great as is his size, with so much he thus sets him up. With (two) verses in *Triṣṭubh* metre, (he sets up); for, that one (sun) is of *Triṣṭubh*. He does not settle it; for, that one (sun) is himself not settled. Nor he chants the *Sūdadohasa* over it. The *Sūdadohasa* is the *prāṇa* and that (sun) himself is breath (*prāṇa*) and should anybody put *prāṇa* into *prāṇa*? He having placed in such a way, that it is not lost.

14. They now approach (the fire-altar) saying, “All of them have developed *Indra*.” Its meaning has been told. “Let the sacrifice summoning the gods, come forward; let the sacrifice invoking favours bring forward here (the gods)” — because the sacrifice is one that summons gods and brings favours. “Let *Agni*, the god, make offering and lead hither the gods” which means, “may *Agni*, the god, make the offering and also bring the gods

अकरिति यथैव यजुस्तथाबन्धुरुद्ग्राभं च निग्राभं च ब्रह्म देवा अवीवृधन् । अधा सपत्नानिन्द्राग्नी मे विषूचीनान्व्यस्तामिति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुः॥१४॥

तद्या अमुष्मादादित्यादूर्ध्वाश्चतस्रो दिशस्ता एतद्देवा असुराणामवृञ्जताथो ता एवैतत्समारोहःस्ता उ एवैतद्यजमानो द्विषतो भ्रातृव्यस्य वृङ्क्तेऽथो ता एवैतत्समारोहत्यथो एतद्वा एताभिर्देवा आतः संप्राप्नुवःस्तथैवाभिरयमेतदातः संप्राप्नोति॥१५॥

अथाग्रिमारोहन्ति क्रमध्वमग्निना नाकमिति स्वर्गो वै लोको नाकः क्रमध्वमनेनाग्निनैतः स्वर्गं लोकमित्येतदुख्यं हस्तेषु बिभ्रत इत्युख्यं ह्येत एतः हस्तेषु बिभ्रति दिवस्पृष्ठः स्वर्गत्वा मिश्रा देवेभिराध्वमिति दिवस्पृष्ठः स्वर्गं लोकं गत्वा मिश्रा देवेभिराध्वमित्येतत्॥१६॥

प्राचीमनु प्रदिशं प्रेहि विद्वानिति प्राची वै दिग्ग्रेः स्वामनु प्रदिशं प्रेहि विद्वानित्येतदग्रेग्रे पुरो अग्निर्भवेहेत्यस्य त्वमग्रेग्रे पुरो अग्निर्भवेहेत्येतद्विश्वा आशा दीद्यानो विभाहीति सर्वा आशा दीप्यमानो विभाहीत्येतदूर्जं नो धेहि द्विपदे चतुष्पद इत्याशिषमाशास्ते॥१७॥

पृथिव्या अहमुदन्तरिक्षमारुहमन्तरिक्षादिवमारुहमिति गार्हपत्या द्वाग्रीद्धीयमागच्छन्त्या-ग्रीद्धीयादाहवनीयं दिवो नाकस्य पृष्ठात्स्वर्ग्योतिरगामहमिति दिवो नाकस्य पृष्ठात्स्वर्गं लोकमगामहमित्येतत्स्वर्यन्तो नापेक्षन्त आद्याः रोहन्ति रोदसी इति न हैव तेऽपेक्षन्ते ये स्वर्गं लोकं यन्ति यज्ञं ये विश्वतोधारः सुविद्वांसो वितेनिर इत्येष एव यज्ञो विश्वतोधार एत उ एव सुविद्वांसो य एतं वितन्वते॥१८॥

here.” “The production of strength has charged me with enthusiasm and Indra has subdued my enemies by (his) enthusiasm” — as the text, so its meaning. “May the gods enrich the Brahman with enthusiasm and subdual and may Indra and Agni throw to pieces my enemies.” As the text, so the meaning.

15. By these (four verses) the gods captured from the Asuras, the four directions that are above the yonder sun and ascended them. In the same way, this Yajamāna captures them from the hateful enemy and ascends them. By means of these verses, the gods then reached that place and in the same way, this Yajamāna by means of these reaches that (place).

16. They then mount the fire-altar (saying), “With Agni, you all ascend the *nāka*” — *nāka* is indeed the heavenly world and it means “with this Agni, you ascend the heavenly world.” “Holding the Ukhya in your hands” — for, the Ukhya (fire in the Ukhā) they carry in their hands. “Having reached the top of the sky, i.e., the heaven, you keep mingling with the gods.” (meaning) “having gone to the back of the sky which is the heavenly world, you keep company with the gods.”

17. “You advance to the eastern quarter, knowing” — the eastern quarter is indeed that of Agni. Thus (it means) “go to your own quarter, knowing.” “You become the fore-fire (fore-runner) of Agni here”, (meaning) “O Agni! you go in advance of this fire (of the *citi*)” — “By your shining, illuminate all quarters” (which means) “shining as you are, illuminate all the regions.” “You provide food to the two-footed and four-footed of ours” — thereby he asks for a boon.

18. “I ascended the aerial region from the cattle; I have ascended the sky from the aerial region” — for, they go from *Gārhapatya* to the *Āgnīdhriya* and from the *Āgnīdhriya*, they come to the *Āhavanīya*. “From the back of the sky, I have gone to the heavenly light” — (meaning) “I have gone to the heavenly world from the sky, the back of the firmament.” “Those who proceed to the heaven do not look round, they ascend the two worlds” — for, those who ascend the heavens do not look round. “The well-learned, who performed the all-sustaining sacrifice” — for, this sacrifice is indeed all-sustaining (over-flowing all around) and those who perform it are, of course, very well-versed.

अ॒ग्रे प्रे॒हि प्रथ॑मो दे॒वय॑तामिती॒ममे॑तदग्नि॒माह॑ त्वमे॒षां प्रे॒हि प्रथ॑मो दे॒वय॑तामिति च॒क्षुर्दे॒वाना॑मु॒त
म॒र्त्याना॑मित्यु॒भये॑षां है॒तदे॒वमनु॑ष्याणां च॒क्षुरि॒यक्ष॑माणा भृ॒गुभिः॑ स॒जोषा॑ इति य॒जमा॑नो भृ॒गुभिः॑
स॒जोषा॑ इत्येतत्स्व॒र्यन्तु॑ य॒जमा॑नाः स्व॒स्तीति॑ स्वर्गं॒ लोकं॑ यन्तु य॒जमा॑नाः स्व॒स्तीत्ये॒तत्॥ १९॥

तद्या अमु॒ष्मिँल्लो॒के पञ्च॑दिशस्ता ए॒तद्दे॒वा अ॒सुरा॑णामवृ॒ज्जता॑थो ता ए॒वैत॑त्समा॒रोह॑स्ता उ
ए॒वैत॑द्य॒जमा॑नो द्विषतो भ्रातृ॒व्यस्य॑ वृ॒द्धेऽथो॑ ता ए॒वैत॑त्समा॒रोह॑त्यथो ए॒तद्वा ए॒ताभि॑र्दे॒वा आ॒तः
संप्रा॒प्नुव॑स्तथै॒वाभि॑रयमे॒तदा॒तः संप्रा॒प्नोति॥ २०॥

अथैन॑मभि॒जुहो॑त्ये॒तद्वा ए॒नं दे॒वा ई॒यिवा॑समु॒परि॑ष्टाद॒न्नेना॑प्री॒णन्ने॒तया॑हु॒त्या तथै॒वैन॑मयमे॒तदी॒यिवा॑स
समु॒परि॑ष्टाद॒न्नेन॑ प्रीणात्ये॒तया॑हु॒त्या कृ॒ष्णायै॑ शु॒क्लव॑त्सायै पयसा रात्रि॒र्वै कृ॒ष्णा शु॒क्लव॑त्सा
तस्या॑ असा॒वादित्यो॑ व॒त्सः स्वे॒नैवैन॑मे॒तद्वा॒गेन॑ स्वे॒न र॒सेन॑ प्रीणात्यु॒परि॑ धा॒र्यमा॑ण उ॒परि॑ हि स
यमे॒तत्प्री॑णाति दो॒हने॑न दो॒हने॑न हि प॒यः प्रदी॑यते॥ २१॥

यद्वे॒वैन॑मभि॒जुहो॑ति शि॒र ए॒तद्य॒ज्ञस्य॑ यदग्निः प्रा॒णः प॒यः शी॒र्षस्त॑त्प्रा॒णं द॒धाति॑ यथा
स्वय॑मातृ॒ण्णाम॑भि प्रक्षरे॒देव॑मभि॒जुहु॑यात्प्रा॒णः स्वय॑मातृ॒ण्णा र॒स ए॒ष शि॒रश्च॑ तत्प्रा॒णं च र॒सेन॑
सं॒तनो॑ति सं॒दधा॑ति न॒क्तोषा॑सा स॒मन॑सा वि॒रूपे॑ इति त॒स्योक्तो॑ ब॒न्धुः॥ २२॥

अ॒ग्रे स॒हस्रा॑क्षेति हि॒रण्य॑शकलै॒र्वा ए॒ष स॒हस्रा॑क्षः श॒तमूर्ध॑न्निति यद॒दः श॒तशी॑र्षा रु॒द्रोऽसृ॑ज्यत
श॒तं ते प्रा॑णाः स॒हस्रं॑ व्या॒ना इति॑ श॒तं है॒व तस्य॑ प्रा॒णाः स॒हस्रं॑ व्या॒ना यः श॒तशी॑र्षा त्वं
सा॒हस्र॑स्य रा॒य ई॒शिष॑ इति त्वं स॒र्वस्यै॑ रय्या ई॒शिष॑ इत्ये॒तत्तस्मै॑ ते वि॒धेम॑ वा॒जाय॑ स्वा॒हेत्ये॑ष

19. "O Agni, you go ahead, the foremost among those who go towards the gods" — he thereby addresses this Agni (of the Ukhyā that is being carried forward). "You proceed as the first of those who go towards gods. You are the eye of the gods and of men" — for, he indeed is the eye of both, gods and men. "They are eager to sacrifice along with the Bhṛguṣ" meaning "sacrificing with the Bhṛguṣ." "Let the Yajamānas go to heaven, safe" — (means) "may those who offer reach the heaven, safe!"

20. Now, the gods (by these five verses) captured from the Asuras, the five quarters which are in the yonder world and then ascended them. This Yajamāna, too, thereby captures them from his hateful enemy and then ascends them. By means of those (verses) the gods reached there. In the same way, this one (Yajamāna) by means of them, reaches there.

21. He thus makes offering on that (burning stick). When the Agni had arrived, the gods gratified him with food, this oblation. Similarly, this one (Yajamāna) gratifies him with food, now that he has arrived. (He offers) with milk from a black cow with a white calf. The black cow with a white calf is the night and its calf is yonder sun. Thus he pleases him (sun) with his own share, with his own essence. He offers on that burning log while it is being held above (the *svayamātrṇṇā*). He offers by means of the milk-can, for, milk is supplied from the milk-can.

22. Why he makes the offering is because this Agni (*Āhavanīya*) is the head of the sacrifice and milk is *prāṇa*. Thus he puts *prāṇa* into the head. He should make the offering in such a way that it (the milk) flows over the naturally perforated brick. The naturally perforated brick is the *prāṇa* and this (milk) is the essence. Thereby he connects and links together the head and the *prāṇa* by means of the essence. (He pours saying) "Night and dawn are with one mind, but of different forms" — the meaning of this has been explained.

23. "O Agni, of thousand-eyes" — for, by virtue of the gold-pieces, it is thousand-eyed. "You the hundred-headed", because, at that time, he was projected as Rudra, the hundred-headed. "You are with hundred *prāṇas* and thousand *vyānas*" — for, he being hundred-headed and thousand-eyed, has indeed hundred *prāṇas* and thousand *vyānas*. "You are the possessor of wealth" (meaning) "you have mastery over all the wealth." "To you, our

वै वाजस्तमेवैतत्प्रीणाति द्वाभ्यामभिजुहोति द्विपाद्यजमानो यजमानोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदभिजुहोति॥ २३॥

अथैनं निदधाति सुपर्णोऽसि गरुत्मानित्येतद्वा एनमदो विकृत्या सुपर्णं गरुत्मन्तं विकरोति तः सुपर्णं गरुत्मन्तं चिनोति तः सुपर्णं गरुत्मन्तं कृत्वान्ततो निदधाति पृष्ठे पृथिव्याः सीद भासान्तरिक्षमापृण ज्योतिषा दिवमुत्तभान तेजसा दिश उ दृःहेत्येवः ह्येष एतत्सर्वं करोति॥ २४॥

आजुह्वानः सुप्रतीकः पुरस्तादित्याजुह्वानो नः सुप्रतीकः पुरस्तादित्येतदग्रे स्वं योनिमासीद साधुयेत्येष वा अस्य स्वो योनिस्तः साध्वासीदेत्येतददस्मिन्सधस्थे अध्युत्तरस्मिन्निति द्यौर्वा उत्तरः सधस्थं विश्वे देवा यजमानश्च सीदतेति तद्विश्वैर्देवैः सह यजमानः सादयति द्वाभ्यां निदधाति तस्योक्तो बन्धुर्वषट्कारेण तस्योपरि बन्धुः॥ २५॥

अथास्मिन्समिध आदधात्येद्वा एनं देवा ईयिवाः समुपरिष्ठादन्नेनाप्रीणन्त्समिद्धिश्चाहुतिभिश्च तथैवैनमयमेतदीयिवाः समुपरिष्ठादन्नेन प्रीणाति समिद्धिश्चाहुतिभिश्च॥ २६॥

स वै शमीमयीं प्रथमामादधात्येतद्वा एष एतस्यामाहुत्याः हुतायां प्रादीप्यतोदज्वलत्तस्माद्देवा अबिभयुर्यद्वै नोऽयं न हिःस्यादिति त एताः शमीमपश्यः स्तयैनमशमयः स्तद्यदेतः शम्याशमयः स्तस्माच्छमी तथैवैनमयमेतच्छम्या शमयति शान्त्या एव न जग्ध्यै ताः सवितुर्वरेण्यस्य चित्रामाहं वृणे सुमतिं विश्वजन्याम् । यामस्य कण्वो अदुहत्प्रपीनाः सहस्रधारां पयसा महीं गामिति कण्वो हैनां ददर्श सा हास्मै सहस्रधारा सर्वान्कामान् दुदुहे तथैवैतद्यजमानाय सहस्रधारा सर्वान्कामान्दुदुहे॥ २७॥

strength, we make offerings” — for, Agni is indeed the strength, and it is him he thus pleases. He makes the offering with two *mantras*, for, the Yajamāna is two-footed and the Yajamāna is Agni; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much he makes offering to him.

24. He then places it (the burning log) down (saying), “You are a bird with good wings” — for, on that earlier occasion, he fashioned him into a bird with beautiful wings (when he built-up the *citi*). He builds up that bird with beautiful wings and having fashioned it, he finally sets him down. (He does so saying) “Be you seated on the back of the earth, pervade the aerial region by your effulgence, hold up the quarters with your lustre” — for, that one Agni does all this.

25. “You of cheerful face! receiving the oblations, in front” — (meaning) “receiving offerings in front, with a kind face.” “O Agni ! be stationed in your own womb” — for, this (fire-altar) is his own womb, and (he says) “You get well-seated in that.” “In this higher abode” — the higher abode, is doubtless, the sky. “You sit down, all the gods and the Yajamāna (be seated)” — he thus, established the Yajamāna together with all gods. He places it down with two (*mantras*) and its purport has been told.

26. He then puts *samidhā* into it; for, it is how the gods gratified that Agni from above, as he arrived, with food, by means of *samidhā* and oblations. In like manner, this one (Yajamāna), gratifies him, who has arrived, with food from above (in the form of) *samidhā* and oblations.

27. He puts in the *samidhā* of Śamī wood as the first. For, at that time, it was by this oblation, he (Agni) got enkindled and blazed forth. By him, the gods got scared, lest he injures them. They discovered this Śamī tree and with that they calmed him. In as much as they calmed (*śam*) him by that, it is called Śamī. In the same way, this one (Yajamāna) calms him down with this Śamī log; just to calm him and not as food. (He says while placing) “I seek the manifest favour of the worshipable Savitā, enjoyed by all; that great cow of his, profusely milking thousand streams, which Kaṇva milked” — for, it was Kaṇva who discovered her and she of thousand streams, milked him all his desires. In the same manner, this thousand-streamed one now milked (granted) to the Yajamāna all his objects of desire.

अथ वैकङ्कतीमादधाति तस्या उक्तो बन्धुर्विधेम ते परमे जन्मत्रग्न इति द्यौर्वा अस्य परमं जन्म विधेम स्तोमैरवरे सधस्थ इत्यन्तरिक्षं वा अवरः सधस्थं यस्माद्योनेरुदारिथा यजेतमित्येष वा अस्य स्वो योनिस्तं यज इत्येतत्प्रत्वे हवींषि जुहुरे समिद्ध इति यदा वा एष समिध्यतेऽथैतस्मिन्हवींषि प्रजुह्वति ॥ २८ ॥

अथौदुम्बरीमादधात्यूर्वे रस उदुम्बर ऊर्जैर्वैनमेतद्रसेन प्रीणाति कर्णकवतीं भवति पशवो वै कर्णकाः पशुभिरेवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति यदि कर्णकवतीं न विन्देद्दधि द्रप्समुपहत्यादध्यात्तद्यच्छधिद्रप्स उपतिष्ठते तदेव पशुरूपं प्रेद्धो अग्रे दीदिहि पुरो न इति विराजा दधात्यन्नं विराळन्नेनैवैनमेतत्प्रीणाति तिस्रः समिध आदधाति त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैर्वैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति ॥ २९ ॥

अथाहुतीर्जुहोति यथा परिविष्यानुपाययेत्तादृक्तत्स्रुवेण पूर्वे सुचोत्तरामग्रे तमद्याश्वं न स्तोमैः क्रतुं न भद्रः हृदिस्पृशम् । ऋध्यामात ओहैरिति यस्ते हृदिस्पृक्स्तोमस्तं त ऋध्यासमित्येतत्पङ्क्त्यौ जुहोति पञ्चपदा पङ्क्तिः पञ्चचितिकोऽग्निः पञ्चर्तवः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैर्वैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति ॥ ३० ॥

अथ वैश्वकर्मणीं जुहोति विश्वकर्मायमग्निस्तमेवैतत्प्रीणाति चित्तिं जुहोमि मनसा घृतेनेति चित्तमेषां जुहोमि मनसा च घृतेन चेत्येतद्यथा देवा इहागमन्निति यथा देवा इहागच्छानित्येतद्द्वीतिहोत्रा ऋतावृध इति सत्यवृध इत्येतत्पत्ये विश्वस्य भूमनो जुहोमि विश्वकर्मण इति

28. Then he places a log of the Vikāṅkata wood. Its significance has been told. (While placing, he says) “To you O Agni ! we pay our homage at your highest abode” — for, the sky is his highest abode. “To you, we offer our homage with hymns of praise, at your lower abode” — the lower abode is indeed, the aerial region. “We worship you with sacrifice at the place wherefrom you were born” — (meaning) “this(earth) is his own birth-place; where I worship by sacrifice.” “On you, the offerings are poured forth when kindled” — for, when he blazes forth, then the oblations are offered into it.

29. Then he places the log of the Udumbara wood and Udumbara is indeed energy, the essence. He thus pleases him with energy, essence. That (log) should have joints branching off. Joints branching off are cattle. Thereby he gratifies him with cattle. That is food. If one (Udumbara log) with branching knots is not available, let him take a little curd and put on it (the log) and offer; when that little curd is on the log, that itself provides it with the form of cattle. (He says while offering) “O Agni, you blaze forth before us kindled.” Thus with a verse in Virāḍ metre, he offers; for, Virāḍ is food and thus he gratifies him with food. He puts on three logs; for, Agni is threefold; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size with so much food he thus gratifies him.

30. He then offers oblations. This is like one serving a drink after feeding someone. The first two offerings he makes with the *sruva* and the last with the *sruk*. “O Agni ! let us with chants (uttered) from our heart, give momentum to this your sacrifice, even as a horse would (for the achievement) in the case of a noble thrilling deed” (that means) — “let me put to use whatever hymn would give momentum to your worship.” With a verse in Paṅkti metre he offers; for, the Paṅkti has five feet and the altar has five layers. There are five seasons for a year and the *Agni*-altar is the year; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much food, he thus pleases him.

31. He then makes the offering to Viśvakarmā. Viśvakarmā is this Agni and it is him, he thereby gratifies (saying), “I offer my thought with mind and ghee” (which means) “I offer the thoughts (of devotion) of these (Ṛtviks and Yajamāna), along with (my) mind and *ghee*.” “That the gods may come here” — (that is) “so that the gods may arrive here.” “Relishing the food offered, holy-minded as they are” (meaning) “true-minded.” “I offer to

योऽस्य सर्वस्य भूतस्य पतिस्तस्मै जुहोमि विश्वकर्मण इत्येतद्विश्वाहादाभ्यः हविरिति सर्वदैवाक्षितः हविरित्येतत्॥ ३१॥

अथ पूर्णाहुतिं जुहोति सर्वमेतद्यत्पूर्णः सर्वेणैवैनमेतत्प्रीणाति सप्त ते अग्रे समिध इति प्राणा वै समिधः प्राणाह्येतः समिन्धते सप्त जिह्वा इति यानमून्त्सप्त पुरुषानेकं पुरुषमकुर्वः स्तेषामेतदाह सप्त ऋषय इति सप्त हि त ऋषय आसन्त्सप्तधाम प्रियाणीति छन्दाःस्येतदाह छन्दाःसि वा अस्य सप्तधाम प्रियाणि सप्तहोत्राः सप्तधा त्वा यजन्तीति सप्त ह्येतः होत्रा सप्तधा यजन्ति सप्तयोनीरिति चितीरेतदाहापृणस्वेत्या प्रजायस्वेत्येतद्धृतेनेति रेतो वै घृतः रेत एवैतदेषु लोकेषु दधाति स्वाहेति यज्ञो वै स्वाहाकारो यज्ञियमेवैतदिदः सकृत्सर्वं करोति सप्त सप्तेति सप्तचित्तिकोऽग्निः सप्तर्तवः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतत्प्रीणाति तिस्र आहुतीर्जुहोति त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति तिस्रः समिध आदधाति तत्षट् तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥ ३२॥

तिष्ठन्त्समिध आदधात्यस्थीनि वै समिधस्तिष्ठन्तीव वा अस्थीन्यासीन आहुतीर्जुहोति मांसानि वा आहुतय आसत इव वै मांसान्यन्तराः समिधो भवन्ति बाह्या आहुतयोऽन्तराणि ह्यस्थीनि बाह्यानि मांसानि॥ ३३॥

अथातः संपदेव षट् पुरस्ताज्जुहोति षष्ठुपरिष्टात्षड्भिराश्मनः पृश्नेर्यन्ति द्वाभ्यामश्मानं पृश्निमुपदधाति चतुर्भिराग्रेर्यन्ति पञ्चभिरग्निमारोहन्ति तदेकान्नत्रिंशदाहुतिरेव त्रिंशत्तमी द्वाभ्यामग्निं निदधाति तद्द्वात्रिंशद्द्वात्रिंशदक्षरानुष्टुप्सैषानुष्टुप्॥ ३४॥

Viśvakarmā, the lord of all existence" (meaning) "he who is the lord of all these things, to him, the Viśvakarmā, I offer." "This oblation every day." It only means that the oblation is always unimpaired.

32. He then offers the *Pūrṇāhuti* (full-oblation). *Pūrṇa* means everything, thus with everything he gratifies him. "O Agni ! seven *samidhās* are yours" — *samidhā* is *prāṇa* because it is the *prāṇa* that kindles him (Agni). "Seven (are your) tongues" — this is said with reference to those seven persons whom they made into one (VIII-1-1-3). "Seven *ṛṣis*", for, they were indeed seven *ṛṣis*. "Seven favourite dwellings", this is said with reference to the metres, for, the metres are his seven favourite dwellings. "Seven *Ṛtviks* offer sevenfold oblations to you" — for, the seven priests offer to him in seven ways. "The seven wombs" — by this he refers to the layers (of the altar). "Āpṛṇasva" means "you fill (or generate)." "With this *ghee*" — for, *ghee* is seed and thus he lays seed into these worlds. "*Svāhā*" — *Svāhākāra* is sacrifice; thus he makes everything here fit into the sacrifice. (Why) he repeats "seven", "seven", is because the *Agni*-altar is seven-layered; the year has seven seasons and the year is the *Agni*-altar. As great as Agni is; as great as is his size, with so much he thus gratifies him. He offers three oblations, for, Agni is threefold. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much food, he thus gratifies him. He puts three *samidhās* and that makes six and its significance has been explained.

33. He places the *samidhās*, standing. The *samidhās* are indeed the bones and bones are standing as it were. He offers the oblations sitting. The oblations are the flesh, and flesh is sitting as it were. The *samidhās* are placed inside (the fire) and the oblations offered on (the fire); for, the bones are inside and the flesh is outside (the body).

34. Now about the significance of (the numerical) correspondence — he offers six times before (carrying the fire forward) and six afterwards; with six chants, they proceed towards the (multi-coloured) stone and he lays it (the stone) down with two chants. While proceeding to the altar they chant four formulas and ascend the altar with five chants — thus they come to twenty-nine formulas and the oblation forms the thirtieth. With the two *mantras* for depositing the fire, it comes to thirty-two. The *Anuṣṭubh* has thirty-two syllables. Thus, it is that *Anuṣṭubh*.

तद्या अमूस्तिस्त्रोऽनुष्टुभो गार्हपत्ये संपादयन्ति तासामेतामत्रैकामाहरन्ति तद्यदेतामत्राहरन्त्यत्रैष
सर्वोऽग्निः संस्कृतः स एषोऽत्र तस्मै नालमासीद्यदन्नमात्स्यन्त्सोऽग्निमन्नवीत्वयान्नमदानीति
तथेति तस्माद्यदैवैतमत्राहरन्त्यथैषोऽलमन्नायालमाहुतिभ्यो भवति॥ ३५॥

अथो आहुः प्रजापतिरेवैतं प्रियं पुत्रमुरस्याधत्त इति स यो हैतदेनं वेदा हैवं प्रियं पुत्रमुरसि धत्ते
यद्वैतमत्राहरन्ति यान्वै तान्त्सप्त पुरुषानेकं पुरुषमकुर्वन्नयमेव स योऽयमग्निश्चीयतेऽथ यामेषां
तामूर्ध्वाः श्रियः रसः समुदौहन्नेष स यमेतमत्राग्निमाहरन्ति तद्यदेतमत्राहरन्ति यैवैतेषां
सप्तानां पुरुषाणां श्रीर्यो रसस्तमेतदूर्ध्वः समुदूहन्ति तदस्यैतच्छिर आत्मायमग्निश्चित
आत्मानमेवास्यैतत्संस्कृत्य शिरः प्रतिदधाति॥ ३६॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति चतुर्थोऽध्यायः ॥

35. This one Anuṣṭubh they carry over here out of the three Anuṣṭubh they made up in the *Gārhapatya*. By carrying it over here, this becomes the whole Agni, fashioned. But still, he was not fit to eat the food. He told to Agni, "I will eat food with you." He said, "Yes". That is why, when he brings him over here, then only he becomes fit to eat the oblations.

36. They say, "It is Prajāpati himself who takes on his lap this dear son of his." He who knows this, takes on his lap his dear son. As to why they bring it here — the Agni (altar) which is built up here is the same as those seven persons whom they made into one man. That excellence and essence of them, which they collected above, that is, in the form of the fire which they now bring here. By bringing it here, they collected above (in the head) that excellence and essence of those seven persons. That is, his (Agni's) head and this fire-altar is its body. Having completed in body, he restores the head to it. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Four Ends.)

पञ्चमोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

अथातो वैश्वानरं जुहोत्यत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः सः सकृतः स एषोऽत्र वैश्वानरो देवता तस्मा
एतद्धविर्जुहोति तदेनः हविषा देवतां करोति यस्यै वै देवतायै हविर्गृह्यते सा देवता न सा
यस्यै न गृह्यते द्वादशकपालो द्वादश मासाः संवत्सरः संवत्सरो वैश्वानरः ॥१॥

यद्वेवैतं वैश्वानरं जुहोति वैश्वानरं वा एतमग्निं जनयिष्यन्भवति तमदः पुरस्ताद्दीक्षणीयायाः
रेतोभूतः सिञ्चति यादृग्वै योनौ रेतः सिच्यते तादृग्जायते तद्यत्तत्र वैश्वानरः रेतोभूतः सिञ्चति
तस्मादयमिह वैश्वानरो जायत उपांशु तत्र भवति रेतो वै तत्र यज्ञ उपांशु वै रेतः सिच्यते
निरुक्त इह निरुक्तः हि रेतो जातं भवति ॥२॥

स यः स वैश्वानर इमे स लोका इयमेव पृथिवी विश्वमग्निर्नरोऽन्तरिक्षमेव विश्वं वायुर्नरो
द्यौरैव विश्वमादित्यो नरस्ते ये त इमे लोका इदं तच्छिर इदमेव पृथिव्योषधयः श्मश्रूणि
तदेतद्विश्वं वागेवाग्निः स नरः सोपरिष्ठादस्य भवत्युपरिष्ठाद्धस्या अग्निरिदमेवान्तरिक्षं
तस्मादेतदलोमकमलोमकमिव ह्यन्तरिक्षं तदेतद्विश्वं प्राण एव वायुः स नरः स मध्येनास्य
भवति मध्येन ह्यन्तरिक्षस्य वायुश्शिर एव द्यौर्नक्षत्राणि केशास्तदेतद्विश्वं चक्षुरेवादित्यः स
नरस्तदवस्ताच्छीर्णो भवत्यवस्ताद्धि दिव आदित्यस्तदस्यैतच्छिरो वैश्वानर आत्मायमग्निश्चित
आत्मानमेवास्यैतत्संस्कृत्य शिरः प्रतिदधाति ॥३॥

अथ मारुतान् जुहोति प्राणा वै मारुताः प्राणानेवास्मिन्नेतदधाति वैश्वानरः हुत्वा शिरो वै
वैश्वानरः शीर्षं स्तत्प्राणान्दधात्येक एष भवत्येकमिव हि शिरः ससेतरे सप्तकपाला यदु वा

Chapter Five

BRĀHMANAI

1. He then offers the Vaiśvānara *puroḍāśa*. Here that *Vaiśvānara*-altar is completely fashioned and this Vaiśvānara is the deity here; to whom he offers this oblation. By means of this *havis*, he makes him a deity. One for whom an oblation is intended, that is a deity, one for whom an oblation is not intended is not a deity. This *puroḍāśa* is in twelve potsherds; for, a year has twelve months and Vaiśvānara is the year.

2. Why he offers to Vaiśvānara is this — he is about to produce that Agni as Vaiśvānara. At the *dīkṣā* (initiation) ceremony in the earlier occasion, he implants him who is in the form of seed. The way in which seed is implanted in the womb, in the same manner it is born. Since there he implanted Vaiśvānara in the form of seed, this Vaiśvānara is here now born. Then the implantation is done silently. For, there the seed is the sacrifice and seed is implanted silently. Here it is well-defined and hence it is born well-defined here .

3. This Vaiśvānara is all these worlds. This earth is *viśva* (all) and Agni is *nara* (man). The aerial region is indeed *viśva* and Vāyu is *nara*. The sky itself is *viśva* and Āditya is *nara*. These worlds are the same as this head. This lower part is the earth; the plants are the hair on its chin. This is the *viśva* (all) and Agni the speech is *nara* (man). That is at the top of that, for Agni is on the top of this earth. The middle part of the face is the aerial region and so it has no hairs(trees), for, air has no hairy growth. It is the *viśva* (all) and Vāyu is the *prāṇa* and he is the *nara* (man). He is situated in the middle of it, for the wind is in the middle of the aerial region. The sky is the upper head; the stars are the hairs (on the head). It is the *viśva* (all) and Āditya, the sun is the eye and he is *nara* (man). He is situated in the bottom of that upper part of the head; for, the sun is below the sky. Thus much is the head which is Vaiśvānara and this *Agni*-altar which is built up is the body. Having completed his body, he restores the head to it.

4. He then offers the *puroḍāśa* to Māruts. Māruts are indeed the *prāṇas* and thereby he puts *prāṇas* into him after offering the Vaiśvānara. For, the head is indeed the Vaiśvānara and into the head he puts those *prāṇas*. That

अपि बहुकृत्वः सप्त-सप्त सप्तैव तच्छीर्षण्येव तत्सप्त प्राणान्दधाति निरुक्त एष भवति निरुक्तमिव हि शिरोऽनिरुक्ता इतरेऽनिरुक्ता इव हि प्राणास्तिष्ठन्नेतं जुहोति तिष्ठतीव हि शिर आसीन इतरानासत इव हि प्राणाः॥४॥

तद्यौ प्रथमौ मारुतौ जुहोतीमौ तौ प्राणौ तौ मध्ये वैश्वानरस्य जुहोति मध्ये हीमौ शीर्ष्णः प्राणावथ यौ द्वितीयाविमौ तौ-तौ^१ समन्तिकतरं जुहोति समन्तिकतरमिव हीमौ प्राणावथ यौ तृतीयाविमौ तौ-तौ समन्तिकतरं जुहोति समन्तिकतरमिव हीमौ प्राणौ वागेवारण्येऽनूच्यः सोऽरण्येऽनूच्यो भवति बहु हि वाचा घोरे निगच्छति॥५॥

यद्वेव वैश्वानर मारुतान् जुहोति क्षत्रं वै वैश्वानरो विष्णमारुताः क्षत्रं च तद्विशं च करोति वैश्वानरं पूर्वं जुहोति क्षत्रं तत्कृत्वा विशं करोत्येक एष भवत्येकस्थं तत्क्षत्रमेकस्थां श्रियं करोति बहव इतरे विशि तद्भूमानं दधाति निरुक्त एष भवति निरुक्तमिव हि क्षत्रमनिरुक्ता इतरेऽनिरुक्तेव हि विट् तिष्ठन्नेतं जुहोति तिष्ठतीव हि क्षत्रमासीन इतरानास्तं इव हि विट् तं वा एतं पुरोऽनुवाक्यवन्तं याज्यवन्तं वषट्कृते सुचा जुहोति हस्तेनैवेतरानासीनः स्वाहाकारेण क्षत्रायैव तद्विशं कृतानुकरामनुवर्त्मानं करोति॥६॥

तदाहुः कथमस्यैते पुरोऽनुवाक्यवन्तो याज्यवन्तो वषट्कृते सुचा हुता भवन्तीत्येतेषां वै सप्तपदानां मारुतानां यानि त्रीणि प्रथमानि पदानि सा त्रिपदा गायत्री पुरोऽनुवाक्याथ यानि

Vaiśvānara oblation is a single one, for, the head is a single one. The others (Maruts) are seven in number, having seven potsherds each. That does not mean seven times seven. Here only seven (offerings are made). He thus places seven *prāṇas* in the head. The Vaiśvānara offering is made distinctly because the head is distinct as it were. Here (the Māruta oblations) are offered indistinctly, because the *prāṇas* are indistinct, as it were. The Vaiśvānara he offers standing, because the head is standing as it were. The Mārutas he offers sitting because the *prāṇas* are seated as it were.

5. The first two Māruta offerings he makes are these two *prāṇas* (in the ears); which he offers in the middle of the Vaiśvānara oblations, for these *prāṇas* are in the middle of the head. The second part of Māruta oblations he offers (in the eyes), close to each other, because these *prāṇas* are close to each other. The third pair of Māruta oblations (in the nostrils) still closer to each other; because the *prāṇas* in the nostrils are much closer to each other. The one to be recited in the forest (burial ground) is speech. It is to be recited in the forest (with face turned away) since by speech one faces catastrophe.

6. As to why he offers the Vaiśvānara and the Māruta oblations Vaiśvānara is *Kṣatra* (nobility) and Mārutas are the *Viś* (people). He thereby installs the *Kṣatra* and the *Viś*. First he offers the Vaiśvānara and thus installs *Kṣatra* first and then the *Viś*. It (Vaiśvānara) is a single oblation and that is to collect the ruling power in a single person; all prosperity at one place. Many are the others (*Viś*) and thereby he makes the *Viś* populous. This (Vaiśvānara) is distinct, because *Kṣatra* is well-defined. The others (Mārutas) are indistinct because the people are indistinct as it were. Standing he offers that one (Vaiśvānara), for, the *Kṣatra* is standing as it were. Others (Mārutas) he offers sitting because the *Viś* are seated as it were. That one (Vaiśvānara) he offers when the *vaṣaṭkāra* is uttered, with both an invitatory chant (*Anuvākya*) and a *Yājya* chant (offering chant), by means of a *sruk*. The Mārutas he offers sitting, by the hand, with *svāhākāra*. Thereby he renders the people (*Viś*) subservient and loyal to the *Kṣatra*.

7. Now they ask, "How is it these (Māruta offerings) happen to be made at the utterance of *vaṣaṭkāra*, by means of a *sruk*, along with both *Anuvākya* and *Yājya* chants?" The first three feet of these Māruta chants with seven syllables constitute a three-footed *Gāyatrī*, they form the *Puronuvākya* chants.

चत्वार्युत्तमानि सा चतुष्पदा त्रिष्टुब्याज्येदमेव कपुच्छलमयं दण्डः स्वाहाकारो वषट्कार एवमु हास्यैते पुरोऽनुवाक्यवन्तो याज्यवन्तो वषट्कृते सुचा हुता भवन्ति॥७॥

तद्यं प्रथमं दक्षिणतो मारुतं जुहोति यास्सप्त प्राच्यः स्रवन्ति ताः स स सप्तकपालो भवति सप्त हि ता याः प्राच्यः स्रवन्ति॥८॥

अथ यं प्रथममुत्तरतो जुहोत्यृतवः स स सप्तकपालो भवति सप्त हृतवः॥९॥

अथ यं द्वितीयं दक्षिणतो जुहोति पशवः स स सप्तकपालो भवति सप्त हि ग्राम्याः पशवस्तमनन्तर्हितं पूर्वस्माज्जुहोत्यप्सु तत्पशून्प्रतिष्ठापयति॥१०॥

अथ यं द्वितीयमुत्तरतो जुहोति सप्त ऋषयः स स सप्तकपालो भवति सप्त हि सप्तर्षयस्तमनन्तर्हितं पूर्वस्माज्जुहोत्यृतुषु तदृषीन् प्रतिष्ठापयति॥११॥

अथ यं तृतीयं दक्षिणतो जुहोति प्राणाः स स सप्तकपालो भवति सप्त हि शीर्षन्प्राणास्तमनन्तर्हितं पूर्वस्माज्जुहोत्यनन्तर्हितास्तच्छीर्ष्णः प्राणान् दधाति॥१२॥

अथ यं तृतीयमुत्तरतो जुहोति छन्दांसि स स सप्तकपालो भवति सप्त हि चतुरुत्तराणि छन्दांसि तमनन्तर्हितं पूर्वस्माज्जुहोत्यनन्तर्हितानि तदृषिभ्यश्छन्दांसि दधाति॥१३॥

अथ याः सप्त प्रतीच्यः स्रवन्ति सोऽरण्येऽनूच्यः स स सप्तकपालो भवति सप्त हि ता याः प्रतीच्यः स्रवन्ति सोऽस्यैषोऽवाङ्प्राण एतस्य प्रजापतेस्सोऽरण्येऽनूच्यो भवति तिर इव वै

The latter four Māruta chants being the four-footed Triṣṭubh are the *Yājña* formula. The one represents the spout (of the *sruk*) and the other the handle (of the *sruk*) and *svāhākāra* is the *vaṣaṭkāra*. Thus these (Māruta) oblations also assume the nature of those offered at *vaṣaṭkāra*, by means of a *sruk* with invitatory and offering formulas.

8. The first Māruta *puroḍāśa* which he offers in the right side represents the seven rivers flowing eastwards. It is of seven potsherds, because those that flow eastwards are seven.

9. The first Māruta *puroḍāśa* which he offers in the left side, represents the seasons, that is, in seven potsherds, since seasons are seven.

10. The second Māruta *puroḍāśa* which he offers in the right side represents the animals. It is of seven potsherds; because there are seven domestic animals. He offers it close to the earlier offering (to the rivers) and thus places the animals close to the streams.

11. The second Māruta *puroḍāśa* which he offers in the left side, represents the seven *ṛsis*. It is of seven potsherds. The Saptarṣis are seven indeed. That he offers close to the earlier oblation (to seasons). He thus established the seven *ṛsis* in the season.

12. The third Māruta *puroḍāśa* which he offers in the right side, represents the *prāṇas*. It is of seven potsherds, for, there are seven *prāṇas* in the head. He offers them close to the earlier oblation (for head) and thus places those *prāṇas* close to the head.

13. The third Māruta *puroḍāśa* which he offers in the left side represents the metres, and it is of seven potsherds; for, there are seven meters each with four syllables more than the preceding one. He offers them close to the earlier oblation (to *ṛsis*) and thereby keeps the metres close to the *ṛsis*.

14. The *Arāṇye-Anūcya-puroḍāśa* represents the seven streams that flow westward. It is of seven potsherds; for, there are seven streams flowing westward. It is that downward *prāṇa* of that Prajāpati which is the *Arāṇye-Anūcya*; for, the forest (*Arāṇya*) is covered as it were. The downward *prāṇa* is

तद्यदरण्यं ति॒र इव॑ तद्यद॒र्वाङ्प्राण॑स्तस्माद्य॒ एता॒सां नदी॑नां पि॒बन्ति॑ रिप्र॒तराः शप॑न॒तरा आ॑हन॒स्य वा॒दि॒तरा भ॑वन्ति तद्यद्यदे॒तदाहे॑दं मा॒रुता॑ इति॒ तदस्मा॑ अ॒न्नं कृ॒त्वा पि॒दधा॑ति तेनैनं प्रीणाति॥१४॥

स॒ यः स॒ वैश्वान॑रोऽसौ स॒ आदि॒त्योऽथ॒ ये ते॒ मा॒रुता॑ रश्म॒यस्ते ते॒ सप्त॒ सप्त॑क॒पाला भ॑वन्ति सप्त॒-सप्त॒ हि मा॒रुता॑ गणाः॥१५॥

स॒ जुहो॑ति शु॒क्रज्यो॑तिश्च चि॒त्रज्यो॑तिश्च स॒त्यज्यो॑तिश्च ज्यो॒तिष्माः॑श्चेति॒ नामा॒न्येषा॑मे॒तानि॒ मण्ड॑लमे॒वैतत्सं॑स्कृ॒त्याथा॑स्मिन्ने॒तान् र॑श्मीन्नाम॒ग्राहं॑ प्र॒तिद॑धाति॥१६॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

अथातो वसो॒र्धारां॑ जुहोत्यत्रैष॒ सर्वो॑ऽग्निः स॒ंस्कृतः॑ स॒ एषो॑ऽत्र वसु॒स्तस्मै॑ दे॒वा एतां॑ धारां प्रा॒गृह्ण॑न्स्तथैनमप्री॒णन्स्तद्यदे॑तस्मै वसव॒ एतां॑ धारां प्रा॒गृह्ण॑न्स्तस्मादे॒नां व॒सो॒र्धरि॒त्याच॑क्षते तथै॒वास्मा॑ अयमे॒तां धा॒रां प्र॒गृह्णा॑ति तथैनं प्रीणाति॥१॥

यद्वे॒वैतां॑ व॒सो॒र्धारां॑ जुहोत्यभिषेक॒ एवास्यै॑ष एतद्वा ए॒नं दे॒वाः सर्वः॑ कृ॒त्स्नः॑ स॒ंस्कृ॒त्याथैनमे॑तैः का॒मैर॒भ्यषि॑ञ्चन्ने॒तया॑ व॒सो॒र्धार॑या तथै॒वैनम॑यमे॒तत्सर्वं॑ कृ॒त्स्नः॑ स॒ंस्कृ॒त्याथैनमे॑तैः का॒मैर॒भिषि॑ञ्चत्ये॒तया॑ व॒सो॒र्धार॑या॒ज्येन॑ पञ्चगृही॒तेनौ॒दुम्ब॑र्या सु॒चा त॒स्योक्तो॑ ब॒न्धुः॥२॥

वैश्वान॑रः हु॒त्वा शि॒रो वै॒ वैश्वान॑रः शी॒र्ष्णो वा॒ अन्न॑मद्यतेऽथो शी॒र्षतो॑ वा॒ अभि॑षिच्य॒मानो॑ऽभिषिच्यते मा॒रुता॑न् हु॒त्वा प्रा॑णा॒ वै मा॒रुताः॑ प्रा॒णैरु॑ वा॒ अन्न॑मद्यतेऽथो प्रा॒णेषु॑ वा॒ अभि॑षिच्य॒मानो॑ऽभिषिच्यते तद्वा॒ अरण्ये॑ऽनू॒च्ये वाग्वा॑ अरण्येऽनू॒च्यो वा॒चो वा॒ अन्न॑मद्यतेऽथो

also covered as it were. So, those who drink waters of these streams, speak faster, using abusive language and are highly quarrelsome. By calling them (oblations) Mārutas, he makes them into food (for Agni) and offers it to him and gratifies him.

15. That Vaiśvānara *puroḍāśa* is no doubt, yonder sun and those Māruta *puroḍāśas* are the rays. Each of them are of seven potsherds, because each regiment of Māruts consist of seven members.

16. He offers the Māruta *puroḍāśas* saying, “The clear-lit; the bright-lit; the truly lighted; the light, the clear, the law-abiding and the sinless”—these are their names. Having fashioned that disk (of the sun by the Vāiśvānara) he places those rays on it by naming them. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. After that (after the offering of the Māruta *puroḍāśas*) he offers the *Vasordhārā*. This whole Agni-altar which has been built up is the Vasu and to that Vasu the gods made this offering in the form of a shower (unbroken stream) and hence it is called *Vasordhārā*. In the same way this Yajamāna offers him this unbroken stream and with that gratifies him.

2. As to why he offers the *Vasordhārā*—this is indeed an *abhiṣeka* (consecration) of the Agni-altar. The gods having completed him fully, showered upon him those wishes or objects of desire, this *Vasordhārā*. So, in the same way, this Yajamāna, having fashioned and completed the Agni-altar, bathes him with all desires by this unbroken stream of *ghee* taken in five ladlings. He offers this with an offering ladle made of Udumbara wood and its significance has already been told.

3. He offers it after the offering of *Vaiśvānara puroḍāśa*, because the Vaiśvānara is the head (mouth) and it is by the mouth, food is consumed. Therefore when one is consecrated, he is bathed from the head. This *Vasordhārā* he offers after the Māruta *puroḍāśas* are offered. Because the Mārutas are the *prāṇas* and it is by the channels of *prāṇas* that food is eaten. Hence when one is consecrated, he is consecrated through the *prāṇas* (channels of vital air). Further it (*Vasordhārā*) is offered following the *Aranye-Anūcya*; for, the *Aranye-Anūcya* is speech and it is through the channel of speech

वाचा वा अभिषिच्यमानोऽभिषिच्यते तदेतत्सर्वं वसु सर्वे ह्येते कामाः सैषा वसुमयी धारा
यथा क्षीरस्य वा सर्पिषो वैवमारंभायैवेयमाज्याहुतिर्हूयते तद्यदेषा वसुमयी धारा तस्मादेनां
वसोधरित्याचक्षते॥३॥

स आहेदं च म इदं च म इत्यनेन च त्वा प्रीणाम्यनेन चानेन च त्वाभिषिञ्चाम्यनेन चेत्येतदथो
इदं च मे देहीदं च म इति सा यदैवैषा' धाराग्निं प्राप्नुयादथैतद्यजुः प्रतिपद्येत॥४॥

एतद्वा एनं देवा एतेनान्नेन प्रीत्वैतैः कामैरभिषिच्यैतया वसोधरियाथैनमेतान्कामानयाचन्त
तेभ्य इष्टः प्रीतोऽभिषिक्त एतान्कामान्प्रायच्छतथैवैनमयमेतदेतेनान्नेन प्रीत्वैतैः कामैरभिषिच्यैतया
वसोधरियाथैनमेतान्कामान्याचते तस्मा इष्टः प्रीतोऽभिषिक्त एतान्कामान्प्रायच्छति द्वौ-द्वौ
कामौ संयुनक्त्यव्यवच्छेदाय यथा व्योकसौ संयुज्यादेवं यज्ञेन कल्पन्तामिति॥५॥

एतद्वै देवा अब्रुवन्केनेमान्कामान् प्रतिग्रहीष्याम इत्यात्मनैवैत्यब्रुवन्यज्ञो वै देवानामात्मा यज्ञ
उ एव यजमानस्य स यदाह यज्ञेन कल्पन्तामित्यात्मना मे कल्पन्तामित्येवैतदाह॥६॥

द्वादशसु कल्पयति द्वादश मासाः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा
तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणात्यथो तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेनाभिषिञ्चति चतुर्दशसु कल्पयत्यष्टासु कल्पयति
दशसु कल्पयति त्रयोदशसु कल्पयति (त्रयोदश मासाः संवत्सरः प्रजापतिश्चतुर्दशः प्रजा-
पतिरग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणात्यथो तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेनाभिषिञ्चत्यष्टासु
कल्पयति दशसु कल्पयति त्रयोदशसु कल्पयति त्रयोदश मासाः संवत्सरस्त्रयोदशाग्नेश्चिर-
पुरीशषाणि यावनग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणात्यथो तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेनाभिषिञ्चति ।
द्वादशसु कल्पयति द्वादशमासाः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेत-
दन्नेन प्रीणात्यथो तावतैनमेतदन्नेनाभिषिञ्चति चतुर्दशसु कल्पयत्यष्टासु कल्पयति दशसु कल्पयति
त्रयोदशसु कल्पयति)॥७॥

(mouth) that food is eaten, moreover one who is anointed is done so with speech. Everything here is Vasu (wealth), for, all these objects of desire are connected with special desires. This consecration, be it of milk or of *ghee*, is made of a stream of wealth. Only in the beginning the *ghee* offering is made and since this is involving a stream of wealth, it is called *Vasordhārā*.

4. He says (while offering), "This for me; this for me; I gratify you with this; I shower you with this" and then he says, "Now give me this too; give me this too." No sooner this unbroken *dhārā* (stream of *ghee*) reaches the fire, that prayer of his gets fulfilled.

5. Now the gods after gratifying Agni by this food and after showering him with all desires by means of the *Vasordhārā*, asked of him for these objects of desire. He so gratified, pleased and consecrated, bestowed these wishes of theirs. In the same way, this one (Yajamāna) having gratified him with this food, solicits these desires from him. He thus gratified and pleased and consecrated, fulfills those desires. He asks for pairs of wishes in each *mantra* so that there is no discontinuance. In this, two separated objects were put together so that they get united by the sacrifice.

6. Now the gods ask, "Through whom shall we receive these objects of desire?" They themselves answered, "By our own self", for, the sacrifice is the body of the gods and it is also the body of the Yajamāna. So when he says "by the sacrifice they shall prosper", he only means to say "let them prosper by my own self."

7. In twelve objects he makes them to prosper (there are six *mantras* each having two objects of desire named). The year consists of twelve months and the *Agni*-altar is the year. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much food he then gratifies him and by so much he consecrates him. In fourteen *mantras* he causes them to prosper. Because there are thirteen months for a year and Prajāpati is the fourteenth. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much food, he thus pleases him and by so much food he consecrates him. In eight objects of desire he makes them to prosper; in ten he makes them to prosper; in thirteen he makes them to prosper. The year has thirteen months and there are thirteen excrements of Agni. As great as Agni is and as great as is his size, by so much food he gratifies him and by so much food he consecrates him.

अ॒थार्धेन्द्राणि जुहोति सर्वमेतद्य॒र्धेन्द्राणि स॒र्वेणै॒वैनमेत॒प्रीणात्य॒थो स॒र्वेणै॒वैनमेत॒दभिषिञ्चति॥८॥

अ॒थ ग्र॒हान् जुहोति यज्ञो॒ वै ग्र॒हा यज्ञे॒नै॒वैनमेत॒दन्नेन॒ प्रीणात्य॒थो यज्ञे॒नै॒वैनमेत॒दन्नेनाभिषिञ्चति॥९॥

अथै॒तान् य॒ज्ञक्र॒तुञ्जुहोत्य॒ग्निश्च मे घ॒र्मश्च म॒ इत्ये॒तैरे॒वैनमेत॒द्यज्ञ॒क्रतु॒भिः प्रीणात्य॒थो ए॒तैरे॒वैनमेत॒द्यज्ञ॒क्रतु॒भिरभिषिञ्चति॥१०॥

अ॒थायु॒जस्तो॒माञ्जुहोत्येत॒द्वै दे॒वाः स॒र्वान्का॒मानाप्त्वायु॒ग्भिः स्तो॒मैः स्व॒र्गं लो॒कमाय॑स्तथै॒वैत॒द्यज॒मानः स॒र्वान्का॒मानाप्त्वायु॒ग्भिः स्तो॒मैः स्व॒र्गं लो॒कमे॒ति त॒द्वै त्र॒यस्त्रि॑ं॒शादित्य॑न्तो॒ वै त्र॒यस्त्रि॑ं॒शोऽयु॒जां॑ स्तो॒मानाम॑न्तत॒ एव त॒दे॒वाः^२ स्व॒र्गं लो॒कमाय॑स्तथै॒वैत॒द्यज॒मानोऽन्त॑त॒ एव स्व॒र्गं लो॒कमे॒ति॥११॥

अथ यु॒ग्मतो जुहोत्येत॒द्वै छ॒न्दाः॑स्यब्रु॒वन्या॒तयामा॒ वा अ॒युजः॒ स्तो॒मा यु॒ग्मभि॒र्वय॑स्तो॒मैः स्व॒र्गं लो॒कमया॑मेति॒ तानि॒ यु॒ग्मभिः॒ स्तो॒मैः स्व॒र्गं लो॒कमाय॑स्तथै॒वैत॒द्यज॒मानो यु॒ग्मभिः॒ स्तो॒मैः स्व॒र्गं लो॒कमे॒ति त॒द्वा अ॒ष्टाच॒त्वारि॑ं॒शादित्य॑न्तो॒ वा अ॒ष्टाच॒त्वारि॑ं॒शो यु॒ग्मता॑स्तो॒मानाम॑न्तत॒ एव तच्छ॒न्दाः॑सि स्व॒र्गं लो॒कमाय॑स्तथै॒वैत॒द्यज॒मानोऽन्त॑त॒ एव स्व॒र्गं लो॒कमे॒ति॥१२॥

स॒ आ॒हैका॒ च मे ति॒स्रश्च मे च॒तस्र॑श्च मेऽष्टौ॒ च म॒ इति॒ यथा॒ वृक्ष॑रोहन्नु॒त्तरानु॒त्तरा॑शा॒खाः समा॒लम्भ॑रोहेतादृ॒क्तद्य॒द्वेव^३ स्तो॒माञ्जुहोत्य॑न्नं॒ वै स्तो॒मा अ॒न्नेनै॒वैनमेत॒दभिषिञ्चति॥१३॥

अथ व॒यांसि जुहोति प॒शवो॒ वै व॒यांसि प॒शुभिरे॒वैनमेत॒दन्नेन॒ प्रीणात्य॒थो प॒शुभिरे॒वैनमेत॒दन्नेनाभिषिञ्चति॥१४॥

२. एतदेवाः TE, H

३. यदेव V2, TE, My

8. He then offers the *Ardhendra* offerings (the formulas of three sets of oblations in which three sets of twelve deities are named, each pair coupled with Indra — e.g. *Agniśca-me-Indraśca-me*). The *ardhendras* are everything and thus he gratifies the Agni with it and consecrates him with it.

9. He then offers the *Graha* offerings (consisting of enumerating six pairs of Soma cups and of sacrificial implements). The *grahas* are indeed sacrifice and it is with sacrifice, the food, he pleases him. And it is with sacrifice, food, he consecrates him.

10. He then offers these *Yajñakratūs* which are like “*Agniśca-me Gharmaśca-me*” — thus with these sacrificial rites and utensils which together are called *Yajñakratūs*, he pleases him and with these consecrates him.

11. Then he offers the *Ayuja stomas* (*stomas* of odd numbers). Because gods after having achieved all the desires went upto the heavens by means of these *Ayuja stomas*. In the same way, this *Yajamāna*, having achieved all his desires, reaches the heaven by means of these *Ayuja stomas*. This set of *mantras* go upto the odd number thirty-three and it is at that last number, the gods went upto heaven. In like manner, the *Yajamāna* goes to the heaven at the last odd number.

12. He then offers those related to *Yugma stomas*. The meters then said that the odd numbered *stomas* are spent forces and so we will go up to the heavens by the even numbered *stomas*. And they reached the heaven by those *Yugma stomas*. Similarly this *Yajamāna* reaches the heaven by means of the *Yugma stomas*. They go upto the number forty-eight and *Aṣṭācatvāriṃśa* is the last of the *Yugma stomas* at which, to the last metre, they went upto the heaven. Similarly, this *Yajamāna* goes to the heaven at the last of the *Yugma stoma* offerings.

13. He says, “May the one be for me and three also for me; may the four and eight be for me” — this is like someone climbing a tree by getting footholds one after another on higher branches. As to why he offers the *stomas* — the *stomas* are food and it is with food he consecrates him.

14. He then offers oblations called *Vayāṃsi* (age dimensions) — Age dimension means cattle. It is the cattle, with food, he pleases. The cattle itself being food, he consecrates him with those cattle, food.

अथ नामग्राहं जुहोत्येतद्वै देवाः सर्वाङ्कामानाप्त्वाथैतमेव प्रत्यक्षमप्रीणःस्तथैतद्यजमानः सर्वाङ्कामानाप्त्वाथैतमेव प्रत्यक्षं प्रीणाति वाजाय स्वाहा प्रसवाय स्वाहेति नामान्यस्यैतानि नामग्राहमेवैनमेतत्प्रीणाति त्रयोदशैतानि नामानि भवन्ति त्रयोदशमासाः संवत्सरस्त्रयोदशाग्रेऽस्तिपुरीषाणि यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतत्प्रीणाति यद्वेव नामग्राहं जुहोति नामग्राहमेवैनमेतदभिषिञ्चति॥१५॥

अथाहेयं ते राष्मित्राय यन्तासि यमनः ऊर्जे त्वा वृष्ट्यै त्वा प्रजानां त्वाधिपत्यायेत्यन्नं वा ऊर्गन्नं वृष्टिरेन्नैवैनमेतत्प्रीणाति यद्वेवाह्येयं ते राष्मित्राय यन्तासि यमनः ऊर्जे त्वा वृष्ट्यै त्वा प्रजानां त्वाधिपत्यायेतीदं ते राज्यमभिषिक्तो ऽसीत्येतन्मित्रस्य त्वं यन्तासि यमनः ऊर्जे च नोऽसि वृष्ट्यै च नोऽसि प्रजानां च न आधिपत्यायासीत्युपब्रुवत एवैनमेतदेतस्मै नः सर्वस्मा अस्यैतस्मै त्वा सर्वस्मा अभ्यषिचामहीति तस्मादु हेदं मानुषः राजानमभिषिक्तमुपब्रुवते॥१६॥

अथ कल्पाञ्जुहोति प्राणा वै कल्पाः प्राणानेवास्मिन्नेतदधात्यायुर्यज्ञेन कल्पतां प्राणो यज्ञेन कल्पतामित्येतानेवास्मिन्नेतत्क्लृप्तान् प्राणान् दधाति द्वादश कल्पान् जुहोति द्वादशमासाः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवास्मिन्नेतत्क्लृप्तान् प्राणान् दधाति यद्वेव कल्पान् जुहोति प्राणा वै कल्पा अमृतमु वै प्राणा अमृतेनैवैनमेतदभिषिञ्चति॥१७॥

अथाह स्तोमश्च यजुश्च ऋक्च साम च बृहच्च रथन्तरं चेति त्रयी हैषा विद्यान्नं वै त्रयी विद्यान्नेनैवैनमेतत्प्रीणात्यथो अन्नेनैवैनमेतदभिषिञ्चति स्वर्देवा अगन्मामृता अभूमेति स्वर्हि गच्छत्यमृतो हि भवति प्रजापतेः प्रजा अभूमेति प्रजापतेर्हि प्रजा भवति वेट् स्वाहेति वषट्कारो हैष परोक्षं यद्वेट्कारो वषट्कारेण वा वै स्वाहाकारेण वा देवेभ्योऽन्नं प्रदीयते तदेनमेताभ्यामुभाभ्यां प्रीणाति वषट्कारेण च स्वाहाकारेण चाथो एताभ्यामेवैनमेतदुभाभ्यामभिषिञ्चत्यत्र ताः सुचमनुप्रास्यति यदत्राज्यलिसं तन्नेद्विहर्धाग्रेसदिति॥१८॥

15. He then offers calling them by their names. The gods after having obtained all their wishes, now gratified him directly. In the same manner, this Yajamāna, after having obtained all his desires, directly pleases him. "To *vāja* (strength) *svāhā*; to production (*prasava*) *svāhā*." These are the names of Agni and by mentioning his names he pleases him. There are thirteen such names, for, the year has thirteen months and Agni-altar has thirteen layers and fillings. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much he thus pleases him. Why he mentions the names in the offering is because by mentioning the names of Agni, he consecrates him.

16. He then says, "This is your estate; you are the supporter and sustainer for the friend; for sustenance, for rain and for supremacy over beings, I consecrate you." Sustenance is no doubt food and rain means food. Thus he pleases him with food. "This is your estate; you are a supporter and sustainer for your friend; you are our sustenance since you are rain for us; you are for our overlordship over the creatures." They thereby request him "you are all this unto us; for all this we have created you." This is how people entreat a newly consecrated king.

17. He then offers the *Kalpa* (prospering) oblations. *Kalpas* are indeed *prāṇas* and thereby he puts vital airs into it. "May the *āyus* prosper by sacrifice; may the *prāṇas* prosper by sacrifice" – thus he puts *prāṇas* exactly into him. He offers twelve such *Kalpa* oblations; for, the year has twelve months and the year is the Agni-altar. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he thus puts *prāṇas* into him in the exact form. Why he offers the *Kalpa* oblations is because the *Kalpas* are *prāṇas* and the *prāṇas* are immortal principle, thus by the immortal principle, he consecrates him.

18. He then says, "This *stoma* and the *Yajus* and the *Rk* and the *Sāman* and the *Bṛhat* and the *Rathantara*" — these constitute the *Trayī vidyā* (the triple vedic lore). The *Trayī* is no doubt food and it is with food, he thus pleases him and consecrates him. "We the gods have gone to the heavenly light, we have become immortal" — "We have become the children of Prajāpati" — indeed he becomes the child of Prajāpati. "*Veṭ Svāhā*" — the *Veṭkāra* is no doubt mystically the same as the *vaṣaṭkāra* or with this *svāhākāra*, food is offered to the gods. Here he gratifies him by both the *vaṣaṭkāra* and *svāhākāra* and also consecrates him by both of them. He now throws away the *sruk* (into the fire) lest there is some *ghee* sticking to it should remain unoffered into the fire.

तस्यै वा एतस्यै वसोर्धारायै द्यौरेवात्माभ्रमूधो विद्युत्स्तनो धारैव धारा दिवोऽधि गामागच्छति
 तस्यै गौरेवात्मो ध एवो धस्तनस्तनो धारैव धारा गोरधि यजमानं तस्यै यजमान एवात्मा
 बाहुरूधः स्रुक् स्तनो धारैव धारा यजमानादधि देवान् देवेभ्योऽधि गां गोरधि यजमानं
 तदेतदनन्तमक्षय्यं देवानामन्नं परिप्लवते स यो हैतदेवं वेदैव हैवास्यैतदनन्तमक्षय्यमन्नं
 भवत्यथातः संपदेव॥१९॥

तदाहुः कथमस्यैषा वसोर्धारा संवत्सरमग्निमाप्नोति कथं संवत्सरेणाग्निना संपद्यत इति षष्टिश्च
 ह वै त्रीणि च शतान्येषा वसोर्धाराथ षलथ पञ्चत्रिंशत्ततो यानि षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि
 तावन्ति संवत्सरस्याहानि तत्संवत्सरस्याहान्याप्नोत्यथ यानि षट् षड्वा ऋतवस्तदृतूनां रात्रिराप्नोति
 तदुभयानि संवत्सरस्याहोरात्राण्याप्नोत्यथ यानि पञ्चत्रिंशत् स त्रयोदशो मासः स आत्मा
 त्रिंशदात्मा प्रतिष्ठा द्वे प्राणा द्वे शिर एव पञ्चत्रिंशमेतावान्वै संवत्सर एवमु हास्यैषा वसोर्धारा
 संवत्सरमग्निमाप्नोत्येव संवत्सरेणाग्निना संपद्यत एतावत्य उ वै शाण्डिलेऽग्नौ मध्यतो यजुष्मत्य
 इष्टका उपधीयन्तेऽग्नयो हैते पृथग्यदेता इष्टका एवमु हास्यैतेऽग्नयः पृथग्वसोर्धारयाभिहुता
 भवन्ति॥२०॥

तदाहुः कथमस्यैषा वसोर्धारा महदुक्थमाप्नोति कथं महतोक्थेन संपद्यत इत्येतस्या एव वसोर्धारायै
 यानि नव प्रथमानि यजूंषि तत्त्रिवृच्छिरोऽथ यान्यष्टाचत्वारिंशत्तौ चतुर्विंशौ पक्षावथ
 यानि पञ्चविंशतिः स पञ्चविंश आत्माथ यान्येकविंशतिस्तदेकविंशं पुच्छमथ यानि
 त्रयस्त्रिंशत्स वशोऽथ या अशीतयः सैवाशीतीनामाप्तिरशीतिभिर्हि महदुक्थमाख्यायतेऽथ
 यदूर्ध्वमशीतिभ्यो यदेवादो महत उक्थस्योर्ध्वमशीतिभ्य एतदस्य तदेवमु हास्यैषा वसोर्धारा
 महदुक्थमाप्नोत्येवं महतोक्थेन संपद्यते॥२१॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

19. For this *Vasordhārā*, the sky is the body (of gods), the udder is the cloud, the teat the lightening and the shower or flow of *ghee* is the rain. From the sky it comes to the cow. Its body is the cow, its udder is the cow's udder, its teat is that of the cow and its rain is the shower of milk. From the cow it comes to the Yajamāna. Its udder his arm, its teat is the *sruk*, its rain shower is the *dhārā* of *ghee*. From the sacrificer it goes to the gods, and from the gods to the cow and again from the cow to the Yajamāna. Thus, it is a perpetual cycle of food of the gods. Surely whoever knows this will have perpetual, never-ending food. Now as to the correspondence of the various parts.

20. Now they ask, "How does this *Vasordhārā* correspond to the year and Agni? How does it fit into the concepts of the year and Agni?" Now this *Vasordhārā* consists of three hundred and sixty libations plus six and thirty-five. The three hundred and sixty are the days in the year and thereby it obtains characteristics of the days of the year. The six threes correspond to the six seasons and thereby it obtains the characteristics of the nights of the seasons. Thus it corresponds to the days and nights of a year. The intercalary month is the thirteenth and that is the body. The body consists of thirty limbs. The feet account for two; the breath for two (inhaling and exhaling) and the head is the thirty-fifth and so much is the year. Thus that *Vasordhārā* attains conformity with the year and with Agni. Thus it corresponds to the year, to Agni. There are so many bricks with special *Yajus* formulas which are placed in the centre of a *Śāṇḍīla*-altar; for, these bricks are the same as these different forms of Agni. Thus the different forms of Agni come to have separate offerings made to them by means of the *Vasordhārā*.

21. Now they ask, "How does this *Vasodhārā* fit into the form of *Mahad Uktha* and how does it correspond to *Mahad Uktha*." The first nine formulas of this *Vasordhārā* are the threefold head and the next forty-eight which follow are the *pakṣa* (wings and also fortnights). The twenty-five which follow are the twenty-fivefold body. The next twenty-one are the tail as twenty-first and the thirty-three that come after that are the *Vaśa* (hymn) and by the eighties (sets of eighty verses), the eighties of the *Mahad Uktha* are obtained, because the *Mahad Uktha* is counted by units of eight. What remains after the eighties, that corresponds to what is after the eighties in the *Mahad Uktha*. Thus this *Vasordhārā* conforms to the form of *Mahad Uktha* and corresponds to the *Mahad Uktha*. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

अथातो वाजप्रसवीयं जुहोत्यन्नं वै वाजोऽन्नप्रसवीयः^१ हास्यैतदन्नमेवास्मा एतेन प्रसौत्येतद्वा
एनं देवा एतेनान्नेन प्रीत्वैतैः कामैरभिषिच्यैतया वसोधरियाथैनमेतद्भूय एवाप्रीणःस्त-
थैवैनमयमेतदेतेनान्नेन प्रीत्वैतैः कामैरभिषिच्यैतया वसोधरियाथैनमेतद्भूय एव प्रीणाति॥ १॥

यद्वैतद्वाजप्रसवीयं जुहोत्यभिषेक एवास्यैष एतद्वा एनं देवा एतेनान्नेन प्रीत्वैतैः कामैरभिषिच्यैतया
वसोधरियाथैनमेतद्भूय एवाभ्यषिञ्चःस्तथैवैनमयमेतदेतेनान्नेन प्रीत्वैतैः कामैरभिषिच्यैतया
वसोधरियाथैनमेतद्भूय एवाभिषिञ्चति॥ २॥

सर्वौषधं भवति सर्वमेतदन्नं यत्सर्वौषधः सर्वेणैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणात्यथो सर्वेणैवैनमेत-
दन्नेनाभिषिञ्चति तेषामेकमन्नमुद्धरेत्तस्य नाशनीयाद्यावज्जीवमौदुम्बरेण चमसेनौदुम्बरेण स्तुवेण
तयोरुक्तो बन्धुश्चतुःस्रक्ती भवतश्चतस्रो वै दिशः सर्वाभ्य एवैनमेतद्दिग्भ्योऽन्नेन प्रीणात्यथो
सर्वाभ्य एवैनमेतद्दिग्भ्योऽन्नेनाभिषिञ्चति॥ ३॥

यद्वैतद्वाजप्रसवीयं^२ जुहोत्येता ह देवताः सुता एतेन सवेन येनैतत्सोष्यमाणो भवति ता
एवैतत्प्रीणाति ता अस्मा इष्टाः प्रीता एतः^३ सवमनुमान्यन्ते ताभिरनुमतः सूयते यस्मै वै राजानो
राज्यमनुमन्यन्ते स राजा भवति न स यस्मै न तद्यदग्नौ जुहोति तदग्निमभिषिञ्चत्यथ यदेताभ्यो
देवताभ्यो जुहोति तदु तान् देवान् प्रीणाति य एतस्य सवस्येशते॥ ४॥

अथ वा एतत्पार्थान्यभि^३ जुहोत्येतद्वै देवा अकामयन्तात्रैव सर्वैः सवैः सूयेमहीति तेऽत्रैव
सर्वैः सवैरसूयन्त तथैवैतद्यजमानोऽत्रैव सर्वैः सवैः सूयते॥ ५॥

तद्यानि पार्थानि तानि राजसूयस्य वाजप्रसवीयं तद्यत्तानि जुहोति तद्वाजसूयेनसूयतेऽथ यानि*

१. प्रसव्यः My V2

२. प्रसव्यं My

३. पार्थान्यपि TE

* From यानि to next यानि missing in TE

BRĀHMANA III

1. Now he offers the *Vājaprasavīya* (consisting of fourteen oblations). *Vāja* means food and so it is *Anna-prasavīya* or productive of food for him. He thereby produces food for him (Agni). The gods, after satisfying him with that food and bathed him with those objects of desire by the *Vasordhārā*, now gratify him once again.

2. Now why he offers the *Vājaprasavīya* — this is purely the *abhiṣeka* (consecration) of Agni. Gods have satisfied him with that food and having bathed him with *Vasordhārā*, consecrated him once more with this (*Vājaprasavīya*) offering.

3. It consists of all herbs. That which is of all herbs is all food. Thus he gratifies him with all food and bathes him with all food. Let him set apart one type of food and not eat it throughout his life. It should be offered with a *camasa* made of Udumbara wood and with a *sruk*. Its significance has been told. They (the *camasa* and *sruk*) are to be four-cornered, for there are four-quarters. Thereby he gratifies him with this food from all quarters. Therefore he consecrates him with food from all quarters.

4. Again why he offers *Vājaprasavīya* — these are the very deities who have been consecrated by this same rite of consecration by which he is now going to be bathed. By this offering, they (deities) get pleased and approve of his consecration. So approved by them, he gets himself consecrated. He alone becomes eligible to be the king, whom other kings recognise for a kingdom; not the one who is not (so recognised). When he offers in the fire, he consecrates Agni. When he offers to these deities, he pleases those deities. Thus he gratifies those gods who control this *abhiṣeka*.

5. Here he offers these *Pārtha* oblations as well. Because the gods now desired, "Let us also be consecrated on this occasion with all the formalities thereof." They were here consecrated by all the formalities. Similarly, this *Yajamāna* gets consecrated by all the rites of consecration.

6. What are called *Pārthas* here are the same as the *Vājaprasavīyas* in the *Rājasūya*. By offering these *Pārtha* oblations, he gets consecrated by the *Rājasūya*. Out of the next fourteen oblations, the first seven are the

चतुर्दशोत्तराणि ततो यानि सप्तपूर्वाणि तानि वाजपेयस्य वाजप्रसवीयं^४ तद्यत्तानि जुहोति तद्वाजपेयेन सूयतेऽथ यानि सप्तोत्तराणि तान्यग्नेस्तद्यत्तानि जुहोति तदग्निं सवेन सूयते॥६॥

स वै राजसूयस्य पूर्वाणि जुहोत्यथ वाजपेयस्य राजा वै राजसूयेनेष्ट्वा भवति सम्राट्वाजपेयेन राज्यमु वा अग्रेऽथ साम्राज्यं तस्माद्वाजपेयेनेष्ट्वा न राजसूयेन यजेत प्रत्यवरोहः स यथा सम्राट्सन् राजा स्यात्तादृक्तदग्रेरुत्तमानि जुहोति सर्वे हैते स वा यदग्निसवः सर्वं हैतदग्निसवेन सुतो भवति राजा च सम्राट् च तस्मादग्नेरुत्तमानि जुहोति॥७॥

अथैनं कृष्णाजिनेभिषिञ्चति यज्ञो वै कृष्णाजिनं यज्ञ एवैनमेतदभिषिञ्चति लोमतश्छन्दांसि वै लोमानि छन्दः स्वेवैनमेतदभिषिञ्चत्युत्तरतस्तस्योपरि बन्धुः प्राचीनग्रीवे तद्धि देवत्रा॥८॥

तं हैके दक्षिणतोऽग्रेरभिषिञ्चन्ति दक्षिणतो वा अन्नस्योपचारस्तदेनमन्नस्यार्धादभिषिञ्चाम इति न तथा कुयदिषा वै दिक्पितृणां क्षिप्रे हैतां दिशं प्रैति यं तथाभिषिञ्चति ॥९॥

आहवनीय उ हैकेऽभिषिञ्चन्ति स्वर्गो वै लोक आहवनीयस्तदेनं स्वर्गे लोकेऽभिषिञ्चाम इति न तथा कुयद्देवो वाऽस्यैष आत्मा मानुषोऽयमनेन हास्य ते मर्त्येनात्मनैतं दैवमात्मानमनुप्रसजन्ति यं तथाभिषिञ्चन्ति॥१०॥

उत्तरत एवैनमभिषिञ्चेदेषा होभयेषां देवमनुष्याणां दिग्यदुदीची प्राची स्वायामेवैनमेतद्दिश्यायत्तं प्रतिष्ठितमभिषिञ्चति न वै स्व आयतने प्रतिष्ठितो रिष्यति॥११॥

Vājaprasavīya of the *Vājapeya* and by offering them, he gets consecrated by the *Vājapeya*. The last seven (out of the fourteen) belong to Agni and by offering them he gets consecrated by the *Agni-Sava* (consecration of Agni).

7. He first offers the seven *Vājaprasavīyas* of the *Rājasūya* and then those of the *Vājapeya*. Because, by *Rājasūya*, one becomes the king and by *Vājapeya*, the emperor. Kingship is secured first and then the status of the emperor. Therefore, one cannot perform *Rājasūya* after performing *Vājapeya*, because it would be a retrograde step for one to aspire for kingship after becoming emperor. The seven *Vājaprasavīyas* of Agni he offers last because the consecration of Agni is equal to all other consecrations. He who is consecrated by the *Agni-Savas* becomes everything, both king and emperor. Therefore he offers those of Agni-last.

8. He then anoints him on a black antelope skin. The black antelope skin is sacrifice. Thus he consecrates him by the sacrifice. He (anoints him) on the hairy side (of the skin); for, the hairs are the metres and thus he anoints him on the metres. He anoints him on the left side of the fire-altar; the significance of this will be told in due course. (He anoints him on the skin) with the neck part of it facing north; for, that is (the direction) of the gods.

9. Some anoint him on the right side of the fire-altar, saying that food is served from the right side and so they should anoint him from the same side as food. But this is not to be done so. Because the right side (south) is of the *Pitṛs* and he who is anointed on that side quickly joins the *Pitṛs*.

10. Some do the *abhiṣeka* on the *Āhavanīya* saying that *Āhavanīya* is the heavenly world and thus it is proper to anoint him in the heaven. It is not to be done so. That *Āhavanīya* is the divine self of the Yajamāna; and this Yajamāna's real self is his human body. By doing so, they mix up that divine body of his with this mortal body.

11. He should be anointed only at the left-side, because, that is the direction of both gods and men, which is in the north-east. Thereby they get him anointed while he is seated and settled in his own direction; for, one who is seated in his own area suffers no harm.

आसीनं भूतमभिषिञ्चेदास्त इव वै भूतस्तिष्ठन्तं बुभूषन्तं तिष्ठतीव वै बुभूषन्वस्ताजिने
पुष्टिकाममभिषिञ्चेत्कृष्णाजिने ब्रह्मवर्चसकाममुभयोरुभयकामं तदुत्तरतः पुच्छस्योत्तरलोम
प्राचीनग्रीवमुपस्तृणाति॥१२॥

आस्पृष्टं परिश्रितस्तद्यत्कृष्णाजिनमास्पृष्टं परिश्रितो भवति तथो हास्यैष दैव आत्मा कृष्णाजिनेऽ-
भिषिक्तो भवत्यथ यदेनमन्वारब्धमग्निं तिष्ठन्तमभिषिञ्चति तथा हैतस्मादैवादिभिषेकान्न
व्यवच्छिद्यतेऽग्नौ हुत्वाथैनमभिषिञ्चति दैवो वा अस्यैष आत्मा मानुषोऽयं देवा उ वा अग्रेऽथ
मनुष्यास्तस्मादग्नौ हुत्वाथैनं तस्यैव परिशिष्टेनाभिषिञ्चत्यत्र तं सुवमनुप्रास्यति॥१३॥

अथैनं दक्षिणं बाहुमनु पर्यावृत्याभिषिञ्चति देवस्य त्वा सवितुः प्रसवेऽश्विनोर्बाहुभ्यां पूष्णो
हस्ताभ्यां सरस्वत्यै वाचो यन्तुर्यन्त्रेणाग्नेः साम्राज्येनाभिषिञ्चामीति वाग्वै सरस्वती तस्या
इदं सर्वं यन्त्रं सवितृप्रसूत एवैनमेतदनेन सर्वेण सरस्वत्यै वाचो यन्तुर्यन्त्रेणाग्ने
साम्राज्येनाभिषिञ्चत्यत्र तं चमसमनुप्रास्यति यदत्र विलिप्तं तन्नेद्विहिर्धाग्रेरसदिति॥१४॥

तं वै मध्ये पार्थानामभिषिञ्चति संवत्सरो वै पार्थानि संवत्सरस्यैवैनमेतन्मध्यत आदधाति
षट्पुस्तज्जुहोति षलुपरिष्ठात् षड्वा ऋतव ऋतुभिरेवैनमेतत्सुषुवाणमुभयतः परिगृह्णाति बृहस्पतिः
पूर्वेषामुत्तमो भवतीन्द्र उत्तरेषां प्रथमो ब्रह्म वै बृहस्पतिः क्षत्रमिन्द्रो ब्रह्मणा चैवैनमेतत्क्षत्रेण
च सुषुवाणमुभयतः परिगृह्णाति॥१५॥ इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति पञ्चमोऽध्यायः ॥

12. One who is of status should be anointed while sitting; for, a man of status is seated as it were. One who is aspiring for status should be anointed while standing; for, the one who is aspiring is standing as it were. One who is desirous of prosperity should be anointed on the skin of a he goat and who is desirous of spiritual splendour, on a black antelope skin. One who desires both (should be anointed) on both. That skin, he spreads at the north side of the tail of the fire-altar with its hairy side above and its neck part towards the east.

13. (The skin) slightly touching the enclosing stones (of the altar), since the black antelope skin is just touching the enclosing stones, the divine body of his is anointed on the skin. Since he is consecrated while in contact with the erected altar, he is not separated from that divine consecration (of the Agni). He anoints him after making offering on the fire-altar, for, that altar is his divine body and this Yajamāna is his human form; thus the gods come first then the mortals. Therefore after making offering, he anoints him with the remains of that offering material. He then throws that *srūk* (into the fire).

14. He, after stationing himself near the right arm of the Yajamāna, anoints him (with the remains of the offering material) saying, “At the impulse of the divine Savitā, I anoint you, by the Asvins arms; by the hands of Pūṣā, by the speech of Sarasvatī; the supporter, by the sovereign power of Agni” — for, Sarasvatī is speech and all the support is hers. Impelled by Savitā, he thus anoints him with the support of Sarasvatī the speech, the supporter and by the sovereign power of Agni. Now he throws the *camasa* (cup) (into the fire) so that whatever offering material is sticking in it does not lie outside the fire.

15. He anoints him in the middle of the *Pārtha* offerings. The *Pārthas* are indeed the year and thus he places him in the middle of the year. Six (*Pārtha* offerings) he makes before (anointing) and six after; for, there are six seasons and thus he protects him by seasons (on either side). The one (addressed to) Bṛhaspati is the last of the first six and that one (addressed to) Indra is the first of the latter six. Bṛhaspati represents Brahman (priesthood) and Indra represents Kṣātra (nobility). Thus he protects the one who is consecrated by priesthood and political power on both sides. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Five Ends.)

षष्ठोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

अथातो राष्ट्रभृतो जुहोति राजानो वै राष्ट्रभृतस्ते हि राष्ट्राणि बिभ्रत्येता ह देवताः सुता एतेन सवेन येनैतत्सोष्यमाणो भवति ता एवैतत्प्रीणाति ता अस्मा इष्टाः प्रीता एतं सवमनुमन्यन्ते ताभिरनुमतः सूर्यति यस्मै वै राजानो राज्यमनुमन्यन्ते स राजा भवति न स यस्मै न तद्यद्राजानो राष्ट्राणि बिभ्रति राजान उ एते देवास्तस्मादेता राष्ट्रभृतः॥१॥

यद्वेवैता राष्ट्रभृतो जुहोति प्रजापतेर्विस्त्रस्तान्मिथुनान्युदक्रामन्गन्धर्वाप्सरसो भूत्वा तानि रथो भूत्वा पर्यगच्छत्तानि परिगत्यात्मन्नधत्तात्मन्नकुरुत तथैवैनान्ययमेतत्परिगत्यात्मन्धत्त आत्मन्कुरुते॥२॥

स यः स प्रजापतिर्व्यस्रः सतायमेव स योऽयमग्निश्चीयतेऽथ यान्यस्मात्तानि मिथुनान्युदक्रामन्नेतास्ता देवता याभ्य एतज्जुहोति गन्धर्वाप्सरोभ्यो जुहोति गन्धर्वाप्सरसो हि भूत्वोदक्रामन्नथो गन्धेन च वै रूपेण च गन्धर्वाप्सरसश्चरन्ति तस्माद्यः कश्च मिथुनमुपप्रेति गन्धं चैव स रूपं च कामयते॥३॥

मिथुनानि जुहोति मिथुनाद्वा अधि प्रजातिर्यो वै प्रजायते स राष्ट्रं भवत्यराष्ट्रं वै स भवति यो न प्रजायते तद्यन्मिथुनानि राष्ट्रं बिभ्रति मिथुना उ एते देवास्तस्मादेता राष्ट्रभृत आज्येन द्वादशगृहीतेन ता उ द्वादशैवाहुतयो भवन्ति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥४॥

पुंसे पूर्वस्मै जुहोत्यथ स्त्रीभ्यः पुमांसं तद्वीर्येणात्यादधात्येकस्मा इव पुंसे जुहोति बह्वीभ्य

Chapter Six

BRĀHMANA I

1. He then offers the *Rāṣṭrabhṛt* offerings (those that sustain the state). The kings are indeed the sustainer of the states; because it is they who sustain the nations. These deities have been consecrated by this same *abhiṣeka* ceremony by which the Yajamāna is consecrated. He is thereby pleasing those deities. So pleased by (*Rāṣṭrabhṛt*) offering, they approve of his consecration and so approved by them, he is consecrated. For, he whom (other) kings agree to assume sovereignty, becomes a king; not the one in whose case they do not agree. In as much as the kings sustain the states, and these deities are kings, those *Rāṣṭrabhṛt* offerings are made.

2. Now why they offer *Rāṣṭrabhṛt* offerings — when Prajāpati was disjointed, couples came out in the form of Gandharvas and Apsarās. He assumed the form of a chariot and rounded them up. Having rounded them up, he absorbed them unto himself and made them his own. Similarly this Yajamāna, rounding them up, takes them into himself and owns them.

3. That Prajāpati who got disjointed is the same as this *Agni*-altar, which is being built up here. Those couples who went out of him are these very same deities to whom he now makes offerings. He offers to Gandharvas and Apsarās, since they then came out in the forms of Gandharvas and Apsarās. That is why, the Gandharvas and Apsarās go about with fragrance and beauty. That is why, when one approaches his mate, he likes to have sweet scent and beautiful form.

4. He offers pairs of oblations, for, birth is caused by pairs. He who procreates issues alone sustains the state and not the one who does not procreate. Since couples sustain the state and since these deities are in pairs, these oblations are called *Rāṣṭrabhṛtas* (sustainers of state). He makes these offerings with *ghee* taken twelve spoon-fulls and there are only twelve offerings. The reason for this has been explained.

5. First he makes the offering to the male (in the couple) and then to the female and thus bestows more prowess in the male. He makes the of-

इव स्त्रीभ्यस्तस्मादप्येकस्य पुंसो बह्व्यो जाया भवन्त्युभाभ्यां वषट्कारेण च स्वाहाकारेण च पुंसे जुहोति स्वाहाकारेणैव स्त्रीभ्यः पुमांसमेव तद्वीर्येणात्यादधाति॥५॥

ऋताषाडृतधामेति सत्यसाट् सत्यधामेत्येतदग्निगन्धर्वस्तस्यौषधयोऽप्सरस इत्यग्निर्ह गन्धर्व ओषधिभिरप्सरोभिर्मिथुनेन सहोच्चक्राम मुदो नामेत्योषधयो वै मुद ओषधिभिर्हीदः सर्व मोदते स न इदं ब्रह्म क्षत्रं पात्विति सन इदं ब्रह्म क्षत्रं गोपायत्वित्येतत्तस्मै^१ स्वाहावाट् ताभ्यः स्वाहेति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥६॥

संहित इत्यसौ वा आदित्यः संहित एष ह्यहोरात्रे संदधाति विश्वसामेत्येष होव सर्वः साम सूर्यो गन्धर्वस्तस्य मरीचयोऽप्सरस इति सूर्यो ह गन्धर्वो मरीचिभिरप्सरोभिर्मिथुनेन सहोच्चक्रामायुवो नामेत्यायुवाना इव हि मरीचयः प्लवन्ते स न इदं ब्रह्म क्षत्रं पात्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥७॥

सुषुम्ण इति सुयज्ञिय इत्येतत्सूर्यरश्मिरिति सूर्यस्येव हि चन्द्रमसो रश्मयश्चन्द्रमा गन्धर्वस्तस्य नक्षत्राण्यप्सरस इति चन्द्रमा ह गन्धर्वो नक्षत्रैरप्सरोभिर्मिथुनेन सहोच्चक्राम भेकुरयो नामेति भाकुरयो ह नामैते^१भाः हि नक्षत्राणि कुर्वन्ति स न इदं ब्रह्म क्षत्रं पात्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥८॥

इषिर इति क्षिप्र इत्येतद्विश्वव्यचा इत्येष हीदः सर्व व्यचः करोति वातो गन्धर्वः । तस्यापो अप्सरस इति वातो ह गन्धर्वोऽद्विरप्सरोभिर्मिथुनेन सहोच्चक्रामोर्जो नामेत्यापो वा ऊर्जोऽद्भ्यो ह्यूर्जायते स न इदं ब्रह्म क्षत्रं पात्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥९॥

भुज्युः सुपर्ण इति यज्ञो वै भुज्युर्यज्ञो हि सर्वाणि भूतानि भुनक्ति यज्ञो गन्धर्वः । तस्य दक्षिणा अप्सरस इति यज्ञो ह गन्धर्वो दक्षिणाभिरप्सरोभिर्मिथुनेन सहोच्चक्राम स्तावा नामेति दक्षिणा

fering to a single male and to many females. That is why, a single man has many wives. To the male deity, he makes the offerings both with *vaṣaṭkāra* and *svāhākāra*, where as for the female deities, only with *svāhākāra*. Thereby he confers greater prowess in the males.

6. He offers saying, “The upholder of eternal law, the one who abides by eternal law” — meaning “the one who upholds truth and one who abides by truth.” “Agni is the Gandharva and plants are his Apsarās” — for, as a Gandharva, Agni did go for mating with the plants as Apsarās; “Joys, by name” — for the plants are joys, since it is in the plants that everything he enjoys. “May he protect this our Brahman (priesthood) and Kṣatra (nobility); to him (male, Agni) *Svāhā*; Vāṭ; to them (females, plants) *Svāhā*.” The meaning of this has been explained.

7. “To the *samhita* (closely linked)” — yonder sun is indeed the *samhitā*, for, he links together the days and nights. “All wealth” — for, that sun is indeed all kinds of wealth. “Sūrya is the Gandharva and his rays are the Apsarās” — for, the sun as a Gandharva did go for mating with the rays as Apsarās. “Ayur by name” for the rays move together and float as it were. “May he protect this Brahman (priesthood) and Kṣatra (nobility).” The meaning of this has been explained.

8. “The most blessed” meaning “most worshipable” (moon); “Sun-rayed” — for, the moon's rays are like those of the sun. “Moon is the Gandharva and the stars (*nakṣatras*) are his Apsarās” — for, the moon as a Gandharva did go for mating with the stars as Apsarās. “Bhekuras by name” — meaning light-giving, for, the stars indeed give light. “May he protect this Brahman and the Kṣatra” — the meaning of this has been explained.

9. “The vigilant” — meaning “the swift.” “All pervading” — for, the Vāyu indeed pervades all this. “Vāta is the Gandharva; his Apsarās are the waters” — for, wind as Gandharva did go for mating with waters, the Apsarās. “Ūrja by name” — for, waters are of course, called *urjāḥ*; for, food is produced from the waters. “May he protect this Brahman and this Kṣatra.” The meaning of this has been told.

10. “The benefactor and one of good wings” — for, the sacrifice is indeed the benefactor, for, the sacrifice benefits all beings. “Yajña, the sacri-

वै स्तावा दक्षिणाभिर्हि यज्ञस्तूयतेऽथो यो वै कश्च दक्षिणां ददाति^२ स्तूयत एव स स न इदं
ब्रह्म क्षत्रं पात्विति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥१०॥

प्रजापतिर्विश्वकर्मेति प्रजापतिर्वै विश्वकर्मा स हीदं सर्वमकरोन्मनो गन्धर्वः। तस्य
ऋक्सामान्यप्सरस इति मनो ह गन्धर्व ऋक्सामैरप्सरोभिर्मिथुनेन सहोच्चक्रामेष्टयो नामेतृक्सामानि
वा एष्टय ऋक्सामैर्ह्याशासत इति तोऽस्त्वित्थं नोऽस्त्विति स न इदं ब्रह्म क्षत्रं पात्विति
तस्योक्तो बन्धुः॥११॥

अथ रथशीर्षे जुहोत्येष वै स सव एतद्वै तत्सूयते यमस्मै तमेता देवता सवमनुमन्यन्ते याभिरनुमतः
सूयते यस्मै वै राजानो राज्यमनुमन्यन्ते स राजा भवति न स यस्मै नाज्येन पञ्चगृहीतेन ता उ
पञ्चैवाहुतयो हुता भवन्ति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः शीर्षतः शीर्षतो वा अभिषिच्यमानोऽभिषिच्यत
उपरि धार्यमाण उपरि हि स यमेतदभिषिञ्चति समानेन मन्त्रेण समानो हि स यमेतदभिषिञ्चति
सर्वतः^३ परिहारं सर्वतो हि स यमेतदभिषिञ्चति॥१२॥

यद्वेव रथशीर्षे जुहोत्यसौ वा आदित्य एष रथ एतद्वै तद्रूपं कृत्वा प्रजापतिरेतानि मिथुनानि
परिगत्यात्मन्नधत्तात्मन्नकुरुत तथैवैनान्ययमेतत्परिगत्यात्मन्धत्ता आत्मन्कुरुत उपरि धार्यमाण
उपरि हि स य एतानि मिथुनानि परिगत्यात्मन्नधत्तात्मन्नकुरुत समानेन मन्त्रेण समानो हि स
य एतानि मिथुनानि परिगत्यात्मन्नधत्ताऽऽत्मन्नकुरुत सर्वतः परिहारं सर्वतो हि स य एतानि
मिथुनानि परिगत्यात्मन्नधत्तात्मन्नकुरुत॥१३॥

स नो भुवनस्य पते प्रजापत इति भुवनस्य ह्येष पतिः प्रजापतिर्यस्य त उपरि गृहा यस्य

२. दधाति TE

३. सर्वतैवैनमाभिचिञ्चति found extra in TE given within brackets

fice is the Gandharva and *dakṣiṇā*, his Apsarās” — for, the sacrifice as a Gandharva did go for mating with the *dakṣiṇā*, the Apsarās. “*Stava* by name” — for, the Dakṣiṇās are of course, the praises and whosoever gives Dakṣiṇā is praised. “May he protect this Brahman and this Kṣatra” — the meaning of this has been explained.

11. “The lord of the beings, the Viśvakarmā” — Prajāpati the lord of beings is indeed the Viśvakarmā (maker of everything) for, he has made all this. “*Manas* is the Gandharva, the *Rks* and *Sāmans* are his Apsarās” — for, the mind as a Gandharva did go for mating with *Rks* and *Sāmans* are of course the wishes, for it is with the *Rks* and *Sāman* tunes that people pray for their desired objects like, “This be for us; thus let it be for us.” “May he protect this Brahman and this Kṣatra.” Its meaning has been told.

12. He then makes an offering on the top of the chariot. This is that actual *abhiṣeka*, which this Yajamāna is permitted to perform by those deities whose approval is there for his consecration. Because only he whom the (other) kings agree to own sovereignty becomes king and not he for whom they do not approve. He offers with ghree taken five spoon-fulls and this is offered as five oblations. The significance of this has been explained. The *abhiṣeka* is done on the head (top of the chariot) because, whoever is anointed, is done so from the head downwards. It is anointed while being held above, for, one who is anointed is above (others). He anoints with the same *mantra* each time, because the one who is anointed is one and the same person. (Anointing is made) by taking round the chariot's top, so that it is done in every direction. Thus he is anointed on all sides.

13. Why he offers on the top of the chariot — because this chariot is yonder sun. It is by assuming that form (of a chariot) Prajāpati enclosed all those couples (of deities) and absorbed them in him. Similarly, this Yajamāna, encloses all those and takes them into him and owns them. The top of the chariot is held above the fire, because he who was enclosing these and taking them into himself and owned them was above (those deities). He uses the same *mantra* because one and the same is he who encloses them, absorbs them and owns them unto himself.

14. “O lord of the universe, lord of the creatures” — for, this Agni is indeed the lord of the world and the lord of the beings. “You whose homes

वेहेत्युपरि च ह्येतस्य गृहा इह चास्मै ब्रह्मणेऽस्मै क्षत्रायेत्ययं वा अग्निर्ब्रह्म च क्षत्रं च महि
शर्म यच्छ स्वाहेति महच्छर्म यच्छ स्वाहेत्येतत्॥१४॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

अथ वातहोमाञ्जुहोतीमे वै लोका एषोऽग्निर्वायुर्वातहोमा एषु तल्लोकेषु वायुं दधाति तस्मादयमेषु
लोकेषु वायुः॥१॥

बाह्येनाग्निमाहरत्यासो वा अस्य स वायुर्य एषु लोकेष्वथ य इमाँल्लोकान्परेण वायुस्तमस्मिन्नेत-
दधाति बहिर्वेदेरियं वै वेदिरासो वा अस्य स वायुर्योऽस्यामथ य इमां परेण
वायुस्तमस्मिन्नेतदधात्यञ्जलिना न ह्येतस्येतीवाभिपत्तिरस्ति स्वाहाकारेण जुहोति ह्यधोऽधो
धुरमसौ वा आदित्य एष रथोऽर्वाचीनं तदादित्याद्वायुं दधाति तस्मादेषोऽर्वाचीनमेवातः
पवते॥२॥

समुद्रोऽसि नभस्वानित्यसौ वै लोकः समुद्रो नभस्वानार्द्रदानुरित्येष ह्यार्द्रं दधाति
तद्योऽमुष्मँल्लोके वायुस्तमस्मिन्नेतदधाति शंभूर्मयोभूरभि मा वाहि स्वाहेति शिवः स्योनोऽभि
मा वाहीत्येतत्॥३॥

मारुतोऽसि मरुतां गण इत्यन्तरिक्षलोको वै मारुतो मरुतां गणस्तद्योऽन्तरिक्षलोके
वायुस्तमस्मिन्नेतदधाति शंभूर्मयोभूरभि मा वाहि स्वाहेति शिवः स्योनोऽभि मा वाहीत्येतत्॥४॥

अवस्यूरसि दुवस्वानित्ययं वै लोकोऽवस्यूर्दुवस्वास्तद्योऽस्मँल्लोके वायुस्तमस्मिन्नेतदधाति
शंभूर्मयोभूरभि मा वाहि स्वाहेति शिवः स्योनोऽभि मा वाहीत्येतत्॥५॥

त्रिभिर्जुहोति त्रय इमे लोका अथो त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैव तद्देषु लोकेषु
वायुं दधाति॥६॥

are above and here (below)” — for, his dwellings are both above and here below. “To this Brahman and this Kṣatra of ours” — for, this Agni is indeed the priesthood and royal power. “You ensure great protection — *svāhā*” meaning “provide powerful protection — *svāhā*.” (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. He then offers the *Vāta homas*. This *Agni*-altar is these worlds and *Vāta homas* means Vāyu. So he puts wind in these worlds and hence there is wind in these worlds.

2. From outside the *vedī*, he brings *Vāta* (air). That wind which is in these worlds is already there in the altar and so he brings the air which is outside these worlds. He brings it by his two palms held together, for, it is only this way, it (wind) can be fetched. He offers it with a *svāhākāra*, for, he offers it just beneath the pole of the chariot. This chariot is yonder sun and thus he places the wind on this side of the sun. Hence wind blows on this side of the sun.

3. He says, “You are the windy ocean” — for, the windy ocean is no doubt, the yonder world (the sky). “You are the one who gives moisture” — for, it is he (the wind) that gives moisture. So, that wind which is in the yonder world, that he puts into it. “Blow kindly and in plenty upon me - *svāhā*” — which means “blow gently and in plenty.”

4. “You are the Māruta, the troupe of Maruts” — the Māruta and the troupe of Maruts is indeed the aerial region. Thereby he places that wind into it which is in the aerial region. “Blow kindly and in plenty upon me - *svāhā*” — which means “blow gently and in plenty.”

5. “You are the worshipable one and affording protection” — this terrestrial world is the worshipable one and one that affords protection. Thereby he puts into it that wind which is in this world. “Blow kindly and in plenty upon me - *svāhā*” which means “blow gently and in plenty.”

6. He makes offerings with three *mantras*, for, these worlds are three; and Agni is threefold. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much he thus puts air into these worlds.

यद्वेव वातहोमाञ्जुहोत्येतमेवैतद्रथं युनक्त्येतद्वै देवा एतः रथः सर्वेभ्यः कामेभ्योऽयुञ्जत युक्तेन समश्नवामहा इति तेन युक्तेन सर्वान्कामान्त्समाश्वनुवत तथैवैतद्यजमान एतः रथः सर्वेभ्यः कामेभ्यो युङ्क्ते युक्तेन समश्नवा इति तेन युक्तेन सर्वान्कामान्त्समश्नुते॥७॥

वातहोमैर्युनक्ति प्राणा वै वातहोमाः प्राणैरेवैनमेतद्युनक्ति त्रिभिर्युनक्ति त्रयो वै प्राणाः प्राण उदानो व्यानस्तैरेवैनमेतद्युनक्ति हस्ताभ्यां हस्ताभ्यां हि योग्यं युञ्जन्त्यधोऽधो धुरमधोऽधो हि धुरं योग्यं युञ्जन्ति विपरिक्रामं विपरिक्रामं हि योग्यं युञ्जन्ति॥८॥

स दक्षिणायुग्यमेवाग्रे युनक्त्यथ सव्यायुग्यमथ दक्षिणाप्रष्टिमेवं देवत्रेतरथा मानुषे तं नाभियुञ्ज्यान्नेद्युक्तमभियुनजानीति वाहनं तु दद्याद्युक्तेन भुनजा इति तमुपर्येव हरन्त्याध्वर्योरावसथादुपरि ह्येष तमध्वर्यवे दधाति स हि तेन करोति तं तु दक्षिणानां कालेऽनुदिशेत्॥९॥

अथ रुङ्मतीर्जुहोत्यत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः सःस्कृत स एषोऽत्र रुचमैच्छत्तस्मिन्देवा एताभी रुङ्मतीभी रुचमदधुस्तथैवास्मिन्नयमेतद्दधाति॥१०॥

यद्वेव रुङ्मतीर्जुहोति प्रजापतेर्विस्त्रस्ताद्गुदक्रामत्तं यत्र देवाः समस्कुर्वः स्तदस्मिन्नेताभी रुङ्मतीभी रुचमदधुस्तथैवास्मिन्नयमेतद्दधाति॥११॥

२.अधोऽधो धुरमधोऽधो हि धुरं योग्यं युञ्जन्ति हस्ताभ्यां हस्ताभ्यां हि योग्यं युञ्जति MD and V2 have this mutually intercharged sequence

३. रुग्मतीः TE

४. रुग्मयीभिः TE

५. रुग्मती TE

६. रुग्मयी TE

7. As to why he makes the *Vāta homas* is — thereby he yokes that chariot of his. It was by them that the gods yoked that chariot for obtaining of all their desires, thinking “let us achieve all our desired objects by yoking it.” Similarly, this Yajamāna yokes that chariot for obtaining all his desires, thinking “with it yoked, let me obtain.” By yoking it, he achieves all his desired objects.

8. He yokes it by means of the *Vāta homas*. The *Vāta homas* are indeed *prāṇas* and it is with the *prāṇas* he yokes it. He yokes with three oblations, because there are of course, three *prāṇas*, namely *prāṇa*, *udāna* and *vyāna* and with them he yokes. He offers with his hands, for, it is with the hands, the horses are yoked (to a chariot). Below the pole (of the chariot) he offers, because the horse is yoked below the shaft. Moving round he offers, because the yoking (of the horse) is done by going round (the pole).

9. He first yokes the right-side main horse (offers the first *Vāta homa* on the right side), then the left-side main horse (offers the second *Vāta homa* on the left side) and then the right-side horse (the third *Vāta homa* on the right side). This is the order in the case of the divine beings. The human practice is the other way. Let him not yoke that chariot again (with actual horses). By doing so he will be yoking the chariot already yoked (since the *Vāta homas* themselves are the horses). Let him give away the chariot thinking “I will have the benefit of the yoking (since it is yoked).” They take it as far as the Adhvaryu's residence holding it high, because above is that (Agni). He entrusts it to the Adhvaryu, for, it is he who handles it. Let him not give it away to him. At the time he distributes *dakṣiṇā*, he gives it away.

10. Then he offers the *Ruṇmati* oblations. Here the whole *Agni*-altar was fashioned. He now desired to be shining (*ruc*) and the gods, by means of these shining oblations endowed him with brilliance. In the same way, this Yajamāna now bestows brilliance to him.

11. Why he offers the *Ruṇmati* oblations — from out of Prajāpati who got disjointed, brilliance came out. When the gods restored him, they by means of these *Ruṇmati* offerings restored his brilliance. In the like manner, this Yajamāna endows brilliance unto him.

यास्ते अग्ने सूर्ये रुचो या वो देवाः सूर्ये रुचो रुचं नो देहि ब्राह्मणेष्वाति रुचः रुचमित्यमृतत्वं
वै रुग्मृतत्वमेवास्मिन्नेतदधाति तिस्र आहुतीर्जुहोति त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा
तावतैवास्मिन्नेतद्रुचं दधाति ॥१२॥

अथ वारुणीं जुहोत्यत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः सःस्कृतः स एषोऽत्र वरुणो देवता तस्मा एतद्धविर्जुहोति
तदेनः हविषा देवतां करोति यस्यै वै देवतायै हविर्गृह्यते सा देवता न सा यस्यै न गृह्यते
वारुण्यर्चा स्वेनैवैनमेतदात्मना स्वया देवतया प्रीणाति ॥१३॥

यद्वेव वारुणीं जुहोति प्रजापतेर्विस्त्रस्ताद्वीर्यमुदक्रामत्तं यत्र देवा समस्कुर्वन्स्तदस्मिन्नेतया
वीर्यमदधुस्तथैवास्मिन्नयमेतदधाति वारुण्यर्चा क्षत्रं वै वरुणो वीर्यं वै क्षत्रं वीर्येणैवास्मिन्नेतद्वीर्यं
दधाति ॥१४॥

तत्त्वा यामि ब्रह्मणा वन्दमान इति तत्त्वा याचे ब्रह्मणा वन्दमान इत्येतत्तदाशास्ते यजमानो
हविर्भिरिति तदयमाशास्ते यजमानो हविर्भिरित्येतदुहेलमानो वरुणेह बोधीत्यक्रुध्यन्नो वरुणेह
बोधीत्येतदुरुशःस मा न आयुः प्रमोषीरित्यात्मनः परिदां वदते ॥१५॥

अथार्काश्वमेधयोः सन्ततीर्जुहोत्ययं वा अग्निरर्कोऽसावादित्योऽश्वमेधस्तौ सृष्टौ नानैवास्तां
तौ देवा एताभिराहुतिभिः समतन्वन्त्समदधुस्तथैवैनावयमेतदेताभिराहुतिभिः सन्तनोति
संदधाति ॥१६॥

स्वर्ण घर्मः स्वाहेत्यसौ वा आदित्यो घर्मोऽमुं तदादित्यमस्मिन्नग्नौ घर्मस्तदमुमादित्यमस्मिन्नग्नौ
प्रतिष्ठापयति ॥१७॥

12. "O Agni, what brilliance of yours is in the sun." "O gods, what brilliance of yours is -- are in the sun — give that brilliance in our Brahmans (priesthood)." In this *mantra* thus he repeats the word "*rucam*" each time. Brilliance is immortality and thereby he bestows immortality unto him. He makes three offerings, for, Agni is threefold. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, that much brilliance he bestows unto him.

13. He then makes the offering to Varuṇa. The whole Agni that has been fashioned now is the deity Varuṇa. So he makes this offering of *havis*. With this oblation he makes him (Agni) a deity. That for which *havis* is prepared, that alone is a deity and not the one for whom it is not prepared. He offers it with *Ṛk* addressed to Varuṇa. Thus he gratifies him (Agni) by his own self and by his own deity.

14. As to why he offers the offering to Varuṇa — from Prajāpati who was disjointed, the strength came out. When the gods replenished him, they put back that strength into him by means of this Vāruṇa offering. Similarly, this Yajamāna puts that strength into this (Agni). He offers with a *Ṛk* addressed to Varuṇa; for, Varuṇa is Kṣatra (nobility) and strength means Kṣatra. Thus he bestows strength by means of strength.

15. He says, "I appeal to you, worshipping you with Vedic prayer" meaning, "I beseech you by praying with this Vedic prayer." "This Yajamāna appeals to you with offering of *havis*", meaning "this Yajamāna is requesting you with offerings." "O Varuṇa listen here, without getting annoyed." Meaning — "without getting angry, listen to this our request." "O ruler of vast (territory), do not take our life from us" — thus he announces his surrender.

16. He then offers the oblations called *Santatis* of Arka and *Aśvamedha* (those that join together the fire and the *Aśvamedha*). This Agni-altar is indeed the light and *Aśvamedha* is of course, yonder sun. When produced, they were separate. The gods knit the two together by these offerings and united them. In the same manner, this Yajamāna knits those two together with these offerings and unites them.

17. "Heaven-like heat, *svāhā*" — the heat or *gharma* is yonder sun; thus he establishes yonder sun in the Agni-altar.

स्वर्णार्कः स्वाहेत्ययमग्निर्कस्तदिमग्निममुष्मिन्नादितये० प्रतिष्ठापयति॥१८॥

स्वर्णशुक्रः स्वाहेत्यसौ वा आदित्यः शुक्रस्तं पुनरमुत्र दधाति॥१९॥

स्वर्णज्योतिः स्वाहेत्ययमग्निर्ज्योतिस्तं पुनरिह दधाति॥२०॥

स्वर्णसूर्यः स्वाहेत्यसौ वा आदित्यः सूर्यस्तदमुमादित्यमस्य सर्वस्योत्तमं दधाति तस्मादेषोऽस्य सर्वस्योत्तमः पञ्चैता आहुतीर्जुहोति पञ्चचितिकोऽग्निः पञ्चर्तवः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनावेतत्संतनोति संदधाति यद्वेवाह स्वर्णधर्मः स्वाहा स्वर्णार्कः स्वाहेत्यस्यैवैतान्यग्नेर्नामानि तान्येतत्प्रीणाति तानि हविषा देवतां करोति यस्यै वै देवतायै हविर्गृह्यते सा देवता न सा यस्यै न गृह्यतेऽथो एतानेवैतदग्नीनस्मिन्नग्नौ नामग्राहं दधाति पञ्चैता आहुतीर्जुहोति पञ्चचितिकोऽग्निः पञ्चर्तवः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदग्नेन प्रीणाति॥२१॥

अथात आहुतीनामेवावपनस्य यां कां च ब्राह्मणवतीमाहुतिं विद्यात्तामेतस्मिन् काले जुहुयात्कामेभ्यो वा एतं रथं युङ्क्ते तद्यां कां चात्राहुतिं जुहोत्यासां तां सतीं जुहोति॥२२॥

तदाहुर्न जुहुयान्नेदतिरेचयानीति स वै जुहुयादेव कामेभ्यो वा एता आहुतयो हूयन्ते न वै कामानामतिरिक्तमस्ति॥२३॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

अथ प्रत्येत्य धिष्ण्यानां काले धिष्ण्यान्निवपत्यग्नय एते यद्धिष्ण्या अग्नीनेवैतच्चिनोति ता एता विशः क्षत्रमयमग्निश्चितः क्षत्रं च तद्विशं च करोत्यमुं पूर्वं चिनोत्यथेमान् क्षत्रं तत्कृत्वा

18. "Heaven-like light, *svāhā*" — the light is indeed this *Agni*-altar and thus he establishes this light in yonder sun.

19. "Heaven-like brilliance, *svāhā*" — brilliance, no doubt is yonder sun. He thus places him on the *Agni*-altar.

20. "Heaven-like glow, *svāhā*" — glow is indeed this *Agni* and thus he places him here.

21. "Heaven-like *Sūrya*, *svāhā*" — *Sūrya* is doubtless, yonder sun. He thus establishes yonder sun, as the ultimate, because he is the highest of all. Thus he offers these five oblations; for, *Agni*-altar is of five layers, the year consists of five seasons and the year is *Agni*-altar. As great as *Agni* is, as great as is his size, with so much he thus knits together (the sun and *Aśvamedha*) and unites them. When he said, "Heaven-like heat" and "Heaven-like light", he refers to the names of this *Agni*-altar. They please him and they are made into deities by the *havis*. That for which the *havis* is prepared that alone is the deity and not the one for which it is not prepared. Thus he establishes these *Agni*-deities themselves into this fire - altar by calling them by their names. Why he offers five of these oblations is because the *Agni*-altar is of five layers. The year is of five seasons and year is *Agni*-altar. As great as *Agni* is, as great as is his size, by so much food, he thus pleases him.

22. Now about the insertion (positioning) of the (other) offerings. If he knows of any oblations suggested by (indicated by) a *Brāhmaṇa* text, that he can offer at this time. For, he yokes this chariot for obtaining his wishes and whatever oblation he now offers, it is (as good as) a fulfilled wish.

23. Some say, these (other) oblations should not be offered, since they will be in excess. Let him offer them. Because it is for (fulfilment of) special desires, these oblations are offered and there is no question of excess in the case of desires. (Second *Brāhmaṇa* Ends.)

BRĀHMANA III

1. After having returned (to the *Sadas*) he puts up the *Dhiṣṇyā* hearths in time. These *Dhiṣṇyās* are fires and thus he builds up fire-altars. They are

वि॒शं करो॒त्येक॒ ए॒ष भव॒त्येक॒स्थं त॒त्क्षत्र॒मेक॒स्थाः श्रि॒यं करो॒ति ब॒हव॒ इतरे॒ विशि॒ तद्भू॒मानं॑
 दधा॒ति प॒ञ्चचि॒तिक॒ ए॒ष भव॒त्येक॒चितिका॒ इतरे॒ क्षत्रं॑ त॒द्वीर्ये॑णा॒त्याद॒धाति॒ क्षत्रं॑ वि॒शो वी॒र्यव॒त्तरं॑
 करो॒त्यूर्ध्वमे॒तं चि॒नोति॒ क्षत्रं॑ त॒दूर्ध्वं॑ चि॒तिभि॒श्चि॒नोति॒ तिर॒श्च इ॒तरान् क्षत्रा॒यैवै॒तद्वि॒शम॒-
 ध॒स्तादु॒पनि॒षादि॒नीं करो॒त्युभा॒भ्यां य॒जुष्म॒त्या च॒ लोकं॑ पृ॒णया॒ चैतं॑ चि॒नोती॒ माँल्लो॒कं पृ॒णयै॒व
 चि॒नोति॒ क्षत्रं॑ वै॒ लोकं॑ पृ॒णा क्षत्रं॑ त॒द्वि॒श्यत्तारं॑ दधा॒ति॥ १॥

उ॒भयाः॑श्चि॒नोत्य॒ध्वर॒स्य चा॒ग्नेश्चा॒ध्वर॒स्य पू॒र्वान॒थाग्ने॒स्तस्यो॒क्तो ब॒न्धुर्य॑-यमे॒वाध्वर॒धिष्ण्यं॑
 नि॒वप॒ति तं - तं॑ चि॒नोत्या॒ग्नीध्री॒यं प्र॒थमं॑ चि॒नोति॒ तं हि॒ प्र॒थमं॑ नि॒वप॒ति दक्षि॒णत॑
 उ॒दय॒ङ्ङासी॒नस्त॒स्यो॒क्तो ब॒न्धुः॥ २॥

त॒स्मिन्न॒ष्टावि॒ष्टका॒ उप॒दधा॒त्यष्टा॒क्षरा॒ गाय॒त्री गाय॒त्रोऽग्नि॒र्यावा॒नग्नि॒र्याव॒त्यस्य॒ मात्रा॒ ताव॒न्तमे॒वैनमे॑-
 त॒च्चि॒नोति॒ तासा॒मश्मा॒ पृ॒श्निर्न॒वमो॒ नव॒ वै प्रा॒णाः सप्त॒ शी॒र्षन्न॒वाञ्चौ॒ द्वौ ता॒नेवा॒स्मिन्ने॒तद॒धाति॒
 य॒श्चिते॒ऽग्नि॒र्निधी॒यते॒ स द॒शमो॒ दश॒ वै प्रा॒णा म॒ध्यमा॒ग्नीध्रं॑ म॒ध्यत॒स्तत्प्रा॒णान्द॒धाति॒ मध्ये॒ ह वा॒
 ए॒तत्प्रा॒णाः स॒न्त इति॑ चेति॒ चात्मा॒नम॒नु व्यु॒च्चर॒न्ति॥ ३॥

ए॒कवि॒ंशतिः॑ हो॒त्रीय॒ उप॒दधा॒त्येक॒वि॒ंशति॒र्वेव॒ परि॒श्रित॒स्तस्यो॒क्तो ब॒न्धुरे॒काद॒श ब्रा॒ह्मणा॒च्छः॒स्य
 ए॒काद॒शाक्ष॒रा वै त्रि॒ष्टुप् त्रै॒ष्टुभ॒ इन्द्र॒ ऐन्द्रो॒ ब्रा॒ह्मणा॒च्छः॒स्यष्टा॒वष्टा॒वितरे॒षु त॒स्यो॒क्तो ब॒न्धुः॥ ४॥

like the Viś (followers) to the main *Agni*-altar which is like the Kṣatra (the royal head). Thus he sets up the Kṣatra and the Viś. He first builds up him (Kṣatra, the *Agni*-altar) and then these Viś (*Dhiṣṇyās*, the followers). That (*Agni*-altar) is only one; thus he makes the royal authority abide in one person. The others (*Dhiṣṇyās*) are numerous; thus there are many subjects. That (*Agni*-altar) is made of five layers and the others are single layered. Thus he endows pre-eminence in Kṣatra and makes the chief-tain more powerful than the subjects. He builds that (*Agni*-altar) upwards by layers and the others he constructs sideways. Thus he makes the subjects subservient to the Kṣatra by being under (him). The *Agni*-altar he builds up with bricks having specific *Yajus* formulas; whereas, these (*Dhiṣṇyās*) he constructs only with *lokaṁprṇās*. *Lokaṁprṇā* is Kṣatra and that he places as eater, among the subjects.

2. Both (types of) *Dhiṣṇyās* he builds up, those of the *Soma* sacrifice and of the *Agni*-altar. First those of the Adhvāra and then those of the *Agni*-altar. Its purport has been explained. Whatever *Soma-Dhiṣṇyās* he puts up (at the *Soma* sacrifice) that he builds up. First he builds up the Āgnidhṛīya hearth. He builds it sitting on the right side facing north. Its significance has been told.

3. He places eight bricks in it, for, the Gāyatrī is eight-syllabled; and *Agni*-altar belongs to Gāyatrī. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, so great he thus builds it up. The Pṛṣṇi (the stone with spots) is the ninth of them, for the *prāṇas* are nine in number; seven in the head and two downward. Those (*prāṇas*) he puts here. The fire that he places on the built *Dhiṣṇyā* is the tenth; for, there are indeed ten *prāṇas* and the Āgnidhṛīya is in the middle (between the Gārhapatya and Āhavanīya). Thus he places the *prāṇas* in the middle. The *prāṇas* being in the middle of the body, they move this way and that way in the body.

4. Twenty-one bricks he uses for the Hotrīya hearth and there are twenty-one *parīśrits* (enclosing stones). Its significance has been said. He places eleven bricks for the hearth of Brāhmaṇacchaṁsin. For, the Triṣṭubh metre has eleven syllables and Indra belongs to Triṣṭubh and Brāhmaṇacchaṁsin belongs to Indra. In others, he places eight-eight bricks and its significance has been told.

षण्माजालीये षड्वा ऋतवः पितरस्तः हैतमृतवः पितरो दक्षिणतः पर्यूहिरे स एषामेष दक्षिणतः स वा इतीममुपदधातीतीमानित्यमुं विशमेवैतत्क्षत्रमभि संमुखां करोति॥५॥

अथैनान्परिश्रिद्धिः परिश्रयत्यापो वै परिश्रितोऽद्भिरेवैनाःस्तत्परितनोति स वै पर्येव निदधाति क्षत्रं हैता अपां याः खातेन यन्त्यथ हैता विशो यानीमानि वृथोदकानि स यदमुं खातेन परिश्रयति क्षत्रे तत्क्षत्रं दधाति क्षत्रं क्षेत्रेण परिश्रयत्यथ यदिमान्पर्येव निदधाति विशि तद्विशं दधाति विशा विशं परिश्रयति तेषां वै यावत्य एव यजुष्मत्यस्तावत्यः परिश्रितः क्षत्रायैव तद्विशं कृतानुकरामनुवर्त्मानं करोति॥६॥

अथैषु पुरीषं निवपति तस्योक्तो बन्धुस्तूष्णीमनिरुक्ता हि विलथाग्नीषोमीयस्य पशुपुरोलाशमनु दिशामवेष्टिं निर्वपति दिश एषोऽग्निस्ताभ्य एतानि हवींषि निर्वपति तदेना हविषा देवतां करोति यस्यै वै देवतायै हविर्गृह्यते सा देवता न सा यस्यै न गृह्यते पञ्च भवन्ति पञ्च हि दिशः॥७॥

तदाहुर्दशहविषमेवैतामिष्टिं निर्वपेत्सा सर्वस्तोमा सर्वपृष्ठा सर्वाणि छन्दांसि सर्वा दिशः सर्व ऋतवः सर्वम्वेतदयमग्निस्तदेव हविषा देवताः करोति यस्यै वै देवतायै हविर्गृह्यते सा देवता न सा यस्यै न गृह्यते दश भवन्ति दशाक्षरा विराड्विराळग्निर्दश दिशो दिशोऽग्निर्दश प्राणाः प्राणा अग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतदन्नेन प्रीणाति॥८॥

तद्वै देवस्वामेवैतानि हवींषि निर्वपेदेता ह देवताः सुता एतेन सवेन येनैतत्सोष्यमाणो भवति ता एवैतत्प्रीणाति ता अस्मा इष्टाः प्रीता एव सवमनुमन्यन्ते ताभिरनुमतः सूयते यस्मै वै

5. He places six bricks in the Mārjālīya hearth, for, there are six seasons, the *pitṛs*. The seasons, namely the *pitṛs* indeed put up a wall round that fire from the south. This (Mārjālīya) is to the south of those other hearths. This he lays down in this direction and those others in that direction and that *Agni*-altar in this way (so that all the *Dhiṣṇyās* face the *Agni*-altar). Thus he makes the Viś (subjects) face the Kṣatra.

6. He now encloses each of the *Dhiṣṇyās* with the *parisṛits* (enclosing sticks). *Parisṛits* are indeed waters and it is with waters he encloses them. He merely places them all around. The waters which flow out through a channel are the Kṣatra and these stagnating waters are the Viś (people). In the case of the *Agni*-altar, he encloses it with *parisṛit* stones dug in (fixed in the ground); thereby surrounds Kṣatra and adds Kṣatra (royal power) to Kṣatra (royalty). By just keeping these *parisṛits* around the *Dhiṣṇyās*, he surrounds the Viś with Viś and thus adds the people to the people. He places so many *parisṛits* around each hearth as there are bricks with *Yajus* formulas in them. Thus he makes those common folks obedient and submissive to the Kṣatra.

7. He then scatters loose soil on each of these *Dhiṣṇyās*. Its significance has been told. Silently he scatters, since the subjects are indistinct. After offering the *Puroḍāśa* of the *Agniṣṭomīya*, he gets ready the propitiatory oblations to the quarters. This *Agni*-altar is the quarters and for them he prepares these oblations. By means of this oblation, he makes them a deity. That for which *havis* is prepared is alone the deity and not the one for which it is not prepared. These *havis* are five in number for there are five quarters.

8. Now they say, "Let *havis* be prepared for ten oblations in this *iṣṭi*, because this *iṣṭi* involves all the *stomās*, all the *prsthās*, all metres, all quarters and all seasons; this *Agni*-altar is all these and thus (only) he makes them the deities. Because that alone is a deity for whom *havis* are prepared and not the one for which it is not prepared." They happen to be ten (*havis*); for, the Virād metre has ten syllables and Virād is *Agni*-altar; there are ten directions and the directions are *Agni*-altar; there are ten *prāṇas* and *prāṇas* are *Agni*-altar. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much food, he thus gratifies him.

9. He may also prepare these oblations for the Devasva (deities eight in number starting with Sāvitrī Satyaprasavā) to whom offering is made at the

राजा॒नो रा॒ज्यम॒नुम॒न्यन्ते॒ स रा॒जा भव॑ति स य॒स्मै न तद्य॑दे॒ता दे॒वताः सु॒ता ए॒तेन॒ सवे॑न
यद्वै॒नमे॒ता दे॒वता ए॒तस्मै॒ सवा॒य सुव॑ते त॒स्मादे॒ता दे॒वस्वः॥९॥

ता वै द्वि॒नाम्यो भव॑न्ति द्वि॒नामा वै सवे॑न सु॒तो भव॑ति य॒स्मै वै सवा॒य सू॒यते^१ येन॒ वा सवे॑न
सू॒यते तद॑स्य द्वि॒तीयं ना॒माष्टौ भव॑न्त्यष्टा॒क्षरा गाय॑त्री गाय॒त्रोऽग्नि॒र्यावा॑नग्नि॒र्याव॑त्यस्य मा॒त्रा
ताव॑तै॒वैनमे॒तद॒न्नेन॒ प्री॑णाति॥१०॥

तदाहु॑र्नै॒तानि ह॒वीःषि॒ निर्व॑पे॒न्नेद॒तिरे॒चया॑नीति॒ तानि॒ वै निर्व॑पेदे॒व का॒मेभ्यो॒ वा ए॒तानि॒ ह॒वीःषि॒
नि॒रुप्य॑न्ते न वै का॒माना॑म॒तिरि॑क्तम॒स्ति यद्वै किं॑ च प॒शुपु॒रोळा॑शम॒नु ह॒विर्नि॑रुप्यते प॒शावे॒व स
म॒ध्यतो॒ मेधो॒ धीय॑त उ॒भया॑नि निर्व॑पत्यध्व॒रस्य॒ चाग्ने॑श्चाध्व॒रस्य॒ पूर्व॑म॒थाग्ने॑स्तस्यो॒क्तो ब॑न्धु॒रुच्चैः
प॒शुपु॒रोला॑शो भव॒त्युपा॑ः॒श्वेता॑नी॒ष्टिर्ह्यनु॑ब्रूहि प्रे॒ष्येति^२ प॒शुपु॒रोला॑शस्याहा॒नुब्रू॑हि यजे॒त्येते॒षामि॑ष्टिर्हि
स॒मानः॒ स्वि॒ष्टकृ॑त्स॒मानि॒ळेष्टा॒ देव॑ताः भव॑न्त्य॒सम॑व॒हितः॒ स्वि॒ष्टकृ॑ते॥११॥

अ॒थैनं॑ पूर्वा॒भिषे॑के॒णाभि॑मृशति सवि॒ता त्वा प्र॑सवा॒नाः^३ सु॒वता॑मेष॒ वोऽमी॒ राजा॒ सोमो॑ऽस्मा॒कं
ब्रा॒ह्मणा॑नाः॒ राजे॑ति ब्रा॒ह्मणा॑ने॒वापो॑द्धर॒त्यना॑द्यान् करोति॥१२॥ इति॒ तृती॑यं ब्रा॒ह्मण॑म्॥

१. सुवते V2 , My

२. प्रेषेति TE

३. त्वा सवानाः MD

consecration in Rājasūya). For, these are the deities which are consecrated by this ceremony by which he is now being anointed. They get gratified by these. Thus offered and gratified by these (oblations), they approve of this consecration. So approved by them he is anointed. Only he for whom the (other) kings approve vesting of sovereignty, becomes the king and not the one for whom, not so approved. These deities are being thus consecrated by this consecration, approve of his consecration and hence they are called Devasva.

10. These deities have two names just as the one who is consecrated by this ceremony comes to possess two names. For, the very ceremony of consecration for which he is approved and by being consecrated, becomes his second name. (For example, he who performs Vājapeya gets the second name Vājapeya Yājñin). These Devasva are eight in number, for, the Gāyatrī metre is eight-syllabled, and Agni-altar belongs to Gāyatrī. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with that much food, he thus gratifies him.

11. They say that these *havis* (to Devasva) should not be offered, because they will be in excess. But let him, albeit offer them, for, these are offered for fulfilment of special wishes and as far as wishes are concerned, there is nothing like excess. Whatever oblation is offered after the *Paśu-Puroḍāśa* (*Puroḍāśa* connected with *Paśu yajña*) that is placed inside the *Paśu* itself as its sacrificial essence (restored to that *paśu* before being offered). He offers both kinds of oblations; those of the *Soma Yāga* and those of the *Agnicayana*. First he offers those of the *Soma Yāga* and then of the *Agnicayana*. The significance of this has been explained. The *Paśu-Puroḍāśa* is offered in a loud voice and these other offerings are made in a low tone, for, they constitute an *iṣṭi*. With the *Paśu-Puroḍāśa*, the Adhvaryu says, "Anubrūhi-Preṣya" and for these "Anubrūhi-Yaja" for, they are *iṣṭi*. For these oblations, there is a common Svīṣṭakṛt and a common *Idā*. Now the Devasū deities have been offered oblations and the Svīṣṭakṛt of the *Paśu-Puroḍāśa* is yet to come.

12. He then touches the Agni-altar with the chant of the preliminary consecration, "May Savitā hasten you for Prasavās...." "This man, O people, is your king. Soma is the king of the Brāhmaṇas...." Thus he excludes Brāhmaṇas from the supremacy of the king and render them inaccessible for being exploited (fed upon) by the king. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

चतुर्थ ब्राह्मणम्

अथ प्रातः प्रातरनुवाकमुपाकरिष्यन्नग्निं युनक्ति युक्तेन समश्नवा इति तेन युक्तेन सर्वान् कामान्तसमश्नुते तं वै पुरस्तात्सर्वस्य कर्मणो युनक्ति तद्यत्किञ्चात्र ऊर्ध्वं क्रियते युक्ते तत्सर्वं समाधीयते परिधिषु युनक्त्यग्नय एते यत्परिधयोऽग्निभिरेव तदग्निं युनक्ति॥१॥

स मध्यमं परिधिमुपस्पृश्यैतद्यजुर्जपत्यग्निं युनज्मि शवसा घृतेनेति बलं वै शवोऽग्निं युनज्मि बलेन च घृतेन चेत्येतद्विव्यं सुपर्णं वयसा बृहन्तमिति दिव्यो वा एष सुपर्णो वयसो बृहन्धुमेन तेन वयं गमेम ब्रध्नस्य विष्टपः स्वो रुहाणा अधि नाकमुत्तममिति स्वर्गो वै लोको नाकस्तेन वयं गमेम ब्रध्नस्य विष्टपः स्वर्गं लोकं रोहन्तोऽधि नाकमुत्तममित्येतत्॥२॥

अथ दक्षिण इमौ ते पक्षा अजरौ पतत्रिणौ याभ्यां रक्षाः स्यप्रहःस्यग्न इति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुस्ताभ्यां पतेम सुकृतामु लोकं यत्र ऋषयो जग्मुः प्रथमजाः पुराणा इत्यमूनेतदृषीनाह॥३॥

अथोत्तर इन्दुर्दक्षः श्येन ऋतावा हिरण्यपक्षः शकुनो भुरण्युरित्यमृतं वै हिरण्यममृतपक्षः शकुनो भर्तेत्येतन्महान्तसधस्थे ध्रुव आ निषत्तो नमस्ते अस्तु मा मा हिंसीरित्यात्मनः परिदां वदते॥४॥

तद्यन्मध्यमं यजुः स आत्माथ ये अभितस्तौ पक्षौ तस्मात्ते पक्षवती भवतः पक्षौ हि तौ त्रिभिर्युनक्ति त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतद्युनक्ति॥५॥

अथ राजानमभिषुत्याग्नौ जुहोत्येष वै स सव एतद्वै तत्सूयते यमस्मै तमेता देवताः सवमनुमन्यन्ते याभिरनुमतः सूयते यस्मै वै राजानो राज्यमनुमन्यन्ते स राजा भवति न स यस्मै न तद्यदग्नौ

BRĀHMANA IV

1. Early morning, next day, getting ready for the morning prayer, he connects the *Agni*-altar thinking, "by getting this connected, I shall achieve all my desires." Accordingly, he obtains all the desires. First he connects it to the whole performance so all that is done after that becomes done on that connected fire-altar. He connects it on the enclosing sticks, for, those are fires (elsewhere the *Paridhis* are described as the brothers of *Agni*). It is with fires, he thus connects the *Agni*-altar.

2. He touches the middle enclosing stick and chants this *Yajus* formula — "I yoke the fire with might, with *ghee*." Might means power; thus he means to say "the fire I yoke, with power and *ghee*." "The heavenly bird, huge with its vigour" — for, that *Agni*-altar is indeed a divine bird and great in vigour, in smoke. "Thereby he will go to the region of *Bradhna* (the horse or the sun), mounting up to the heavenly world beyond the farthest horizon." The horizon, doubtless, is the heavenly world and he will go to that region of the sun after crossing the heavenly world beyond the horizon.

3. Then he touches the *Paridhi* on the right side, saying, "These non-ageing feathered wings of yours with which you drive away the demons, O *Agni*!" The meaning of this is the same as the text. "Let us fly to the world of righteous where the ancient *ṛsis* who were born first had gone." Thus he alludes to those seven *ṛsis*.

4. Then he touches the *Paridhi* on the left, saying, "The effective drop, the faithful eagle, the golden winged bird, the active sun" — golden means immortality and thus he means "the immortal winged bird, the sustainer." "The powerful one is seated in the firm seat; our prostrations to you; do not cause harm to us." By this, he offers his own surrender.

5. Now that formula used for the middle *Paridhi* is the body and the two on both sides represent the wings. Hence these two refer to wings and hence they are justifying their being called wings. He then connects the fire with three *Yajus* formulas; for, *Agni* is threefold. As great as *Agni* is, as great as is his size, with so much, he thus connects him.

6. Now after pressing the king *Soma*, he offers in the fire. This is indeed the same rite of consecration or pressing and by that he is now consecrated.

जुहोति तदग्निमभिषिञ्चति सोऽस्यैष दैव आत्मा सोमाभिषिक्तो भवत्यमृताभिषिक्तोऽथ
 भक्षयति तदात्मानमभिषिञ्चति सोऽस्यायमात्मा सोमाभिचिक्तो भवत्यमृताभिचिक्तोऽग्नौ
 हुत्वाथ भक्षयति दैवो वा अस्यैष आत्मा मानुषोऽयं देवा उ वा अग्रेऽथ मनुष्यास्तस्मादनौ
 हुत्वाथ भक्षयति॥६॥

अथैनं विमुञ्चत्याप्त्वा तं कामं यस्मै कामायैनं युङ्क्ते यज्ञायज्ञियः स्तोत्रमुपाकरिष्यन्त्स्वर्गो
 वै लोको यज्ञायज्ञियमेतस्य वै गत्या एनं युङ्क्ते तदाप्त्वा तं कामं यस्मै कामायैनं युङ्क्ते तं
 वै पुरस्तात्स्तोत्रस्य विमुञ्चति स यदुपरिष्ठात्स्तोत्रस्य विमुञ्चेत्पराङ् हैतः स्वर्गं लोकमति
 प्रणश्येदथ यत्पुरस्तात्स्तोत्रस्य विमुञ्चति तत्संप्रति स्वर्गं लोकमाप्त्वा विमुञ्चति परिधिषु
 विमुञ्चति परिधिषु ह्येनं युनक्ति यत्र वाव योग्यं युञ्जन्ति तदेव तद्विमुञ्चन्ति ॥७॥

स सन्ध्योरुपस्पृश्यैते यजुषी जपति तथा द्वे यजुषी त्रीन्परिधीननु विभवतो दिवो मूर्धासि
 पृथिव्या नाभिरिति दक्षिणे विश्वस्य मूर्धन्नधितिष्ठसि श्रित इत्युत्तरे मूर्धवतीभ्यां मूर्धा
 ह्यस्यैषोऽप्सुमतीभ्यामग्नेरेतद्वैश्वानरस्य स्तोत्रं यद्यज्ञायज्ञियः शान्तिर्वा आपस्तस्मादप्सुमतीभ्यां
 द्वाभ्यां विमुञ्चति द्विपाद्यजमानो यजमानोऽग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैनमेतद्विमुञ्चति त्रिभिर्युनक्ति
 तत्पञ्च पञ्चचितिकोऽग्निः पञ्चर्तवः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा
 तावत्तद्वति॥८॥

This Yajamāna is permitted to be consecrated by those deities. He alone becomes a king whom other kings permit to become and not the one whom others do not allow. When he offers (the pressed *Soma*) in the fire, he actually anoints Agni and that divine body of Agni, being consecrated by *Soma* is virtually becoming consecrated by the nectar. As he himself drinks (of that pressed *Soma*), he consecrates himself and this body of his being consecrated by *Soma*, he becomes anointed with nectar. He drinks of it after offering in the fire; for, this fire is his divine body and his person is the mortal form. Thus first comes the divine and then the human. So he drinks after offering.

7. He now releases (unyokes) the Agni after obtaining the wish for which desire he yoked it. He releases it by singing the *stotra* Yajñāyajñīya. The Yajñāyajñīya is the heavenly world and it is for the attainment of that world that he yokes it. After obtaining the wish for which he yoked it, he now releases it. He releases it before the chanting of the above *stotra*. If he were to release it after the *stotra*, he would, as it were, overstep that world and lose it. By releasing it prior to the *stotra*, he releases it immediately after reaching the heavenly world. He releases it on the *Paridhis* (enclosing sticks) because it was in the *Paridhis* that he connected it. At whatever place people yoke a horse, they unyoke it there itself.

8. Touching the *Paridhis* at their joints, he recites these two *Yajus* formulas. These two formulas equal in power to three *Paridhis*. At this, he chants, "You are the head of the sky, the navel of the earth" This is on the right side. "You keep standing on the head of the universe ..." so saying he touches the left side joint. In both these formulas, the word "head" is contained. Because this is indeed its head and they also contain the words "*apsumatībhya*" (those with waters). That Yajñāyajñīya is surely Agni Vaiśvānara's praise and water is a soothing agent. Therefore he touches them with the *Yajus* formulas containing the word "*apsumatībhya*". With two verses he releases; for, the Yajamāna is two-footed and Agni is the Yajamāna. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, with so much he thus releases him. While yoking, he uses three verses and with that it comes to five and the fire-altar is five-layered and there are five seasons for a year and the year is Agni. As great as agni is and as great as is his size, so much it becomes.

तः हैके प्रायणीय एवातिरात्रे युञ्जन्त्युदयनीये विमुञ्चन्ति सःस्था रूपं वा एतद्यद्विमोचनं किं
 पुरा सःस्थायै सःस्था रूपं कुर्यामेति न तथा कुर्यादहरहर्वा एष यज्ञस्तायतेऽहरहः
 सन्तिष्ठतेऽहरहरेनः स्वर्गस्य लोकस्य गत्यै युङ्क्तेऽहरहरेनः स्वर्गं लोकं गच्छति तस्मादहरहरेव
 युञ्जयादहरहर्विमुञ्चेदथो यथा य एवातिरात्रे सामिधेनीरनूच्य ब्रूयादुदयनीय एवातोऽनुवक्तास्मीति
 तादृक्तस्मादहरहरेव युञ्ज्यादहरहर्विमुञ्चेत्तद्वैतच्छाण्डिल्यः कङ्कतीयेभ्योऽहरहः कर्म प्रदिश्य
 प्रवव्राजाहरहरेव वो युनजानहरहर्विमुञ्चानिति तस्मादहरहरेव युञ्ज्यादहरहर्विमुञ्चेत्॥९॥
 इति चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति षष्ठोऽध्यायः ॥

9. Now some people yoke the fire-altar at a Prāyaṇīya Atirātra only and release it at an Udayanīya on the ground that "the unyoking is certainly making completion and why should we do it before the completion of the sacrifice (which is only at the Udayanīya)." Let him not do this, because this is a sacrifice which spreads day by day and day by day, it comes to completion and day by day, he yokes that altar for reaching the heavenly world. He actually goes to the heavenly world each day and so it should be yoked every day and every day it should be released. Indeed, it should be just as if, at the Prāyaṇīya Atirātra, after reciting the Sāmidhenis, he were to say, "Hereafter, at the Udayanīya, I shall recite them" (this is not done; similarly) let him yoke the altar day by day and release it day by day. On this point, Śaṇḍilya having directed the Kaṅkatīyās the day by day performance, went on his way after telling them, "You yoke it every day and unyoke it each day." Therefore one should yoke it, day by day and unyoke it, day by day. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Six Ends.)

सप्तमोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

अथातः पयोव्रततायै पयोव्रतो दीक्षितः स्यादेवेभ्यो ह वा अमृतमपचक्राम ॥१॥

ते होचुः श्रमेण तपसेदमन्विच्छामेति तच्छ्रमेण तपसाऽन्वैच्छस्ते दीक्षित्वा पयोव्रता अभवन्नेत-
द्वै तपो यो दीक्षित्वा पयोव्रतोऽसत्तस्य घोषमाशुश्रुवुः ॥२॥

ते होचुर्नेदीयो भवति भूयस्तप उपायामेति ते त्रीन्स्तनानुपेयुस्तत्पराददृशुः ॥३॥

ते होचुर्नेदीयो वै भवति भूयस्तप उपायामेति ते द्वौ स्तना उपेयुस्तन्नेदीयसः पराददृशुः ॥४॥

ते होचुर्नेदीयो वै भवति भूयस्तप उपायामेति त एकः स्तनमुपेयुस्तदधिजगाम न त्वभिपत्तुं
शेकुः ॥५॥

ते होचुरधि वा अगन्न त्वभिपत्तुं शक्नुमः सर्वं तप उपायामेति त उपवसथेऽनाशकमुपे-
युरेतद्वै सर्वं तपो यदनाशकस्तस्मादुपवसथे नाशनीयात् ॥६॥

तत्प्रातरभिपद्याभिषुत्याग्रावजुहवुस्तदग्नावमृतमददुः सर्वेषामु हैष देवानामात्मा यदग्निस्तद्यदग्ना-
वमृतमदधुस्तदात्मन्नमृतमदधत ततो देवा अमृता अभवन्स्तद्यत्तदमृतं सोमः सः ॥७॥

तदद्यापि यजमानः श्रमेण तपसान्विच्छति स दीक्षित्वा पयोव्रतो भवत्येतद्वै तपो यो दीक्षित्वा
पयोव्रतोऽसत्तस्य घोषमाशृणोतीत्यहे क्रय इति स त्रीन्स्तनानुपैति तत्परापश्यति स द्वौ स्तना

Chapter Seven

BRĀHMANA I

1. Now we deal with taking milk as food during *vrata*. The one who is initiated should take milk as food during the *vrata*. Once upon a time, the nectar went away from the gods.

2. They said (to themselves), "By austerity and by penance, let us search for it." Accordingly, they sought for it by austerities and penance. They got initiated and fasted, consuming only milk. When one lives on milk alone after initiation, it amounts to his doing penance. They heard the sound of nectar.

3. They said, "It seems it is nearer to us; let us further do penance." They found three teats; they saw it.

4. They said, "It is still nearer to us; let us perform penance still more." They found two teats and saw it much nearer.

5. They said, "It is much nearer to us; let us continue the penance." They found one teat. They reached it but could not lay hand on it.

6. They said, "We have reached it but we fail to grasp it; so let us undergo further penance." On that day of preparation, they completely abstained from food. Complete abstinence from food is the full penance. Therefore one should eat on the day of preparation (*upavasatha*).

7. Next morning, after having got it and pressed it (the *Soma*), they offered it into the fire. Thereby they bestowed immortality to the *Agni*-altar. That *Agni*-altar is the body of all gods. By bestowing nectar unto the *Agni*, they conferred immortality to their selves. Thus the gods became immortal. That which is the nectar is verily the *Soma*.

8. That is why, even now the *Yajamāna*, seeks it (*Soma*) by austerity and penance. After initiation, he resorts to *Payovrata* (fasting with only intake of milk). Taking to *Payovrata* after initiation is indeed penance. He hears its sound (in the form of) "On such and such day, there will be the buying of

उ॒पैति॑ तं नेदी॒यसः॑ प॒राप॑श्यति स एकः॑ स्तनमु॒पैति॑ तदधि॒गच्छ॑ति न त्वभि॒पनुः॑ शक्नोति स॒
उप॑वसथेऽनाशकमु॒पैत्येतद्वै॑ सर्वं तपो॒ यदना॑शकस्तस्मादुपवसथे॒ नाशनी॑यात्॥८॥

तत्प्रा॒तरभि॑पद्याभिषु॒त्याग्नौ॑ जुहोति तदग्ना॒वमृतं॑ दधात्यथ भक्षयति तदा॒त्मन्न॑मृतं धत्ते सोऽ-
मृतो भवत्येतद्वै मनु॒ष्यस्याऽमृत॑त्वं यत्सर्व॒मायुरे॑ति तथो हानेनात्मना सर्व॒मायुरे॑त्यग्नौ हुत्वाथ
भक्षयति दै॒वो वा अ॒स्यैष आ॒त्मा मा॒नुषोऽयं दे॒वा उ वा अग्रेऽथ मनु॒ष्यास्तस्मा॑दग्नौ हुत्वाथ
भक्षयति॥९॥

अथातः समिष्टयजुषामेव मीमांसा देवाश्चासुराश्चोभये प्राजापत्याः प्रजापतेः पितुर्दाय-
मुपेयुर्वाचमेव सत्यानृते सत्यं चैवानृतं च त उभय एव सत्यमवदन्नुभयेऽनृतं ते ह सदृशं
वदन्तः सदृशा एवासुः॥१०॥

ते दे॒वा उत्सृ॑ज्या॒नृतः॑ सत्यमन्वा॒लेभिरे॑ऽसुरा उ होत्सृ॑ज्य सत्यम॒नृतमन्वा॒लेभिरे॑॥११॥

तद्धेदः॑ सत्यमीक्षाञ्चक्रे यदसुरेष्व्वास दे॒वा वा उत्सृ॑ज्या॒नृतः॑ सत्यमन्वा॒लप्सत॑ हन्त तद-
यानीति॑ तद्दे॒वाना॑जगाम॥१२॥

अथानृतमु हेक्षाञ्चक्रे यद्दे॒वेष्व्वासा॑सुरा वा उत्सृ॑ज्य सत्यम॒नृतमन्वा॒लप्सत॑ हन्त तदयानीति॑
तदसुरानाजगाम॥१३॥

ते दे॒वाः सर्वः॑ सत्यमवदन्त्सर्वमसुरा अमृतं ते दे॒वा आ॑सक्ति सत्यं वदन्त एषा वीरतरा
इवासुरनाढ्यतरा इव तस्मादु हैतद्य आसक्ति सत्यं वदत्येषा वीरतर-इवैव भवत्यनाढ्यतर
इव स ह त्वे॒वान्ततो॑ भवति दे॒वा ह्ये॒वान्ततो॑ऽभवन्॥१४॥

Soma". (*Soma Krayana* is a ritual, where the *Soma* plants are purchased). He approaches three teats and sees it nearby. He approaches two teats and it comes still closer. He approaches one teat and reaches it but is not able to lay hand on it. He abstains from food on the preparatory day. This is the full penance, since it involves complete abstinence from eating. So one should not eat on the previous day.

9. Early morning, he takes hold of it and after pressing, offers it into the fire. Thus he offers nectar into the *Agni*-altar. Then he consumes it and thereby bestows nectar unto himself. Thus he becomes immortal. To live the full span of human life is immortality, as far as man is concerned. He drinks it after offering into the fire-altar; because that fire-altar is his divine body and this physical body is his human form. The gods come first and then the human beings. Therefore, after offering into the fire, he drinks it.

10. Now the significance of the *Samistayajus* oblations. The gods and the Asuras, both offsprings of Prajāpati, inherited the patrimony of their father, Prajāpati; which was nothing else than speech; i.e., truth and untruth. They inherited both truth and untruth and both of them spoke truth and both of them spoke untruth as well. Since they both spoke alike they were equals.

11. These gods, having discarded untruth, stuck to truth and the Asuras having discarded truth, clung to untruth.

12. Now the truth which was in the Asuras saw that the gods have abandoned untruth and preferred truth and so it said, "Let me go to them (gods)." Thus it went to the gods.

13. Now the untruth which was in the gods saw that the Asuras have discarded truth, and preferred only untruth. So it said, "Let me go to them (Asuras)."

14. The gods spoke only truth and the Asuras only untruth. Those gods meticulously speaking truth, became as if less powerful and as if less respectable. That is why, he who meticulously tells the truth appears less powerful and less respectable as it were. He, of course, becomes that (powerful and respectable) in the end; the gods indeed became so in the end.

अथ हासुरा आसक्त्यनृतं वदन्त ऊष इव पिपिसुराढ्या इवासुस्तस्मादु हैतद्य आसक्त्यनृतं वदत्यूष इवैव पिश्यत्याढ्य-इव भवति परा ह त्वेवान्ततो भवति परा ह्यसुरा अभवस्तद्यत्तत्सत्यं त्रयी सा विद्या॥१५॥

ते देवा अब्रुवन्यज्ञं कृत्वेदं सत्यं तनवामहा इति ते दीक्षणीयां निरवपस्तदुहासुरो अनुबुबुधिरे यज्ञं वै कृत्वा तद्देवाः सत्यं तन्वते प्रेत तदाहरिष्यामो यदस्माकं तत्रेति तस्य समिष्टयजुरहुतमासाथाजग्मुस्तस्मात्तस्य यज्ञस्य समिष्टयजुर्न जुहति ते देवा असुरान् प्रतिदृश्य समुल्लुप्य यज्ञमन्यत्कर्तुं दधिरेऽन्यद्वै कुर्वन्तीति पुनः प्रेयुः॥१६॥

तेषु प्रेतेषु प्रायणीयं निरवपस्तदु हासुरा अन्वेव बुबुधिरे तस्य शंयोरुक्तमासाथाजग्मुस्तस्मात्स यज्ञः शंम्यन्तस्ते देवा असुरान्प्रतिदृश्य समुल्लुप्य यज्ञमन्यदेव कर्तुं दधिरेऽन्यद्वै कुर्वन्तीति पुनरेव प्रेयुः॥१७॥

तेषु प्रेतेषु राजानं क्रीत्वा पर्युह्याथास्मा आतिथ्यं हविर्निरवपस्तदु हासुरा अन्वेव बुबुधिरे तस्येळोपहृतासाथाजग्मुस्तस्मात्स यज्ञ इळान्तस्ते देवा असुरान् प्रतिदृश्य समुल्लुप्य यज्ञमन्यदेव कर्तुं दधिरेऽन्यद्वै कुर्वन्तीति पुनरेव प्रेयुः॥१८॥

तेषु प्रेतषूपसदोऽतन्वत ते तिस्र एव सामिधेनीरनूच्य देवता एवायजन्न प्रयाजान्नानुयाजानुभयतो

15. Now the Asuras meticulously speaking the untruth, appeared like the saline soil, growing brighter (healthier) as it were and as if more respectable. That is why, one who tells untruth appears as if growing in stature and becoming more respectable; only at the end he surely fails, for the Asuras did fail in the end. That which is called truth here is the triple *Vidyā* (Vedic lore).

16. These gods said, "Let us by performing this sacrifice propagate this truth (Vedic knowledge)." They got ready the *Dikṣanīya* offerings (offerings for the initiation ceremony). The Asuras came to know of that and said, "Performing sacrifice, these gods are propagating that truth; come, let us bring here what is ours in it." When they came there, the *Samistayajus* (of the initiation) was not offered. Hence even today the *Samistayajus* is not offered for that performance. The gods, noticing the Asuras, stopped the sacrifice and got engaged in some other work. Thinking that they, (gods) are doing something else the Asuras returned.

17. When they had gone away, the gods prepared the *Prāyaṇīya* (the opening offering). Immediately, the Asuras understood it and arrived there just when the *Śamīyoruktha* (the first formula of the *Prāyaṇīya*) was chanted and that is why, that sacrifice stops with the chanting of *Śamīyoruktha*. Seeing the Asuras, the gods stopped it there and engaged in performing some other rite. The Asuras returned saying, "They are only performing something else."

18. When they had gone, the gods after buying Soma and having driven him around, prepared the *Ātithya* offering for him. The Asuras smelt of it soon. Just when the *Idā* offering had been announced, they arrived. Hence that sacrifice ends with the announcement of the *Idā* offering. Noticing the Asuras, the gods wound up the performance and got busy with some other sacrifice. The Asuras returned saying, "They are performing something else."

19. When they had gone, the gods got ready with the *Upasad* offerings. They had just recited the three *Sāmidheni* chants (kindling verses) and made offerings to the deities. They had not made the fore-offerings nor the after-offerings and had thus left both sides of the sacrifice unfinished. Even that much they did in great hurry. That is why, at the *Upasads*, after reciting just the three *Sāmidhenis*, he offers to the deities and leaves it at that without

यज्ञस्योदसादयन् भूयिष्ठं हि तत्रात्वरन्त तस्मादुपसत्सु तिस्र एव सामिधेनीरनूच्य देवता एव यजति न प्रयाजान्नानुयाजानुभयतो यज्ञस्योत्सादयति ॥ १९ ॥

त उपवसथेऽग्नीषोमीयं पशुमालेभिरे तदु हासुरा अन्वेव बुबुधिरे तस्य समिष्टयजूंष्यहुतान्यासुरथाजग्मुस्तस्मात्तस्य पशोः समिष्ट यजूंषि न जुह्वति ते देवा असुरान् प्रतिदृश्य समुल्लुप्य यज्ञमन्यदेव कर्तुं दधिरेऽन्यद्वै कुर्वन्तीति पुनरेव प्रेयुः ॥ २० ॥

तेषु प्रेतेषु प्रातः प्रातःसवनमतन्वत तदु हासुरा अन्वेव बुबुधिरे तस्यैतावत्कृतमास यावत्प्रातः सवनमथाजग्मुस्ते देवा असुरान् प्रतिदृश्य समुल्लुप्य यज्ञमन्यदेव कर्तुं दधिरेऽन्यद्वै कुर्वन्तीति पुनरेव प्रेयुः ॥ २१ ॥

तेषु प्रेतेषु माध्यन्दिनं सवनमतन्वत तदु हासुरा अन्वेव बुबुधिरे तस्यैतावत्कृतमास यावन्माध्यन्दिन मथाजग्मुस्ते देवा असुरान् प्रतिदृश्य समुल्लुप्य यज्ञमन्यदेव कर्तुं दधिरेऽन्यद्वै कुर्वन्तीति पुनरेव प्रेयुः ॥ २२ ॥

तेषु प्रेतेषु सवनीयेन पशुनाचरंस्तदु हासुरा अन्वेव बुबुधिरे तस्यैतावत्कृतमास यावदेवस्य पशोः क्रियतेऽथाजग्मुस्ते देवा असुरान् प्रतिदृश्य समुल्लुप्य यज्ञमन्यदेव कर्तुं दधिरेऽन्यद्वै कुर्वन्तीति पुनरेव प्रेयुः ॥ २३ ॥

तेषु प्रेतेषु तृतीयसवनमतन्वत तत्समस्थापयन्त्यत्समस्थापयंस्तत्सर्वं सत्यमाप्नुवन् स्ततोऽसुरा अपपुप्त्रुविरे^२ ततो देवा अभवन्परासुरा भवत्यात्मना परास्य द्विषन् भ्रातृव्यो भवति य एवं वेद ॥ २४ ॥

ते देवा ऊचुर्ये^३ न इमे यज्ञाः सामि सन्स्थिता यानिमान्विजहतोऽगामोप तज्जानीत

२. अपपुप्त्रुविरे My

३. देवा अब्रुवन्ते MD

offering the *Prayājas* and *Anuyājas*, with both sides of the sacrifice left unfinished.

20. On the Upavasatha day, they slaughtered the *Paśu* meant for Agni-Soma. The Asuras came to know of this. They arrived just when the *Samistayajus* offerings were not made. So in the case of that *Paśu*, there are no offerings of *Samistayajus*. Those gods noticing the Asuras turned their attention to some other sacrifice. The Asuras returned thinking that they were doing something else.

21. When they had returned on the next morning, the gods got ready for the morning pressing (*Prātassavana*). The Asuras came to know of it. By the time they arrived, the *Prātassavana* was over. Noticing the Asuras, the gods wound up the sacrifice itself and got doing some other rites. The Asuras went away saying, "They are doing something else."

22. When they had gone the gods got ready the mid-day pressing (*Mādhyāndina savana*). The Asuras knew about it and by that time they reached, the midday *savana* was over. Seeing them the gods wound up the sacrifice and got busy with some other performance. The Asuras returned saying, "They are doing something else."

23. When they had returned, the gods proceeded with the *Paśu* offering. That the Asuras came to know of. By the time they arrived, whatever was to be done in respect of this *Paśu* offering was already completed. Noticing the Asuras, the gods wound up that sacrifice and turned to some other performance. Thinking that they are doing something else, the Asuras returned.

24. When they had gone, the gods got ready the third pressing (*Tṛtīya savana*) and completed it. By completing it, they obtained that whole truth (*Trayīvidyā*). Then the Asuras fell. Thus the gods became prosperous and the Asuras underwent decline. Indeed, he who knows this prospers and his hateful enemy declines.

25. Now the gods discovered, "These sacrifices of ours were to be left unfinished and we had to cut them short in the middle. Let us find out how we can complete these sacrifices." They said, "Meditate"; by which they

यथेमान्यज्ञान्तसंस्थापयामेति* तेऽब्रुवन्श्चेतयध्वमिति चितिमिच्छतेति वाव तदब्रुवन्स्तदिच्छत
यथेमान्यज्ञान् संस्थापयामेति॥ २५॥

ते चेतयमाना एतानि समिष्टयजूं व्यपश्यन्स्तान्यजुह्वुस्तैरेतान्यज्ञान्तसमस्थापयन्त्यत्समस्थापयन्
स्तस्मात्संस्थितयजूंष्यथ यत्समयजन्स्तस्मात्समिष्टयजूंषि॥ २६॥

ते वा एते नव यज्ञा नवैतानि समिष्टयजूंषि तद्यदेतानि जुहोत्येतानेवैतद्यज्ञान्तसंस्थापयत्यु-
भयानि जुहोत्यध्वरस्य चाग्नेश्चाध्वरस्य पूर्वाण्यथाग्नेस्तस्योक्तो बन्धुर्द्वे अग्ने जुहोति
द्विपाद्यजमानो यजमानोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवैतद्यज्ञं संस्थापयतीष्टो यज्ञो
भृगुभिरिष्टो अग्निराहुतः पिपर्तु न इति तान्युभयान्येकादश संपद्यन्त एकादशाक्षरा त्रिष्टुब्वीर्यं
त्रिष्टुब्वीर्यमे वैतद्यज्ञमभिसंपादयति यद्वेवैकादशैकादशाक्षरा वै त्रिष्टुप् त्रैष्टुभ इन्द्र इन्द्रो
यज्ञस्यात्मेन्द्रो देवता तद्य एव यज्ञस्यात्मा या देवता तस्मिन्नेवैतद्यज्ञमन्ततः प्रतिष्ठापयति॥ २७॥

समिष्टयजूंषि हुत्वावभृथं यन्त्यवभृथादुदेत्योदयनीयेन चरित्वानूबन्ध्यस्य पशुपुरोळाशमनु
देविकानां हवींषि निर्वपत्येतद्वै प्रजापतिः प्राप्य राध्वेवामन्यत स दिक्षु प्रतिष्ठायेदं सर्वं
दधद्विदधदतिष्ठद्यद्विदधदतिष्ठत्तस्माद्धाता तथैवैतद्यजमानो दिक्षु प्रतिष्ठायेदं सर्वं
दधद्विदधत्तिष्ठति॥ २८॥

यद्वेवैतानि हवींषि निर्वपति दिश एषोऽग्निस्ता उ एवामूः पुरस्ताद्भस्तम्बं च लोगेष्टका -
श्चोपदधाति ताः प्राणभृतः प्रथमायां चितौ सर्वे द्वितीया सर्वा तृतीया सर्वा चतुर्थ्यथ पञ्चम्यै

only meant “seek for a layer.” They meditated on how to complete those sacrifices.

26. By meditating they discovered these *Samīṣṭayajus* offerings. They offered them and by those, they got the sacrifices established (*samasthāpayan*) and thus they became *Samīṣṭayajus*. Since they completed those unfinished sacrifices by means of them they are *Samīṣṭa* (well offered) *Yajus*.

27. These *Samīṣṭayajus* consist of nine oblations corresponding to nine of these (unfinished sacrifices). By offering these oblations, he completes them. There are both kinds of offerings; those of the *Soma-Yāga* and of the *Agni-cayana*. First he offers those of the Soma and then those of the *Agni*-altar. The significance of this has been told. He makes two offerings to the *Agni*-altar; for, the *Yajamāna* is two-footed and the *Yajamāna* is the *Agni*-altar. As great as *Agni* is, as great as is his size, with so much he completes those sacrifices. He offers saying, “This sacrifice has been performed by the *Bhṛgu*s May *Agni* so offered quicken our offerings” — both types of these offerings together come to eleven. The *Triṣṭubh* metre has eleven syllables and *Triṣṭubh* is power. By means of this, he imparts power to this sacrifice. Why again eleven is because the *Triṣṭubh* metre is eleven-syllabled and *Indra* belongs to *Triṣṭubh* and *Indra* is the self of the sacrifice as well as the deity of the sacrifice. So he establishes this sacrifice in that which is its self and which is the deity of this sacrifice.

28. After offering the *Samīṣṭayajus*, they go for the *Avabhṛta* (final oblation). After emerging from the *Avabhṛta* and after performing the *Udayanīya* (concluding oblation) he offers the *Paśu-Puroḍāśa* of the barren cow and prepares the oblation to the *Devikās*. Now *Prajāpati*, having achieved his objective, considered himself quite capable. Getting established in the quarters, he conceived this whole universe and went on creating. Since he thus conceived (*dadhat*) and went on creating (*vidadhat*) all these creatures, he came to be known as *Dhātā*. Similarly, this *Yajamāna* getting himself established in the quarters goes on conceiving and creating all these.

29. As to why he performs these oblations — the *Agni*-altar is the quarters, which he lays down in advance in the form of the *Darbhas* (fistful of *darbha* grass) and the four unbaked bricks (clods of earth called

चितेरसपत्ना नाकसदः पञ्चचूलास्ता ऊर्ध्वा उत्क्रामन्त्य आयःस्ताभ्यः प्रजापतिरबिभेत्सर्वं
वां इदमिमाः पराच्योऽत्येष्यन्तीति ता धाता भूत्वा पर्यगच्छतासु प्रत्यतिष्ठत् ॥ २९ ॥

स यः स धातासौ स आदित्योऽथ यत्तद्दिशां परमं क्रान्तमेतत्तद्यस्मिन्नेष एतत्प्रतिष्ठि-
तस्तपति ॥ ३० ॥

स यः स धातायमेव स धात्रो द्वादशकपालः पुरोळाशो द्वादशकपालो द्वादश मासाः संवत्सरः
संवत्सरः प्रजापतिः प्रजापतिर्धाताथ यत्तद्दिशां परमं क्रान्तमेतानि तानि पूर्वाणि हवींष्यनुमत्यै
चरू एकायै चरुः सिनीवालयै चरुः कुह्वै चरुस्तद्यदेतानि निर्वपति यदेव तद्दिशां परमं क्रान्तं
तस्मिन्नेवैनमेतत्प्रतिष्ठापयति तः सर्वं जुहोत्येतस्यैव कृत्स्नतायै ता वा एता देव्यो दिशो
ह्योताश्छन्दांसि वै दिशश्छन्दांसि देव्योऽथैष कः प्रजापतिस्तद्यद्देव्यश्च कश्च तस्मादेविकाः
पञ्च भवन्ति पञ्च हि दिशः ॥ ३१ ॥

तदाहुर्नैतानि हवींषि निर्वपन्नेदतिरेचयानीति* तानि वै निर्वपेदेव कामेभ्यो वा एतानि हवींषि
निरुप्यन्ते न वै कामानामतिरिक्तमस्ति यद्वै किं च पशुपुरोळाशमनु हविर्निरुप्यते पशावेव स
मध्यतो मेधो धीयत उभयानि निर्वपत्यध्वरस्य चाग्नेश्चाध्वरस्य पूर्वमथाग्नेस्तस्योक्तौ बन्धुरुच्चैः
पशुपुरोळाशो भवत्युपांश्वेतानीष्टिर्हनुब्रूहि प्रेष्येति पशुपुरोळाशस्याहानुब्रूहि यजेत्येतेषामिष्टिर्हि^६
समानः स्विष्टकृत्समानीला तस्य वा एतस्य पशोर्जुह्वति समिष्टयजूंष्यभ्यवयन्ति हृदयशूले-
नावभृथः सःस्था ह्येष पशुर्हृदयशूलेन चरित्वा ॥ ३२ ॥

logeṣṭakās). They are the *prāṇabhṛts* in the first layer, (the four *logeṣṭakās* are placed on four sides and the bunch of grass in the middle representing the five quarters). In the second, third and fourth layers, the bricks are placed in the same order from the east onwards. In the fifth layer the *asapatnās*, the *nākasads* and *pañcacūḍās* are also placed in the same order so as to represent the quarters and they tend to go out upwards. Prajāpati got scared of them, "These bricks(quarters) thus moving away may well go beyond this universe." Since he has become the *Dhātā*(the one who orders about regarding creation) he went round and got himself established in them.

30. He who is that *Dhātā* is same as yonder sun. And out of those quarters in that one which has moved upwards farthest, the sun gets firmly established and shines.

31. This *Puroḍāśa* to *Dhātā* in twelve potsherds is the same as that of *Dhātā*. It is in twelve potsherds because the year has twelve months and the year is Prajāpati; Prajāpati is *Dhātā*. Now out of the quarters that which has moved upwards farthest is the same as these previous oblations (consisting of) — a *caru* to Anumati; a *caru* to Rākā; a *caru* to Sinivāli, a *caru* to Kuhū. When he prepared these *carus*, he establishes Prajāpati in that quarter which has moved upwards farthest. He offers the whole of that for the completeness of Prajāpati himself. These are the goddesses because they are the quarters. The quarters are metres and metres are goddesses (*devīs*). Prajāpati is *Ka* and thus the *devīs* and *Ka* together become *Devikās*. They are five oblations corresponding to the five regions.

32. Now some say, "He should not offer these oblations, since he will be doing something in excess." Let him not mind this; he may offer them. For these oblations are for special wishes and in the case of wishes there is no question of excess. Moreover, these oblations offered after the offerings of *Paśu-Puroḍāśa* are offered by placing them inside the *Paśu* as its sacrificial essence. For both of them, the *Sviṣṭakṛt* offering is the same and the *Idā* also is the same. They offer the *Samīṣṭayajūs* oblation of that same barren-cow offering. They go for the *Avabhṛta* ablution with the *Hṛdayaśūla* because this *Paśu* offering marks the end, after proceeding with the *Hṛdayaśūla*.

प्रत्येत्य वैश्वकर्मणानि जुहोति विश्वानि कर्माण्ययमग्रिस्तान्यस्यात्र सर्वाणि कर्माणि कृतानि भवन्ति तान्येतत्प्रीणाति तानि हविषा देवतां करोति यस्यै वै देवतायै हविर्गृह्यते सा देवता न सा यस्यै न गृह्यतेऽथो विश्वकर्मा यमग्रिस्तमेवैतत्प्रीणाति ॥३३॥

यद्वै वैश्वकर्मणानि जुहोति प्रायणं च ह्यग्रेरुदयनं च सावित्राणि प्रायणं वैश्वकर्मणान्युदयनं स यत्सावित्राण्येव जुहुयान्न वैश्वकर्मणानि यथा प्रायणमेव कुर्यान्नोदयनं तादृक्तदथ यद्वैश्वकर्मणान्येव जुहुयान्न सावित्राणि यथोदयनमेव कुर्यान्न प्रायणं तादृक्तत् ॥३४॥

उभयानि जुहोति प्रायणं च तदुदयनं च करोत्यष्टावमूनि भवन्त्येवमिमानि तद्यथा प्रायणं तथोदयनं करोति स्वाहाकारोऽमीषां नवमो भवत्येवमेषां तद्यथा प्रायणं तथोदयनं करोत्याहुतिरमीषां दशमी भवत्येवमेषां तद्यथा प्रायणं तथोदयनं करोति सन्ततां तत्राहुतिं जुहोति रेतो वै तत्र यज्ञो रेतसोऽविच्छेदाय सुवेणेह स्वाहाकारं निरुक्तं हि रेतो जातं भवति ॥३५॥

यदाकृतात्समसुस्रोद्धदो वा मनसो वा संभृतं चक्षुषो वेत्येतस्माद्धेतत्सर्वस्मादग्रे कर्म समभवत्तदनु प्रेत सुकृतामु लोकं यत्र ऋषयो जग्मुः प्रथमजाः पुराणा इत्यमूनेतदृषीनाह ॥३६॥

एतं सधस्थ परि ते ददामीति स्वर्गो वै लोकः सधस्थस्तदेनं स्वर्गाय लोकाय परिदधाति यमावहाच्छेवधिं जातवेदाः अन्वागन्ता यज्ञपतिर्वो अत्र तं स्म जानीत परमे व्योमन्निति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुः ॥३७॥

33. Having returned after the Śūla-Avabhṛta, he offers the oblations to Viśvakarmā. This Agni-*cayana* means all rites; for, all the sacrificial rites happen to be performed here. Those are gratified by this. By means of the *havis* he makes them (all sacrificial rites) into a deity. That for which *havis* is prepared is alone a deity and not the one for which it is not prepared. Thus this Viśvakarmā is this Agni-altar and by this, he pleases him.

34. Why he offers the *Vaiśvakarma* oblations. The Agni-altar has a *prāyaṇa* (beginning) and an *udayana* (ending). The *Sāvitra* oblations form the *prāyaṇa* and the *Vaiśvakarma* oblations, its *udayana*. If one were to offer only the *Sāvitra* oblations and not the *Vaiśvakarma*, it would amount to having only the beginning without the end. If one were to offer only the *Vaiśvakarma* oblations and not the *Sāvitra*, it would be like having the conclusion and not the beginning.

35. He offers both the *prāyaṇa* as well as the *udayana*. They (*Sāvitrās*) are eight offerings and the same is the number of *Vaiśvakarmans*. As in the beginnings, so in the end. The *svāhākāra* is associated with those (*Sāvitrās*). So it is of these and thus the ending is just like the beginning. There (in *Sāvitrās*), the offering is the tenth (eight formulas followed by *svāhā* and the offering is the tenth). Same is the case of *Vaiśvakarmans*. Thus the ending and the beginning are the same. In that *Sāvitra*, he offers continuously so that there is no break in the flow of the seed, because it is the seed that constitutes the offering and it should have continuity. On this occasion (of *Vaiśvakarman*) he offers by means of the ladle at the pronouncement of *svāhā*. Because when it is born, the seed becomes distinct.

36. He offers saying, "Whatever has flowed out of the will or the heart or collected from the mind or the eye, after that you go forward — to the world of the righteous where the ancient ṛsis, first-born, went." Thus he identifies them with the seven ṛsis.

37. "O divine seat, I entrust this unto you." The divine seat is indeed the heavenly world and thus he entrusts him to the heavenly world. "This treasure which the Jātavedas shall bring there. Here the lord of the sacrifice will follow you and you identify him in that supreme heaven." As the text, so the meaning.

एतं जानाथ परमे व्योमन्देवाः सधस्थाविद रूपमस्य यदागच्छात्पथिभिर्देवयानैरिष्टापूर्ते
कृणवथाविरस्मा इति यथैव यजुस्तथा बन्धुरुद्ध्यस्वाग्ने येन वहसीति तयोरुक्तो बन्धुः॥३८॥

प्रस्तरेण परिधिना स्तुचा वेद्या च बर्हिषा ऋचेमं यज्ञं नो नय स्वर्देवेषु गन्तव इत्येतैर्नो यज्ञस्य
रूपैः स्वर्गं लोकं गमयेत्येतत्॥३९॥

यदत्तं यत्परादानं यत्पूर्तं याश्च दक्षिणाः तदग्निर्वैश्वकर्मणः स्वर्देवेषु नो दधदिति यच्चैव
संप्रति ददो यच्चासंप्रति तन्नोऽयमग्निर्वैश्वकर्मणः स्वर्गे लोके दधात्वित्येतत्॥४०॥

यत्र धारा अनपेता मधोर्धृतस्य च याः । तदग्निर्वैश्वकर्मणः स्वर्देवेषु नो दधदिति यथैव यजु-
स्तथा बन्धुः॥४१॥

अष्टौ वैश्वकर्मणानि जुहोत्यष्टाक्षरा गायत्री गायत्रोऽग्निर्यावानग्रियवित्यस्य मात्रा तावतैर्वैनमेत-
दन्नेन प्रीणाति वैश्वकर्मणानि हुत्वा नाम करोति यदा वै सर्वः कृत्स्नो जातो भवत्यथ नाम
कुर्वन्त्यत्र वा एष सर्वः कृत्स्नो जातो भवति नाम कृत्वा॥४२॥

अथैनमुपतिष्ठते सर्वेण वा एष एतमात्मना चिनोति स यदेतामत्रात्मनः परिदां न वदेतात्र
हैवास्यैष आमानं वृञ्जीताथ यदेतामत्रात्मनः परिदां वदते तथो हास्यैष आत्मानं न वृङ्क्ते ये
अग्नयः पाञ्चजन्या अस्यां पृथिव्यामधि तेषामसि त्वमुत्तमः प्र नो जीवातवे सुवेति ये के
चाग्नयः पञ्चचितिका अस्यां पृथिव्यामधि तेषामसि त्वं सत्तमः प्रो अस्मान् जीवनाय
सुवेत्येतदनुष्टुभा वाग्वा अनुष्टुब् वागु सर्वाणि छन्दांसि सर्वैरेवास्मा एतच्छन्दोभिर्निहृत
उपस्थायानिः समारोह्य निर्मथ्योदवसानीयया यजते॥४३॥

38. "Recognise him, and you gods, seated in the highest heaven; you identify his form when he arrives by the divine paths; you render the fruits of his noble deeds revealed to him." As the text, so its meaning. "*Udbudhyasvāgne*etc." and "*Yena vahasi*etc." The meaning of these two have been explained.

39. "With bunch of grass, with enclosing sticks, with the *śruk*, with the altar, with the *barhis* (grass spread around the *vedī*) and with the *Rks* (verses of praise), lead you our Yajamāna unto heaven to join the gods." It only means "lead him to heaven with these identifications of a sacrificer, to the company of gods."

40. "Whatever is given as gift, what riches he has distributed, what acts of charity he has done and what *dakṣiṇās* he has given — all these, O Agni *Viśvakarman*, you entrust them to the gods in the heaven" — meaning "whatever we will be giving now and henceforth, those of ours let Agni *Viśvakarman* deposit in the heavenly world."

41. "Where there are the never-exhausting streams of honey and *ghee*, there in the heaven, may Agni *Viśvakarman* place us amidst the gods." As the text, so its meaning.

42. Thus he makes eight offerings, for, the Gāyatrī metre is eight syllabled and this Agni-altar belongs to Gāyatrī. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much food, he thus pleases him. After offering the *Vaiśvakarma* oblations he names (the fire on the altar) just as the one when completely born in full shape is given a name. Here the Agni is completely born in full shape. After naming it —

43. He stands reverentially in worship. He is indeed building him (fire-altar) up with his whole self and if he were to fail to announce his complete surrender to him, he (Agni) would here itself snatch away his self. Now that he announces his surrender, the Agni does not snatch away his self. "What fires of the five human races are here on this earth, out of them you are the supermost; enthuse us to live" — "whatever Agnis of five layers are there on this earth, out of them you are the supermost and you enthuse us to live on" — this is what he means by this Anuṣṭubh verse. Anuṣṭubh is indeed speech and speech means all metres. Thus by means of all the metres he worships him. Having reverentially stood by the fire and lifted it and churned it out, he offers the *Udavasaniya* oblation.

अथ मैत्रावरुण्या पयस्यया यजते देवत्रा वा एष भवति य एतत् कर्म करोति दैवम्वेतन्मिथुनं यन्मित्रावरुणौ स यदेतयानिष्ट्वा मानुष्यां चरेत्प्रत्यवरोहः स यथा दैवः सन्मानुषः स्यात्तादृक्तदथ यदेतया मैत्रावरुण्या पयस्यया यजते दैवमेवैतन्मिथुनमुपैत्येतयेष्ट्वा कामं यथा प्रतिरूपं चरेत्॥ ४४॥

यद्वैतया मैत्रावरुण्या पयस्यया यजते प्रजापतेर्विस्त्रस्ताद्रेतः परापतत्तं यत्र देवाः समस्कुर्वन्स्तदस्मिन्नेतया मैत्रावरुण्या पयस्यया रेतोऽदधुस्तथैवास्मिन्नयमेतदधाति स यः स प्रजापतिर्व्यस्त्रसतायमेव स योऽयमग्निञ्चीयतेऽथ यदस्मात्तद्रेतः परापतदेषा सा पयस्या मैत्रावरुणी भवति प्राणोदानौ वै मित्रावरुणौ प्राणोदाना उ वै रेतः सिक्तं विकुरुतः पयस्या भवति पयो हि रेतो यज्ञो भवति यज्ञो ह्येव यज्ञस्य रेत उपांशु भक्त्युपांशु हि रेतः सिच्यतेऽन्तो भवत्यन्ततो हि रेतो धीयते॥ ४५॥

तस्यै वाजिनेन चरन्ति तस्मिन्दक्षिणां ददाति तूपरौ मिथुनौ दद्यादित्यभ्याज्ञाय नैवमन्य इति ह स्माह माहित्थिः स्रवत्यु हैषाग्निचित आहुतिः सोमाहुतिर्यामनिष्टके जुहोति॥ ४६॥

स स्वयमातृणा एवोपदधीतेमे वै लोकाः स्वयमातृणा इम उ लोका एषोऽग्निश्चितः॥ ४७॥

ऋतव्या एवोपदधीत संवत्सरो वा ऋतव्याः संवत्सर एषोऽग्निश्चितः॥ ४८॥

44. He then makes the *Payasyā* offering to Mitrā-Varuṇa. He who performs this rite indeed becomes divine and this Mitrā-Varuṇa is a divine pair. If he were to have sex with a human women without performing this, it would amount to a descent; because that would be like a divine being returning to the human level. By making this *Payasyā* to Mitrā-Varuṇa, he becomes one who approaches a divine mate. After offering this, he may have sexual union with a human woman as he wishes.

45. Again, why he makes this *Payasyā* offering to Mitrā-Varuṇa – when Prajāpati got disjointed, his seed spilled out. When the gods replenished him, they restored his seed by means of this *Payasyā* offering to Mitrā-Varuṇa. Similarly, this Yajamāna restores it into him. That Prajāpati who got disjointed is the same as this altar which is being built up. That seed which was implanted into him is this *Payasyā* to Mitrā-Varuṇa. Mitra and Varuṇa are *prāṇa* and *udāna*. The *prāṇa* and *udāna* are the ones which put to shape the spilled seed. This offering is of *Payasyā*; for, *payas* or milk is the seed, the sacrifice. Sacrifice itself is the seed of sacrifice. This is offered silently for the seed is implanted silently. It is done at the end for, the seed is deposited at the end.

46. They proceed in that with the offering the *vājin* (whey). At this offering, he gives a *dakṣiṇā*. They say, “Let him give a pair of hornless he-goats.” Māhitthi said, “Knowingly others do not give them” (perhaps Māhitthi meant that the two hornless he-goats do not form a Mithuna or a couple and that one of them should be a she-goat). The offering of the Agni-*cit* flows away (goes to waste) as a *Soma* offering on a fire-altar without bricks. (This is with reference to later *kratus* done by a Yajamāna who has once done the *cayana*).

47. (Now the doubt arises whether he has to do the *cayana* everytime and so it is clarified) He need only set up the naturally perforated bricks; for, the *svayamātṛṇṇās* are these worlds and this fire-altar built up is all these worlds.

48. (Alternately) He may lay down the *ṛtavyās* (seasonal bricks) in the place of the full Agni-altar for subsequent *iṣṭis*. The *ṛtavyās* are the year and this Agni-altar is the year.

वि॒श्व॒ज्योति॑ष ए॒वो॒प॒द॒धी॒तै॒ता वै दे॒व॒ता वि॒श्व॒ज्योति॑ष ए॒ता उ दे॒व॒ता ए॒षोऽग्नि॑श्चि॒तः॥४९॥

पुनश्चि॒ति॒मे॒वो॒प॒द॒धी॒त पु॒नर्य॑ज्ञो है॒ष उ॒त्तरा है॒षा दे॒व॒य॒ज्या पु॒नर्य॑ज्ञमे॒वै॒तदु॒प॒धत्त॑ उ॒त्तरा॒मे॒व दे॒व॒य॒ज्या-
मु॒प है॒नं पु॒नर्य॑ज्ञो न॒मती॑ति न त॒था कुर्या॑द्यो वा॒व चि॒तेऽग्नि॑र्नि॒धी॒यते॑ ता॒मे॒वेष्ट॑का॒मेष॑
स॒र्वोऽग्नि॑र॒भिसं॑पद्यते तद्य॒दग्नौ जु॒होति॑ त॒दै॒वा॒स्य य॒था स॒र्वस्मि॑ज्ज्वा॒ण्डि॒ले स॒ज्ज्वि॒ते प॒क्षपु॑च्छ-
व॒त्याहु॑तयो हु॒ताः स्यु॑रे॒वम॒स्यै॒ता आ॒हुत॑यो हु॒ता भ॒वन्ति॑ स॒र्वाणि॑ वा ए॒ष भू॒ता॒नि स॒र्वान् दे॒वान्
ग॒र्भो भ॒वति॑ योऽग्निं॑ बि॒भर्ति॑ स योऽसं॑वत्सर॒भृतं॑ चि॒नुत॑ ए॒तानि॑ ह स स॒र्वाणि॑ भू॒तानि॑ ग॒र्भं भू॒तं
नि॒र्हते॑ यो॒न्वा॑ इ॒मं मा॒नुषं॑ ग॒र्भं नि॒र्हन्ति॑ त॒न्वे॒व प॒रि॒चक्ष॑तेऽथ किं य ए॒तं दे॒वो ह्ये॒ष ना॒सं॑वत्सर-
भृ॒तस्य॑र्त्वि॒जा भ॒वित॑व्यमि॒ति ह स्मा॑ह वा॒त्स्यो ने॒दस्य॑ दे॒वरे॑तस॒स्य नि॒र्हण्य॑मा॒नस्य॑
मे॒घसा॑नीति॥५०॥

ष॒ण्मा॒स्यम॒न्तमं॑ चि॒न्वी॒ते॒त्याहुः॑ ष॒ण्मा॒स्या वा अ॒न्तमा॑ग॒र्भा जा॒ता जी॒वन्ती॑ति स य॒ज्यत्सं॑वत्सर-
भृ॒ते म॒हदु॑क्थः श॒सेदृ॑गशी॒तीः श॒सेद॒सर्वं॑ वै तद्य॒दसं॑वत्सर॒भृतोऽसर्वं॑ तद्य॒दृगशी॑तयो वि॒कृष्टं॑
त्वे॒नः स भू॒यो वि॒कर्षे॑द्यदि चै॒व सं॑वत्सर॒भृतः॑ स्याद्यदि चा॒सं॑वत्सर॒भृतः॑ स॒र्वमे॒व म॒हदु॑क्थः
श॒सेद॒थ ह शा॑ण्डि॒ल्याय॑नः प्रा॒च्यां ज॑गाम तः ह दै॒व्यां पा॑तिरुवाच श॒ण्डि॒ल्याय॑न कथ॒मग्नि॑श्चे॒तव्यो॑
ग्ला॒यामो॑ ह सं॑वत्सर॒भृता॒याग्नि॑मु चि॒कीषा॑मह^{१०} इति॥५१॥

स हो॒वाच॑ का॒मं न्वा॒ एतः॑ स चि॒न्वी॒त ये॒न पु॒रा सं॑वत्सरं॒ भृतः॑ स्यात्तः ह्ये॒व तं॑ भृ॒तः स॒न्तं
चि॒नुत॑ इति॥५२॥

का॒म॒म्वे॒वैनः॑ स चि॒न्वी॒त यः सं॑वत्सरम॒भिष॑विष्यन्त्स्या॒देष॑ वा ए॒नं प्र॒त्यक्ष॑म॒न्नेन॑ बि॒भर्त्ये॑ता॒भिरा॒-
हु॒तिभिः॑॥५३॥

49. (Alternately) he may lay down the *viśvajyoti* bricks. Because these bricks are these deities and this fire altar is all these deities.

50. (Alternately) he may lay down the *punaściti*, for, it is a repeated sacrifice and it is a higher form of worship of the gods. Some say, "He may straight away repeat the sacrifice (without bothering to build up a *citi*) and the sacrifice will definitely bend to him." It should not be done so when the fire is placed on the *cita* (altar) namely the *Āhavanīya*, this entire Agni occupies that *Iṣṭakā* (*Āhavanīya*) and when he offers into that, it is as good as offering into the fire-altar as designed by Śāṇḍila with wings and tail. For, this *Āhavanīya* has in its womb, all these beings and all the gods. He who builds him when he has not carried that (pregnancy) for one year kills all beings which are in embryo form. Even one who kills a human embryo is condemned and what is to be told of one who kills Agni, who is a god. Let not anyone agree to be a *Rtvik* where the Agni is not carried about for one full year, lest he should be a party to this killing of a divine embryo", said Vātsya.

51. At least six months should have been completed after the *cayana* (to build an altar) for, they say that six months old embryos are the last that live when born. If he were to recite the *Mahad Uktha* on the one not carried for one year, he should recite at least the *Aṣītis*. For, that which is not carried for one year is incomplete and the *Aṣītis* are incomplete but this means he will further disturb the *Agni*-altar which is already disturbed. Whether the Agni is carried for a year or not, yet it is as good as completed one year, he should recite the whole of *Mahad Uktha*. Once Śāṇḍilyāyana had gone to the eastern region, Daiyyāmpati asked him, "Śāṇḍilyāyana, how is Agni to be built? For, we are vexed of carrying him for one year, but yet we would like to build him."

52. He said, "Let him, by all means build him. Since he has carried him for one year because that alone he builds as one that has been carried for a year in the womb." (In his case, the rule of carrying for one year is not applicable since after the first *cayana*, he has got it in his womb).

53. "Let him also build him, who intends to do *Soma*-pressing for one year because he directly sustains him by food in the form of those oblations."

काम॒म्वे॒वैनः॑ स॒ चिन्वी॑त यः सं॒वत्सर॑म॒ग्निहो॑त्रं जुहु॒याद्वि॒भर्ति॑ वा ए॒नमेष॑ योऽग्नि॒होत्रं॑ जुहोति॥५४॥

काम॒म्वे॒वैनः॑ स॒ चिन्वी॑त यः सं॒वत्सरं॑ जा॒तः स्या॒त्प्रा॒णो वा अ॒ग्निस्तमे॑तद्वि॒भर्त्यथ॑ ह वै रे॒तः सि॒क्तं प्रा॒णोऽन्व॑वरो॒हति॑ तद्वि॒न्दते॑ तद्य॒जातं॑-जा॒तं वि॒न्दते॑ तस्मा॒ज्जा॒तवे॒दास्तस्मा॑द॒प्येवं॑वि॒त्कामः॑ सद्योभृ॒तं चिन्वी॑त यदु॒ ह वा ए॒वंवि॒त्पि॒बति॑ वा पा॒यय॑ति वा तदे॒वास्य॑ यथा॒ सर्वा॑स्मिञ्छा॒ण्डले॑ऽग्नौ सञ्चि॒ते प॒क्षपु॑च्छवत्याहु॒तयो॑ हु॒ताः स्यु॒रेव॑मस्यै॒ता आ॒हुत॑यो हु॒ता भव॑न्ति॥५५॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

इन्द्र॑ ए॒तत्सप्त॑र्चम॒पश्य॑न्न्यूनस्या॒प्त्या अ॒तिरि॒क्तस्या॒नति॒रिक्त्यै॑ व्यृद्धस्य॒ समृ॒द्ध्या अथ॑ ह वा ई॒श्वरो॑ऽग्निं चि॒त्वा किञ्चि॑दौ॒रित॑मा॒पत्तोर्वि॒वाह॒लितो॑र्यद्वा यदा॒ ह वा ए॒तच्छ॒यापर्णः॑ सा॒यका॑यनः शु॒श्रावा॑थ है॒तत्कर्मो॑प॒दध॑र्ष॥१॥

सैषा॒ त्रय॑स्य॒ समृ॒द्धिर्गनेः॑ समृ॒द्धिर्योऽग्निं॑ चिनुते॒ तस्य॑ समृ॒द्धिर्योऽग्निं॑ चिनोति॒ तस्य॑ समृ॒द्धिस्तद्य॑दे॒तेनो॑पतिष्ठते॒ यदे॒वास्या॒त्र वि॒द्वान्वावि॒द्वन्वा॒ति हि॑ रेच॒यति॑ न॒ वा॒भ्याप॑यति॒ तदे॒वास्यै॒तेन॑ सर्वा॒माप्नो॑ति॒ यदस्य॑ किञ्चाना॒सं य॒ उ॒ तस्या॑मनुष्टु॒भृचि॑ कामोऽत्रै॒व त॒माप्नो॑त्यथो॒ एत॒स्मादे॒वैतत्कर्म॑णो रक्षा॑सि नाष्ट्रा॒ अप॑हन्ति॒ नो है॒नमनु॑व्याहा॒रिणस्तृ॑ण्वते॒ तस्मा॑द॒प्येवं॑वि॒त्कामं॑ पर॒स्मा अ॒ग्निं चि॒नुया॑दी॒श्वरो॒ ह श्रे॒यान्भ॒वितोः॑॥२॥

वा॒त्रह॑त्याय॒ शव॑से स॒ह॒दानुं॑ पुरु॒हूत॑ क्षि॒यन्त॑मि॒ति वा॒त्रघ्नी॑भ्यां प्रथ॒माभ्यामु॑पतिष्ठत॒ एतद्वै॑ दे॒वा

54. "Let him also build it, who offers the *Agnihotra* for a year; for, he who performs *Agnihotra* indeed sustains him (Agni)."

55. "And further let him who was born a year after conception also can build; for, Agni is *prāṇa* and it is him, he carries. It is in the form of *prāṇa* it enters the implanted seed and takes possession of it. Since he takes possession (*vid*) of everyone that is born (*jāta*) he is called Jātavedas. Hence even he who knows this can build him as one carried for a year within his womb. Indeed if one who knows this either drinks Soma or offers the drink to anyone else; that itself is as good as oblation offered in the complete Śāṇḍila fire-altar built up with wings and tail." (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. Indra discovered these seven *Rk mantras* to make up the deficiency (in *Agni*-altar); to make non-excessive what is in excess, and to perfect what is imperfect. Indeed, after building an *Agni*-altar, one is likely to get into some trouble, or he falters or some such. When Śyāpaṇa Sāyakāyana heard this, he ventured into this action.

2. This is for perfecting three things; the perfecting of the *Agni*-altar, perfecting of the one who builds it for him and perfecting of the one who causes it to be built. When he stands by in worship with this (hymn), everything is perfected. Whether knowing or unknowing, he has done anything in excess or he has failed to complete anything in this setting up of the *Agni*-altar. He thus obtains all that which he has not obtained. Whatever wish there is in the first Anuṣṭubh *mantra*, that he gains even now. Besides, he keeps away the terrible Rākṣasas from this holy performance and they no more strike him, while reciting the offering chants. Hence, one who knows this may as well build an *Agni*-altar even for the enemy; because he is able to win him over.

3. "O Indra, we call you here for the mighty prowess that killed Vṛtra; for victory in battle" and "O Indra! often-invoked! smash the handleless Kunavu hiding here with the Danus" thus with the first two *mantras* related to the killer of Vṛtra, he worshipfully stands by the *Agni*-altar. This rite, the gods performed when they were free from sin, after having killed

वृत्रं पाप्मानं हत्वापहतपाप्मान एतत्कर्माकुर्वत तथैवैतद्यजमानो वृत्रं पाप्मानं हत्वापहतपाप्मैतत् कर्म कुरुते॥३॥

वि न इन्द्र मृधो जहि मृगो न भीमः कुचरो गरिष्ठा इति वैमृधीभ्यां द्वितीयाभ्यामेतद्वै देवा मृधः पाप्मानं हत्वापहतपाप्मान एतत्कर्माकुर्वत तथैवैतद्यजमानो मृधः पाप्मानं हत्वापहतपाप्मैतत्कर्म कुरुते॥४॥

वैश्वानरो न ऊतये पृष्टो दिवि पृष्टो अग्निः पृथिव्यामिति वैश्वानरीभ्यां तृतीयाभ्यामेतद्वै देवा वैश्वानरेण पाप्मानं दग्ध्वापहतपाप्मान एतत्कर्माकुर्वत तथैवैतद्यजमानो वैश्वानरेण पाप्मानं दग्ध्वापहतपाप्मैतत्कर्म कुरुते॥५॥

अश्याम तं काममग्ने तवोतीत्येकया कामवत्यैतद्वै देवाः षळ्वचेन पाप्मानमपहत्यैकया कामवत्यैकधान्ततः सर्वान्कामानात्मन् कुर्वत तथैवैतद्यजमानः षळ्वचेन पाप्मानमपहत्यैकया कामवत्यैकधान्ततः सर्वान्कामानात्मन् कुरुते॥६॥

सप्तर्चं भवति सप्तचितिकोऽग्निः सप्तर्तवः सप्त दिशः सप्त देवलोकाः सप्त स्तोमाः सप्त पृष्ठानि सप्त छन्दांसि सप्त ग्राम्याः पशवः सप्तरण्याः सप्त शीर्षन्प्राणा यत्किञ्च सप्तविधमधिदेवत मध्यात्मं तदेनेन सर्वमाप्नोति ता अनुष्टुभमभिसंपद्यन्ते वाग्वा अनुष्टुब्वाचैवास्य तदाप्नोति यदस्य किञ्चानासम्॥७॥

अष्टर्चोपतिष्ठेतेत्यु हैक आहुर्वयं ते अद्य ररिमा हि काममिति द्वितीयया कामवत्या सप्त पूर्वास्तदष्टाक्षरा गायत्री गायत्रोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवास्य तदाप्नोति

Vṛtra, the evil. Similarly, this Yajamāna, after killing Vṛtra, the evil, becomes free from sin and performs this rite.

4. “O Indra, break to pieces those who scorn us” and “You are the terrible beast from the distant mountain, stealth moving” — this with the second pair of *mantras* referring to Indra, the Vimrdha, (he worshipfully stands by). The gods after killing those evil ones who scorned them, performed this rite, freed from sin. In the same way, this Yajamāna now, having killed those evil ones who scorn him, gets freed of sin and performs this rite (of *Upasthāna*).

5. “May Agni-Vaiśvānara come forward from afar to our help” and “O Agni, you are sought after in the sky; sought after on the earth” thus with the third pair of *mantras* referring to Agni-Vaiśvānara (he worshipfully stands by). The gods having burnt away by Agni-Vaiśvānara all evil, got freed from sin and performed this rite. Similarly, this Yajamāna, now after having burnt out all evil and becoming sinless, performs this rite.

6. “May we obtain this wish, O Agni ! with your help” — thus (he worshipfully stands by) with our *mantra* containing wishes. The gods having warded off evil by means of the six *mantras* (mentioned above) now, with this one *mantra* containing wishes. In the same way, this Yajamāna, by means of the six *Rks*, having driven away evil, with this single *mantra* containing wishes, in one stroke owns to himself all the wishes.

7. Thus they are seven *Rk mantras*, for, Agni-altar is seven layered; there are seven seasons; there are seven heavenly worlds, there are seven *stomas*, seven *prsthas*, seven metres, seven are the domestic animals and seven wild animals; there are seven *prāṇa* (channels) in the head; thus whatever divine or physical is there sevenfold — all that he obtains by this. They together constitute (eight) Anuṣṭubh *mantras*, (seven *mantras* have two in Gāyatrī — $2 \times 24 = 48$; four in Triṣṭubhs — $4 \times 44 = 176$; and one Anuṣṭubh — $1 \times 32 = 32$ — totalling thus 256 syllables which were divided by 32 come to eight Anuṣṭubhs). Anuṣṭubh is speech and it is by speech, he gains for him (to the Agni-altar) all that is not yet gained by him.

8. Some others say, “Let him worshipfully stand by with eight *Rk mantras*.” By a second *mantra* containing the wish..... in addition to the seven

यदस्य किञ्चानासमथो एव॑ समं देवते भजेते इति न तथा कुर्यादिता वाव ससाष्टावनुष्टुभो भवन्ति स योऽष्टर्चे कामोऽत्रैव तमाप्नोति॥८॥

ऐन्द्राग्नीभिरुपतिष्ठत ऐन्द्रोग्नोऽग्निर्या वानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवास्य तदाप्नोति यदस्य किञ्चानासमिन्द्राग्नी उ वै सर्वे देवाः सर्वदेवत्योऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवास्य तदाप्नोति यदस्य किञ्चानासम्॥९॥

तद्धैके कर्मणः कर्मण एवैतां प्रतिपदं कुर्वतेऽपहतपाप्मान एतत्कर्म करवामहा इति पुरीषवतीं चितिं कृत्वोपतिष्ठेतेत्यु हैक आहुस्तत्र हि सा सर्वा कृत्स्ना भवतीति स यथा कामयेत तथा कुर्यादिति नु चयनस्य॥१०॥

अथातोऽचयनस्य त्रयो ह वै समुद्रा अग्निर्यजुषां महाव्रतः साम्रां महदुक्थमृचाः स यो^२ हैतानि परस्मै करोत्येतान्ह स समुद्राञ्छोषयते ताञ्छुष्यतोऽन्वस्य छन्दांसि शुष्यन्ति छन्दांस्यनु लोको लोकमन्वात्मात्मानमनु प्रजा पशवः स ह श्वः श्व एव पापीयान् भवति य एतानि परस्मै करोत्यथ य एतान्यकृत्वा परस्मा अपि सर्वैरन्यैर्यज्ञक्रतुभिर्याजयेदेतेभ्यो हैवास्य समुद्रेभ्यश्छन्दांसि पुनराप्यायन्ते छन्दांस्यनु लोको लोकमन्वात्मात्मानमनु प्रजा पशवः स ह श्वः श्व एव श्रेयान्भवति य एतानि परस्मै न करोत्यथैष ह वा अस्य दैवोऽमृत आत्मा स य एतानि परस्मै करोत्येतः ह सदैवममृतमात्मानं परस्मै प्रयच्छत्यथ शुष्क एव स्थाणुः परिशिष्यते॥११॥

already mentioned, they make it eight. Gāyatrī consists of eight syllables and *Agni*-altar is of Gāyatrī; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much, he thus gains for him whatever is not yet gained by him. “Moreover (by doing thus) the two deities are equally worshipped” — let him not do so (i. e. add the eight *Rk mantra*). Because those seven (aforesaid) themselves become eight *Anuṣṭubhs*. That which is in the eightfold *Rk mantras* is available here (in the seven) itself.

9. He worshipfully stands by with *mantras* dedicated to Indra and Agni, for, the *Agni*-altar belongs to both Indra and Agni. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he thus gains for him, whatever has not been gained by him. Moreover, Indra and Agni are all the gods and the *Agni*-altar belongs to all the gods. As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he thus gains for him, whatever has not been gained by him.

10. Some observe this (*Upasthāna*) before every performance saying, “Let me perform this rite, after freeing myself from sin.” Some others say, “Let him do this *Upasthāna* after covering each layer with loose soil, for, it is at that stage, that particular layer gets completed and becomes whole.” Let him do as he wishes. This much about the *cayana* (building up of the *Agni*-altar).

11. Now about the non-building (*acayana*). Truly there are three oceans; the *Agni*-altar is the ocean of *Yajus* formulas; the *Mahāvrata* of the *Sāmans* and the *Mahad Uktha* of the *Rks*. When one does these for some one else, he actually causes these oceans to dry up. By their drying up, his *Vedas* get dried up; his world gets dried up after the *Vedas* and following the world his self gets dried up and after his own self, his offsprings and cattle — thus he who performs these for someone else, dilapidates day by day. Without doing these (*Cayana*, *Mahāvrata* and *Mahad Uktha*) for others, if he were to officiate even in all other sacrificial rites, for him the metres again replenish themselves from out of those oceans and after the metres, the world; after the world, his own self and after his own self, his offsprings and cattle. Surely, he who does not perform those rites for another, prospers day by day. For, these rites are his divine immortal body and by performing them for another, he gives away his divine body to another and is left with a dried up stump.

तदैके कृत्वा कुर्वते हि प्रति वा कारयन्त एषा प्रायश्चित्तिरिति न तथा कुर्याद्यथा शुष्कं
 स्थाणुमुदकेनाभिषिञ्चेत्तादृक्तत्पूयेद्वा वै स वि वा म्रित्येन्नैतस्य प्रायश्चित्तिरस्तीत्येव विद्यादथ ह
 स्माह शाण्डिल्यस्तुरो ह कावषेयः कारोत्यां देवेभ्योऽग्निं चिकाय तं ह देवाः पप्रच्छुर्मुने
 यदलोक्यामग्निचित्यामाहुरथ कस्माद चैषीरिति॥१२॥

स होवाच किं नु लोक्यं किमलोक्यमात्मा वै यज्ञस्य यजमानोऽङ्गान्यृत्विजो यत्र वा आत्मा
 तदङ्गानि यत्रो अङ्गानि तदात्मा यदि वा ऋत्विजोऽलोका भवन्त्यलोक उ तर्हि यजमान
 उभये हि समानलोका भवन्ति दक्षिणासु त्वेव न संवदितन्यं संवादेनैवर्त्विजोऽलोका
 इति॥१३॥इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम् ॥

॥ इति सप्तमोऽध्यायः ॥

॥ इति साचित्तिकाण्डं समाप्तम् ॥

12. Now some say, "Having performed there for another, they either perform them for themselves or get them performed again (by yet another) and this is an atonement ." This is not to be done so. It would be equal to watering a dried up stump (of a tree); it will either rot or die. One should realise that there is no atonement for this. Śaṇḍilya once said, Tura kāvaśya one built an *Agni*-altar for the gods at Kāroti. The gods asked him, "O Sage, they say that building of *Agni*-altar is not a means to heaven and so why have you built it?"

13. He said, "What happens to be the means to heaven and what is not the means to heaven? The Yajamāna is the self of the sacrifice and the Ṛtviks are its limbs. Where there is the self (body), there the limbs are and where the limbs are, there is the body. If the Ṛtviks are to miss the heavens, then the Yajamāna also misses it. Because both of them share the same worlds. Only in the case of *dakṣiṇās* there should be no bargaining. Only by bargaining in the matter of *dakṣiṇās* the Ṛtviks forego their claim to the heaven." (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Seven Ends.)

(SĀCITI KĀṆḌA ENDS)

अग्निरहस्यकाण्डम्

प्रथमोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

अग्निरेष पुरस्ताच्चीयते संवत्सर उपरिष्टान्महदुक्थं शस्यते प्रजापतेर्विस्त्रस्तस्याग्रं रसोऽगच्छत्॥१॥

स यः स प्रजापतिर्व्यस्रंसत संवत्सरः सोऽथ यान्यस्य तानि पर्वाणि व्यस्रंस सन्ताहोरात्राणि तानि॥२॥

स यः स संवत्सरः प्रजापतिर्व्यस्रंस सतायमेव स योऽयमग्निश्चीयतेऽथ यान्यस्य तान्यहोरात्राणि पर्वाणि व्यस्रंस सन्तेष्टका एव तास्तद्यदेता उपदधाति यान्येवास्य तान्यहोरात्राणि पर्वाणि व्यस्रंस सन्त तान्यस्मिन्नेतत्प्रतिदधाति तदेतदत्रैव यजुश्चितमत्रासम्॥३॥

अथ योऽस्य सोऽग्रं रसोऽगच्छन्महदुक्थं तमस्यतं रसमृक्सामाभ्यामनुयन्ति तद्यत्तत्र यजुः पुरस्तादेत्यभिनेतैव तदेति यथादो मेऽमुत्रैकं तदाहरिष्यामीत्येवं तद्यजुः पुरस्तादेति तं संवत्सर आप्नुवन्ति॥४॥

तमध्वर्युग्रहेण गृह्णाति यत्तद्गृह्णाति तस्माद्गृहस्तस्मिन्नुद्राता महाव्रतेन रसं दधाति सर्वाणि हैतानि सामानि यन्महाव्रतं तदस्मिन्त्सर्वैः सामभी रसं दधाति तस्मिन्होता महतोक्थेन रसं दधाति सर्वा हैता ऋचो यन्महदुक्थं तदस्मिन्त्सर्वाभिर्ऋभी रसं दधाति ते यदा स्तुवते यदानुशंसति॥५॥

अथास्मिन्नेतं वषट्कृते जुहोति तदेनमेष रसोऽस्येति न वै महाव्रतमिदंस्तुतं शेत इति

AGNIRAHASYA KĀṆḌA

Chapter One

BRĀHMANA I

1. First the *Agni*-altar is built up over a period of one year and then the *Mahad Uktha* is recited. When Prajāpati became exhausted, his vital essence flowed upwards.

2. Now that Prajāpati, the year, who got exhausted is the year and his those limbs which got disjointed, they are the days and nights.

3. That one, the Prajāpati, the year, who got exhausted is the same as this *Agni*-altar that is being built up. Those days and nights, his limbs which became disjointed are, doubtless the bricks. By placing these (bricks), he restores to him those disjointed days and nights; his disjointed limbs. What *yajusmāṇi* bricks (bricks laid down with specific *Yajus* formulas) he places in this altar, that much he restores the limbs.

4. That vital essence which flowed upward became the *Mahad Uktha*. That essence is what they (priests) seek for, by means of the *Ṛks* and *Sāmans*, with the *Yajus* marching in front as if leading that (search party). That *Yajus* marches in front as if saying, "That one is mine; I will find it out". They find out that (essence) in the course of a year.

5. The Adhvaryu collects it by means of a *graha* (Soma-cup). Since he collects (*grhṇāti*) by it, it is called *graha*. Into that, the Udgātā puts that vital essence by means of the *Mahāvratā Sāman*. Indeed the *Mahāvratā* is equal to all the *Sāmans*. So he puts that essence into it by means of all the *Sāmans*. The Hotā puts that vital essence into it by means of the *Mahad Uktha*. The *Mahad Uktha* is equal to all the *Ṛks*. So he puts that vital essence into it by means of all the *Ṛks*. They do so (put the vital essence into it) when they (the four members of the Udgātṛgaṇa) praise (by *Sāmans*) and he (the Hotā) recites the *śāstras*.

6. Then he (Adhvaryu) offers that (vital essence contained in the *graha*) at the utterance of *Vaṣaṭ*. They consider it only as the vital essence of his

पश्यन्ति नो महदिदमुक्थमित्यग्निमेव पश्यन्त्यात्माह्यग्निस्तदेनमेते उभे रसो भूत्वापीत ऋक्च
साम च तदुभे ऋक्सामे यजुरपीतः॥६॥

स एष मिथुनोऽग्निः प्रथमा च चितिर्द्वितीया च तृतीया च चतुर्थी चाथ पञ्चम्यै
चित्तेर्यश्चितेऽग्निर्निधीयते तन्मिथुनं मिथुन उ एवायमात्मा॥७॥

अङ्गुष्ठा इति पुमांसोऽङ्गुलय इति स्त्रियः कर्णाविति पुमांसौ भ्रुवाविति स्त्रिया ओष्ठाविति
पुमांसौ नासिके इति स्त्रियौ दन्ता इति पुमांसो जिह्वेति स्त्री सर्व एव मिथुनः सोऽनेन
मिथुनेनात्मनैतन्मिथुनमग्निमप्येति॥८॥

एषात्रापीतिरप्यहैवं मिथुन इत्थं ह त्वेवापि मिथुनो वागेवेयं योऽयमग्निश्चितो वाचा हि
चीयतेऽथ यश्चितेऽग्निर्निधीयते स प्राणः प्राणो वै वाचो वृषा प्राणो मिथुनं वागेवायमात्माथ
य आत्मन्प्राणस्तस्मिन्मिथुनं सोऽनेन मिथुनेनात्मनैतन्मिथुनमग्निमप्येति॥९॥

एषोऽत्रापीतिर्न ह वा अस्यापुत्रतायै काचन शङ्का भवति य एवमेतौ मिथुनावात्मानं चाग्निं च
वेदान्नं ह त्वेवायमात्मा दक्षिणान्नं वनुते यो न आत्मेति ह्यप्यृषिणाभ्युक्तं तदिदमन्नं जग्धं द्वेधा
भवति यदस्यामृतमूर्ध्वं तन्नाभेरूर्ध्वैः प्राणैरुच्चरति तद्वायुमप्येत्यथ यन्मर्त्यं पराक्तन्नाभिमत्येति
तदद्भ्यं भूत्वेमामप्येति मूत्रं च पुरीषं च तद्यदिमामप्येति योऽयमग्निश्चितस्तं तदप्येत्यथ
यद्वायुमप्येति यश्चितेऽग्निर्निधीयते तं तदप्येत्येषो एवात्रापीतिः॥१०॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

(Agni-Prajāpati) and not as the *Mahāvraita* that lies there and is praised. Nor they consider it as the *Mahad Uktha*. They notice only the *Agni*-altar. The *Agni*-altar is the body and these two (the *Mahāvraita* and the *Mahad Uktha*) the *Ṛk* and *Sāman* become that vital essence and enter it in (the body) and thus they both enter into the *Yajus*.

7. Now that *Agni*-altar consists of productive pairs; the first layer with the second, the third layer with the fourth and the fifth layer has the fire placed on it as its mate. So the body (of the altar) indeed, consists of pairs.

8. In the same manner (in human body) the thumbs and big toes are the males, while the fingers and small toes are the females; the ears are males and the eyebrows are the females; the two lips are the males and the nostrils are the females, the teeth are the males and the tongue is the female – thus all in pairs. So with this body of pairs (that vital essence) enters that *Agni*-altar consisting of pairs.

9. This is how it enters. Even in this way too (by the method in which the essence enters) the *Agni*-altar consists of productive pairs. The fire-altar built up here is the same as this speech; for, it is with speech it is built up. The fire placed on this altar is the *prāṇa*. *Prāṇa* is the male partner of speech. Indeed this body is speech and the *prāṇa* in it is its mate. With this body mated (with *prāṇa*) that essence enters the *Agni*-altar which is in pairs.

10. This is also the process of entering therein – there is no question of doubting him (Agni) being without issue, when one knows that the body (the altar) and *Agni* (fire) are in mating. But this self is food (since the self is also offered as *dakṣiṇā*) and *dakṣiṇā* is food. *Dakṣiṇā* fetches food, which is not the self – so said the *ṛṣi* (in the *Rgveda*). This food which is eaten becomes twofold; that part of it which is immortal is above the navel and moves upwards due to the upward moving *prāṇas* and enters the air. That part of it which is mortal, it is below and passes below the navel and having got split into two parts, enters this earth as urine and faeces. Now that which enters this earth, comes to the fire-altar built here (in the form of bricks) and that which enters the air, goes to that fire which is placed on the built-altar. This is also (a process of) entering therein. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

प्रजापतिरिमाँल्लोकानैप्सत्स एतं वयोविधमात्मानमपश्यदग्निं तं व्यधत्त तेनेमं लोकमाप्रोत्स
द्वितीयं वयोविधमात्मानमपश्यन्महाव्रतं तद्व्यधत्त^१ तेनान्तरिक्षमाप्रोत्स तृतीयं वयोविधमात्मान-
मपश्यन्महदुक्थं तद्व्यधत्त तेन दिवमाप्रोत्॥१॥

अयं वाव लोक एषोऽग्निश्चितोन्तरिक्षं महाव्रतं द्यौर्महदुक्थं तस्मादेतानि सर्वाणि सहोपेयादग्निं
महाव्रतं महदुक्थं सह हीमे लोका असृज्यन्त तद्यदग्निः प्रथमश्चीयतेऽयं ह्येषां लोकानां
प्रथमोऽसृज्यतेत्यधिदेवतम्॥२॥

अथाध्यात्मं मन एवाग्निः प्राणो महाव्रतं वाङ्महदुक्थं तस्मादेतानि सर्वाणि सहोपेयात्सह हि
मनः प्राणो वाक्तद्यदग्निः प्रथमश्चीयते मनो हि प्रथमं प्राणानाम्॥३॥

आत्मैवाग्निः प्राणो महाव्रतं वाङ्महदुक्थं तस्मादेतानि सर्वाणि सहोपेयात्सह ह्यात्मा प्राणो
वाक्तद्यदग्निः प्रथमश्चीयत आत्मा हि प्रथमः संभवतः संभवति॥४॥

शिर एवाग्निः प्राणो महाव्रतमात्मा महदुक्थं तस्मादेतानि सर्वाणि सहोपेयात्सह हि शिरः प्राण
आत्मा तद्यदग्निः प्रथमश्चीयते शिरो हि प्रथमं जायमानस्य जायते तस्माद्यत्रैतानि सर्वाणि
सह क्रियन्ते महदेवोक्थमातमां ख्यायत आत्मा हि महदुक्थम्॥५॥

तदाहुर्यदेतानि सर्वाणि सह दुरुपापानि कैतेषामुपाप्सरिति ज्योतिष्टोम एवाग्निष्टोमे
ज्योतिष्टोमेनैवाग्निष्टोमेन यजेत तस्य वा एतस्य ज्योतिष्टोमस्याग्निष्टोमस्य त्रिवृद्धिष्पवमानं
तद्व्रतस्य शिरः पञ्चदश सप्तदशा उत्तरौ पवमानौ तौ पक्षौ पञ्चदशः होतुराज्यं सप्तदशं

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. Prajāpati desired to gain these worlds. He saw this bird's shape body of the *Agni*-altar. He shaped it and thus gained this terrestrial world. He saw a second bird-shaped body, that is *Mahāvrata* (the chant with which the great rite is performed). He shaped it and thus gained this aerial world. He saw the third bird-shaped body, i.e. *Mahad Uktha*; he shaped it and thereby gained the sky.

2. This fire-altar which is built up is indeed this world; this *Mahāvrata* is the aerial world; this *Mahad Uktha*, the sky. All these, the altar, the *Mahāvrata*, and the *Mahad Uktha* are to be simultaneously undertaken because these worlds were created together. As to why this *Agni*-altar is built up first is because, of all the three, this terrestrial world was first made. This is the divine point of view.

3. Now in the physical plane — the fire-altar is the mind; the *Mahāvrata* is the *prāṇa* and the *Mahad Uktha* is the speech. Therefore all these are to be gained simultaneously; the mind, the *prāṇa* and the speech. But why the *Agni*-altar is built up first is because the mind preceedes the *prāṇa*.

4. The *Agni*-altar is the body; the *Mahāvrata* is the *prāṇa* and the *Mahad Uktha* is the body. All these are to be gained simultaneously; the head, the *prāṇa* and the body. Why the *Agni*-altar is built up first because it is the head that appears first of anything that is born. Therefore when all these are made simultaneously, the *Mahad Uktha* (the great prayer) is indeed called Ātman (the greatest); for the body is indeed the *Mahad Uktha*.

5. The *Agni*-altar is the head and the *Mahāvrata* is the vital air and *Mahad Uktha* is the body. All these are to be gained simultaneously because it is along with the head that the vital air and body exist. As to why the *Agni*-altar is built first is because, whoever is born, his head is born first. Therefore when all these are produced simultaneously, the *Mahad Uktha* is considered the highest (Ātman), for the *Mahad Uktha* is the self (Ātman).

6. Now they ask, "If these three are difficult to be obtained together, by what means they can be obtained." (The reply is) by Jyotiṣtom and Agniṣtoma, i.e. by performing that Jyotiṣtoma form of Agniṣtoma. For this

पृष्ठमेकविंशं यज्ञायज्ञियं तत्पुच्छं तयोर्वा एतयोः पञ्चदश सप्तदशयोर्द्वात्रिंशत्स्तोत्रियास्ततो
याः पञ्चविंशतिः स पञ्चविंश आत्माथ याः सप्तातियन्ति ताः परिमादः पशवो हैताः पशवः
परिमाद एतावद्वै महाव्रतं तदेतदत्रैव महाव्रतमाप्नोति॥६॥

अथ होता सप्त छन्दांसि शंसति चतुरुत्तराण्येकचानि विरालष्टमानि तेषां
तिस्रश्चाशीतयोऽक्षराणि पञ्च चत्वारिंशच्च ततो या अशीतयः सैवाशीतीनामाप्तिरशीतिभिर्हि
महदुक्थमाख्यायतेऽथ यानि पञ्च चत्वारिंशत्ततो यानि पञ्चविंशतिः स पञ्चविंश आत्मा
यत्र वा आत्मा तदेव शिरस्तत्पक्षपुच्छान्यथ यानि विंशतिस्तदावपनमेतावद्वै महदुक्थं तदेतदत्रैव
महदुक्थमाप्नोति तानि वा एतानि सर्वाणि ज्योतिष्टोम एवाग्निष्टोम आप्यन्ते तस्मादु
ज्योतिष्टोमेनैवाग्निष्टोमेन यजेत॥७॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

प्रजापतिः प्रजा असृजत स ऊर्ध्वेभ्य एव प्राणेभ्यो देवानसृजत येऽवाञ्चः प्राणास्तेभ्यो मर्त्याः
प्रजा अथोर्ध्वमेव मृत्युं प्रजाभ्योऽत्तरमसृजत॥१॥

तस्य ह प्रजापतेरर्धमेव मर्त्यमासीदर्धममृतं तद्यदस्य मर्त्यमासीत्तेन मृत्योरविभेत्स बिभ्यदिमां
प्राविशद्यं भूत्वा मृच्चापश्च॥२॥

स मृत्युर्देवानब्रवीत्क्व नु सोऽभूद्यो नोऽसृष्टेति त्वद्विभ्यदिमां प्राविशदिति^१ सोऽब्रवीत्तं वा
अन्विच्छाम तं संभराम न वा अहं तं हिंसिष्यामीति तं देवा अस्या अधि

variety of Jyotiṣṭoma, there is the Bahiṣpavamāna *stotra* in Trivṛt *stoma*. This is the head of the *vrata*. The following two Pavamānas are in fifteenfold *stoma* and seventeenfold *stoma*. They are the two wings. Ājya *stotra* recited by the Hotā is in the fifteenfold. The Prṣṭha *stotra* is in the seventeenfold and the Yajñāyajñīya *stotra* is in the twenty-onefold *stoma*. That is the tail. These two, the fifteenfold and the seventeenfold together constitute the thirty-two *stotriya* verses. Out of these, twenty-five represent this body which is twenty-fivefold; the balance seven are the Parimāda *Sāmans* (source of pleasure all around); because these are the cattle and just like cattle, they play around. This much is the *Mahāvrata* and here itself (in the Jyotiṣṭoma form of Agniṣṭoma) one obtains the *Mahāvrata*.

7. This Hotā recites seven metres, each following single *Rk* metre increasing by four syllables. The Virāj is the eighth. These eight together have two hundred and eighty-five syllables (three eighties plus forty-five). By the three eighties, the eighties of the *Mahad Uktha* are obtained; for the *Mahad Uktha* is counted by triplets of eighty. Out of the balance of forty-five, twenty-five represent this twenty-fivefold body and when the body is there, it includes the wings and the tail. The balance twenty are the insertions (*āvapaṇa*). This much is the *Mahad Uktha*. By this one obtains the *Mahad Uktha* in this Jyotiṣṭoma form of Agniṣṭoma itself. Thus all these three are obtained in this Jyotiṣṭoma. Let him therefore perform the Jyotiṣṭoma and Agniṣṭoma (to gain the altar, the *Mahāvrata* and the *Mahad Uktha* simultaneously). (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. Prajāpati created the living beings. He created the gods from his upward breathing (out-breathing) and the mortals from the downward *prāṇas* and over and above the mortals, he created Death, the devourer of the mortals.

2. Of the Prajāpati, only one half was mortal and the other half was immortal. That (half) which was mortal got scared of Mṛtyu (death). Out of fear he split into two; namely the clay and water and entered this earth.

3. That death asked the gods, "Where is he who created us?" They said, "Afraid of you, he entered this (earth)." Mṛtyu said, "Let us search for

समभरन्यदस्याप्स्वासीत्ता अपः समरभरन्नथ यदस्यां तां मृदं तदुभयं संभृत्य मृदं चापश्चेष्टकामकुर्वं स्तस्मादेतदुभयमिष्टका भवति मृच्चापश्च॥३॥

तदेता वा अस्य ताः पञ्च मर्त्यास्तन्व आसँल्लोमत्वङ्मांसमस्थि मज्जाथैता अमृता मनो वाक्प्राणश्चक्षुःश्रोत्रं स यः स प्रजापतिर्यमेव स योऽयमग्निश्चीयतेऽथ या अस्य ताः पञ्च मर्त्यास्तन्व आसन्नेतास्ता पुरीषचितयोऽथ या अमृता एतास्ता इष्टकाचितयः॥४॥

ते देवा अब्रुवन्नमृतमिमं करवामेति तस्यैताभ्याममृताभ्यां तनूभ्यामेतां मर्त्या तनूं परिगृह्यामृतामकुर्वन्निष्टकाचितिभ्यां पुरीषचितिं तथा द्वितीयां तथा तृतीयां तथा चतुर्थीम्॥५॥

अथ पञ्चमीं चितिमुपधाय पुरीषं निवपति तत्र विकर्णां च स्वयमातृणां चोपदधाति हिरण्यशकलैः प्रोक्षत्यग्निमभ्यादधाति सा सप्तमी चितिस्तदमृतमेवमस्यैताभ्याममृताभ्यां तनूभ्यामेतां मर्त्या तनूं परिगृह्यामृतामकुर्वन्निष्टकाचितिभ्यां पुरीषचितिं ततो वै प्रजापतिरमृतोभवत्तथैवैतद्यजमान एतममृतमात्मानं कृत्वा सोऽमृतो भवति॥६॥

ते वै देवास्तं नाविदुर्यद्येनं सर्वं वा कुर्वन्नवा सर्वं यद्यति वा रेचयन्न वाभ्यापयंस्त एतामृचमपश्यन्धामच्छदग्निरिन्द्रो ब्रह्मा देवो बृहस्पतिः सचेतसो विश्वेदेवा यज्ञं प्रावन्तु नः शुभ इति तस्या अस्त्येवाग्नेयमस्त्यैन्द्रमस्ति वैश्वदेवं तद्यदस्या आग्नेयं यदेवैतस्याग्नेराग्नेयं तदस्य तेन समस्कुर्वन्त्यदैन्द्रं तदैन्द्रेण यद्वैश्वदेवं तद्वैश्वदेवेन तमत्रैव सर्वं कृत्स्नं समस्कुर्वं

him; let us unite him (who is in two forms); I will not hurt him.” The gods then collected him (unified his two forms) from out of this (earth). That (part of his) which was in the waters, they collected those waters; that which was in this (earth) they collected as clay. Having collected those two; the clay and the waters, they made the brick. Thus it is that these two become brick; the clay and waters.

4. These five parts of his; namely hair, skin, flesh, bone and marrow, are mortal in nature (since they belong to the gross body and perish with the physical body). Those (five parts) of his, namely mind, speech, *prāṇa*, sight and hearing are immortal (since they belong to the subtle body and do not die when the physical body dies). That Prajāpati is the same as the fire-altar which is now being built up. Those five mortal parts of his body are these layers of earth and those immortal parts are the layers of bricks.

5. The gods said, (to themselves) “Let us make him immortal.” By enclosing this mortal part of his body by means of the two immortal parts of his body, they made that (also) immortal, i.e. by covering the layer of earth with layers of bricks; same way the second, the third and the fourth.

6. After building the fifth layer (of bricks) he scatters loose soil on it and over that he places the *vikarnī* brick and the naturally perforated brick and then scatters gold pieces and then places the fire. This is the seventh layer and that part is immortal. In this way, by means of his two immortal bodies, he covers this mortal body and rendered it immortal; the layer of earth with the layers of bricks. It is that Prajāpati became immortal. In like manner this Yajamāna, by making the body (of the altar) immortal becomes immortal himself.

7. But the gods did not know whether they have (made him Prajāpati) complete or they have made him too large or left him deficient. They saw this *Rk mantra* (*mantra* chanted while standing in prayer or *upasthāna*) “Agni who hides the abodes (or brilliance), Indra, Brahma, god Bṛhaspati; and like-minded Viśvedevās may lead this sacrifice of ours to happy end.” This *Rk mantra* has one part belonging to Agni, one to Indra, and one to Viśvedevās. With that part belonging to Agni, they fashioned the Agni part of his (Prajāpati); with that part belonging to Indra, they fashioned the Indra part of Prajāpati and with that part belonging to Viśvedevās, they

स्तद्यदेतयोपतिष्ठते यदेवास्यात्रा विद्वान्वा^१ऽविद्वान्वाऽति वा रेचयति न वाभ्यापयति तदेवास्यैतया सर्वमाप्नोति यदस्य किञ्चानाप्तम्॥७॥

अनुष्टुब्धामच्छद्भवति वाग्वा अनुष्टुब्धामच्छद्वाचैवास्य तदाप्नोति यदस्य किं चानाप्तं पुरीषवतीं चित्तिं कृत्वोपतिष्ठेत्युहैक आहुस्तत्र हि सा सर्वा कृत्स्ना भवतीति तदु वा आहुर्यविष्टवत्यैवोपतिष्ठेतैतद्वास्य प्रियं धाम यद्यविष्ट इति तद्यदस्य प्रियं धाम तेनास्य तदाप्नोति यदस्य किं चानाप्तमाग्नेय्याग्निकर्म हि गायत्र्या गायत्रोऽग्निर्यावानग्रिर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवास्य तदाप्नोति यदस्य किं चानाप्तमनिरुक्तया सर्वं वा अनिरुक्तं सर्वेणैवास्य तदाप्नोति यदस्य किं चानाप्तं त्वं यविष्ट दाशुष इति तस्योक्तो बन्धुः पुरीषवतीं चित्तिं कृत्वोपतिष्ठेत तत्र हि सा सर्वा कृत्स्ना भवति॥८॥ इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्

उभयं हैतदग्रे प्रजापतिरास मर्त्यं चैवामृतं च तस्य प्राणा एवामृता आसुः शरीरं मर्त्यं स एतेन कर्मणैतया वृतैकधाजरममृतमात्मानमकुरुत तथैवैतद्यजमान उभयमेव भवति मर्त्यं चैवामृतं च तस्य प्राणा एवामृता भवन्ति शरीरं मर्त्यं स एतेन कर्मणैतया वृतैकधाजरममृतमात्मानं कुरुते॥१॥

स प्रथमां चित्तिं चिनोति सा हास्यैषा प्राण एव तद्वै तदमृतममृतं हि प्राणः सैषामृतचित्तिरथ पुरीषं निवपति तद्वास्यैतन्मज्जैव तद्वै तन्मर्त्यं मर्त्यो हि मज्जा तदेतस्मिन्नमृते प्रतिष्ठापयति

fashioned the Viśvedeva part of Prajāpati. Thus here itself (in the Agni-altar) they fashioned him completely and wholly. When he stands by (the altar in *upasthāna*) with this *Rk mantra*, he makes good all the parts of his (Prajāpati's) which he knowingly or unknowingly made too large or deficient in him (the fire-altar) — whatever is wanting in it, is made good.

8. The *Rk* starting with “*Dhāmach*” is in Anuṣṭubh metre and Anuṣṭubh is speech and the speech is hider of abode (or brilliance). It is by speech that he secures for him what was not secured for him. Some say that this standing by in prayer (*upasthāna*) is to be after building the layer of loose soil, on the ground that it is there that all that becomes complete. Some say the *upasthāna* should be with the *Rk* having the word “*Yaviṣṭha*” because that is his favourite abode which is referred to by “*Yaviṣṭha*”. That is his favourite abode. By means of that he obtains that (completion) that which is not secured, is secured by it. Being a ritual concerning Agni, (it should be) by a verse of Agni; by Gāyatrī metre (in which the *Rk* “*Yaviṣṭha*”, etc. is). As great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he secures whatever is not secured of him (fire-altar). He secures by means of the indefinite; for all means indefinite and with all, he secures what has not been secured of him. (The *mantra* reads) “*Yaviṣṭha* (the best saving agent) *Dāśuṣa* (benevolent).” Its significance has been explained. After building the layer of loose soil, let him stand by it in prayer. There thus she (*vedī*) becomes whole and complete. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA IV

1. Both these, the mortal and immortal, were originally Prajāpati himself. His vital airs were the immortal parts and his body the mortal part. By these sacrificial rituals and by these procedures (of covering the mortal with immortals on either side), he made his body uniformly non-ageing and immortal. In the same way this Yajamāna, who has both the mortal and immortal parts (his vital airs being immortal and his physical body being mortal), by means of this sacrificial ritual and by these proceedings in the order, he makes himself uniformly non-ageing and immortal.

2. He builds up the first layer which, doubtless, is his *prāṇa* and it is immortal; because the *prāṇa* is something immortal; thus (the first layer)

तेनास्यैतदमृतं भवति द्वितीयां चितिं चिनोति सा हास्यैषापान एव तद्वै तदमृतममृतं ह्यपानः
सैषामृतचितिस्तदेतन्मर्त्यमुभयतोऽमृतेन परिगृह्णाति तेनास्यैतदमृतं भवत्यथ पुरीषं निवपति
तद्वास्यैतदस्थ्येव^१ तद्वै तन्मर्त्यं मर्त्यं ह्यस्थि तदेतस्मिन्नमृते प्रतिष्ठापयति तेनास्यैतदमृतं भवति॥ २॥

तृतीयां चितिं चिनोति सा हास्यैषा व्यान एव तद्वै तदमृतममृतं हि व्यानः
सैषामृतचितिस्तदेतन्मर्त्यमुभयतोऽमृतेन परिगृह्णाति^२ तेनास्यैतदमृतं भवत्यथ पुरीषं निवपति
तद्वास्यैतत्स्त्रावैव तद्वै तन्मर्त्यं मर्त्यं हि स्त्राव तदेतस्मिन्नमृते प्रतिष्ठापयति तेनास्यैतदमृतं
भवति॥ ३॥

चतुर्थीं चितिं चिनोति सा हास्यैषोदान एव तद्वै तदमृतममृतं ह्युदानः सैषामृतचितिस्तदेतन्मर्त्यमु-
भयतोऽमृतेन परिगृह्णाति तेनास्यैतदमृतं भवत्यथ पुरीषं निवपति तद्वास्यैतन्मांसं समेव तद्वै
तन्मर्त्यं मर्त्यं हि मांसं तदेतस्मिन्नमृते प्रतिष्ठापयति तेनास्यैतदमृतं भवति॥ ४॥

पञ्चमीं चितिं चिनोति सा हास्यैषा समान एव तद्वै तदमृतममृतं हि समानः सैषामृतचिति-
स्तदेतन्मर्त्यमुभयतोऽमृतेन परिगृह्णाति तेनास्यैतदमृतं भवत्यथ पुरीषं निवपति तद्वास्यैतन्मेद
एव तद्वैतन्मर्त्यं मर्त्यं हि मेदस्तदेतस्मिन्नमृते प्रतिष्ठापयति तेनास्यैतदमृतं भवति॥ ५॥

षष्ठीं चितिं चिनोति सा हास्यैषा वागेव तद्वैतदमृतममृतं हि वाक्सैषामृतचितिस्तदे-

१. तदस्थ्येव My

२. गृह्णाति तेना My

becomes an immortal layer. Then he scatters loose soil and that is indeed his marrow and it is mortal because the marrow is perishable. He places it (the perishable marrow) on immortal (*prāṇa*) and thereby his this (marrow) part of his becomes immortal. Then he builds up the second layer and this, doubtless, is *apāna* (downwards breath) and it is immortal; because the downward breathing is something immortal. Therefore, this layer is also immortal. He thus covers on either side, the mortal one by the immortals, so that the former also becomes immortal. Then he scatters loose soil on that, which doubtless, is his bones and it is mortal, for, the bone is perishable. He places it on that immortal part (*apāna*) and thereby this part (bone) of his, also becomes immortal.

3. He lays down the third layer which, doubtless, is his *vyāna* (cross-wise breath) and it is immortal. Because the *vyāna* is something immortal. By that, this layer becomes an immortal one. He thus covers up that mortal part on either side by immortal ones and thereby the former also becomes immortal. Then he scatters loose soil upon it which, doubtless, is his sinew, which is mortal. He establishes it on that immortal (*vyāna*) and thereby this sinew part of his becomes immortal.

4. He builds up the fourth layer which, doubtless, is his *udāna* (upward breath) which is immortal; because the upward breath is something which does not perish. Therefore, this layer is also immortal. He thus covers that mortal part on either side by the immortal and thereby that part of his (sinew) becomes immortal. He scatters loose soil over it which of course is his flesh and it is mortal; because flesh is perishable. He establishes it (flesh) on that immortal part (*udāna*) and thereby his that part (flesh) becomes immortal.

5. He lays down the fifth layer and this, doubtless, is his *samāna* (the pervading breath) which is immortal; because the *samāna* is not perishable and, therefore, this layer becomes immortal. He thus covers on either sides that mortal part (flesh) by immortal ones and thereby his that part (flesh) becomes immortal. He then scatters loose soil upon it which doubtless, is his fat, which is mortal; for fat is perishable. He places it on that immortal element (*samāna*) and thereby this part (fat) becomes immortal.

6. He lays down the sixth layer which, doubtless, is his *vāk* (speech) which is immortal; because the speech is not perishable and thereby this

तन्मर्त्यमुभयतोऽमृतेन परिगृह्णाति तेनास्यैतदमृतं भवत्यथ पुरीषं निवपति तद्धास्यैतदसृगेव त्वगेव तद्वै तन्मर्त्यं मर्त्यः ह्यसृङ्मर्त्यात्वक्तुदेतस्मिन्नमृते प्रतिष्ठापयति तेनास्यैतदमृतं भवति॥६॥

ता वा एताः षळिष्टकाचितयः षट्पुरीष चितयस्तद्द्वादश द्वादशमासाः संवत्सरः संवत्सरोऽग्नि-
र्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैव तत्प्रजापतिरेकधाजरममृतमात्मानमकुरुत तथैवैतद्यजमान
एकधा जरममृतमात्मानं कुरुते॥७॥

अथ विकर्णी च स्वयमातृणां चोपधाय हिरण्यशकलैः प्रोक्षत्यग्निमभ्यादधाति रूपमेव
तत्प्रजापतिर्हिरण्मयमन्तत आत्मनोऽकुरुत तद्यदन्ततस्तस्मादिदमन्त्यमात्मनो रूपं
तस्मादाहुर्हिरण्मयः प्रजापतिरिति तथैवैतद्यजमानो रूपमेव हिरण्मयमन्तत आत्मनः कुरुते
तद्यदन्ततस्तस्मादिदमन्त्यमात्मनो रूपं तस्माद्ये चैतद्विदुर्ये च न हिरण्मययोऽग्निचिदमुष्मिल्लोके
संभवतीत्येवाहुः॥८॥

तदधैतच्छाण्डिल्यश्च सासरथवाहणिश्चाचार्यान्तेवासिनौ व्यूदाते रूपमेवास्यैतदिति ह स्माह
शाण्डिल्यो लोमानीति सासरथवाहणिः॥९॥

स होवाच शाण्डिल्यो रूपं वाव लोमवद्रूपमलोमकः रूपमेवास्यैतदिति तद्वै तत्तथा यथा
तच्छाण्डिल्य उवाच सञ्चितेऽग्निः प्रणीयते प्रणीतादूर्ध्वः समिध आहुतय इति हूयन्ते॥१०॥

layer becomes immortal. He thus covers the mortal element (fat) on either side by immortal one and thereby that part of his (fat) becomes immortal. He scatters loose soil thereon and this, doubtless, is his blood and his skin and they are mortal, because blood and skin are perishable. Thus he establishes them on this immortal element (of speech) and thereby the skin and blood become immortal.

7. Thus there are six layers of bricks and six layers of loose soil and that makes twelve. The year has twelve months and the *Agni*-altar is the year; as great as *Agni* is, as great is his size, with so much, *Prajāpati* then makes his body uniformly unageing and immortal. In the like manner, this *Yajamāna* makes his body uniformly unageing and immortal.

8. After having laid down the *vikarṇī* brick and the naturally perforated brick, he scatters gold pieces and then places the fire on it. That makes *Prajāpati* finally assume a golden form and in as much as he finally gives this form to his body, this is his final shape and hence people say that *Prajāpati* is *Hiraṇmaya*. In the same way, this *Yajamāna* makes his own body in golden form. Since he does it at the end, this is the final form of his body. That is why, whether knowingly or unknowingly, people say that an *Agnicit* (he who builds up an altar) is born in yonder world with a golden form.

9. Now on this matter, *Śaṇḍilya* and *Sāptaratha Vāhaṇi*, the teacher and the pupil, were once arguing with one another. *Śaṇḍilya* said, "This is his form (i.e. he assumes a golden form)." The *Sāptaratha Vāhaṇi* said, "hairs" (meaning his hairs become golden).

10. *Śaṇḍilya* said, "A form may be inclusive of hair but there also is one without hair and that is this." That is how it is, as said by *Śaṇḍilya*. When the altar is completely built, fire is taken to it and then the *samidhās* and oblations are offered (here perhaps the reference is to the *citi* itself as *Hiraṇyarūpa* and when *samidhās* and oblations are offered; the flames shoot out and they are the hairs. So, according to *Śaṇḍilya*, the *citi* with its seventh layer made of gold pieces is *Hiraṇyarūpa* and when the flames come out at the top, it only looks like, having golden hair).

प्राणेन वै देवा अन्नमदन्त्यग्निरु देवानां प्राणस्तस्मात् प्राग्देवेभ्यो जुहति प्राणेन हि देवा
अन्नमदन्त्यपानेन मनुष्या अन्नमदन्ति तस्मात्प्रत्यङ्मनुष्येष्वन्नं धीयतेऽपानेन हि मनुष्या
अन्नमदन्ति॥११॥

तदाहुर्न वयसोऽग्निचिदशनीयाद्वयो वा एष रूपं भवति योऽग्निं चिनुत ईश्वर आर्तिमार्तोस्तस्मान्न
वयसोऽग्निचिदशनीयादिति तद्वै काममेवैवंविदशनीयादग्नेर्वा एष रूपं भवति योऽग्निं चिनुते
सर्वं वा इदमग्नेरन्नं सर्वं म इदमन्नमित्येवैवंविद्विद्यादिति॥१२॥

तदाहुः किं तदग्नौ क्रियते येन यजमानः पुनर्मृत्युमपजयतीत्यग्निर्वा एष देवता भवति
योऽग्निं चिनुतेऽमृतमु वाऽग्निः श्रीर्देवाः श्रियं गच्छति यशो देवा यशो ह भवति य एवं
वेद॥१३॥ इति चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्॥

पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्

सर्वे हैते यज्ञा योऽयमग्निश्चितः स यत्पशुमालभते तदग्न्याधेयमथ यदुखाः संभरति
तान्यग्न्याधेयहवीःष्यथ यद्दीक्षते तदग्निहोत्रमथ यद्दीक्षितः समिधावादधाति ते
अग्निहोत्राहुती॥१॥

ते वै सायं प्रातरादधाति सायं प्रातर्ह्यग्निहोत्राहुती जुहति समानेन मन्त्रेण समानेन हि
मन्त्रेणाग्निहोत्राहुती जुहत्यथ यद्वनीवाहनं च भस्मनश्चाभ्यवहरणं तौ दर्शपूर्णमासावथ यद्गार्हपत्यं

11. The gods eat food by means of the route of *prāṇa* (out-breath). Agni is the *prāṇa* of the gods. That is why it is in the front (in the route of the *prāṇa* which is nostril) that offering is made to the gods. So that, by means of the route of the *prāṇa*, the gods consume food. By means of *apāna* (down-breath) human beings eat food. That is why, the food is introduced into the mouth. From the front towards the back through the route of the downward breath.

12. Now some people say, "He who has built up an *Agni*-altar must not eat any bird because he who builds a fire-altar (which is itself in the shape of a bird) becomes of a bird form. He would be likely to become sick." Therefore, the *Agnicit* must not eat of any bird. Nevertheless, one who knows this may safely eat of a bird because he who builds an altar assumes the Agni's form and indeed all food belongs to Agni; whosoever knows this, will realise that all food belongs to him.

13. Here they say, "What is it that is done in this process of building up the altar by which the Yajamāna conquers recurring death?" "He who builds the *citi* becomes the divine Agni himself and Agni indeed is immortal." The gods are fame and he becomes famous. Whosoever knows this (also becomes famous and enters splendour) (Fourth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA V

1. This fire-altar which is built is all these sacrifices. When he seizes a *Paśu*, it is the Agnyādheya (installing the sacred fire); when he prepares the *ukhā* that is the oblations of Agnyādheya; when he gets initiated, it is the Agnihotra and when he places two *samidhās* into the fire after initiation, they are the two offerings of Agnihotra.

2. He places them (*samidhās*) both in the evening and in the morning, because the Agnihotra oblations are offered in the evening and in the morning. He does (place the *samidhās*) with the same *mantra*; because the two Agnihotra offerings are made with one and the same formula. Then the *Vanīvāhana* (driving about the cart, placing the *ukhā* fire) and washing down of (to the water) the ashes constitute the Darśapūrṇamāsa sacrifices.

चिनोति तानि चातुर्मास्यान्यथ यदूर्ध्वं गार्हपत्यादासर्वोषधात्ता इष्टयोऽथ यदूर्ध्वं सर्वोषधात्प्राचीनं चितिभ्यस्ते पशुबन्धा य एवैतेषु यज्ञेषु विष्णुक्रमास्ते विष्णुक्रमा यज्जप्यं तद्वात्सप्रम्॥ २॥

सौम्योऽध्वरः प्रथमा चितिर्यत्प्राचीनं सर्वेभ्यो राजसूयो द्वितीया वाजपेयस्तृतीयाश्वमेधश्चतुर्थ्याग्निसवः पञ्चमी यैश्चितं सामभिः परिगायति तन्महाव्रतमथ यत्तत्रोद्गातुः पुरस्ताज्जप्यं तच्छतरुद्रियं वसोर्धारा महदुक्थमथ यदूर्ध्वं सामभ्यः प्राचीनं वसोर्धारायै यदेव तत्र होतुः पुरस्ताज्जप्यं तत्तदथ यदूर्ध्वं वसोर्धारायै ते गृहमेधा एतावन्तो वै सर्वे यज्ञास्तानग्निनाप्रोति॥ ३॥

अथातो यज्ञवीर्याणामेव सायं प्रातर्ह वा अमुष्मिंल्लोकेऽग्निहोत्रहुदशनाति तावती ह तस्मिन्यज्ञ ऊर्गर्धमासेऽर्धमासे दर्शपूर्णमासयाजी चतुर्षु चतुर्षु मासेषु चातुर्मास्ययाजी षट्सु षट्सु पशुबन्धयाजी संवत्सरे संवत्सरे सोमयाजी शते-शते संवत्सरेष्वग्निचित्काममशनाति कामं नतद्धैतद्यावच्छतं संवत्सरास्तावदमृतमनन्तमपर्यन्तं स यो हैतदेवं वेदैव हैवास्त्यैतदमृतमनन्तमपर्यन्तं भवति तस्य यदपीषीकयेवोपहन्यात्तदेवास्यामृतमनन्तमपर्यन्तं भवति॥ ४॥ इति पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥

When he builds up the Gārhapatya, it amounts to Cāturmāsya sacrifices. All actions subsequent to the (building up of) the Gārhapatya upto the stage of (sowing) the seeds of all herbs, constitute the various *iṣṭis*. What happens after the (sowing of) all herbal seeds and upto (the laying) of the layers or *citis*, constitute the *Paśubandhas* (animal sacrifices). Those Viṣṇukramās (strides of Viṣṇu) he makes are these Viṣṇukramas and those mutterings (of chants) constitute the Vātsapra.

3. The first *citī* is the *Soma* sacrifice; the second *citi* is the Rājasūya upto the consecration ceremony; the third layer is the Vājapeya; the fourth is the Aśvamedha and the fifth layer is the Satra sacrifice. The *Sāmans* he sings around the built altar is the Mahāvratā; the chanting of the text (Ārcika) in the beginning (while laying the *citī*) is the *Śatarudrīya*; the *Vasordhārā* is the *Mahad Uktham*, that which is after the chanting of *Sāmans* and before the *Vasordhārā* is the prior mutterings of the Hotā. That which follows *Vasordhārā* is the Gṛhamedhas (*śatras*). This much is all the sacrifice which he obtains by the (building up of) the *Agni*-altar.

4. Now (let us examine) the powers (conferred by) performance of the sacrifices. He who performs Agnihotra in this world, both in the evening and in the morning, he eats food in the world beyond, because that much energy is (acquired by) that. He who performs the new-moon and full-moon sacrifices (eats food in the yonder world) every half-month. He who performs the Cāturmāsya (eats food in the yonder world) once in every four months; he who performs the *Paśubandha* (animal sacrifice) is getting food in the yonder world twice a year at the interval of six months. He who performs *Somayāga* (eats food in the yonder world) once a year. He who builds up the fire-altar, if he so wishes eats food every hundred years (in the yonder world) or goes without eating at his will; for a hundred years is as much as immortality, unending and ever-lasting. Verily, for he who knows this, shall have immortality; unending and ever-lasting. Even that which he touches as it were, with a read, shall be for him immortal, unending and ever-lasting. (Fifth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter One Ends.)

द्वितीयोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

प्रजापतिः स्वर्गं लोकमजिगांसत्सर्वे वै पशवः प्रजापतिपुरुषोऽश्वो गौरविरजः स एतै
रूपैर्नाशक्नोत्स एतं वयोविधमात्मानमपश्यदग्निं तं व्यधत् सोऽनुपसमुह्यानुपाधायोदपिपतिषत्स
नाशक्नोत्स उपसमुह्योपाधायोदपतत्तस्मादप्येतर्हि वयांसि यद्वैव पक्षा उपसमूहन्ते यदा पत्राणि
विसृजन्तेऽथोत्पतितुं शक्नुवन्ति॥१॥

तं वा अङ्गुलिभिर्मिमीते पुरुषो वै यज्ञस्तेनेदं सर्वं मितं तस्यैषावमा मात्रा यदङ्गुलयस्तद्यास्यावमा
मात्रा तामस्य तदाप्रोति तथैनं तन्मिमीते॥२॥

चतुर्विंशत्याङ्गुलिभिर्मिमीते चतुर्विंशत्यक्षरो वै गायत्री गायत्रोऽग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य
मात्रा तावतैवैनं तन्मिमीते स चतुरङ्गुलमेवोभयतोऽन्तरत उपसमूहति चतुरङ्गुलमुभयतो बाह्यतो
व्युदूहति तद्यावदेवोपसमूहति तावद्व्युदूहति तन्नाहैवातिरेचयति नो कनीयः करोति तथा
पुच्छस्य तथोत्तरस्य पक्षस्य॥३॥

अथ निर्णामौ पक्षयोः करोति निर्णामौ हि वयसः पक्षयोर्भवतो वितृतीये हि वयसः पक्षयोर्निणामौ
भवतोन्तरे वितृतीयेऽन्तरे हि वितृतीये वयसः पक्षयोर्निर्णामौ भवतः स चतुरङ्गुलमेव
पुरस्तादुदूहति चतुरङ्गुलं पश्चादुपसमूहति तद्यावदेवोदूहति तावदुपसमूहति तन्नाहैवातिरेचयति
नो कनीयः करोति॥४॥

स तस्मिन्निर्णाम एका मिष्टकामुपदधाति तद्येयं वयसः पततो निर्णामादेका नाड्युपशेते तां
तत्करोत्यथो इदमथ वक्रौ पक्षौ करोति वक्रौ हि वयसः पक्षौ भवतः स चतुरङ्गुलमेव

Chapter Two

BRĀHMANA I

1. Prajāpati desired to ascend to the heavenly world. Prajāpati is indeed all the *Paśus* (sacrificial animals). He could not do so (ascend) with the forms of man, horse, bull, ram and he-goat. He saw this bird-like form of his body, the fire-altar and built it up. He tried to spring upwards without contracting and expanding his wings; but could not succeed. By contracting and expanding his wings he could take off. That is why, these birds are able to fly only when they contract their wings and spread their feathers.

2. He measures it (the altar) with the breadths of fingers. Sacrifice is man and it is by means of him (human limbs) everything is measured here. These finger-breadths are the smallest units of his (body). He thus secures for him that smallest measure of his and with that he measures him.

3. He measures by twenty-four finger-breadths; for Gāyatrī consists of twenty-four syllables and *Agni*-altar belongs to Gāyatrī; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he measures it. He contracts inside on both sides (of the wing when it is connected to the body) by four finger-breadths and expands it outside on both sides by four finger-breadths. He thus expands it as much as he contracts it. That is neither excess nor short. Same way he does the tail and the left wing.

4. He spreads into twofolds, the wings; for there are two folds in a bird's wings. These (folds) are made in one-third part (of each wing), for the bird's wings have these folds at one-third parts; three folds are in the inner one-third parts; because it is in the inner one-third part of the bird's wings, these folds are found. He expands each of these in front by four finger-breadths, and contracts it behind by four finger-breadths. He thus expands it as much as he contracts it. Thus indeed he makes it neither excess nor too short.

5. On that fold, he places a brick. By this he provides that *nāḍi* (connecting tube) from the fold to the body (of the bird) when it flies. Same he

पश्चादुदूहति चतुरङ्गुलं पुरस्तादुपसमूहति तद्यावदेवोदूहति तावदुपसमूहति तत्राहैवाति रेचयति नो कनीयः करोति॥५॥

अथ रूपमुत्तमं करोत्यत्रैष सर्वोऽग्निः सःस्कृतस्तस्मिन्देवा एतद्रूपमुत्तममदधुस्तथैवास्मिन्नयमेतद्रूपमुत्तमं दधाति स सहस्रमृज्ज्वाललिखिता इष्टकाः करोति सहस्रमित्यालिखिताः सहस्रमित्यालिखिताः॥६॥

अथ पञ्चमीं चितिमुपधाय त्रेधाग्निं विमिमीते स मध्यमे वितृतीये सहस्रमृज्ज्वाललिखिता इष्टका उपदधाति तद्यानीमानि वयसः प्रत्यञ्चि शीर्ष्णा आपुच्छादृजूनि लोमानि तानि तत्करोत्यथ सहस्रमित्यालिखिता दक्षिणत उपदधाति तद्यानीमानि वयसो दक्षिणतो वक्राणि लोमानि तानि तत्करोत्यथ सहस्रमित्यालिखिता उत्तरत उपधाति तद्यानीमानि वयस उत्तरतो वक्राणि लोमानि तानि तत्करोति सहस्रेण सर्वं वै सहस्रं सर्वेणैवास्मिन्नेतद्रूपमुत्तमं दधाति त्रिभिः सहस्रैस्त्रिवृदग्निर्यावानग्निर्यावत्यस्य मात्रा तावतैवास्मिन्नेतद्रूपमुत्तमं दधाति॥७॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

यान्वै तान्तसप्त पुरुषानेकं पुरुषमकुर्वन्तस् प्रजापतिरभवत्स प्रजा असृजतं स प्रजाः सृष्ट्वोर्ध्व उदक्रामत्स एतं लोकमगच्छद्यत्रैष एतत्तपति नो ह तर्ह्यन्य एतस्मादत्र यज्ञिय आस तं देवा यज्ञेनैव यष्टुमध्नियन्त॥१॥

तस्मादेतदृषिणाभ्यनूक्तं यज्ञेन यज्ञमयजन्त देवा इति यज्ञेन हि तं यज्ञमयजन्त देवास्तानि धर्माणि प्रथमान्यासन्निति ते हि धर्माः प्रथमेऽक्रियन्त ते ह नाकं महिमानः सचन्तेति स्वर्गो वै लोको नाको देवा महिमानस्ते देवाः स्वर्गं लोकं सचन्त ये तं यज्ञमयजन्नित्येतद्यत्र पूर्वं साध्याः सन्ति देवा इति प्राणा वै साध्या देवास्त एतमग्र एवमसाधयन्नेतदेव बुभूषन्तस्त उ एवाप्येतर्हि साधयन्ति पश्चेदमन्यदभवद्यजत्रममर्त्यस्य भुवनस्य भूनेति पश्चाहैवेदमन्यद्य -

does in the left side. He then makes the wings curved; for a bird's wing is curved. He expands them behind by four finger-breadths and contracts these in front by four finger-breadths. Thus he spreads them out just as much as he draws them in. That is how, he neither exceeds (in size) nor makes it too short.

6. He now gives to him (the altar) the final shape. This Agni is fashioned in his entirety. On that, the gods bestowed this final shape. In the same way this one (Yajamāna) bestows final shape unto him. He makes a thousand bricks with straight lines marked on them; a thousand marked this way (from left to right) and a thousand marked that way (from right to left).

7. Then after laying down the fifth layer; he measures the altar into three parts. On the central part, he places those one thousand bricks marked with straight lines. Thereby he provides those straight plumes(hairs) on the bird pointing backward right from the head to the tail. Then one thousand bricks marked with lines (from left to right), he places on the right side. By this he provides it with those curved plumes (hairs) on the right side. Then he places thousand bricks marked (with lines from right to left) on the left side. By this he provides it with those curved plumes (hairs) on the left side. He makes these with thousand; for thousand means everything. Thus with everything he gives him the final shape. He does so with three sets of thousands; for Agni is threefold; as great as Agni is, as great as is his size, by so much he gives him thus the final shape. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. Prajāpati is the one person made of those seven persons. He created living beings and after creating the beings he soared upwards and reached that world where the yonder sun shines. Apart from him (Prajāpati) there was no one else at that time, worshipable by sacrifice. So gods readied themselves to worship him with sacrifice.

2. That is why, it has been said by the ṛṣi – “The gods worshipped sacrifice by means of sacrifice” – for the *yajña* (Prajāpati), the gods indeed worshipped by means of sacrifice. “Those were the first laws ordained” – because those laws were first enunciated (by the gods). “Those great ones

ज्ञियमास यत्किञ्चामृतः सुपर्णो अङ्ग सवितुर्गुरुत्मान्पूर्वो जातः स उ अस्यानुधर्मेति प्रजापतिर्वै सुपर्णो गुरुत्मानेष सवितैतस्य प्रजापतिरनु धर्ममित्येतत्॥ २॥

स वै सप्तपुरुषो भवति सप्तपुरुषो ह्ययं पुरुषो यच्चत्वार आत्मा त्रयः पक्षपुच्छानि चत्वारो हि तस्य पुरुषस्यात्मा त्रयः पक्षपुच्छानि॥ ३॥

तं वा उद्बाहुना पुरुषेण मिमीते पुरुषो वै यज्ञस्तेनेदः सर्वं मितं तस्यैषा परमा मात्रा यदुद्बाहुस्तद्यास्य परमा मात्रा तामस्य तदाप्नोति तथैनं तन्मिमीते तत्रोप यत्प्रपदेनाभ्युच्छितो भवति तत्परिश्रित्द्विराप्नोति तस्मादु बाह्येनैव लेखां परिश्रित्द्रव्यः खनेत्॥ ४॥

अथ पक्षयोररत्नी उपादधाति पक्षयोस्तद्वीर्यं दधाति बाहू वै पक्षौ बाहुभ्यामु वा अन्नमद्यतेऽन्नायैव तमवकाशं करोति तद्यत्पक्षयोररत्नी उपदधात्यरत्निमात्राद्ध्यन्नमद्यतेऽथ पुच्छे वितस्तिमुपादधाति प्रतिष्ठायां तद्वीर्यं दधाति प्रतिष्ठा वै पुच्छः हस्तो वितस्तिर्हस्तेन वा अन्नमद्यतेऽन्नायैव तमवकाशं करोति तद्यत्पुच्छे वितस्तिमुपादधात्यन्न एवैनं तत्प्रतिष्ठापयति तद्यत्तत्र कनीय उपादधात्यन्नेह्येवैनं तत्प्रतिष्ठापयत्यथो एतावद्वा इदं मितं भवत्येतावदिदं तद्यदेवं मिमीत एतस्यैवाप्त्यै॥ ५॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

enjoy the *Nāka*" – for *Nāka*, is indeed the heavenly world and the gods are the great ones. Those gods who worshipped that sacrifice enjoy the heavenly world. "Where the ancient *Sādhyā-devas* are living"; the *Sādhyā-devas* (creators of *Prajāpati*) are indeed the *prāṇas* (vital airs); for it is they that perfected him earlier, when they were desirous of becoming that (one form of *Prajāpati* out of their own seven forms). Even now, indeed, they fashion him. "Thereafter this other, became fit to be worshipped by sacrifice due to the abundance of the immortal world"; for, thereafter, indeed, others (like *Indra* etc.) whosoever is immortal, became fit for worship by sacrifice. "Savita's *Garuḍa* with shining wings verily was first born; he takes after this one" – for, *Prajāpati* indeed is *Garuḍa* of shining wings (in the form of the fire-altar). He was born first, born of *Savitā* and takes after the nature of *Savitā*.

3. He (that *Prajāpati* in the form of *Garuḍa*) is sevenfold man; for, this one is equivalent to seven. Because his body proper (trunk) is of seven man-measure and his wings and tail measure three; for, his trunk measures four man-measures and his wings and tail account for three man-measures.

4. He is measured by the length of a man with upstretched arms. For, the sacrifice is a man and by him (as unit) everything here is measured. That is the highest man-measure when he stands with upstretched arms. So he secures for him that highest measure and with that he measures him. That size which he attains by standing on the toe, that is obtained by the *parisṛita* (stones that form the enclosure). Hence he should mark a line for the enclosing stones outside (the *vedī*).

5. Two cubits he leaves for the two wings. Thereby he puts strength into the wings. For the wings are indeed the arms and by means of the arms, food is eaten. He gives them (wings) that space for the sake of food. Moreover, why he leaves two cubits for the wings is because one takes food from a distance of a cubit. To the tail, he leaves (the space of) a span. Thereby he puts strength into the base, because the tail is the base and the space for it is of a span and it is by the hand, food is eaten. So he leaves that space only for the food. So, by leaving one span space in the tail, he establishes him in food. When he gives less (space) to this (part of the body) he thereby settles him in the midst of food. This much it (wing) measures and this much (the tail). By measuring them thus, he obtains that (proper measure) for him. (Second *Brāhmaṇa* Ends.)

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

या वा इयं वेदिः सप्तविधस्यैषा वेदेर्मात्रा स देवयजमनमध्यवसाय पूर्वया द्वारा पत्नीशालं प्रपद्य गार्हपत्यायोद्धत्यावोक्षति गार्हपत्यस्योद्धतात्सप्तप्राचः प्रक्रमान्प्रक्रामति ततः प्राञ्चं व्यामं विमिमीते तस्य मध्य आहवनीयायोद्धत्यावोक्षति पूर्वार्धाद्व्यामस्य त्रीन्प्राचः प्रक्रमान्प्रक्रामति स वेद्यन्तः॥१॥

ते वा एते व्यामैकादशाः प्रक्रमा अन्तरा वेद्यन्तं च गार्हपत्यं चैकादशाक्षरा त्रिष्टुब् वज्रस्त्रिष्टुब् वीर्यं त्रिष्टुब् वज्रेणैवैतद्वीर्येण यजमानः पुरस्ताद्यज्ञमुखाद्रक्षांसि नाष्टा अपहन्ति सैषा वेदेर्योनिरेतस्यै वै योनेर्देवा वेदिं प्राजनयन्नथ य एष व्यामः सा गार्हपत्यस्य योनिरेतस्यै वै योनेर्देवा गार्हपत्यं प्राजनयन्गार्हपत्यादाहवनीयः स वेद्यन्तात्षट्त्रिंशत्प्रक्रमां प्राचीं वेदिं विमिमीते त्रिंशतं पश्चात्तिरश्चीं चतुर्विंशतिं पुरस्तात्तन्नवतिः सैषा नवतिप्रक्रमा वेदिस्तस्याः सप्तविधमग्निं विदधाति॥२॥

तदाहुः कथमेष सप्तविध एतया वेद्या संपद्यत इति दश वा इमे पुरुषे प्राणाश्चत्वार्यङ्गान्यात्मा पञ्चदश एवं द्वितीय एवं तृतीये षट्सु पुरुषेषु नवतिरथैकः पुरुषोऽत्येति पाङ्क्तो वै पुरुषो लोमत्वडमांसमस्थि मज्जा पाङ्क्तो इयं वेदिश्चतस्रो दिश आत्मा पञ्चम्येवमेष सप्तविध एतया वेद्या संपद्यते॥३॥

तद्वैक उत्तरा विधा विधास्यन्त एताश्च प्रक्रमानेतं च व्याममनुवर्धयन्ति योनिमनुवर्धयाम इति न तथा कुर्यान्न वै जातं गर्भं योनिरनुवर्धति यावद्वाव योनावन्तर्गर्भो भवति तावदेव योनिर्वर्धत एतावत्यु वा अत्र गर्भस्य वृद्धिः॥४॥

BRĀHMANA III

1. Now this *vedī* (the altar site of the *Somayāga* called *mahāvedī*) is the correct measure of that sevenfold *vedī*. He after fixing the spot for the sacrificial ground, enters the wife's abode (*Patnīśālā*) by the eastern entrance. After marking the ground for the *Gārhapatya*, he sprinkles it with water. From the raised site of *Gārhapatya*, he takes seven steps towards the east and after moving two hand's length to the east, marks the spot for *Āhavanīya* in the middle thereof; sprinkles it with water. From the front part of that at two hand's length distance, he (again) takes three steps eastward. That is the order of the *vedī*.

2. Now, there are here eleven steps including the two hand's length distance between the border of the *vedī* and the *Gārhapatya*. The *Triṣṭubh* meter has eleven syllables and *Triṣṭubh* is a thunderbolt. *Triṣṭubh* is strength. Thus by the thunderbolt and strength, the *Yajamāna*, at the outset of the sacrifice, drives away the terrible *Rākṣasas*. This is the womb of the *vedī*, because it is from that womb, the gods produced the *vedī*. This *vyāma* (two hand's length) is the womb of the *Gārhapatya*. It is from this very womb, the gods produced *Gārhapatya*. From *Gārhapatya* (they produced) *Āhavanīya*. From the end of the *vedī* he takes thirty-six steps eastward to measure the *vedī*, then thirty steps behind and twenty-four in front — that makes ninety. This then is the *vedī* measuring ninety steps. On that he builds up the sevenfold fire-altar.

3. Now they ask, "How does this sevenfold (*Puruṣa* or fire-altar) correspond to the *vedī* (measuring ninety steps)?" These ten are the *prāṇas* in a *Puruṣa*; four limbs and the body proper as the fifteenth. Same in the second (layer). The same in the third (layer). Thus in six *Puruṣas* (represented by the six layers) it comes to ninety. Now one *Puruṣa* (layer) is in excess and man is fivefold — hair, skin, flesh, bone and fat. This *vedī* is also fivefold — the four quarters and the body of the altar as the fifth. Thus this sevenfold (altar) does indeed correspond to this *vedī*.

4. Some people with the intention to make higher altars increase the number of steps and this two hand's length accordingly, claiming, "We enlarge the womb in this way." But let him not do so, because the womb does not enlarge according to the child that is born. As big the growing child is in the womb, that much alone the womb enlarges (to enable the child to get out on its own). Here the enlargement of the embryo is only this much.

ते ये ह तथा कुर्वन्त्येतः ह ते पितरं प्रजापतिः संपदश्च्यावयन्ति त इष्ट्वा पापीयांसो भवन्ति पितरः हि प्रजापतिः संपदश्च्यावयन्ति सा यावत्येषा सप्त विधस्य वेदिस्तावतीं चतुर्दश कृत्वा एकशतविधस्य वेदिं विमिमीते॥५॥

अथ षट्त्रिंशत्प्रक्रमां रज्जुं मिमीते तां सप्तधा समस्यति तस्यै त्रीन्भागान्प्राच उपदधाति निःसृजति चतुरोऽथ त्रिंशत्प्रक्रमां मिमीते तां सप्तधा समस्यति तस्यै त्रीन् भागान्पश्चादुपदधाति निःसृजति चतुरोऽथ चतुर्विंशति प्रक्रमां मिमीते तां सप्तधा समस्यति तस्यै त्रीन् भागान् पुरस्तादुपदधाति निःसृजति चतुर इति नु वेदिविमानम्॥६॥

अथाग्नेर्विधा अष्टाविंशतिः प्राञ्चः पुरुषा अष्टाविंशतिस्तिर्यञ्चः स आत्मा चतुर्दश पुरुषा दक्षिणः पक्षश्चतुर्दशोत्तरश्चतुर्दश पुच्छं चतुर्दशारत्नीन्दक्षिणे पक्ष उपदधाति चतुर्दशोत्तरे चतुर्दश वितस्तीः पुच्छ इति न्वष्टानवतेः पुरुषाणां मात्रा साधिमानानाम्॥७॥

अथ त्रिपुरुषाः रज्जुं मिमीते तां सप्तधा समस्यति तस्यै चतुरो भागानात्मन्नुपदधाति त्रीन्पक्षपुच्छेष्वथारत्निमात्रीं मिमीते तां सप्तधा समस्यति तस्य त्रीन्भागान्दक्षिणे पक्ष उपदधाति त्रीनेवोत्तरे निःसृजति चतुरोऽथ वितस्तिमात्रीं मिमीते तां सप्तधा समस्यति तस्यै त्रीन्भागान्पुच्छ उपदधाति निःसृजति चतुर एवमेष एकशतविध एतया वेद्या सम्पद्यते॥८॥

तदाहुर्यत्रयोदश पुरुषा अतियन्ति कथमेते संपदो न च्यवन्त इति या वा एतस्य सप्तमस्य पुरुषस्य संपत्सैवैतेषां सर्वेषां संपदथो आहुः प्रजापतिरेवात्मानं विधाय तस्य यत्र यत्र न्यूनमासीत्तदेतैः समापूरयत तेनो एवाऽपि संपन्न इति॥९॥

5. Those who do so (enlarge the womb), render this father Prajāpati bereft of proportion and they by performing sacrifice (on such a *vedi*) become sinners because they are indeed rendering the father Prajāpati lose his proportion. As large this *vedi* of the sevenfold (altar), is, fourteen times of this size, he measures out the *vedi* for the hundred and onefold (fire-altar).

6. He now measures off a cord, thirty-six steps. He lays it sevenfold. Three parts of this he covers behind (with bricks) and leaves out four parts. He then measures a cord thirty steps long and folds it into seven. Out of them, three parts he covers behind (with bricks) and leaves the rest four parts. Then he measures a cord twenty-four steps and folds it into seven parts. Three parts of it he covers in front (with bricks) and leaves four parts. This is the measure of the *vedi*.

7. Now as to the (other) forms of the fire-altar. The body of the altar is twenty-eight times a man's length lengthwise and twenty-eight man's length, cross-wise. That is the proper body. The right wing is fourteen man's length, the left one fourteen man's length and the tail is fourteen man's length. On the right wing he covers fourteen cubits (with bricks). On the left wing, fourteen cubits he covers and on the tail he covers fourteen *vitastis* (spans). Thus (the whole altar) has the measure of ninety-eight man's length in the excess space (for wings and tail).

8. Now he measures a cord, three man's length and makes it sevenfold. Four parts of it he covers (with bricks) on the body (of the altar) and three parts in the wings and tail. Then he measures a cord of one cubit, makes it sevenfold and three parts of it, he covers in the right wing and (similarly taking a cubit long cord and making it sevenfold) he covers the left wing and the remaining four parts (in each), he leaves out. He then measures (a cord of) one span-length and makes it sevenfold and three parts of it, he covers (with bricks) in the tail and leaves out four parts. In this way does this one hundred and onefold (Agni) correspond to this *vedi*.

9. Now they say, "When thirteen man's lengths are in excess, how is it that these do not affect the proportions (of the altar)?" That which is the proportion of this seventh Puruṣa (layer) that same proportion is (applicable) to all these. That is why, they say, "Prajāpati himself while forming his body, whenever there was deficiency in it, those he made up with these excess ones. That is how, he became proportionate."

तद्वैक एकविधं प्रथमं विदधात्यथैकोत्तरमापरिमितविधान्न तथा कुर्यात्सप्तविधो वा अग्रे प्रजापतिरसृजत स आत्मानं विदधान ऐत्स एकशतविधेऽतिष्ठत स योऽर्वाचीनः सप्तविधाद्विधत् एतः ६ तदा पितरं प्रजापतिं विच्छिनत्ति स इष्टाः प्रापीयान् भवति यथा श्रेयाः सः हिंसित्वाऽथ य एकशतविधमति विधत्तेऽस्मात्स सर्वस्मा इव बहिर्धा निष्पद्यते सर्वमुहीदं प्रजापतिस्तस्मादु सप्तविधमेव प्रथमं विदधीताथैकोत्तरमैकशतविधादेकशतविधं तु नातिविदधीत नाहैतं पितरं प्रजापतिं विच्छिनत्ति नो अस्मात्सर्वस्माद्बहिर्धा निष्पद्यते॥१०॥ इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

चतुर्थ ब्राह्मणम्

संवत्सरो वै प्रजापतिरग्निरु सर्वे कामाः सोऽयः संवत्सरः प्रजापतिरकामयताग्निः सर्वान्कामानात्मानमभिसञ्चिन्वीयेति स एकशतधात्मानं व्यधत्त स एकशतधात्मानं विधायाग्निः सर्वान्कामानात्मानमभिसमचिनुत स सर्वे कामा अभवत्तस्मान्न कश्चन बहिर्धा कामोऽभवत्तस्मादाहुः संवत्सरः सर्वे कामा इति न ह संवत्सरात्कश्चन बहिर्धा कामोऽस्ति तथैवैतद्यजमान एकशतधात्मानं विधायाग्निः सर्वान् कामानात्मानमभिसञ्चिनुते स सर्वे कामा भवति तस्मान्न कश्चन बहिर्धा कामो भवति॥१॥

स यः स संवत्सरोऽसौ स आदित्यः स एष एकशतविधस्तस्य रश्मयः शतं विधा एष एवैकशततमो य एष तपत्यस्मिन्सर्वस्मिन् प्रतिष्ठितस्तथैवैतद्यजमान एकशतधात्मानं विधायास्मिन्सर्वस्मिन् प्रतितिष्ठति॥२॥

अथ वा एकशतविधः सप्तविधमभिसंपद्यत एकशतधा वा असावादित्यो विहितः सप्तसु देवलोकेषु प्रतिष्ठितः सप्त वै देवलोकाश्चतस्रो दिशश्त्रय इमे लोका एते वै सप्त देवलोकास्तेष्वेषु प्रतिष्ठितस्तथैवैतद्यजमान एकशतधात्मानं विधाय सप्तसु देवलोकेषु प्रतितिष्ठति॥३॥

10. Some say, "The first time they construct a simple altar; then the one higher by one (man's length) — so on upto the one of unlimited size. Let him not do so." Because, in the beginning, Prajāpati was, indeed, created sevenfold. He went on developing his body and stopped at the hundred and onefold stage. He who constructs less than sevenfold, mutilates father Prajāpati and by performing sacrifice thereon, he becomes a sinner; just as one would by hurting someone venerable. One who constructs in excess of one-hundred and onefold, he goes beyond all this (universe); for Prajāpati is all this (universe). Therefore one has to construct first only the sevenfold and then the next higher upto the hundred and onefold one. But one should not construct beyond the hundred and onefold. This way he neither mutilates, father Prajāpati, nor he steps beyond all this (universe). (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA IV

1. Prajāpati is, indeed the year and Agni is all objects of desire. This year i.e. Prajāpati wished, "May I build up a body for myself containing Agni, i.e. all objects of desire." He made a body of hundred and onefold. By this making a body of hundred and onefold, he collected within his body, Agni; i.e. all objects of desire. He himself became all objects of desire. Not a single object of desire was beyond him. That is why, they say the year is all objects of desire. There is not a single object of desire outside the year. In like manner, this Yajamāna, making himself hundred and onefold, collects Agni, i.e. all objects of desire within him and he himself becomes all objects of desire. Therefore not a single object of desire is beyond him.

2. That which is the year is yonder sun. He is the hundred and onefold; his rays are hundredfold and he himself who burns yonder is the hundred and first and he is established in everything here (universe). Similarly this Yajamāna, making himself hundred and onefold, gets himself established in all these (the universe).

3. In other words, the hundred and onefold becomes sevenfold. Yonder sun made of hundred and one parts is established in the seven divine worlds. The seven divine worlds are the four quarters and three, these worlds — thus they are seven divine worlds. In these he is established. In like manner, this Yajamāna having made himself hundred and onefold, gets established in the seven divine worlds.

यद्वैकशतविधः सप्तविधमभिसंपद्यत एकशतधा वा असावादित्यो विहितः सप्तस्वृतुषु सप्तसु
स्तोमेषु सप्तसु पृष्ठेषु सप्तसु छन्दस्सु सप्तसु प्राणेषु सप्तसु दिक्षु प्रतिष्ठितस्तथैवैतद्यजमान
एकशतधात्मानं विधायैतस्मिन्त्सर्वीस्मिन् प्रतितिष्ठति॥४॥

यद्वैकशतविधः सप्तविधमभिसंपद्यत एकशतधा वा असावादित्यो विहितः सप्ताक्षरे ब्रह्मन्
प्रतिष्ठितः सप्ताक्षरं वै ब्रह्मर्गित्येकमक्षरं यजुरिति द्वे सामेति द्वे अथ यदतो न्यद्ब्रह्मैव तद्व्यक्षरं
वै ब्रह्म तदेतत्सर्वः सप्ताक्षरं ब्रह्म तस्मिन्नेष प्रतिष्ठितस्तथैवैतद्यजमान एकशतधात्मानं विधाय
सप्ताक्षरे ब्रह्मन्प्रतितिष्ठति तस्मादु सप्तभिः-सप्तभिः परिश्रयन्ति तस्मादेकशतविधः
सप्तविधमभिसंपद्यते अथ वै सप्तविध एकशतविधमभिसंपद्यते॥५॥

सप्तविधो वा अग्रे प्रजापतिरसृज्यत स एतमेकशतधात्मानं विहितमपश्यत्प्राणभृतसु पञ्चाशदिष्टकाः
पञ्चाशद्यजूंषि तच्छतं सादनं च सूददोहाश्चैकशततमे तत्समानं सादयित्वा हि
सूददोहसाधिवदति स एतेनैकशतविधेनात्मनेमां जितिमजयदिमां व्यष्टिं व्याशनुत तथैवैतद्यजमान
एतेनैकशतविधेनात्मनेमां जितिं जयतीमां व्यष्टिं व्याशनुत एवमु सप्तविध एकशतविधमभिसंपद्यते
स य एवैकशतविधः स सप्तविधो यः सप्तविधः स एकशतविध इति नु विधानाम्॥६॥

अथातश्चयनस्यैवान्तरोपसदौ चिनोत्येतद्वै देवा अबिभयुर्यद्वै न इममिह रक्षांसि नाष्ट्रा न
हन्युरिति त एताः पुरोऽपश्यन्नुपसद इमानेव लोकानिमे वै लोकाः पुरस्ताः प्रापद्यन्त ताः
प्रपद्याभयेऽनाष्ट्र एतमात्मानं समस्कुर्वत तथैवैतद्यजमान एताः पुरः प्रपद्याभयेऽनाष्ट्र एतमात्मानं
संस्कुरुते॥७॥

4. And again how he of hundred and onefold becomes sevenfold (is thus) – yonder sun made of hundred and one parts is established in the seven seasons; in seven *stomas*, in seven *pr̥sthas*, in seven metres, in seven vital airs and in seven quarters. In the same way, this Yajamāna having made himself hundred and onefold gets himself established in all these.

5. And again how he of hundred and one parts becomes sevenfold – yonder sun is indeed, made of hundred and one parts and he is established in the seven syllabled Brahman (Veda). *Ṛk* is one syllable, *Yaju* is of two syllables, *Sāma* is of two syllables and what other Veda there is, it is just Brahman of two syllables. All these (together) form the seven-syllabled Veda and this one (sun) is established in it (Veda or Brahman). Similarly, this Yajamāna, after making himself hundred and onefold, gets established in the seven-syllabled Brahman. That is why, they lay down (bricks) all round in sevens each time. Thus the hundred and onefold becomes sevenfold and the sevenfold one becomes hundred and onefold.

6. Initially, Prajāpati was created sevenfold. He saw this body made hundred and onefold. Fifty bricks in the *pr̥ṇabhṛt* (variety), fifty in the *yajuṣmatī* (type) – that makes hundred. The settling and *sūdadohasa* together constitute the hundred and first, because they (settling and *sūdadohasa*) are one and the same; because it is after settling, the *sūdadohasa* is recited. He with this hundred and onefold of his body gained that victory and attained this success. Similarly that Yajamāna with his body of hundred and one parts gains this victory and attains this success. This is how the sevenfold becomes hundred and onefold. He who is hundred and onefold is the sevenfold and he who is sevenfold is hundred and onefold. So much to the forms (of the altar).

7. Now what is the *cayana* (building up) – he builds up between the (performance of) the two Upasads. This is because here the gods got scared lest here this should not be smitten by the terrible (*Rākṣasas*). They saw these Upasads (fort cities), namely these worlds. For these worlds are indeed fort-cities. They entered them and after entering them, they fashioned that body at a place free from fear and danger. Similarly, this Yajamāna having entered these fort cities, completed this body at a place free from fear and danger.

यद्वेवान्तरोपसदौ चिनोत्येतद्वै देवा अबिभयुयद्वै न इममिह रक्षांसि नाष्टा न हन्युरिति त
एतान्वज्रानपश्यन्नुपसदो वज्रो वा उपसदस्तान्प्रापद्यन्त तान्प्रपद्याभयेऽनाष्ट एतमात्मानं
समस्कुर्वत तथैवैतद्यजमान एतान्वज्रान्प्रपद्याभयेऽनाष्ट एतमात्मानं सस्कुरुते॥८॥

एतदु ह यज्ञे तपो यदुपसदस्तपो वा उपसदस्तद्यत्तपसि चीयते तस्मात्तापश्चितस्तद्वै
यावदेवोपसद्भिश्चरन्ति तावत्प्रवर्ग्येण संवत्सरमेवोपसद्भिश्चरन्ति संवत्सरं प्रवर्ग्येण॥९॥

अहोरात्राणि वा उपसद आदित्यः प्रवर्ग्योऽमुं तदादित्यमहोरात्रेषु प्रतिष्ठापयति तस्मादेषोऽहोरात्रेषु
प्रतिष्ठितः॥१०॥

अथ यदि चतुर्विंशतिश्चतुर्विंशतिर्वा अर्धमासा अर्धमासा उपसद आदित्यः प्रवर्ग्योऽमुं
तदादित्यमर्धमासेषु प्रतिष्ठापयति तस्मादेषोऽर्धमासेषु प्रतिष्ठितः॥११॥

अथ यदि द्वादश द्वादश वै मासा मासा उपसद आदित्यः प्रवर्ग्योऽमुं तदादित्यं मासेषु
प्रतिष्ठापयति तस्मादेषा मासेषु प्रतिष्ठितः॥१२॥

अथ यदि षट् षड्वा ऋतव ऋतव उपसद आदित्यः प्रवर्ग्योऽमुं तदादित्यमृतुषु प्रतिष्ठापयति
तस्मादेव ऋतुषु प्रतिष्ठितः॥१३॥

अथ यदि तिस्रस्त्रयो वा इमे लोका इमे लोका उपसद आदित्यः प्रवर्ग्योऽमुं तदादित्यमेषु
लोकेषु प्रतिष्ठापयति तस्मादेष एषु लोकेषु प्रतिष्ठितः॥१४॥

8. And as to why he builds up between the two Upasads is this — when the gods got scared lest these terrible Rākṣasas may not smite it here, they saw these thunderbolts (in the form of) Upasads. The Upasads are indeed thunderbolts. They entered these and after entering them they fashioned this body at a place rid of fear and danger. So, also this Yajamāna having entered these thunderbolts, fashions this body at a place free from fear and danger.

9. These Upasads are the austerities (heat) in sacrifice. Upasad is indeed *tapas* (involving fasting and austerity). Since it is built (*ci*) in *tapas* (austerity) it is called *Tāpaścītās*. As long as they perform the Upasads, so long they perform Pravargya. If it is for one year they observe Upasad, they perform Pravargya also for one year.

10. The Upasads are indeed days and nights and the sun is Pravargya. He thus establishes that sun in the days and nights. That is why, he is established in days and nights.

11. And if (the Upasads are for twenty-four days), it is because there are twenty-four half months and the Upasads are half months and the sun is Pravargya. He establishes that sun in the half months. Thus he becomes established in half months.

12. And if (the Upasads are) for twelve days, it is because there are twelve months and Upasads are the months and the sun is the Pravargya. He establishes that sun in the months. Thus he gets established in the months.

13. And if (the Upasads are) for six days, it is because six are the seasons. And Upasads are seasons and the sun is the Pravargya. He establishes that sun in the seasons. Thus he gets established in the seasons.

14. And if (the Upasads are) for three days, it is because three are these worlds and these worlds are Upasads. The sun is the Pravargya. He establishes that sun in these worlds. Thus he gets established in these worlds.

अथातश्चितिपुरीषाणामेव मीमांसा मासं प्रथमा चितिर्मासं पुरीषमेतावान्वासन्तिक ऋतौ कामस्तद्यावान्वासन्तिक ऋतौ कामस्तं तत्सर्वमात्मानमभिसञ्चिनुते॥१५॥

मासं द्वितीया मासं पुरीषमेतावान् ग्रैष्म ऋतौ कामस्तद्यावान्ग्रैष्म ऋतौ कामस्तं तत्सर्वमात्मानमभिसञ्चिनुते॥१६॥

मासं तृतीया मासं पुरीषमेतावान्वाष्पिक ऋतौ कामस्तद्यावान्वाष्पिक ऋतौ कामस्तं तत्सर्वमात्मानमभिसञ्चिनुते॥१७॥

मासं चतुर्थी मासं पुरीषमेतावाञ्छरद् ऋतौ कामस्तद्यावाञ्छरद् ऋतौ कामस्तं तत्सर्वमात्मानमभिसञ्चिनुते॥१८॥

अथ पञ्चम्यै चितेरसपत्ना विराजश्च प्रथमाहमुपदधाति स्तोमभागा एकैकामन्वहं ताः सकृत्सादयति सकृत्सूददोहसाधिवदति तूष्णीं मासं स्तोमभागाः पुरीषमभिहरन्त्येतावान्हैमन्तिक ऋतौ कामस्तद्यावान् हैमन्तिक ऋतौ कामस्तं तत्सर्वमात्मानमभिसञ्चिनुते॥१९॥

मासं षष्ठी मासं पुरीषमेतावाञ्छैशिर ऋतौ कामस्तद्यावाञ्छैशिर ऋतौ कामस्तं तत्सर्वमात्मानमभिसञ्चिनुत एतावान्वै द्वादशसु मासेषु कामषट्स्वृतुषु तद्यावान्द्वादशसु मासेषु कामः षट्स्वृतुषु तं तत्सर्वमात्मानमभिसञ्चिनुते^१॥२०॥

अथ त्रीण्यहान्युपातिरयन्ति यदहः शतरुद्रियं जुहोति यदहरुपवसथो यदहः प्रसुतस्तद्यत्तेष्वहः सूपसदा चरन्ति तानि तस्य मासस्याहोरात्राण्यथ यत्प्रवर्ग्येण तदु तस्मिन्नृतावादित्यं

15. Now the inquiry about the layers of loose soil – one month for (the building up) of the first layer (of bricks) and one month for the layer of loose soil. That much of desire in the spring season. He thus builds up his body with that much of desire which is in the spring season.

16. One month for (the building up) of the second layer (of bricks) and one month for the layer of loose soil. That much of desire in the summer season. He thus builds up his body with that much of desire which is in the summer season.

17. One month for (the building up) of the third layer (of bricks) and one month for the layer of loose soil. That much of desire in the rainy season. He thus builds up his body with that much of desire which is in the rainy season.

18. One month for (the building up) of the fourth layer (of bricks) and one month for the layer of loose soil. That much of desire in the autumn season. He thus builds up his body with that much of desire which is in the autumn season.

19. About the fifth layer (of bricks) he lays down the *aspatnā* brick and the *virāj* brick with first day and each day one *stomabhāga* brick. He settles them once and once recites the *sūdadohasa*. For a month they silently apply loose soil for the *stomabhāga*. This much is the desire in the winter season. He thus builds up his body with that much of desire which is in the winter season.

20. The sixth layer (takes) one month (for layer of bricks) and one month for layer of loose soil. That much of desire in the dewy season. He thus builds up his body with that much of desire which is in the dewy season. This much is the desire (plan to build) in the course of twelve months or in six seasons. With that much of desire in the twelve months or in six seasons with all that, he builds up the body.

21. He exceeds (the year) by three days; they are the ones on which he makes the *Śatarudriya* offering; the one when he makes preparation and the one on which the *Soma* is pressed. When he performs Upasads on those (three) days, they become the days and nights of that (thirteenth interca-

प्रतिष्ठापयत्येतावान्वै त्रयोदशसु मासेषु कामः सप्तस्वृतुषु तद्यावाः स्त्रयोदशसु मासेषु कामः सप्तस्वृतुषु तं तत्सर्वमात्मानमभिसञ्चिनुते॥ २१॥

स संवत्सरं प्रसुतः स्यात्सर्वं वै संवत्सरः सर्वमेकशतविधः सर्वेणैव तत्सर्वमाप्नोति यदि संवत्सर न शक्नुयाद्विश्वजिता सर्वपृष्ठेनातिरात्रेण यजेत तस्मिन्त्सर्ववेदसं दद्यात्सर्वं वै विश्वजित्सर्वं वै विश्वजित्सर्वपृष्ठोऽतिरात्रः सर्वं सर्ववेदसं सर्वमेकशतविधः सर्वेणैव तत्सर्वमाप्नोति॥ २२॥ इति चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्॥

पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्

संवत्सरो वै प्रजापतिरेकशतविधस्तस्याहोरात्राण्यर्धमासा मासा ऋतवः षष्टिर्मासस्याहोरात्राणि मासि वै संवत्सरस्याहोरात्राण्याप्यन्ते चतुर्विंशतिरर्धमासास्त्रयोदश मासास्त्रय ऋतवस्ताः शतविधाः संवत्सर एवैकशततमी विधा॥ १॥

स ऋतुभिरेव सप्तविधः षलृतवः संवत्सर एव सप्तमी विध तस्यैतस्य संवत्सरस्यैतत्तेजो य एष तपति तस्य रश्मयः शतं विधा मण्डलमेवैकशततमी विधा॥ २॥

स दिग्भिरेव सप्तविधो ये प्राच्यां दिशि रश्मयः सैका विधा ये दक्षिणायाः सैका ये प्रतीच्याः सैका ये उदीच्याः सैका ये ऊर्ध्वायाः सैका येऽवाच्याः सैका मण्डलमेव सप्तमी विधा तस्यैतस्य परस्तात्कामप्रोलोकोऽमृतं वै कामप्रममृतमेवास्य तत्परस्तात्तद्यत्तदमृतमेतत्तद्यदेतद-
र्चिर्दीप्यते॥ ३॥

तदेतद्वसु चित्रं राधस्तदेष सविता विभक्ताभ्यः प्रजाभ्यो विभजत्यप्योषधिभ्योऽपि वनस्पतिभ्यो

lary) month and when he performs Pravargya (on those days) he establishes yonder sun also in that (seventh) season. This much is the desire in the thirteen months and in the seven seasons. With that much of desire in the thirteen months and seven seasons – with all that he builds up his body:

22. The *Soma* should be pressed for a year. The year is all, and one hundred and onefold is all; by means of all he thus gains everything. If he is unable to press *Soma* for a year, he should perform the Viśvajit Atirātra with all the *pr̥sthās* (Sarvapr̥sthā Viśvajit Atirātra). In that he should give away all his property (as *dakṣiṇā*) because Viśvajit is “all” (i.e. conquering the whole universe) and Atirātra with all the *pr̥sthās* means everything. “All property” means everything and the hundred and onefold (altar) is everything. By means of all he gains everything. (Fourth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMANA V

1. The hundred and onefold Prajāpati is no doubt, the year, which consists of days and nights, half-months, months and seasons. There are sixty days and nights for a month and in the months indeed, the days and nights of the year are included. There are twenty-four half months and thirteen months and three seasons (of four months each) – they together make one hundred parts and the year itself is the hundred and first part.

2. With the seasons only, it becomes sevenfold, six seasons and the year itself the seventh part. He who shines yonder is the light of that year and its rays are hundredfold and his (sun’s) orbit is the hundred and first part.

3. With the quarters, he is sevenfold; his rays that are on the eastern direction form one part; those on the southern direction form one part; those on the western direction, one part; those on the northern direction, one part; those on the upward direction, form one part and those in the downward direction, form one part. The orb itself is the seventh part. Beyond this is the wish-yielding world and wish-yielding world is the immortality. Thus it is immortality that lies beyond this (year). That very light which shines yonder is immortal.

4. That Savitā distributes variety of boons in the form of longevity of life to the creatures distributed (far and wide); to the plants and to the trees.

भूय इव ह त्वेकाभ्यः प्रयच्छति कनीय इवैकाभ्यस्तद्याभ्यो भूयः प्रयच्छति ता ज्योक्तमां जीवन्ति याभ्यः कनीयः कनीयस्ताः॥४॥

तदेतद्वाभ्यनूक्तं^१ विभक्तारः हवामहे वसोश्चित्रस्य राधसः सवितारं नृचक्षसमिति तदेतत्सर्वमायुर्दीर्घमनन्तः हि तद्यदिदमाहुर्दीर्घं त आयुरस्तु सर्वमायु^२ रिहीत्येष ते लोक एतत्तेऽस्त्विति हैवैतत्॥५॥

पश्यन्ती वाग्वदति तदेतदेकशतविधेन वैवाप्तव्यः शतायुतया वा य एवैकशतविधं विधत्ते यो वा शतं वर्षाणि जीवति सहैवैतदमृतमाप्नोति तस्माद्ये चैतद्विदुर्ये च न लोक्या शतायुतेत्येवाहुस्तस्मादु ह न पुरायुषः स्वकामी प्रेयादलोक्यः हैत उ वाव लोका यदहोरात्राण्यर्धमासा मासा ऋतवः संवत्सरः॥६॥

तद्येऽर्वाग्विंशेषु वर्षेषु प्रयन्त्यहोरात्रेषु तेषु^३ लोकेषु सृज्यन्ते^४ऽथ ये परोविंशेष्वर्वाक्चत्वारिंशेष्वर्धमासेषु तेऽथ ये परश्चत्वारिंशेष्वर्वाक्षष्ठेषु मासेषु तेऽथ ये परः षष्ठेष्वर्वागशीतेष्वृषु तेऽथ ये परोऽशीतेष्वर्वाक्शतेषु संवत्सरे तेऽथ य एव शतं वर्षाणि यो वा भूयांसि जीवति स हैवैतदमृतमाप्नोति॥७॥

बहुभिर्ह वै यज्ञैरेकमहरेका रात्रिर्मिता स य एवैकशतविधं विधत्ते यो वा शतं वर्षाणि जीवति स हैवैनदद्धातमामाप्नोत्येष वा एकशतविधं विधत्ते य एनः संवत्सरं बिभर्ति तस्मादेनः संवत्सरभृतमेव चिन्वीतेत्यधिदेवतम्॥८॥

१. तदेतद्वाभ्यनूक्तं PI, TE (श्यनूक्तं)

२. आयुरेही H

३. ते लोकेषु My

४. सृज्यन्ते H, TE

To some, he distributes more as it were and to some others less as it were. Those to whom he distributes more as it were, live longest and those to whom he gives less, (live for) shorter duration.

5. This is how it is said in the (relevant) *Rk* passage, "We invoke the distribution of variety of boons in the form of longevity of life; that Savitā, the witness of (the actions of) men." That is the full span of life which is long. What is called "long" is endless. When they say, "May your life-span be long", they mean, "May you reach the full (span of) life"; which amounts to say "that world (of immortality) be yours."

6. Thus the thoughtful speech is saying. That (immortality) has to be obtained either by the hundred and onefold (altar) or by a life-span of hundred years. Whosoever builds up a hundred and onefold (altar) or whoever lives for hundred years, he, indeed obtains that (immortality). Therefore, whether knowingly or unknowingly, people say "hundred years living makes for that world (of heaven)." Therefore one should not on his own desire pass away before the full extent of life. By that (ending before hundred years on one's own accord) fails to win for him that (heavenly) worlds. These are indeed the worlds consisting of days and nights, the half months, months, seasons and the year.

7. Those who pass away in a year which is before the twentieth, enter the worlds which consist of (only) days and nights. Those who pass away after the twentieth and before the fortieth year, enter (the worlds of) half months. Those who (pass away) after the fortieth and before the sixtieth year, enter (the worlds of) the months. Those (who pass away) after the sixtieth and before the eightieth, enter (the worlds of) the seasons. Those (who pass away) after the eightieth and before the hundredth, enter (the worlds of) the year. Only those who live for hundred years or more enter that world of immortality.

8. Only by many sacrifices, indeed, a single day or a single night (of life) is gained. Only he who builds up the hundred and onefold (altar) or he who lives for a hundred years is sure to obtain that supreme immortality. He who keeps him (*Ukhyā-Agni*) for a year alone makes that hundred-one fold (altar). Hence one should build (altar) for such a one (*Agni*) who has been kept for a year. This much for the divine aspect of it.

अ॒थाधि॒यज्ञं॑ या॒नमू॒नेक॑शतमुद्वाहून्पुरुषान्मिमीते स विधै॑कशतविधः स चि॒तिभि॒रेव॑ स॒सवि॒धः
ष॒ल॒त॒व्यव॑त्यश्चि॒तयोऽग्नि॑रेव स॒समी॒ विधा॑ स उ वा इ॒ष्टकै॑कशतविधो याः पञ्चा॑शत्प्रथमा
इ॒ष्टका॑ याश्चो॒त्तमा॑स्ताः श॒तं वि॒धा अथ॑ या ए॒तदन्त॑रेणे॒ष्टका॑ उपधी॒यन्ते सै॒वैक॑शततमी वि॒धा॥ ९॥

स उ ए॒व य॒जुस्ते॒जा य॒जुरे॑कशतविधो या॒नि पञ्चा॑शत्प्रथमा॒नि य॒जूंषि॑ या॒नि चो॒त्तमा॑नि ताः श॒तं
वि॒धा अथ॑ या॒न्येत॑दन्तरेण य॒जूंषि॑ क्रि॒यन्ते सै॒वैक॑शततमी वि॒धैव॑मु स॒सवि॒ध ए॒कश॑तविधो
भ॒वति॑ स यः श॒तायु॑तायां का॒मो य ए॒कश॑तविधे॒ये स॒सवि॒धेन॑ है॒व तमे॑वंवि॒दाप्रो॑ति॥ १०॥

ए॒वं वा॒व सर्वे॑ यज्ञा ए॒कश॑त वि॒धा अ॒ग्निहो॒त्रादृ॒ग्भि॒र्य॒जुर्भिः॑ प॒दैर॒क्षरैः॑ क॒र्मभिः॑ सा॒मभिः॑ स यः
श॒तायु॑तायां का॒मो य ए॒कश॑तविधे यः स॒सवि॒धे य॒ज्ञेन॑ य॒ज्ञेन॑ है॒व तमे॑वंवि॒दाप्रो॑तीत्यु
ए॒वाधि॒यज्ञ॑म्॥ ११॥

अ॒थाध्या॒त्मं प॒ञ्चेमा॑श्चतुर्वि॒धा अ॒ङ्गुल॑यो द्वे क॒ल्कुषी॑ दोर॑ स॒फल॑कं चा॒क्षश्च॑ तत्प॒ञ्चविं॑शतिरेवमि॒-
मा॒नीत॑राण्य॒ङ्गानि॑ ताः श॒तं वि॒धा आ॒त्मै॒वैक॑शततमी वि॒धोक्त॑ स॒सवि॒धता॑यै॥ १२॥

स उ ए॒व प्रा॒णते॒जाः प्रा॒णैक॑शतविधोन्व॒ङ्गम॒ङ्गेऽङ्गे॑ हि प्रा॒णः स यः॑ श॒तायु॑तायां का॒मो य
ए॒कश॑तविधे यः स॒सवि॒धे यः सर्वे॑षु य॒ज्ञेषु॑ वि॒द्यया॑ है॒व तमे॑वंवि॒दाप्रो॑ति स॒र्वैर्हि॑ य॒ज्ञैरा॑त्मा॒नं
सं॒पन्नं॑ वि॒दे॥ १३॥

त्री॒णि वा॒ इमा॑नि प॒ञ्चवि॒धानि॑ सं॒वत्स॒रोऽग्निः॑ पु॒रुष॑स्ते॒षां प॒ञ्च वि॒धा अ॒न्नं पा॒नं श्री॒ज्योति॑रमृ॒तं

9. Now the sacrificial point of view — when he measures that hundred and one man's length with upstretched arms, that is the form of the hundred and onefold (altar). The sevenfold one is by means of the layers; the layers are of six *ṛtavyā* (seasonal) bricks and the fire itself is the seventh form. In respect of bricks too it is hundred and onefold. The first fifty bricks and the last fifty together make one hundred and the bricks which are laid down in between those two sets are the hundred and first part.

10. He (the Agni) is again hundred and onefold, since he has *Yajus* as his vital power. The first fifty *Yajus* formulas (for the *prāṇabhṛts*) and the last fifty formulas together make up one hundred. The *Yajus* formulas used (for the laying of bricks) in between, form the hundred and first part. Thus too the sevenfold (Agni) becomes hundred and onefold. Whosoever knows this wins even by the sevenfold whatever wish there is both in a life of hundred years and in the hundred and onefold (altar).

11. All sacrifices upto Agnihotra, are thus hundred and onefold in terms of *Rks*, *Yajus* formulas, words, syllables, rites and *Sāmans*. Whosoever knows thus, wins by each one of the sacrifice, whatever wish there is either in a life of hundred years, or in the hundred and onefold (altar) or in the sevenfold (Agni). This is the sacrificial point of view.

12. Now in respect of the physical body. There are these four sets of five fingers and toes; the wrist and elbow make two; the arm, the shoulder blade and the collar bone — they together make up twenty-five. In the same way, each of these other limbs — that accounts for hundred parts and the trunk (of the body) is the hundred and first part. Regarding the sevenfold nature of the body, it has been explained.

13. He is again hundred and onefold. Since he has *prāṇa* as his vital power. He is a hundred and onefold by the *prāṇas* limb by limb; for there is *prāṇa* in each limb. Whosoever knows this, wins by this knowledge whatever wish there is in a life of hundred years or in the hundred and onefold (altar) or in the sevenfold one (Agni) or in all the sacrifices. Because he has gained a body perfected by all the sacrifices.

14. There are these three fivefold things — the year, the fire and the *Puruṣa* (man). Their five forms are food, drink, excellence, light and immortality. That food (that grows) in the year is its food, whatever water,

यदेव संवत्सरेऽन्नं तदन्नं या आपस्तत्पानः रात्रिरेव श्रीः श्रियाः हैतद्रात्र्याः सर्वाणि भूतानि
संवसन्त्यहज्योतिरादित्योऽमृतमित्यधिदेवतम्॥१४॥

अथाधियज्ञं यदेवाग्नावन्नमुपधीयते तदन्नं या आपस्तत्पानं परिश्रित एव श्रीस्तद्धि रात्रीणां
रूपं यजुष्मत्यो ज्योतिस्तध्यह्ना रूपमग्निरमृतं तद्ध्यादित्यस्य रूपमित्यु एवाधियज्ञम्॥१५॥

अथाध्यात्मं यदेव पुरुषेऽन्नं तदन्नं या आपस्तत्पानमस्थीन्येव श्रीस्तद्धि परिश्रिता रूपं मज्जानो
ज्योतिस्तद्धि यजुष्मतीनां रूपं प्राणोऽमृतं तद्ध्यग्ने रूपं प्राणोऽग्निः प्राणोऽमृतमित्यु वा
आहुः॥१६॥

अन्नाद्वा अशनाया निवर्तते पानात्पिपासा श्रियै पाप्मा ज्योतिषस्तमोऽमृतान्मृत्युर्नि ह वा
अस्मादेतानि सर्वाणि वर्तन्तेऽपपुनर्मृत्युं जयति सर्वमायुरेति य एवं वेद
तदेतदमृतमित्येवामुत्रोपासीतायुरितीह प्राण इति हैक उपासते प्राणोऽग्निः प्राणोऽमृतमिति
वदन्तो न तथा विद्यादध्रुवं वै तद्यत्प्राणस्तं ते विष्याभ्यायुषो न मध्यादिति ह्यपि यजुषाभ्युक्तं
तस्मादेनदमृतमित्येवामुत्रोपासीतायुरितीह तथो ह सर्वमायुरेति॥१७॥ इति पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ॥

that is its drink; its excellence is the night; for it is in the night that all beings stay together in excellence (bliss); its light is the day and its immortal part is the sun. This much is the divine aspect.

15. Now to the sacrificial aspect – that food which is offered in the fire is his food; waters are the drink; the enclosing stones are the excellence; because the *parisrits* (enclosing) stones are the forms of nights; the *yajusmati* bricks are the light, because it has the form of day; Agni is the immortal part and that is the form of sun. This much alone is to the sacrificial aspect.

16. Now to the body point of view – whatever food there is in man, that is his food; whatever water, that is his water; his excellence are the bones, for they are in the forms of the enclosing stones; his light is the marrow, for that is the form of the *yajusmati* (bricks); *prāṇa* is his immortal part, for that is the form of fire. Indeed people say that *prāṇa* is fire, the *prāṇa* is the immortal.

17. Now hunger is removed by food; thirst through drink; evil through excellence, darkness through light and death through immortality. Who-soever realises this, in fact, all these disappear from him. He conquers recurring death and attains the full life. So let him worship this (take to this as means of achieving) immortality in yonder world and as life in this (terrestrial) world. Some worship it as *prāṇa* on the ground that *prāṇa* is fire and *prāṇa* is immortal. It should not be so understood. That *prāṇa* is impermanent. The *Yajus* passage also reiterates this — “From the middle of your life-span, I shall not delink the *prāṇa*” (which implies that *prāṇa* is otherwise detachable and impermanent). Let him therefore worship it as immortality in the other world and as life here (in the terrestrial world) below. Thus, indeed, he attains the whole life. (Fifth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Two Ends.)

तृतीयोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

प्राणो गायत्री चक्षुरुष्णिग्वागनुष्टुप्मनो बृहती श्रोत्रं पङ्कितर्य एवायं प्रजननः प्राण एष त्रिष्टुबथ
योऽयमवाङ् प्राण एष जगती तानि वा एतानि सप्त छन्दांसि चतुरुत्तराण्यग्नौ क्रियन्ते॥१॥

प्राणो गायत्रीति तद्य एव प्राणस्य महिमा यद्वीर्यं तदेतत्सहस्रं प्राणस्यैवैतद्वीर्यं यद्व्यस्य
चिन्वतः प्राण उत्क्रामेत्त एवैषोऽग्निर्न चीयेतैतेनैवास्य रूपेण सहस्रमेष गायत्रीः सञ्चितो
भवति॥२॥

चक्षुरुष्णिगिति तद्य एव चक्षुषो महिमा यद्वीर्यं तदेतत्सहस्रं चक्षुष एवैतद्वीर्यं यद्व्यस्य
चिन्वतश्चक्षुरुत्क्रामेत्त एवैषोऽग्निर्न चीयेतैतेनैवास्य रूपेण सहस्रमेष उष्णिहः सञ्चितो
भवति॥३॥

वागनुष्टुबिति तद्य एव वाचो महिमा यद्वीर्यं तदेतत्सहस्रं वाच एवैतद्वीर्यं यद्व्यस्य चिन्वतो
वागुत्क्रामेत्त एवैषोऽग्निर्न चीयेतैतेनैवास्य रूपेण सहस्रमेषोऽनुष्टुभः सञ्चितो भवति॥४॥

मनो बृहतीति तद्य एव मनसो महिमा यद्वीर्यं तदेतत्सहस्रं मनस एवैतद्वीर्यं यद्व्यस्य चिन्वतो
मन उत्क्रामेत्त एवैषोऽग्निर्न चीयेतैतेनैवास्य रूपेण सहस्रमेष बृहती सञ्चितो भवति॥५॥

श्रोत्रं पङ्कितरिति तद्य एव श्रोत्रस्य महिमा यद्वीर्यं तदेतत्सहस्रं श्रोत्रस्यैवैतद्वीर्यं यद्व्यस्य

Chapter Three

BRĀHMAṆA I

1. The Gāyatrī is the *prāṇa* (of Prajāpati, the altar); the Uṣṇik is the eye; the Anuṣṭubh the speech; the Bṛhatī is the mind and Paṅkti is the ear. The Triṣṭubh is what is here the generative *prāṇa* and the Jagatī is what constitutes the downward breath. These are the seven metres, each having four syllables more than the previous one, that are produced in the *Agni*-altar.

2. The Gāyatrī is the *prāṇa* — that greatness and that vigour is in this thousand (bricks). This vigour indeed, belongs to *prāṇa*. If, while building up, his *prāṇa* is to pass away, this altar itself cannot be built up. By this its form that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) a thousand Gāyatrīs (This accounts for one thousand *chandasyā* bricks).

3. The Uṣṇik is the eye — thus that greatness and that vigour which is in the eye, that is in this thousand (bricks). This vigour indeed belongs to the eye. If, while building up, his eye-sight is to pass away, this altar itself cannot be built up. By this its form that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) thousand Uṣṇiks (This accounts for one thousand *chandasyā* bricks).

4. The Anuṣṭubh is the speech — thus that greatness and vigour which is in speech, that is in this thousand (bricks). This vigour indeed belongs to speech. If the speech of his is to pass away while building up, this (altar) itself cannot be built up. By this, its form that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) thousand Anuṣṭubhs (This accounts for one thousand *chandasyā* bricks).

5. The Bṛhatī is the mind — thus that greatness and vigour which is in mind, that is in this thousand (bricks). This vigour indeed belongs to the mind. If his mind were to pass away, while building up, this (altar) cannot be built up. By this its form that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) thousand Bṛhatīs (This accounts for one thousand *chandasyā* bricks).

6. The Paṅkti is the ear — thus that greatness and that vigour which is in the ear, that is in this thousand (bricks). This vigour indeed belongs to the ear. If while building up, his hearing faculty fails, this altar itself cannot

चिन्वतः श्रोत्रमुक्त्रामेत्त एवैषोऽग्निर्न चीयेतैतेनैवास्य रूपेण सहस्रमेष पङ्कतीः सञ्चितो भवति॥६॥

य एवायं प्रजननः प्राण एष त्रिष्टुबिति तद्य एवैतस्य प्राणस्य महिमा यद्वीर्यं तदेतत्सहस्रमेतस्यैवैतत्प्राणस्य वीर्यं यद्व्यस्य चिन्वत एष प्राण आलुभ्येत्त एवैषोऽग्निर्न चीयेतैतेनैवास्य रूपेण सहस्रमेष त्रिष्टुभः सञ्चितो भवति॥७॥

अथ योऽयमवाङ् प्राण एष जगतीति तद्य एवैतस्य प्राणस्य महिमा यद्वीर्यं तदेतत्सहस्रमेतस्यैवैतत्प्राणस्य वीर्यं यद्व्यस्य चिन्वत एष प्राण आलुभ्येत्त एवैषोऽग्निर्न चीयेतैतेनैवास्य रूपेण सहस्रमेष जगतीः सञ्चितो भवति तानि वा एतानि सप्त छन्दाश्सि चतुरुत्तराण्यन्योन्यस्मिन्प्रतिष्ठितानि सप्तमे पुरुषे प्राणा अन्योन्यस्मिन्प्रतिष्ठितास्तद्यावन्तमेवंविच्छन्दसां गणमन्वाह छन्दसश्छन्दसो हैवास्य सोऽनूक्तो भवति स्तुतो वा शस्तोवोपहितो वा॥८॥इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

तदाहुः किं छन्दः का देवताग्नेः शिर इति गायत्री छन्दोऽग्निर्देवता शिर इति किं छन्दः का देवता ग्रीवा इत्युष्णिक्छन्दः सविता देवता ग्रीवाः॥१॥

किं छन्दः का देवतानूकमिति बृहती छन्दो बृहस्पतिर्देवतानूकम्॥२॥

किं छन्दः का देवता पक्षाविति बृहद्रथन्तरे छन्दो द्यावापृथिवी देवते पक्षौ॥३॥

किं छन्दः का देवता मध्यमिति त्रिष्टुप् छन्द इन्द्रो देवता मध्यम्॥४॥

be built up. By this its form, that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) thousand Paṅktis (This accounts for one thousand *chandasyā* bricks).

7. The Triṣṭubh is the *prāṇa* which is generative — thus that greatness and that vigour which is in that *prāṇa*, that is in this thousand (bricks). This vigour indeed, belongs to the *prāṇa*. If, while building up, his *prāṇa* passes away, this altar itself cannot be built up. By this, its form, that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) thousand Triṣṭubhs (This accounts for one thousand *chandasyā* bricks).

8. The Jagatī is the downward breathing — thus that greatness and that vigour which is in the downward breathing is in this thousand (bricks). This vigour indeed, belongs to that breathing. If, while building up, his downward breathing fails, this (altar) itself cannot be built up. By this its form, that (altar) becomes built (so as to contain) thousand Jagatīs (This accounts for one thousand *chandasyā* bricks). These are the seven metres, each successive one, increasing by four syllables from the previous one and they are established into one another. One who, knowing thus, recites as many number of metres, by so much his (altar) becomes built, metre by metre, and all the metres he would have well-uttered, or *stotras* chanted or *śastras* recited or bricks laid down upon. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. Now they ask, “Which metre and which deity constitute the head of the fire-altar”. The metre Gāyatrī and the deity Agni are the head. “Which metre and which deity form (his) neck”— the Uṣṇik metre and Savitā, the deity form the neck.

2. “Which metre and which deity are its spine?” The metre Bṛhatī and Bṛhaspati, the deity form the spine.

3. “Which metre and which deity are its two wings?” The Bṛhad and Rathantara are the metres and the heaven and earth are the deities of the two wings.

4. “Which metre and which deity are its middle part?” The Triṣṭubh metre and Indra, the deity form the middle part.

किं छन्दः का देवता श्रोणी इति जगती छन्द आदित्यो देवता श्रोणी॥५॥

किं छन्दः का देवता यस्मादिदं प्राणाद्रेतः सिच्यत इत्यतिच्छन्दाश्छन्दः प्रजापतिर्देवता॥६॥

किं छन्दः का देवता योऽयमवाङ् प्राण इति यज्ञायज्ञियं छन्दो वैश्वानरो देवता॥७॥

किं छन्दः का देवतोरू इत्यनुष्टुप् छन्दो विश्वेदेवा देवतोरू॥८॥

किं छन्दः का देवताष्ठीवन्ताविति पङ्क्तिश्छन्दो मरुतो देवताष्ठीवन्तौ॥९॥

किं छन्दः का देवता प्रतिष्ठे इति द्विपदा छन्दो विष्णुर्देवता प्रतिष्ठे॥१०॥

किं छन्दः का देवता प्राणा इति विच्छन्दाश्छन्दो वायुर्देवता प्राणाः॥११॥

किं छन्दः का देवतो नातिरिक्तानीति न्यूनाक्षरा छन्द आपो देवतो नातिरिक्तानि सैषात्मविद्यैवैतन्मयो हैवैता देवता एतमात्मानमभिसंभवति न होत्राण्यालोक्यताया आशीरस्ति॥१२॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

धीरो ह शातपर्णेयो महाशालं जाबालमुपोत्ससाद तः होवाच किं मा विद्वानुपोदसद इत्यग्निं वेदेति कमग्निं वेत्थेति वाचमिति यस्तमग्निं वेद किं स भवतीति वाग्मी भवतीति होवाच नैनं वाग्जहातीति॥१॥

वेत्थाग्निमिति होवाच किमेव मा विद्वानुपोदसद इत्यग्निं वेदेति कमग्निं वेत्थेति चक्षुरिति यस्तमग्निं वेद किं स भवतीति चक्षुष्मान्भवतीति होवाच नैनं चक्षुर्जहातीति॥२॥

5. "Which metre and which deity are its hips?" Jagatī metre and sun is the deity for the hips.

6. "Which metre and which deity are for its *prāṇa* from where the seed flows?" The metre is Atichandas and the deity, Prajāpati.

7. "Which metre and which deity for this downward breath?" The metre is Yajña Yajñiya and the deity is Vaiśvānara.

8. "Which metre and which deity for the two thighs?" The metre Anuṣṭubh and the deities Viśvedevās are (for) the two thighs.

9. "Which metre and which deity are his knees?" The metre Pañkti and that deity, the Maruts are the knees.

10. "Which metre and which deity for his feet?" The metre Dvipadā and the deity Viṣṇu are the feet.

11. "Which metre and which deity are the *prāṇas*?" The metre is Vicchandās and the deity Vāyu are the *prāṇas*.

12. "Which metre and which deity constitute the deficient and excessive parts?" The metre with less number of syllables and that deity, the waters are the deficient and excessive parts. This then is the knowledge of the body (of the altar) and the deity that enters into it is also such like. In this (building up of the altar) there is nothing beyond what is said, to enable one to attain divine world. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. Once upon a time Dhīra Śātapaṇeya approached Mahāśāla Jābāla. (The latter asked) "After knowing what, you have come to me". (Dhīra said) "I know Agni". "Which Agni you know?", He asked again. He replied, "Speech". (Again he asked) "What will become of him who knows that Agni?" "He becomes eloquent", he said, "speech will not desert him."

2. Jābāla said, "You know Agni, knowing what else you have come to me?" "I know Agni" – "What Agni you know?" – "The Eye." – What becomes of him who knows the Agni?" "He possesses vision", he said, "the eye does not fail him."

वे॒त्थाग्रि॑मि॒ति हो॒वाच॑ कि॒मेव॑ मा वि॒द्वानु॑पो॒दसद॑ इत्य॒ग्निं वे॒देति॑ क॒मग्रिं॑ वे॒त्थेति॑ म॒न इति॑
यस्त॒मग्रिं॑ वे॒द किं॑ स भव॒तीति॑ म॒नस्वी॑ भव॒तीति॑ हो॒वाच॑ नैनं॑ म॒नो जहा॑तीति॥३॥

वे॒त्थाग्रि॑मि॒ति हो॒वाच॑ कि॒मेव॑ मा वि॒द्वानु॑पो॒दसद॑ इत्य॒ग्निं वे॒देति॑ क॒मग्रिं॑ वे॒त्थेति॑ श्रो॒त्रमि॒ति
यस्त॒मग्रिं॑ वे॒द किं॑ स भव॒तीति॑ श्रो॒त्रवा॑न॒भवतीति॑ हो॒वाच॑ नैनं॑ श्रो॒त्रं जहा॑तीति॥४॥

वे॒त्थाग्रि॑मि॒ति हो॒वाच॑ कि॒मेव॑ मा वि॒द्वानु॑पो॒दसद॑ इत्य॒ग्निं वे॒देति॑ क॒मग्रिं॑ वे॒त्थेति॑ य ए॒तत्सर्व॑म॒ग्रिस्तं॑
वे॒देति॑ तस्मिन् हो॒क्त उपा॑वरु॒रोहा॒धीहि॑ भोस्त॒मग्रि॑मि॒ति॥५॥

स हो॒वाच॑ प्रा॒णो वाव॑ सोऽग्नि॒र्यदा॑ वै पु॒रुषः॑ स्व॒पिति॑ प्रा॒णं तर्हि॑ वा॒गप्ये॑ति प्रा॒णं चक्षुः॑ प्रा॒णं
म॒नः प्रा॒णं श्रो॒त्रं यदा॑ प्रबु॒ध्यते॑ प्रा॒णादे॒वाधि॑ पु॒नर्जा॑यन्त इत्य॒ध्यात्म॑म्॥६॥

अ॒थाधि॑दे॒वतं॑ या वै सा वा॒गग्रि॑रेव स यत्तच्चक्षु॒रसौ॑ स आ॒दित्यो॑ यत्तन्म॒न एष॑ स च॒न्द्रमा॑
यत्तच्छ्रो॒त्रं दि॒श एव॑ तद॒थ यः स प्रा॒णोऽय॑मेव स वा॒युर्योऽयं॑ प॒वते॑ यदा वा अ॒ग्निरनु॑गच्छति
वा॒युं तर्ह्यनु॑द्वाति तस्मादे॒नमु॒दवा॑सी॒दित्याहु॑र्वा॒युं ह्यनु॑द्वाति यदा॒दित्योऽस्त॑मेति वा॒युं तर्हि॑ प्रवि॒शति॑
वा॒युं च॒न्द्रमा॑ वा॒यौ दि॒शः प्र॑ति॒ष्ठिता॑ वा॒योरे॒वाधि॑ पु॒नर्जा॑यन्ते स यदै॒वंवि॒दस्माँल्लो॒कात्प्रै॑ति
वा॒चैवा॒ग्निम॑प्येति चक्षु॒षादि॒त्यं म॒नसा॑ च॒न्द्रं श्रो॒त्रेण॑ दि॒शः प्रा॒णेन॑ वा॒युं स ए॒तन्म॑य ए॒व
भू॒त्वैता॑सां दे॒वता॑नां यां॒ यां का॑म॒यते॑ सा भू॒त्वैल॑यति^१॥७॥ इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्

श्वे॒तके॒तुर्हा॑रुणे॒यो यक्ष्य॑माण आ॒स तं॑ ह पि॒तोवा॑च का॒नृत्वि॒जोऽवृ॑था इति॥१॥

3. Jābāla said, "You know Agni; knowing what else you have come to me?" – "I know Agni" – "What Agni you know?" "The mind." "What becomes of him who knows that Agni." "He becomes thoughtful", he said, "the mind does not fail him."

4. Jābāla said, "You know Agni; knowing what else you have come to know?" – "I know Agni" – "What Agni you know?" – "The ear." – "What becomes of him who knows that Agni?" "He comes to possess hearing power", he said. "The ear does not fail here."

5. Jābāla said, "You know Agni; knowing what else you have come to me?" – "I know Agni" – "What Agni you know?" – "That Agni which is everything here" – on hearing the reply, he (Jābāla) stepped down to him and said "Sir, teach me that Agni."

6. He (Dhīra) said, "*Prāṇa* is indeed that Agni." When man sleeps, his speech enters into the *prāṇa*; his eye(sight) enters the *prāṇa*; the mind(enters into) the *prāṇa*, his ear(enters into) the *prāṇa*. When he wakes up they (speech etc.) emerge from the *prāṇa* – this much at the level of the physical body.

7. Now to the divine view point – that which is speech is no doubt, Agni; that which is the eye is of course, yonder sun; that which is mind, that is the moon; that which is the ear is the quarters; that which is the *prāṇa* is indeed this Vāyu(wind) which blows. When the fire goes up to the wind, it gets lost in the wind and hence people say of it, "It has extinguished" for it gets lost in the wind. When the sun sets, it enters the wind, the moon too. The quarters are also established in the wind and out of the wind they are born again. When one who knows thus passes away from this world, he enters into the fire by his speech, (enters) the sun by his eye; (enters) the moon by his mind, the quarters by his ear and the wind by his *prāṇa*. He having become these (fire, sun, moon and quarters), becomes whichever of these deities he desires to and goes about. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA IV

1. Śevtakeṭu, son of Āruṇi was once about to perform a sacrifice. His father asked him, "Who are the Ṛtviks you have invited?"

स होवाचायं न्वेव मे वैश्वावसव्यो होतेति तं ह पप्रच्छ वेत्थ ब्राह्मण वैश्वावसव्य चत्वारि
महान्ती३ इति वेद भो३ इति होवाच वेत्थ चत्वारि महतां महान्ती३ इति वेद भो३ इति
होवाच वेत्थ चत्वारि व्रतानी३ इति वेद भो३ इति होवाच वेत्थ चत्वारि व्रतानां व्रतानी३ इति
वेद भो३ इति होवाच वेत्थ चत्वारि क्यानी३ इति वेद भो३ इति होवाच वेत्थ चत्वारि क्यानां
क्यानी३ इति वेद भो३ इति होवाच वेत्थ चतुरोऽर्का३ निति वेद भो३ इति होवाच वेत्थ
चतुरोऽर्काणामर्का३निति वेद भो३ इति होवाच॥ २॥

वेत्थार्कमित्यथ वै नो भवान्वक्ष्यतीति वेत्थार्कपर्णे इत्यथ वै नो भवान्वक्ष्यतीति वेत्थार्कपुष्पे
इत्यथ वै नो भवान्वक्ष्यतीति वेत्थार्ककोश्यावित्यथ वै नो भवान्वक्ष्यतीति वेत्थार्कसमुद्गावित्यथ
वै नो भवान्वक्ष्यतीति वेत्थार्काष्ठीलामित्यथ वै नो भवान्वक्ष्यतीति वेत्थार्कमूलमित्यथ वै नो
भवान्वक्ष्यतीति॥ ३॥

स ह वै यत्तदुवाच वेत्थ चत्वारि महान्ति वेत्थ चत्वारि महतां महान्तीत्यग्निर्महास्तस्य
महतो महदोषधयश्च वृनस्पतयश्च तद्ध्यस्यान्नं वायुमर्हास्तस्य महतो महदापस्तद्ध्य-
स्यान्नमादित्यो महास्तस्य महतो महच्चन्द्रमास्तद्ध्यस्यान्नं पुरुषो महास्तस्य महतो
महत्पशवस्तद्ध्यस्यान्नमेतान्येव चत्वारि महान्त्येतान्येव चत्वारि महतां महान्त्येतान्येव चत्वारि
व्रतान्येतानि चत्वारि व्रतानां व्रतान्येतान्येव चत्वारि क्यान्येतानि चत्वारि क्यानां क्यान्येत
एव चत्वारोऽर्का एते चत्वारोऽर्काणामर्काः॥ ४॥

अथ ह वै यत्तदुवाच वेत्थार्कमिति पुरुषः हैव तदुवाच वेत्थार्कपर्णे इति कर्णो हैव तदुवाच
वेत्थार्कपुष्पे इत्यक्षिणी हैव तदुवाच वेत्थार्ककोश्याविति नासिके हैव तदुवाच
वेत्थार्कसमुद्गावित्योष्ठौ हैव तदुवाच वेत्थार्क धाना इति दन्तान् हैव तदुवाच वेत्थार्काष्ठीलामिति
जिह्वा हैव तदुवाच वेत्थार्कमूलमित्यन्नः हैव तदुवाच स एषोऽग्निरर्को यत्पुरुषः स यो
हैतमेवमग्निमर्कं पुरुषमुपास्तेऽयमहमग्निरर्कोस्मीति विद्यया हैवास्यैष आत्मन्नग्निरर्कश्चितो
भवति॥ ५॥ इति चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्॥

2. He said, "This Vaiśvāvasavya is my Hotā." To him (Vaiśvāvasavya), the father asked, "O Brahman, Vaiśvāvasavya, do you know the four great things?" "I know them sir", he replied. "Do you know the four great ones of the great?" "Yes sir." "Do you know the four *vratas*?" he asked. "Yes sir." "Do you know the four *vratas* of *vratas*?" "I know sir" he said. "Do you know the four things related to *Ka*?" "I know sir", he said. "Do you know the four *kyās* (sacred to *ka*) of the four *kyās*?" "I know sir" he said. "Do you know the four *Arkās* (worshippable) of the four effulgences?" "I know them sir", he said.

3. "Do you know the *Arka*", he asked. "Now you revered sir may tell us" he replied. "Do you know the two leaves of *Arka*?" "You may tell us." "Do you know the two flowers of *Arka*?" He replied, "You may tell us." "Do you know the two sheaths of *Arka*?" "You may tell us," he said. "Do you know the two opened lip-shaped parts of a *Arka*-pod?" "You may tell us sir" he said. "Do you know the nodule in *Arka* bud?" "You may tell us sir", he said. "Do you know the root of *Arka*?" "You may tell us sir", he replied.

4. When he asked, "Do you know the four great things and do you know the four great among the great", he meant Agni, as the great one and the great among great are the plants and trees; because they are his food. Vāyu is the second great thing and the great one for that great is waters; for they are his food. Āditya is the third great one and his great of the great is the moon; because that is his food. Puruṣa is the fourth great and his great of the great are the cattle; since they are his food. These are the four great things and these are the four great of great. These are the four *vratas* and these are the *vratas* of the *vratas*. These four are related to *ka* and these are the four *kyās* of the *kyās*. These are four effulgences and these are the four effulgences of effulgences.

5. When he asked, "Do you know *Arka*", he meant Puruṣa. By *Arka-pārne* (two leaves of *Arka*), he meant his two ears. By *Arka puṣpe* (the two flowers of *Arka*), he meant the two eyes. By *Arka kośyau* (the two sheaths of *Arka*), he meant the two nostrils. By *Arka samudge* (the two open lip shaped parts) he meant two lips. By *Arka dhānāḥ* (grains of *Arka*) he meant the teeth. By *Arkaṣṭhila* (nodule in the bud), he meant the tongue. By *Arka mūla* (the root of *Arka*) he meant the food. This Agni-altar is *Arka*, the Puruṣa. He who thus worships Agni as *Arka*-Puruṣa, he realises "I am Agni *Arka*" and with that knowledge this Agni-altar, *Arka* gets built up in his own body. (Fourth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्

अयं वाव यजुर्योऽयं पवत एष हि यन्नेवेदः सर्वं जनयत्येतं यन्तमिदमनु प्रजायते तस्माद्वायुरेव यजुरयमेवाकाशो जूर्यदिदमन्तरिक्षमेतः ह्याकाशमनु जवते तदेतद्यजुर्वायुश्चान्तरिक्षं च यच्च जूश्च तस्माद्यजुरेष एव यदेष ह्येति तदेतद्यजुर्ऋक्सामयोः प्रतिष्ठितमृक्सामे वहतस्तस्मात्समानैरेवाध्वर्युर्ग्रहैः कर्मकरोत्यन्यान्यानि स्तुतशस्त्राणि भवन्ति यथा पूर्वाभ्याः स्यन्त्वा पराभ्यां धावयेत्तादृक्तदग्निरेव पुरोऽग्निः हि पुरस्कृत्येमाः प्रजा उपासत आदित्य एव चरणं यदाह्येवैष उदेत्यथैदः सर्वं चरति तदेतद्यजुः सपुरश्चरणमधिदेवतम्॥१॥

अथाध्यात्मं प्राण एव यजुः प्राणो हि यन्नेवेदः सर्वं जनयति प्राणं यन्तमिदमनु प्रजायते तस्मात्प्राण एव यजुरयमेवाकाशो जूर्योऽयमन्तरात्मन्नाकाश एतः ह्याकाशमनु जवते तदेतद्यजुः प्राणश्चाकाशश्च यच्च जूश्च तस्माद्यजुः प्राण एव यत्प्राणो ह्येत्यन्नमेव यजुरन्नेन हि जायतेऽन्नेन जवते तदेतद्यजुरन्ने प्रतिष्ठितमन्नं वहति तस्मात्समान एव प्राणेऽन्यदन्यदन्नं धीयते मन एव पुरो मनो हि प्रथमं प्राणानां चक्षुरेव चरणं चक्षुषाह्यमात्मा चरति तदेतद्यजुः सपुरश्चरणमधिदेवतं चाध्यात्मं च प्रतिष्ठितः स यो हैतदेवं यजुः सपुरश्चरणमधिदेवतं चाध्यात्मं च प्रतिष्ठितं वेद॥२॥

अरिष्टो हैवानार्तः स्वस्ति यज्ञस्योदृचमश्नुतेथो'स्वानाः श्रेष्ठः पुर एता भवत्यन्नादोऽधिपतिर्य एवं वेद य उ हैवंविदः स्वेषु प्रति प्रतिर्बुभूषति न हैवालं भार्येभ्यो भवत्यथ य एवैतमनुभवति यो वै तमनु भार्यान्बुभूषति स हैवालं भार्येभ्यो भवति॥३॥

BRĀHMANA V

1. Now, he who blows here (Vāyu) is the *Yajus*; for, even while he passes along, he creates all these and everything here is created after him who moves along. This is how the *Yajus* is nothing but Vāyu. The mover (one who enables the wind to blow) is this space, for, it is along this space (*yat* and *ju*) representing the moving and the mover. That *yat* (the mover) is this (Adhvaryu) for when he moves about (performing the rites) the *Ṛk* and *Sāmans* carry that *Yajus* which is based on the *Ṛk* and *Sāman*. Hence, it is that the Adhvaryu who does his work with the very same *grahas* (Soma cups) though each time different *stotras* (*Sāmans*) and different *śāstrās* (*Ṛks*) are recited. It is like (the same person) driving on the first pair (of horses), again drives by the second pair. Now Agni is in front and these creatures worship after keeping Agni in the forefront. The sun is (symbolising) motion, for as soon as he rises, everything here is activated (moves). This is the divine aspect of *Yajus* with the preparatory rites.

2. Now its physical aspect. The *Yajus* is the *prāṇa*, because, while moving (*yat*), it creates all these. All these get generated after the movement of the *prāṇa*. So the *Yajus* is the *prāṇa*. This space which is inside the body is the "*ju*" or space, because of which this (*prāṇa*) moves. So, *prāṇa* and space are the "*yat*" and "*ju*" (moving and the mover). So, *Yajus* is indeed *prāṇa*; for the *prāṇa* moves. The *Yajus* is indeed food; for it is by food one gets produced and by food one moves. Food carries along that *Yajus* based on food. Hence different food is fed into the same channel of *prāṇa*. Mind is in front; because the mind is in the forefront of the *prāṇas*. The eye is the movement; for it is with the (help of) eyes this body moves. Such are the firmly established divine and physical aspects of the *Yajus* with the preparatory performance. Indeed, whosoever thus understands this *Yajus* with the preparatory performance (knows it both in the divine angle and in the physical angle).

3. He indeed succeeds in reaching the completion of the sacrifice, unscathed and unharmed. He becomes the supreme in the forefront, enjoyer of food and the over-lord. If anyone in his clan wants to be a contestant against him who knows this, (that rival) will not be popular among his people. Only the one who respects him (acknowledges the superiority of the knower of this) becomes popular in his clan and becomes capable of supporting his kinsmen.

तदेतज्येष्ठं ब्रह्म नह्येतस्मात्किञ्चन ज्यायोऽस्ति ज्येष्ठो ह वै श्रेष्ठः स्वानां भवति य एवं वेद
तदेतद्ब्रह्मापूर्वमपरवत्स यो हैतदेवं ब्रह्मापूर्वमपरवद्देद न हास्मात्किञ्चन श्रेयान्तस्मानेषु भवति
श्रेयाः सः श्रेयाः सो हैवास्मादपरपुरुषा जायन्ते तस्माद्योऽस्माज्ज्यायान्तस्याद्दिशोऽस्मात्पूर्वा
इत्युपासीत तथा हैनं न हिनस्ति॥४॥

तस्य वा एतस्य यजुषो रस एवोपनिषत्तस्माद्यावन्मात्रेण यजुषाध्वर्युर्ग्रहं गृह्णाति स उभे स्तुतशस्त्रे
अनुविभववत्युभे^२ स्तुतशस्त्रे अनुव्यश्नुते तस्माद्यावन्मात्र इवान्नस्य रसः सर्वमन्नमवति
सर्वमन्नमनुव्येति तृप्तिरेवास्य गतिस्तस्माद्यदान्नस्य तृप्यत्यथ संगत^४ इव मन्यत आनन्द एवास्य
विज्ञानमात्मानन्दात्मानो हैव सर्वे देवाः सा हैषैव देवानामद्धा विद्या स ह स न मनुष्यो य
एवंविदेवानां^५ हैव स एकः॥५॥

एतद्धस्म वै तद्विद्वान्प्रियव्रतो रौहिणायन आह वायुं वान्तमानन्दस्त आत्मेतो वा वाहीतो वेति
स ह स्म तथैव वाति तस्माद्यां देवेष्वशिषमिच्छेदेतेनैवोपतिष्ठेतानन्दो व^५ आत्मासौ मे कामः
स मे समृध्यतामिति स^२ हैवास्मै स काम ऋध्यते यत्कामो भवत्येता^२ ह वै तृप्तिमेतां
गतिमेतमानन्दमेतमात्मानमभिसंभवति य एवं वेद॥६॥

तदेतद्यजुरुपाः श्वनिरुक्तं प्राणो वै यजुरुपाः श्वायतनो वै प्राणस्तद्य एनं निर्बुवन्तं ब्रूयादनिरुक्तां
देवतां निरवोचत्प्राण एन^२ हास्यतीति तथा हैव स्यात्तस्य ह यो निरुक्तमाविर्भावं वेदाविर्भवति

२. पुरुषो TE

३. अनुविभवत्युभे MD

४. स गत TE, My, K

५. आनन्दो न आत्मा My

4. This is for the supermost Brahman (secret knowledge) for, there is nothing superior to this. The supermost one who thus knows it becomes most venerable to his kinsmen. He who realises this secret, before which there is nothing and beyond which there is nothing, he becomes more prosperous among his equals and more and more prosperous progeny will be borne out of him. If anyone desires to reach his greatness, let him stand thus in reverence before him and never (think) ill of him.

5. Indeed the secret import is the essence of this *Yajus*. And with whatever (small) *Yajus* formula the Adhvaryu, collects the *Soma* cup — it is equal to both the *stotra* and the *śastra* and rises up to (the status of) both of them. Just as whatever (little) essence of the food makes the entire food protected (rendered tasty) and pervades the whole food and leads to satiation, so too just as one gets satiated by the food, he feels as if he has succeeded. The pleasure and the knowledge thereof is the soul and all the gods do have that pleasure in their souls. This indeed is the true knowledge that exclusively belongs to the gods. He who knows this is no more a human being. He is indeed one among the gods.

6. Priyavrata Rauhiṇyāyana, knowing this, once spoke unto the blowing wind — “Your own nature is joy; blow you either this way or that way” — so indeed it now blows. Therefore, any one who wants some boons from the gods, let him pray to them with this (*mantra* spoken by Priyavrata) — “Your own nature is joy. I desire for such and such. Let it be granted to me.” (By this) whatever desire he has, will be fulfilled to him. For, whoever knows this, attaining this contentment, this success, this joy and this (elation of) soul.

7. The *Yajus* is (uttered) in undertone, indistinct. For, the *Yajus* is *prāṇa* and *prāṇa* is of silent abode. If any one were to say (of that Adhvaryu) who pronounces (this *Yajus*) distinctly “he has uttered distinctly the indistinct deity, his *prāṇa* shall pass away from him”, really it will happen so. He who knows its indistinct (way of) pronouncement, he blossoms forth in fame and glory. In undertone, the Adhvaryu collects the *Soma* cup with the *Yajus*. Once drawn and deposited, it becomes distinct. With the *Yajus* muttered in undertone, the fire-altar is built up and once built up, it gets manifested. With muffled chanting of *Yajus*, he cooks the oblations and once cooked and taken up for offering, it becomes manifest. In this manner, whatever is

की॒र्त्या य॒शसो॒पां॒शु य॒जुषा॑ध्व॒र्युर्ग्र॑हं गृ॒ह्णाति॑ गृही॒तः स॒न्न आ॒वि॒र्भ॒वत्यु॒पां॒शु य॒जुषा॑ग्निं चि॒नोति॑
 चि॒तः स॒ञ्चित॑ आ॒वि॒र्भ॒वत्यु॒पां॒शु य॒जुषा॑ ह॒विर्निर्व॑पति शृ॒तं नि॒ष्ठित॑मा॒वि॒र्भ॒वत्ये॒वं य॒त्किञ्चो॒पां॒शु
 करो॑ति कृ॒तं नि॒ष्ठित॑मा॒वि॒र्भव॑ति तस्य ह य ए॒तमे॒वं नि॒रु॒क्त॑मा॒वि॒र्भा॒वं वे॒दावि॒र्भव॑ति की॒र्त्या
 य॒शसा॑ ब्र॒ह्मव॑र्च॒सेन॑ क्षिप्र॒ उ है॒वावि॑दं ग॒च्छति॑ स ह य॒जुरे॒व भ॑वति य॒जुषै॒नमा॑चक्षते॥७॥ इति॑
 पञ्च॒मं ब्रा॒ह्मण॑म्॥

॥ इति तृतीयोऽध्यायः ॥

done in undertone, once it is done and made ready, becomes distinct (manifested). He who knows thus the distinct manifestation of it, he becomes prominent with fame, glory and brahmanical lustre. He becomes well-known quickly and he becomes the *Yajus* itself and people identify him by the *Yajus*. (Fifth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Three Ends.)

चतुर्थोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

प्रजापतिं विस्त्रस्तं यत्र देवाः समस्कुर्वन् स्तमुखायां योनौ रेतो भूतमसिञ्चन् योनिर्वा उखा तस्मा
एतत्संवत्सरेऽन्नं समस्कुर्वन् योऽयमग्निश्चितस्तदात्मना पर्यदधुस्तदात्मना परिहितमात्मैवा
भवत्तस्मादन्नमात्मना परिमितमात्मैव भवति॥१॥

तथैवैतद्यजमान आत्मानमुखायां योनौ रेतो भूतं सिञ्चति योनिर्वा उखा तस्मा एतत्संवत्सरेऽन्नं
संस्करोति योऽयमग्निश्चितस्तदात्मना परिदधाति तदात्मना परिहितमात्मैव भवति
तस्मादन्नमात्मना परिहितमात्मैव भवति॥२॥

तं निदधाति वौषळिति वौगिति वा एष षळितीदं षळिचतिकमन्नं कृत्वास्मा अपि
दधात्यात्मसंमितं यदु वा आत्मसंमितमन्नं तदवति तन्न हिनस्ति यद्भूयो हिनस्ति तद्यत्कनीयो
न तदवति॥३॥

स एष एवाको यमेतमत्राग्निमाहरन्ति तस्यैतदन्नं क्यं योऽयमग्निश्चितस्तदक्यं यजुष्ट एष एव
महास्तस्यैतदन्नं व्रतं तन्महाव्रतं सामत एष उ एवोक्तस्यैतदन्नं थं तदुक्थमृक्तस्तदेतदेकं स
त्रेधा ख्यायते॥४॥

अथेन्द्राग्नी वा असृज्येतां ब्रह्म च क्षत्रं चाग्निरेव ब्रह्मेन्द्रः क्षत्रं तौ सृष्टौ नानैवास्तां तावब्रूतां
न वा इत्थं सन्तौ शक्ष्यावः प्रजाः प्रजनयितुमेकं रूपमुभावसावेति तावेकं
रूपमुभावभवताम्॥५॥

तौ यौ ताविन्द्राग्नी एतौ तौ रुक्मश्च पुरुषश्च रुक्म एवेन्द्रः पुरुषोऽग्निस्तौ हिरण्यमयौ
भवतो ज्योतिर्वै हिरण्यं ज्योतिरिन्द्राग्नी अमृतं हिरण्यममृतमिन्द्राग्नी॥६॥

Chapter Four

BRĀHMANAI

1. When the gods restored the withered Prajāpati, they poured him, who had the form of seed, into the *ukhā* (fire-pan), the womb. *Ukhā* is indeed a womb. In the course of a year they prepared this food for him, namely the fire-altar built up. They enclosed it with a body and it became the body itself. Therefore food enclosed in a body, becomes the body itself.

2. Similarly this Yajamāna pours himself, in the form of the seed, into the *ukhā*, the womb. The *ukhā* is of course a womb. Thus he prepares the food for it in the course of a year, by the build up fire-altar. He covers it with a body and it becomes body itself. So, food covered by a body becomes the body itself.

3. He places him (the *Ukhyā*-Agni in the altar) saying “*vauṣaṭ*.” For, *vauk* is Agni and *ṣaṭ* is the food. This six layered fire-altar making this food, he places it on it. He offers it to him proportionate to his body. For, food which is proportionate to the body, nourishes, it does not affect. If it is more it affects and if it is less, it does not nourish.

4. Now that *Arka*, is the same as this fire which is brought here. For that, this *Kya* is his food. So this altar which is built up becomes *Arkya* in respect of the *Yajus*. He (the Agni) is the great (*mahān*) and this *vrata* (rite) is his food. That makes the *Mahāvrata Sāman*, in respect of the *Sāman*. This Agni is *uk* and its food is *tha*. That makes the *Uktha* (the *śastra*) in respect of the *Rk*. Thus, while being only one, it is really threefold.

5. Now Indra and Agni were created as the Brahman (priesthood) and Kṣatra (martial class), where the Brahman was Agni and the Kṣatra was Indra. When created, the two were separate. They said (to themselves), “By remaining (separate) like this, we will not be able to create the beings; let us both become of one form.” They both merged into one form.

6. Those very Indra and Agni are these gold-plate and goldman. The gold-plate is Indra and the goldman is Agni. They happen to be golden and gold means lustre. Indra and Agni are the light. Gold means immortality and Indra and Agni are immortal life.

तावेताविन्द्राग्नी एव चिन्वन्ति यद्धि किञ्चैष्टकमग्निरेव तत्तस्मात्तदग्निना पचन्ति यद्धि किञ्चाग्निना पञ्चन्त्यग्निरेव तदथ यत्पुरीषः स इन्द्रस्तस्मात्तदग्निना न पचन्ति नेदग्निरेवासन्नेन्द्र इति तस्मादेताविन्द्राग्नी एवं चितौ॥७॥

अथ यश्चितेऽग्निर्निधीयते तदेकः रूपमुभौ भवतस्तस्मात्तावेतेनैव रूपेणेमाः प्रजाः प्रजनयतः सैषैकेवेष्टकाग्निरेव तामेष सर्वोऽग्निरभिसंपद्यते सैवेष्टका संपत्तदेतदेकमेवाक्षरं वौगिति तदेष सर्वोऽग्निरभिसंपद्यते सैवाक्षरसंपत्॥८॥

तद्धैतत्पश्यन्नृषिरभ्यनूवाद भूतं भविष्यत्प्रस्तौमि महद्ब्रह्मैकमक्षरं बहु ब्रह्मैकमक्षरमित्येतद्धयेवाक्षरः सर्वे देवाः सर्वाणि भूतान्यभिसंपद्यन्ते तदेतद्ब्रह्म च क्षत्रं चाग्निरेव ब्रह्मेन्द्रः क्षत्रमिन्द्राग्नी वै विश्वेदेवा विष्णु विश्वेदेवास्तदेतद्ब्रह्म क्षत्रं विट्॥९॥

एतद्ध स्म वै तद्धिद्वाञ्छ्यापर्णः सायकायन आह यद्वै म इदं कर्म समाप्स्यत ममैव प्रजा सल्वानाः राजानोऽभविष्यन्मम ब्राह्मणा मम वैश्या यत्तु म एतावत्कर्मणः समापि तेन म उभयथा सल्वान् प्रजातिरेक्ष्यत इति स एष एव श्रीरेष यश एषोऽन्नाद एतद्ध वै तच्छाण्डिल्यो वामकक्षायणाय प्रोच्योवाच श्रीमान्यशस्व्यन्नादो भविष्यसीति श्रीमान्ह वै यशस्व्यन्नादो भवति य एवं वेद॥१०॥

स एषोऽग्निः प्रजापतिरेव ते देवा एतमग्निं प्रजापतिः सःस्कृत्याथास्मा एतत्संवत्सरेऽन्नः समस्कुर्वन्त्य एष महाव्रतीयो ग्रहः॥११॥

तमध्वर्युग्रहेण गृह्णाति यद्गृह्णाति तस्माद्ब्रह्मस्तस्मिन्नुद्राता महाव्रतेन रसं दधाति सर्वाणि हैतानि सामानि यन्महाव्रतं तदस्मिन्सर्वैः सामभी रसं दधाति तस्मिन् होता महतोक्थेन रसं दधाति

7. They are building up these two — Indra and Agni. That which is of bricks is indeed Agni. That is why, it (the brick) is baked in fire. Whatever is baked by fire is itself fire. That which is of loose soil is Indra indeed. That is why, it (the loose soil) is not baked by fire, lest it should (also) become Agni and not Indra. Thus it is these two — Indra and Agni, that are built up (as *citi*).

8. That placing of fire on the built up altar is (the process of) these two becoming of one form. So only those two with this (one) form, create these creatures. Now Agni, indeed, is this single brick and into this the whole Agni passes. This is the one perfect brick. This is the syllable (*akṣara* or unperishing) “*vaug*.” Into this one the entire Agni passes. This is the perfect syllable (*akṣara*).

9. On seeing this, the ṛṣi said, “I praise that which is (existent) in the past and in future; that great Brahman, the non-dual Akṣara (unperishing principle).” This is the manifold Brahman, the non-dual Akṣara. All gods and all beings pass into that Akṣara. This is the Brahman and the Kṣatra; Brahman being Agni and Indra the Kṣatra. Indra-Agni constitute the Viśvedevās and Viśvedevās are the Viś (commoners). Therefore this Brahman is priesthood, martial class and commoners (all in one).

10. Realising this, once, Śyāparṇa Sāyakāyana said, “If this sacrificial performance of mine succeeds, my own progeny will become the kings; my kinsmen will be the brahmins, mine the martial class and mine the people of the Salvās.” Even with this much completion of my (sacrificial) rites, my succeeding generations will dominate the Salvās in both aspects (in prosperity and fame); because this altar is prosperity; it is fame and it is the eater of food. This is what Śāṇḍilya after instructing Vāmakakṣāyaṇa said, “You will become prosperous, famous and enjoyer of food.” Indeed, he who knows thus becomes prosperous, famous and enjoyer of food.

11. This Agni is indeed Prajāpati. The gods having restored this Agni-Prajāpati in the course of a year, prepared this food for him, which is the Soma cup called *Mahāvratīya*.

12. The Adhvaryu draws it by means of a *graha* (cup) and while he draws it, the Udgātā puts into it the essence by (chanting) the *Mahāvratā*

स॒र्वा है॒ता ऋ॒चो य॒न्मह॒दुक्थं॑ त॒दस्मिन्त्स॒र्वाभिर्ऋ॒ग्भी र॒सं द॒धाति ते॒ यदा॒ स्तु॒वते॒
य॒दानु॒शंस॒ति॥१२॥

अ॒थास्मिन्ने॒तं व॒षट्कृ॒ते जु॒होति॒ वौगि॒ति वा ए॒ष ष॒ळिती॒दः ष॒ळ्विध॒मन्नं॑ कृ॒त्वास्मा॒
अ॒पिद॒धात्या॒त्मसं॒मितं॑ य॒दु वा आ॒त्मस॒म्मित॒मन्नं॑ तद॒वति॒ तन्न॒ हि न॒स्ति यद्भू॒यो हि न॒स्ति
तद्य॒त्कनी॒यो न तद॒वति॥१३॥

स ए॒ष ए॒वा॒र्को योऽय॒मग्नि॒श्चित॒स्तस्यै॒तद॒न्नं क्य॒मेष॑ म॒हाव्र॒तीयो॑ ग्र॒हस्त॒द॒र्क्यं य॒जुष्ट ए॒ष ए॒व
महा॑स्त॒स्यै॒तद॒न्नं व्र॒तं त॒न्महा॒व्रतः॑ सा॒मत ए॒ष उ ए॒वोक्त॒स्यै॒तद॒न्नं थं॑ तदु॒क्थमृ॒क्तस्त॒दे॒तदे॒कं स
त्रेधा॒ ख्या॒यते॥१४॥

स ए॒ष सं॒वत्स॒रः प्र॒जाप॒तिर॒ग्निस्त॒स्यार्ध॒मेव॑ सा॒वित्रा॒ण्यर्धं॑ वै॒श्वक॒र्मणा॒न्यष्टा॒वेवा॒स्य क॒ला
सा॒वित्रा॒ण्यष्टौ॑ वै॒श्वक॒र्मणा॒न्यथ॑ य॒दे॒तद॒न्तरे॒ण क॒र्म क्रि॒यते॒ स ए॒व सप्त॑द॒शः प्र॒जाप॒तिर्यो॑ वै
क॒ला म॒नुष्या॒णाम॒क्षरं॑ त॒द्दे॒वाना॒म्॥१५॥

तद्वै लो॒मेति॒ द्वे अ॒क्षरे॒ त्वगि॒ति द्वे अ॒सृगि॒ति द्वे मे॒द इति॒ द्वे मा॑स॒मिति॒ द्वे स्ना॒वेति॒ द्वे अ॒स्थीति॒
द्वे म॒ज्जेति॒ द्वे ताः षो॒डश॒ कला॒ अथ॒ य ए॒तद॒न्तरे॒ण प्रा॒णः सञ्च॒रति॒ स ए॒व सप्त॑द॒शः प्र॒जाप॒तिः॥१६॥

त॒स्मा ए॒तस्मै॑ प्रा॒णायै॒ताः षो॒डश॒ कला॒ अन्न॑म॒भिहर॑न्ति ता॒ यदा॒नभि॒हर्तुं॑ ध्रि॒यन्तेऽथै॒ता ए॒व
जग्ध्वो॒त्क्राम॑ति त॒स्मादु॒ हैत॑द॒शिशि॒षत॒स्तृ॒प्रमि॒व॑ भ॒वति॒ प्राणै॒रद्य॒मान॑स्य त॒स्मादु॒ हैत॑दु॒पता॒पी
कृ॒श-इ॒व भ॒वति॒ प्राणै॒र्हि जग्धो॑ भ॒वति॥१७॥

Sāman. This *Mahāvrata* is (equal to) all the *Sāmans*. So he puts essence into it by means of all the *Sāmans*. Then the *Hotā* puts essence into it by the *Mahad Uktha* (chants of *Rk*). This *Mahad Uktha* is (equal to) all the *Rks*. So he puts essence into it by means of all the *Rks*. When they (*Udgātā* and his associates) chant the *stotra* and (*Hotā* and his associates) recite the *śastra*.

13. In that when the *Vaṣaṭkāra* is uttered (the *Adhvaryu*) makes the offering to him (*Agni-Prajāpati*). Now *vauk* is this *Agni* and *ṣaṭ* is this six-fold food. Having prepared it, he offers it to him proportionate to his body. For, food which is proportionate to the body satisfies and does not hurt. If it is more, it affects and if it is less, it does not nourish.

14. Now that *Arka* is this fire-altar built up; and the *Kya* (that which belongs to *Ka*) is this food; i.e. the *Mahāvrata Graha*. Together they make the *Arkya* in respect of the *Yajus*. The great one (*mahān*) is this *Agni*-altar and this rite (*vrata*) is his food; and together they make the *Mahāvrata* in respect of the *Sāman*. *Uk* is this *Agni*-altar and *tha* is his food and together they make the *Uktha* in respect of the *Rk*. Thus, even though it is only one, it is (actually) known as threefold.

15. And this *Agni*-altar is *Prajāpati*, the year. The *Sāvitra* oblations constitute its one half and the *Vaiśvakarma* oblations the other half. The *Sāvitra* has eight units (seven *Rk* chants and one *Yajus*) and the *Vaiśvakarmaṇa* has eight units (of eight *Rks*). That which is offered in between them is the seventeenfold *Prajāpati*. What is a unit in human terms is the *akṣara* or syllable in the case of gods.

16. *Loma* (hair) accounts for two syllables. *Tvak* (skin) makes two syllables; *asṛk* (blood) has three; *medas* (fat) accounts for two; *māmsa* (flesh) consists of two; *snāva* (sinew) has two; *asthi* (bone) has two and *majjā* (marrow) has two syllables – these (together) form the sixteen units. The *prāṇa* (life-breath) that moves among all these is the seventeenfold *Prajāpati*.

17. Therefore these sixteen units carry the food for this *prāṇa*. When they cease to convey (food) it (*prāṇa*) consumes these (sixteen) themselves and passes out (of the body). Hence, he who is hungry here feels very uneasy since he is being consumed by the *prāṇa*. Hence he who is undergoing mortification (due to starvation or illness) becomes lean as it were because he is getting eaten by the vital airs.

तस्मा एतस्मै सप्तदशाय प्रजापतय एतत्सप्तदशमन्त्रं समस्कुर्वन् एष सौम्योऽध्वरोऽथ या अस्य ताः षोडश कला एते ते षोडशत्विजस्तस्मान्न सप्तदशमृत्विजं कुर्वीत नेदतिरेचयानीत्यथ य एवात्र रसो या आहुतयो हूयन्ते तदेव^३ सप्तदशमन्त्रं ते यदा स्तुवते यदानुशंसति॥१८॥

अथास्मिन्नेतं वषट्कृते जुहोति वौगिति वा एष षळतीदं षळिवधमन्त्रं कृत्वास्मा अपि दधात्यात्मसंमितं यदु वाऽत्मसंमितमन्त्रं तदवति तन्न हिनस्ति यद्भूयो हिनस्ति तद्यत्कनीयो न तदवति॥१९॥

स एष एवाको योऽयमग्निश्चितस्यैतदन्नं क्यमेष सौम्योऽध्वरस्तदक्यं यजुष्ट एष एव महाःस्तस्यैतदन्नं व्रतं तन्ममहाव्रतं सामत एष उ एवोक्तस्यैतदन्नं थं तदुक्थमृक्तस्तदेतदेकं स त्रेधा ख्यायते॥२०॥

स एतेनान्नेन सहोर्ध्व उदक्रामत्स यः स उदक्रामदसौ स आदित्योऽथ येन तेनान्नेन सहोदक्रामदेष स चन्द्रमाः॥२१॥

स एष एवाको य एष तपति तस्यैतदन्नं क्यमेष चन्द्रमास्तदक्यं यजुष्ट एष एव महाःस्तस्यैतदन्नं व्रतं तन्महाव्रतं सामत एष उ एवोक्तस्यैतदन्नं थं तदुक्थमृक्तस्तदेतदेकं स त्रेधा ख्यायते इत्यधिदेवतम्॥२२॥

अथाध्यात्मं प्राणो वा अर्कस्तस्यान्नमेव क्यं तदक्यं यजुष्टः प्राण एव महाःस्तस्यान्नमेव व्रतं तन्महाव्रतं सामतः प्राण उ एवोक्तस्यान्नमेव थं तदुक्थमृक्तस्तदेतदेकं स त्रेधा ख्यायते स एष एवेवैषोऽधिदेवतमयमध्यात्मम्॥२३॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम् ॥

18. Now for that seventeenfold Prajāpati, they prepare this seventeenfold food, the *Soma* sacrifice. Those sixteen units of his are these sixteen priests. One should not have a seventeenth priest, lest one should over do. That essence which is here (in the form of) oblations offered is the seventeenfold food.

19. When they recite the *stotra* and they chant the *śāstra* thereafter, he (Adhvaryu), offers while uttering the *Vaṣatkāra*. Now *vauk* is this Agni and *saṭ* is this sixfold food. Having prepared it, he offers what is proportionate to his body. Food which is proportionate to the body satisfies and does not harm the body. If it is more, it affects and if it is less, it does not nourish.

20. That *Arka* is indeed this Agni-altar that is built-up. This food of his is the *Kya*; the *Soma* sacrifice and together they form the *Arkya* in respect of *Yajus*. The great one (*mahān*) is this Agni-altar and this rite (*vrata*), his food ; and together they form the Mahāvrata in respect of *Sāman*. *Uk* is this Agni-altar and *tha* is his food and together they make the (*Mahad*) *Uktha* in respect of the *Rk*. Thus though only one, it becomes threefold.

21. With this food he soared upwards and he who soared upwards is yonder sun and that food with which he soared upwards is that moon.

22. This *Arka* is the same as the one who burns (sun) and this *Kya* is his food, the moon. Thus it becomes *Arkya* in respect of the *Yajus*. He (sun) is the great one (*mahān*) and this rite (*vrata*) is his food. Thus it becomes Mahāvrata in respect of *Sāman*. This one (sun) is the *uk* and his food is *tha*. Thus it becomes (*Mahad*) *Uktha* in respect of the *Rk*. In this way that single one is known threefold. This is the divine aspect.

23. Now the physical aspect – *Arka* is the vital air and *Kya* is its food. That becomes *Arkya* in respect of *Yajus*. The great one (*mahān*) is vital air and this *vrata* (rite) is its food. That becomes Mahāvrata in respect of *Sāman*. The *uk* is the vital air and *tha* is its food. That becomes (*Mahad*) *Uktha* in respect of *Rk*. Thus being single it is called threefold. Thus that Agni is that sun from the divine angle as well as from the physical angle. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

संवत्सरो वै प्रजापतिरग्निः सोमो राजा चन्द्रमाः सह स्वयमेवात्मानं प्रोचे यज्ञवचसे राजस्तंबायनाय यावन्ति वाव मे ज्योतींषि तावत्यो म इष्टका इति तस्य वा एतस्य संवत्सरस्य प्रजापतेः सप्त च शतानि विंशतिश्चाहोरात्राणि ज्योतींषि ता इष्टकाः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि परिश्रितः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि यजुष्मत्यः सोऽयं संवत्सरः प्रजापतिः सर्वाणि भूतानि ससृजे यच्च प्राणि यच्चाप्राणमुभयान्देवमनुष्यान्तस् सर्वाणि भूतानि सृष्ट्वा रिरिचान इव मेने स मृत्योर्बिभयाञ्चकार॥१॥

स हेक्षां चक्रे कथं न्वहमिमानि सर्वाणि भूतानि पुनरात्मन्नवपेय पुनरात्मन् दधीय कथं न्वहमेवैषां सर्वेषां भूतानां पुनरात्मा स्यामिति॥२॥

स द्वेधात्मानं व्यौहत्षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतान्यन्यतरस्येष्टका अभवन्नेवमन्यतरस्य स न व्याप्नोत्॥३॥

त्रीणात्मनोऽकुरुत तिस्रस्तिस्त्रोऽशीतय एकैकस्येष्टका अभवन्तस् नैव व्याप्नोच्चतुर आत्मनोऽकुरुताशीति- शतेष्टकान्त्स नैव व्याप्नोत्॥४॥

पञ्चात्मनोऽकुरुत चतुश्चत्वारिंशं शतमेकैकस्येष्टका अभवन्तस् नैव व्याप्नोत्॥५॥

षष्ठात्मनोऽकुरुत विंशतिशतेष्टकान्त्स नैव व्याप्नोन्न सप्तधा व्यभवत्॥६॥

अष्टावात्मनोऽकुरुत नवतीष्टकान्त्स नैव व्याप्नोत्॥७॥

नवात्मनोऽकुरुताशीतीष्टकान्त्स नैव व्याप्नोत्॥८॥

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. Prajāpati, the year is indeed *Agni*-altar and king Soma is the moon and he explained about himself to Yajñavacas Rājastambāyana thus, "As many units of effulgence I have, so many bricks I have." For, this Prajāpati, the year, has seven hundred and twenty days, (correspondingly) he has seven hundred and twenty bricks. There are three hundred and sixty *parīśrit* bricks and three hundred and sixty *yajuṣmatī* bricks. This Prajāpati, the year, produced all this creation; those that breathe and those that do not breathe –both gods and men. After producing all this creation, he felt as if emptied out and was afraid of death.

2. He contemplated, "How do I absorb all this creation into myself; how to put them back into me and how do I again become the body of all this creation?"

3. He split his body into two halves, with three hundred bricks in one half and the same (number) in the other. But he did not succeed in achieving his objective.

4. He split himself into three, each of the three with three sets of eighty bricks (i.e. two hundred and forty in each of the three parts to make seven hundred and twenty); but did not succeed. He made himself into four parts with one hundred and eighty bricks in each part; again he did not succeed.

5. He split himself into five parts with one hundred and forty-four bricks in each, but still did not succeed.

6. He made himself into six parts and each of them had one hundred and twenty bricks each; and he did not succeed. Nevertheless he did not split himself into seven.

7. He made himself into eight parts and each with ninety bricks; but did not succeed.

8. He split into nine and had eighty bricks for each part; but still he did not succeed.

दशात्मनोऽकुरुत द्वासप्ततीष्टकान्त्स नैव व्याप्रोत्रैकादशधा व्यभवत्॥१॥

द्वादशात्मनोऽकुरुत षष्ठीष्टकान्त्स नैव व्याप्रोत्र त्रयोदशधा व्यभवन्न चतुर्दशधा॥१०॥

पञ्चदशात्मनोऽकुरुताष्टाचत्वारिंशदिष्टकान्त्स नैव व्याप्रोत्॥११॥

षोडशात्मनोऽकुरुत पञ्चचत्वारिंशदिष्टकान्त्स नैव व्याप्रोत्र सप्तदशधा व्यभवत्॥१२॥

अष्टादशात्मनोऽकुरुत चत्वारिंशदिष्टकान्त्स नैव व्याप्रोत्रैकान्नविंशतिधा व्यभवत्॥१३॥

विंशतिमात्मनोऽकुरुत षळ्त्रिंशदिष्टकान्त्स नैव व्याप्रोत्रैकविंशतिधा व्यभवन्न द्वाविंशतिधा न त्रयोविंशतिधा॥१४॥

चतुर्विंशतिमात्मनोऽकुरुत त्रिंशदिष्टकान्त्सोऽत्रातिष्ठत पञ्चदशे व्यूहे तद्यत्पञ्चदशे व्यूहेऽतिष्ठत तस्मात्पञ्चदशापूर्यमाणस्य रूपाणि पञ्चदशापक्षीयमाणस्य॥१५॥

अथ यच्चतुर्विंशतिमात्मनोऽकुरुत तस्माच्चतुर्विंशत्यर्धमासः संवत्सरः स एतैश्चतुर्विंशत्या त्रिंशदिष्टकैरात्मभिर्न व्यभवत्स पञ्चदशान्हो रूपाण्यपश्यदात्मनस्तन्वो मुहूर्ताल्लोकम्पृणाः पञ्चदशैव रात्रेस्तद्यन्मुहुस्त्रायन्ते तस्मान्मुहूर्ता अथ यत्क्षुद्राः सन्त इमाल्लोकानापूरयन्ति तस्माल्लोकम्पृणाः॥१६॥

एष वा इदं सर्वं पचत्यहोरात्रैरर्धमासैर्मासैर्ऋतुभिः संवत्सरेण तदमुना पक्वमयं पचति पक्वस्य पक्वेति ह स्माह भारद्वाजोऽग्निममुना हि पक्वमयं पचतीति॥१७॥

तानि संवत्सरे दश च सहस्राण्यष्टौ च शतानि समपद्यन्त सोऽत्रातिष्ठत दशसु च सहस्रेष्वष्टासु च शतेषु॥१८॥

9. He made himself into ten parts with seventy-two bricks in each, but did not succeed. He did not split into eleven parts.

10. He split into twelve parts with sixty bricks in each; but did not succeed. He did not try thirteen fold and fourteen fold.

11. He made himself into fifteen parts with forty-eight bricks in each; but did not succeed.

12. He split into sixteen parts with forty-five bricks in each; but did not succeed. He did not make himself into seventeen fold.

13. He split into eighteen parts with forty bricks in each; but did not succeed. He did not make himself nineteen fold.

14. He split into twenty parts with thirty-six bricks in each; but did not succeed. He did not try twenty-one fold, nor twenty-two fold nor twenty-three fold.

15. He split himself into twenty-four divisions with thirty bricks in each. There he stopped at the fifteenth splitting. Because he stopped splitting at that fifteenth time, there are fifteen forms (units) of the waxing and fifteen forms (units) of the waning (moon).

16. Now, because he split himself into twenty-four parts, the year has twenty-four half months. With these twenty-four parts each with thirty bricks for their bodies, he had not developed (his full stature). He saw the fifteen parts of the day, as his own bodies, namely, the *muhūrtas* (which are) *lokamprṇā* bricks. Similarly, fifteen (*muhūrtas*) of the night. Because they readily (or from time to time *muhūrtas* come to) save (found handy to fill up or *trāyante*), they are *muhūrtas*. Though they are small but (still) fill up these worlds (space) they are *lokamprṇās*.

17. That yonder one (sun) bakes everything here, by means of days and nights, by half-months and months, by seasons and by the year. This Agni (fire) is (again) baking what is baked by that one (sun). That is why, Bhāradvāja called him (Agni) as the baker of the baked; because he bakes what is already baked by him (sun).

18. These (*muhūrtas*) total to ten thousand and eight hundred. He (Prajāpati) stopped at this (point of) ten thousand eight hundred.

अथ सर्वाणि भूतानि पर्यैक्षत्स* त्रय्यामेव विद्यायाः सर्वाणि भूतान्यपश्यदत्र हि सर्वेषां
छन्दसामात्मा सर्वेषां स्तोमानां सर्वेषां प्राणानां सर्वेषां देवानामेतद्वा अस्त्येतद्ध्यमृतं यद्ध्यमृतं
तद्ध्यस्त्येतदु तद्यन्मर्त्यम्॥१९॥

स ऐक्षत प्रजापतिस्त्रय्यां वाव विद्यायाः सर्वाणि भूतानि हन्त त्रयीमेव विद्यामात्मान-
मभिसंस्करवा इति॥२०॥

स ऋचो व्यौहद्द्वादश बृहतीसहस्राण्येतावत्यो हर्चो याः प्रजापतिसृष्टास्तास्त्रिंशत्तमे व्यूहे
पङ्क्तिष्वतिष्ठन्त ता यत्त्रिंशत्तमे व्यूहेऽतिष्ठन्त तस्मात्त्रिंशन्मासस्य रात्रयोऽथ यत्पङ्क्तिषु
तस्मात्पाङ्क्त प्रजापतिस्ता अष्टाशतं* शतानि पङ्क्तयोऽभवन्॥२१॥

अथेतरी* वेदौ व्यौहद्द्वादशैव बृहतीसहस्राण्यष्टौ यजुषां चत्वारि सामामेतावद्द्वैतयोर्वेद-
योर्यत्प्रजापतिसृष्टं तौ त्रिंशत्तमे व्यूहे पङ्क्तिष्वतिष्ठेतां तौ यत्त्रिंशत्तमे व्यूहेऽतिष्ठेतां
तस्मात्त्रिंशन्मासस्य रात्रयोऽथ यत्पङ्क्तिषु तस्मात्पाङ्क्तः प्रजापतिस्ता अष्टाशतमेव शतानि पङ्क्त-
योऽभवन्॥२२॥

ते सर्वे त्रयो वेदा दश च सहस्राण्यष्टौ च शतान्यशीतीनामभवन्त्स मुहूर्तेन मुहूर्तेनैवाशीतिमाप्नोत्*
मुहूर्तेन मुहूर्तेनाशीतिः समपद्यत॥२३॥

स एषु त्रिषु लोकेषूखायां योनौ रेतो भूतमात्मानमसिञ्चच्छन्दोमयं स्तोममयं प्राणमयं देवतामयं
तस्यार्धमासे प्रथम आत्मा समस्क्रियत दवीयसि परो दवीयसि परः संवत्सर एव सर्वः
कृत्स्नः समस्क्रियत तद्यत्परिश्रितमुपाधत्त तद्रात्रिमुपाधत्त तदनु पञ्चदश मुहूर्तान्मुहूर्तान्नु
पञ्चदशाशीतीरथ यद्यजुष्मतीमुपाधत्त तदहर्मुपाधत्त तदनु पञ्चदशमेतां* त्रयीं

४. Parasmaipada

५. ता शतमेव शतानि MD

६. This kaṇḍikā is not in MD

७. मुहूर्तेनाशीतिमाप्नोत् V2

८. त्रिलोकेषूखायां TE

९. पञ्चदशमे त्रयीं V2, V1, H, My

19. He then looked around at all the created things. He saw all those created things in the *Trayī Vidyā* (the triple Vedas), because it is in that (*Trayī*), there are the forms of all the metres, of all the *stomas*, of all the *prāṇas* and of all the gods. This is what exists because it is indeed immortal.. That which is immortal exists, this is (also) what is mortal.

20. He realised, "Indeed all the existing things are in the *Trayī* (triple Vedic lore) and so I will fashion for myself a body so that it includes the entire threefold lore."

21. He arranged the *Rks* into twelve thousand *Brhatīs*; this much are the *Rks* created by *Prajāpati*. They in the thirtieth arrangement ended up in *Paṅkti* metres. Since they ended up in the thirtieth alignment, there are thirty nights for a month. Since they (ended up) in *Paṅktis*, he (*Prajāpati*) is *Pāṅkta* (fivefold). Thus ten thousand and eight hundred *Paṅktis* came into being.

22. Then he arranged the other two Vedas into twelve thousand *Brhatīs* — eight thousand of the *Yajus* and four thousand of the *Sāman*. Because that much was what was created by *Prajāpati* in these two Vedas. At the thirtieth alignment it ended up in *Paṅkti* metre. Because they ended up at the thirtieth arrangement, there are thirty nights for a month; and because in *Paṅktis* (they ended up) he *Prajāpati* is *Pāṅkta* (fivefold). Thus ten thousand and eight hundred *Paṅktis* came into being.

23. All the three Vedas totalled to ten thousand eight hundred eighties of syllables (i.e. $10,800 \times 80 = 8,64,000$ syllables). By each *muhūrta*, he gained eighty (two *Paṅktis* together forming eighty syllables) and by every *muhūrta*, one set of eighty is completed.

24. He (*Prajāpati*) passed his own self in the form of metres, *stomas*, *prāṇa* and deities, as seed into the womb, namely the *ukhā* which is in the form of these three worlds. In the course of a half-month, the first body (of his) was fashioned; in another (half-month), the next body, in a further one, the next. Thus in a year, he is completely fashioned. When he placed the enclosing stone, he laid down a night. With that he placed fifteen *muhūrtas* and in placing fifteen *muhūrtas*, he placed fifteen (times) eighty sets (of the syllables of the sacred lore). When he laid down a brick with a *Yajus* for-

विद्यामात्मन्नावपतात्मन्कुरुत सोऽत्रैव सर्वेषां भूता-नामात्माभवच्छन्दोमयस्तोममयः प्राणमयो देवतामयः स एतन्मय एव भूत्वोर्ध्व उदक्रामत्स यः स उदक्रामदेष स चन्द्रमास्तस्यैषा प्रतिष्ठा य एष तपत्येतस्मादेवाध्य^{१०}चीयतैतस्मिन्नध्यचीयतात्मन एवैनं तं निर्मिमीतात्मनः प्राजनयत्॥ २४॥

स यदग्रिं चेष्ट्यमाणो दीक्षते यथैव तत्प्रजापतिरेषु त्रिषु लोकेषूखायां योनौ रेतोभूतमात्मानमसिञ्च-
देवमेवैषः एतदात्मानमुखायां योनौ रेतोभूतः सिञ्चति छन्दोमयःस्तोममयं प्राणमयं देवतामयं
तस्यार्धमासे प्रथम आत्मा सःस्क्रियते दवीयसि परो दवीयसि परः संवत्सर एव सर्वः कृत्स्नः
सःस्क्रियते तद्यत्परिश्रितमुपधत्ते तद्रात्रिमुपधत्ते तदनु पञ्चदशमुहूर्तान्मुहूर्ताननु पञ्चदशाशीतिरथ
यद्यजुष्मतीमुपधत्ते तदहरुपधत्ते तदनु पञ्चदशमुहूर्तान्मुहूर्ताननु पञ्चदशाशीतीरेवमेतां त्रयीं
विद्यामात्मन्नावपत आत्मन् कुरुते सोऽत्रैव सर्वेषां भूतानामात्मा भवति छन्दोमयः स्तोममयः
प्राणमयो देवतामयः स एतन्मय एव भूत्वोर्ध्व उत्क्रामति तस्यैषा प्रतिष्ठा य एष
तपत्येतस्माद्वेवाधिचीयत एतस्मिन्नधिचीयत आत्मन एवैनं तं निर्मिमीत आत्मनः प्राजनयति
स यदैवंविदस्माल्लोकात्प्रैत्यथैतमेवात्मानमभिसंभवति छन्दोमयः स्तोममयं प्राणमयं देवतामयं
स एतन्मय एव भूत्वोर्ध्व उत्क्रामति य एवं विद्वानेतत्कर्म कुरुते योवैतदेवं वेद॥ २५॥ इति
द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

एष वै मृत्युर्यत्संवत्सर एष हि मर्त्यानामहोरात्राभ्यामायुः क्षीणोत्यथ म्रियन्ते तस्मादेष एव
मृत्युः स यो हैतं मृत्युः संवत्सरं वेद न हास्यैष पुरा जरसोऽहोरात्राभ्यामायुः क्षिणोति सर्वः
हैवायुरेति॥ १॥

mula (*yajusmatī* brick) he placed a day. With that he laid down fifteen *muhūrtas* and in placing fifteen *muhūrtas*, he laid down fifteen (times) eighty sets (of the syllables of the sacred lore). In this way he puts this *Trayī* into his own self and made it his own. By means of this he came to contain (within his body) all existing things; including the metres, *stomas*, *prāṇas* and deities. Having become one with all these, he ascended. He who thus ascended is that moon. He who burns yonder (sun) is his foundation; because he is built up over him. On him he was built up out of his own self. Thus he made him out of his own self.

25. When he (the Yajamāna) intending to build up an altar gets initiated, just as Prajāpati poured his own self made into seed into the *ukhā*, the womb, he (Yajamāna) pours into the *ukhā*, his own self, made of metres, *stomas*, *prāṇas* and deities, as seed into the womb, i.e. the *ukhā*. In the course of a half-month, his first body is fashioned, in another (half-month) the next (body) and in yet another (half-month) his next (body) – thus in a year he is made up whole and complete. When he places a *parīśrit* (enclosing stone), he lays down a night and with that he places fifteen *muhūrtas* and in placing the fifteen *muhūrtas*, he lays down fifteen (times) eighty sets (of the syllables of the sacred lore). When he places a brick accompanied by *Yajus* formula (*yajusmatī* brick, he places a day and along with that, fifteen *muhūrtas* and with the *muhūrtas*, fifteen (times) eighty sets (of the syllables). In this way, he puts that *Trayī* into his own self and makes it his own. By means of this he comes to contain (within his body) the forms of all the existing things; the forms of metres, of *stomas*, of *prāṇas* and of deities. Having become the forms of all that, he ascends upwards. He who shines yonder is his foundation, for over him he is built up, on him he is built up out of his own self and generates him (altar). He who knows thus, departing from this world, passes into that body composed of metres, *stomas*, *prāṇas* and deities and assumes all those forms. He who performs the rite with this knowledge, or even knows (about) this, ascends upwards. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. This year is no doubt, death; because it liquidates the lives of mortals by means of days and nights and they die (eventually). So this (year) itself is *Mṛtyu*. He who knows this year as death, his life, the day and night do not destroy before old age, and he attains his full span of life.

एष उ ए॒वान्त॑क ए॒ष हि म॒र्त्याना॑म॒होरा॒त्राभ्या॑मा॒युषोऽन्तं॑ गच्छत्यथ म्रियन्ते तस्मा॑देष ए॒वान्त॑कः
स यो है॒तम॑न्तकं मृत्युः संवत्सरं वे॒द न हा॑स्यैष पु॒रा जर॑सोऽहो॒रात्रा॑भ्या॒मायु॑षोऽन्तं गच्छति
सर्वः है॒वायु॑रेति॥ २॥

ते दे॒वा ए॒तस्मा॑दन्तका॒नमृ॑त्योः संवत्सरा॒त्प्रजा॑पतेर्बिभ्याञ्चक्रु॒र्यद्वै नोऽय॑म॒होरा॒त्राभ्या॑मा॒युषोऽन्तं॑
न गच्छे॑दिति॥ ३॥

त ए॒तान्य॑ज्ञक्रतुः स्ते॒निर अ॑ग्नि॒होत्रं॑ दर्शपूर्ण॒मासौ चा॑तुर्मा॒स्यानि॑ पशु॒बन्धः॑ सौम्य॒मध्वरं॑ त
ए॒तैर्य॑ज्ञक्रतु॒र्भिर्य॑जमा॒ना ना॑मृत॒त्वमा॑नशिरे॥ ४॥

ते हा॒प्यग्निं॑ चि॒क्विये॑ तेऽपरि॒मिता॑ ए॒व परि॑श्रित उप॒दधु॑रपरि॒मिता॑ यजु॒ष्मती॑रपरि॒मिता॑ लो॒कम्पृ॑णा
यथे॒दम॑प्येतर्ह्ये॒क उप॑दधतीति दे॒वा अ॑कुर्वन्ति ते ह नै॒वामृ॑त॒त्वमा॑नशिरे॥ ५॥

तेऽर्च॑न्तः श्रा॒म्यन्तश्चे॒रुरमृ॑त॒त्वमव॑रु॒रुत्स॑मा॒नास्ता॒न्ह प्रजा॑पतिरु॒वाच न वै मे॑ स॒र्वाणि॑
रूपा॒ण्युप॑धत्थाति नै॒व रच॑यत न वा॒भ्याप॑यथ तस्मा॒न्नामृ॑ता भवथेति ते हो॒चुस्तेभ्यो॑ वै न॒स्त्वमे॒व
त द्वि॑हि यथा ते स॒र्वाणि॑ रूपा॒ण्युप॑दधा॒मेति॥ ६॥

स हो॒वाच ष॑ष्टिं च त्री॒णि च श॑तानि परि॒श्रित उप॑धत्त ष॑ष्टिं च त्री॒णि च श॑तानि यजु॒ष्मती॑रधि
ष॑ट्त्रिंश॒तम॑थ लो॒कम्पृ॑णा दश च स॒हस्रा॑ण्यष्टौ च श॒तान्यु॑पधत्ताथ मे स॒र्वाणि॑
रूपा॒ण्युप॑धा॒स्यथा॑मृ॒ता भ॑विष्यथेति ते ह तथा दे॒वा उप॑दधुस्ततो दे॒वा अ॑मृ॒ता आ॑सुः॥ ७॥

स मृत्यु॑र्दे॒वानब्र॑वीदित्यमे॒व सर्वे॑ मनु॒ष्या अ॑मृ॒ता भ॑विष्यन्त्यथ को म॒ह्यं भा॒गो भ॑विष्यतीति ते
हो॒चुर्नातोऽ॑परः क॒श्चन॑ सह शरी॒रेणा॑मृ॒तोऽस॑द्यदै॒व त्वमे॑तं भा॒गः ह॑रासा अथ व्यावृ॒त्य
शरी॒रेणा॑मृ॒तोऽस॑द्विद्यया वा क॒र्मणा॑ वेति यद्वै तद॒ब्रूव॑न्विद्यया वा क॒र्मणा॑ वेत्येषा है॒व सा वि॒द्या
यद॑ग्निरे॒तदु है॒व तत्क॑र्म यद॒ग्निः॥ ८॥

2. This (year) is itself, the *Āntaka* (one who causes the end) because, he, by means of day and night causes the mortals to reach the end (of their life-time) and they die. So he is indeed *Āntaka*. He who knows him (the year) to be the *Āntaka*, does not reach before old age, the end of his life by day and night and he attains the full span of life.

3. The gods were afraid of this liquidator; *Mṛtyu*; the year, *Prajāpati*; lest he, by day and night should make them reach the end of life.

4. They organised these sacrificial rituals; the *Agnihoṭra*, the *Darśapūrṇamāsa* sacrifices, the *Cāturmāsya* rites, the *Paśubandha* and the *Soma* sacrifices. By performing these sacrificial rituals they could not attain immortality.

5. They also built up a fire-altar. They laid down countless enclosing stones, countless *yajusmatī* bricks and countless *lokamṛṇā* bricks. Just as some persons do even today saying "the gods did so." Even then they did not attain immortality.

6. They went on propitiating and toiling in their endeavour to attain immortality. *Prajāpati* told them, "You are not laying down all my forms. (By not so doing) You make me either too large or leave me defective. That is why, you do not become immortal." They said, "You yourself tell us that (method) by which all your forms can be laid down."

7. He said, "You lay down three hundred and sixty *parīśrits* (enclosing stones), three hundred and sixty *yajusmatī* bricks and one thousand eight hundred *lokamṛṇās*. This way you will be placing all my forms and will become immortal." The gods did so and then became immortal.

8. That *Mṛtyu* (death) spoke to the gods, "Surely in this way all men will become immortal and then what share will be (left over) there for me?" They replied, "Hereafter no one shall become immortal with his body; only when you shall have taken away the body as your share, he who is to become immortal either through knowledge or through action shall become immortal after separating himself from the body." When they said, "through the knowledge or through action" this (knowledge of) the *Agni*-altar is that knowledge and this (building up) of the *Agni*-altar is the action (they meant).

ते॒ य॒ ए॒व॒मे॒त॒द्वि॒दुर्ये॒वै॒तत्क॒र्म॒ कु॒र्वते॒ मृ॒त्वा पु॒नः॒ सं॒भ॒वन्ति॒ ते सं॒भ॒वन्त॒ ए॒वामृ॒त॒त्व॒म॒भि॒सं॒भ॒वन्त्य॒थ
य॒ ए॒न॒मे॒वं॑ न॒ वि॒दुर्ये॒वै॒तत्क॒र्म॒ न॒ कु॒र्वते॒ मृ॒त्वा पु॒नः॒ सं॒भ॒वन्ति॒ त॒ ए॒स्यै॒वा॒न्नं पु॒नः पु॒नर्भ॒वन्ति॑॥९॥

स॒ य॒द॒ग्निं॒ चि॒नुत॒ ए॒तमे॒व तद॒न्तकं॒ मृ॒त्युः सं॒वत्स॒रं प्र॒जाप॒तिम॒ग्निमा॒प्नोति॒ यं दे॒वा आ॒प्नुव॒न्नेत॒मु॒प॒धत्ते
य॒थै॒वैन॒मदो॒ दे॒वा उ॒पा॒द॒धत॒ परि॒श्रि॒द्धिरे॒वास्य॒ रा॒त्रीरा॒प्नोति॒ य॒जुष्म॒तीभि॒र॒हान्य॒र्धमा॒सान्मा॒सा-
नृ॒तून्लोक॒म्पृ॒णाभि॒र्मु॒हूर्तान्॑॥१०॥

त॒द्याः परि॒श्रितो॒ रा॒त्रिलो॒कास्ता॒ रा॒त्रीणामे॒व सा॒प्तिः क्रि॒यते॒ रा॒त्रीणां॒ प्र॒ति॒मा ताः ष॒ष्टिश्च॒ त्रीणि॒
च॒ श॒तानि॒ भ॒वन्ति॒ ष॒ष्टिश्च॒ ह॒ वै त्री॒णि च॒ श॒तानि॒ सं॒वत्स॒रस्य॒ रा॒त्रय॒स्ता॒सामे॒कविं॒शतिं॒
गा॒र्हप॒त्ये परि॒श्रय॒ति द्वा॒भ्यां ना॒शीतिं॒ धि॒ष्येषु॒ द्वे ए॒क ष॒ष्टे श॒ते आ॒हव॒नीये॑॥११॥

अ॒थ य॒जुष्म॒त्यो दर्भ॑स्त॒म्बो लो॒गेष्ट॒काः पुष्कर॑प॒र्णः रु॒क्मपु॒रुषौ॒ स्नुचौ॒ स्वय॑मा॒तृ॒ण्णा दूर्वे॑ष्ट॒का
द्वि॒यजू॒ रेतः॒ सि॒चौ वि॒श्वज्यो॒तिर्ऋ॒तव्ये॒ अषा॑ळ॒हा कूर्म॑ उ॒लूख॒लमु॒सले॒ उखा॒ पञ्च॒ पशु॑शी॒र्षाणि॒
पञ्च॑द॒शाप॒स्याः पञ्च॒ छन्द॑स्याः पञ्चा॒शत्प्रा॒णभृ॒तस्ता॒ द्वा॒भ्यां न॒ शतं॒ प्रथ॑मा चि॒तिः॥१२॥

अ॒थ द्वि॒तीया॒ पञ्चा॑श्वि॒न्यो द्वे॒ ऋ॒तव्ये॒ पञ्च॒ वैश्व॑दे॒व्यः पञ्च॒ प्रा॒णभृ॒तः पञ्चा॑प॒स्या ए॒कया॒ न॒
विं॒शतिर्व॒यस्या॒स्ता ए॒कच॑त्वारिं॒शद्वि॒तीया॒ चि॒तिः॥१३॥

अ॒थ तृ॒तीया॒ स्वय॑मा॒तृ॒ण्णा पञ्च॒ दि॒श्या वि॒श्वज्यो॒तिश्च॑त॒स्र ऋ॒तव्या॒ द॒श प्रा॒णभृ॒तः ष॒ट्त्रिं॒शच्छ॑न्द॒
स्याश्च॑तु॒र्द॒श वा॒लखि॒ल्यास्ता॒ एक॑स॒प्तति॒स्तृ॒तीया॒ चि॒तिः॥१४॥

अ॒थ च॑तु॒र्थ्याद॒श प्र॑थ॒मा अ॒थ द्वा॒द॒शाथ॒ सप्त॑द॒श ताः सप्त॑च॒त्वारिं॒शच्च॑तु॒र्थी चि॒तिः॥१५॥

9. Those who know this, doubtless and those who perform this action, they after death, come to life again and having come to life, attain immortality. He who does not know this or who does not perform this action, comes back to life after death and again become the food of this (death) as mortals.

10. When he builds up the *Agni*-altar, he obtains (the result of achieving) the *Agni*, *Prajāpati*, the year; the death and the liquidation, whom the gods achieved. He is laying him down whom the gods thus (then) laid down. He attains his nights by means of the *parīśrits* (enclosing stones) and by means of *yajusmatī* bricks, he attains his days, half-months, months and seasons; and by means of the *lokampr̥nās*, he attains the *muhūrtas*.

11. Those very *parīśrits* which enable him to attain the night regions are themselves the representatives of the nights and they are sixty and three hundred. Because there are three hundred and sixty nights for a year. Twenty-one out of them, he lays around the *Gārhapatya*-altar; two less than eighty around the *Dhiṣṇyā* hearths and two hundred and sixty-one around the *Āhavanīya*.

12. Then the *yajusmatī* bricks (are laid down as follows) – the fistfull of *darbha* grass, the *logeṣṭakās* (four); the lotus-leaf, the gold-plate and the gold man, the two *sruks* (offering spoons), the naturally perforated brick, the *dūrva* brick; the *dviyajūs* brick, the two *retassicās*, one *viśvajyoti*, two *ṛtavyā* (seasonal) bricks, the *aṣādha*; the tortoise, the mortar and pestle, the *ukhā*, the five *paśuśirsas* (heads of animals); fifteen *apasyās*, five *chandasyās*, and fifty *prāṇabhṛtas* – all together ninety-eight constitute the first layer.

13. Now the second layer (consists of) five *āśvin* bricks; two *ṛtavyās* (seasonal bricks), five *vaiśvadevyā* bricks, five *prāṇabhṛtas*, five *apasyās* and nineteen *vayasyās* – these forty-one form the second layer.

14. Now the third – the (one) naturally perforated brick; five *diśyās* (regional bricks); one *viśvajyoti*, four *ṛtavyās*, ten *prāṇabhṛtas*, thirty-six *chandasyās* and fourteen *vālakhilyas*. These seventy-one form the third layer.

15. Now the fourth – eighteen *prathma* (*stoma* bricks); then twelve (made of ten *spr̥tas* and two *ṛtavyās*) then (*Śr̥ṣṭis*) seventeen totalling forty-seven constitute the fourth layer.

अथ पञ्चमी पञ्चासपत्नाश्चत्वारिंशद्विराज एकया न त्रिंशत्स्तोमभागाः पञ्च नाकसदः पञ्च पञ्चचूला एकत्रिंशच्छन्दस्या अष्टौ गार्हपत्या चित्तिरष्टौ पुनश्चित्तिर्ऋतव्ये विश्वज्योतिर्विकर्णौ च स्वयमातृणा चाश्मा पृश्निर्यश्चितेऽग्निर्निधीयते ता अष्टात्रिंशं शतं पञ्चमी चितिः॥१६॥

ताः सर्वाः पञ्चभिर्न चत्वारि शतानि ततो याः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतान्यहर्लोकास्ता अहामेव साप्तिः क्रियतेऽह्नां प्रतिमा ताः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि भवन्ति षष्टिश्च ह वै त्रीणि च शतानि संवत्सरस्याहान्यथ याः षट्त्रिंशत्पुरीषं तासां षट्त्रिंशी ततो याश्चतुर्विंशतिरर्धमासलोकास्ता अर्धमासानामेव साप्तिः क्रियतेऽर्धमासानां प्रतिमाथ या द्वादशमासलोकास्ता मासानामेव साप्तिः क्रियते मासानां प्रतिमा ता उ द्वे-द्वे सहर्तुलोका ऋतूनामशून्यताया अथ या लोकंपृणा मुहूर्तलोकास्ता मुहूर्तानामेव साप्तिः क्रियते मुहूर्तानां प्रतिमा ता दश च सहस्राण्यष्टौ च शतानि भवन्त्येतावन्तो हि संवत्सरस्य मुहूर्तास्तासामेकविंशतिं गार्हपत्य उपदधाति द्वाभ्यां नाशीतिं धिष्येष्वआहवनीय इतरा एतावन्ति वै संवत्सरस्य रूपाणि तान्यस्यात्रासान्युपहितानि भवन्ति॥१७॥

तद्धैक आहवनीय एवैतां संपदमापिपयिषन्त्यन्ये वा एतेऽग्नयश्चिताः किमन्यत्रोपहिता इह संपश्येमेति न तथा कुर्याद्दश वा एतानग्नींश्चिनुतेऽष्टौ धिष्यानाहवनीयं च गार्हपत्यं च तस्मादाहुर्विराळग्निरिति दशाक्षरा हि विराट् तान्नु सवनिकमिवैवाचक्षतेऽग्निरित्येतस्य ह्येवैतानि सर्वाणि रूपाणि यथा संवत्सरस्याहोरात्राण्यर्धमासा मासा ऋतव एवमस्यैतानि सर्वाणि रूपाणि॥१८॥

ते ये ह तथा कुर्वन्त्येतानि हास्य ते रूपाणि बहिर्धा कुर्वन्त्यथो पापवस्यसं कुर्वन्ति क्षत्राय

16. Then the fifth-five *asapatnās*, forty *virāj* bricks; twenty-nine *stomabhāgās*, five *nākasadas*, five *pañcacūdās*, thirty-one *chandasyā* bricks; eight *gārhapatyās*, eight *ṇaścitis*, two *ṛtavyās*, one *viśvajyotiḥ*; *vikarṇi*; one naturally perforated brick; the *āsmā* with spots and the fire placed on the altar; these are hundred and thirty-eight constituting the fifth layer.

17. All these together make five short of four hundred. Of these, three hundred and sixty, supplying the place of days, are the ones by which the days are obtained. They are the replicas of the days. There are three hundred and sixty of them, corresponding to three hundred and sixty days in the year. For the thirty-six (additional days of intercalary months), the *Puṇṣa* (loose soil) is the thirty-sixth. Twenty-four of them supply the place of half-months and are the ones by which the half-months are obtained. They are the replicas of the half-months. The remaining twelve supply the place of months and are the ones by which the months are obtained. They are the replicas of the months. Then to avoid any vacancy in the place of the seasons, these twelve (representing the months) by two and two (six pairs) provide the place of the seasons. And then the *lokamprṇās* (space filling bricks), supply the place of *muhūrta* and are the ones by which the *muhūrtas* are obtained. They are the replicas of the *muhūrtas*. There are ten thousand-eight hundred of them, for there are so many *muhūrtas* in the year. Out of these, twenty one (*lokamprṇās*), he lays down in *Gārhapatya*, and seventy-eight in the *Dhiṣṇyā* hearths. The remaining in *Āhavanīya*. This much is the form of the year. They are obtained and laid down here.

18. Now, there are some who want to get this total (of 10,800 *lokamprṇās*) in the *Āhavanīya* itself. Their logic is that those fire-altars are different and why should we have those (bricks of the *Gārhapatya* and *Dhiṣṇyās*) taken into account here (in *Āhavanīya*)? One should not do so. Actually he is building up ten fire-altars — eight *Dhiṣṇyā* hearths; the *Āhavanīya* and the *Gārhapatya*. That is why, *Agni*-altar is (collectively) called *Virāḍ* and there are ten syllables in the *Virāḍ* metre. All these (ten altars) are indeed referred to as one *Agni*-altar. These are all (only) the forms of that (*Agni*). Just as days and nights, half-months, months and seasons are but the forms of the year, these (ten altars) are the forms of the (single) *Agni*-altar.

19. Those who do as above (excluding the bricks of *Gārhapatya* and *Dhiṣṇyā* hearths) are really keeping out those forms of his (*Agni*-altar) and create confusion. They create discord and rivalry between the *Kṣatra* and

वि॒शं प्र॒तिप्र॒तिनीं प्र॒त्युद्या॒मिनी॒माग्नी॒ध्रिये वा अ॒श्मानं पृ॒श्निमु॒पद॒धात्यथ त॑ संप॒श्यति कि॒मु
त॑ संप॒श्यन्नि॒तरा न संप॒श्येद्ये॒नैव नि॒र्ऋतिं पा॒प्मान॒म॒प॒हते स॒ एका॒दशः॥१९॥

तदाहुः कथमु ता अत्र न संपश्यतीति न ह्येना अभिजुहोत्याहुत्या वा इष्टका सर्वा कृत्स्ना
भवतीति॥२०॥

तदाहुः कथमस्यैता अनतिरिक्ता उपहिता भवन्तीति वीर्यं वा अस्यैता अनतिरिक्तं वै पुरुषं
वीर्यं स ह वा एतं सर्वं कृत्स्नं प्रजापतिं सस्क्रोति य एवं विद्वानेतत्कर्म कुरुते यो वै
तदेवं वेद॥२१॥ इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्

प्रजापतिं वै प्रजाः सृजमानं पाप्मा मृत्युरभिपरिजघान स तपोऽतप्यत सहस्रं संवत्सरान्पाप्मानं
विजिहासन्॥१॥

तस्य तपस्तेपानस्यैभ्यो लोमगर्तेभ्य ऊर्ध्वानि ज्योतींष्याय स्तद्यानि तानि ज्योतींष्येतानि
तानि नक्षत्राणि यावन्त्येतानि नक्षत्राणि तावन्तो लोमगर्ता यावन्तो लोमगर्तास्तावन्तः
सहस्रसंवत्सरस्य मुहूर्ताः॥२॥

स सहस्रतमे संवत्सरे सर्वोऽत्यपवत स यः सोऽत्यपवतायमेव स वायुर्योऽयं पवतेऽथ यं तं
पाप्मानमत्यपवतेदं तच्छरीरं क उ तस्मै मनुष्यो यः सहस्रसंवत्सरमवरुन्धीत विद्यया ह वा
एवं-वित्सहस्रसंवत्सरमवरुन्धे॥३॥

सर्वा एवैता इष्टकाः साहस्रीरूपासीत रात्रिसहस्रेण रात्रि सहस्रेणैकैकां परिश्रितं संपन्नामुपासीताहः
सहस्रेणाहः सहस्रेणैकैकामहर्भाजमर्धमाससहस्रेणार्धमाससहस्रेणैकैकामर्धमासभाजं माससहस्रेण
माससहस्रेणैकैकां मासभाजमृतुसहस्रेणर्तुसहस्रेणैकैकामृतुभाजं मुहूर्तसहस्रेण मुहूर्तसहस्रेणैकैकां

the Viś (nobility and peasantry). Surely, on the Āgnīdhṛīya hearth he places the spotted stone and takes it into account. Why then he should not take others into account? That (altar) by which they ward off Nirṛti, the evil, is the eleventh.

20. Regarding this they ask, "Why then, they do not take into account here those (bricks of the Nirṛti altar)?" That is because, he makes no offering on them. Only by offering, a brick becomes whole and complete.

21. Now they ask, "How are these (bricks) laid down without becoming excessive?" These (bricks) are his (Agni-altar's) strength and man's strength is never excessive. Thus whosoever knowing this, performs this holy rite, or he who only knows this, fashions this Prajāpati wholly and in entirety. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA IV

1. Prajāpati, while creating the creatures was attached all around by the sinful Mr̥tyu (death). He observed *tapas* (austerities) for one thousand years, hoping to get rid of that evil.

2. While practising *tapas*, flames shoot up from the pores of his hairs and those flames are those stars. As many stars there are, he has so many pores of hair and as many pores of hairs he has, so many are the *muhūrtas* of (a sacrifice) lasting for thousand years.

3. He on the thousandth year, cleansed himself and that (by which) he cleansed himself is that Vāyu which blows and cleanses. That evil which was cleansed (removed) is this body. But who is the human being capable of keeping on (his body) for thousand years (since man's life is only hundred years). It is by Vidyā that one who knows it is capable of holding on for thousand years.

4. One should consider (or worship) all these bricks as thousandfold. Each of the *parisṛits* (enclosing stones) should be considered as containing (equivalent to) thousand nights; each (of the 360 *yajusmatīs*) that holds the day to be considered as containing thousand days; each (of the twenty-four *yajusamatis* out of the remaining 36) that holds the days as having thou-

मुहूर्तभाजः संवत्सरसहस्रेण संवत्सरं ते य एतमेवमग्निः संवत्सरेण संपन्नं विदुःसहस्रतमीः
हास्य ते कलां विदुरथ य एनमेवं न विदुर्न हास्य ते सहस्रतमीं च न कलां विदुरथ य एवैवं
वेद यो वै तत्कर्म कुरुते स हैवैतः सर्वं कृत्स्नं प्राजापत्यमग्निमाप्नोति यं प्रजापतिराप्नोत्तस्मादेवंवित्तप
एव तप्येत यदु ह वा एवंवित्तपस्तप्यत आ मैथुनात्सर्वः हास्य तत्स्वर्गं लोकमभि संभवति॥४॥

तदेतदृचाभ्युक्तं न मृषा श्रान्तं यदवन्ति देवा इति न हैवैवं विदुषः किञ्चन मृषा श्रान्तं भवति
तथो हास्यैतत्सर्वं देवा अवन्ति॥५॥ इति चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्॥

पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्

अथादेशा उपनिषदां वायुरग्निरिति ह शाकायनिन उपासत आदित्योऽग्निरित्यु हैक आहुरथ
ह स्माह श्रौमत्यो वा हालिङ्गवौ वा वायुरेवाग्निस्तस्माद्यदैवाध्वयु^१ रुत्तमं कर्म
करोत्यथैतमेवाप्येतीति शाट्यायनिरु हस्माह संवत्सर एवाग्निस्तस्य वसन्तः शिरो ग्रीष्मो
दक्षिणः पक्षो वर्षा उत्तरः शरदृतुर्मध्यमात्मा हैमन्त^२ शिशिरावृतु पुच्छं प्रतिष्ठा वागग्निः प्राणो
वायुश्चक्षुरादित्यो मनश्चन्द्रमाः श्रोत्रं दिश आपो मिथुनं तपः प्रतिष्ठा मासाः पर्वाण्यर्धमासा
नाड्योऽहोरात्राणि रजतसुवर्णानि पत्राणि स एवं देवानप्येतीति संवत्सरोऽग्निरित्यु हैव
विद्यादेतन्मयो भवतीति त्वेव विद्याच्चैलक उ ह स्माह शाण्डिल्यायन इम एव लोकास्तिस्रः

४. संसन्नं TE, VI

५. तप एव तप्यत MD

१. यदेवाध्वयु MD

२. हेमन्त MD

sand days; each (of the twelve remaining *yajusmatis*) that holds the month as having thousand months; each pair of the twelve (*yajusmatis*) that holds the seasons as containing one thousand seasons; and each (of the *lokamprṇās*) that holds one *muhūrta* as containing thousand *muhūrtas*. The year itself should be considered as containing thousand years. Whoever knows thus the *Agni*-altar as containing the year, he knows the thousandth *kalā* (unit) of his (*Agni*-altar) and he who does not know him thus, does not know even one thousandth *kalā* (unit) of *Agni*-altar. But he who knows this or who performs this sacred rite, obtains this whole and entire *Prajāpati*, *Agni*-altar whom *Prajāpati* (himself) obtained. So he who knows thus should undergo *tapas* (austerity). Indeed when he who knows this practises *tapas* (abstinence) upto sexual intercourse, every part of his comes to share that heavenly world.

5. This is what has been explained in the *Rk* (stanza) – “It is for nothing that the gods favour the tired (one who is emaciated by *tapas*)” (meaning) the efforts of one who knows thus do not go in vain; (as a reward) for that the gods safeguard all his (actions or all his parts). (Fourth *Brāhmaṇa* Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA V

1. Now (we deal with) the injunctions contained in the *Upaniṣads* – the *Śākāyanin* consider *Agni*-altar as *Vāyu*. But some others say that *Agni* is *Āditya* (sun). Perhaps *Śraumatya* or *Hālingava* it was who said that *Agni* is, no doubt, *Vāyu* and that is why, when the *Adhvaryu* performs the final rite he (as sacrifice personified) enters into that (*Vāyu*). *Śātyāyani* is of the view that *Agni*-altar is the year itself; the spring is his head, the summer is his right wing, the rainy season, his left wing; the autumn season is his middle body (trunk) and the dewy season and winter are his tail that supports. *Agni* (fire) is his speech, *Vāyu* is his *prāṇa*, *Āditya* is his eye; moon is his mind, the quarters are his ear, waters are his mate, *tapas* is his foundation; the months are his joints, the half-months are the veins; the days and nights are his golden and silver feathers. Thus he joins the gods. So the year itself is to be understood as *Agni*-altar. One should know that he becomes of that (year's) form. *Celaka*, *Sāṅdilyāyana* said, “These three worlds are the layers made of naturally perforated bricks and the *Yajamāna* constitutes the

स्वयमातृणवत्यश्चितयो यजमानश्चतुर्थी सर्वे कामाः पञ्चमीमांश्च लोकान्तस्कुर्व आत्मानं
च सर्वाश्च कामानित्येवं विद्यादिति॥१॥ इति पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति चतुर्थोऽध्यायः ॥

fourth layer. All objects he wishes for, form the fifth layer. One should know thus, that he (*Agni*-altar) is fashioned by means of these worlds, his own self and all his desired objects. (Fifth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Four Ends.)

पञ्चमोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

तस्य वा एतस्याग्नेर्वागैवोपनिषद्वाचा हि चीयत ऋचा यजुषा साम्रेति नु दैव्याथ यन्मानुष्या
वाचा हेतीदं कुरुतेतीदं कुरुतेति तदु ह तथा चीयते॥१॥

सा वा एषा वाक्त्रेधा विहितर्चो यजूंषि सामानि तेनाग्निस्त्रेधा विहित एतेन हि त्रयेण
चीयतेऽप्यहैवं त्रेधा विहित इत्यः ह त्वेवापि त्रेधा विहितो यदस्मिन्स्त्रेधा विहिता इष्टका
उपधीयन्ते पुत्रामन्यः स्त्रीनामन्यो नपुंसकनामन्यस्त्रेधाविहितान्यु एवेमानि पुरुषस्याङ्गानि
पुत्रामानि स्त्रीनामानि नपुंसकनामानि॥२॥

सोऽयमात्मा त्रेधा विहित एव सोऽनेन त्रेधा विहितेनात्मनैतं त्रेधा विहितं दैवममृतमाप्नोति ता
उ सर्वा इष्टका इत्येवाचक्षते नेष्टक इति नेष्टकमिति वाचो रूपेण वाग्येवैतत्सर्वं यत्स्त्री
पुमान्नपुंसकं वाचा ह्येवैतत्सर्वमाप्तं तस्मादेना अङ्गिरस्वद्ध्रुवासीदेत्येव सर्वाः सादयति
नाङ्गिरस्वद्ध्रुवः सीदेति नाङ्गिरस्वद्ध्रुवः सीदेति वाचः ह्येवैताः सःस्कुरुते॥३॥

सा या सा वागसौ स आदित्यः स एष मृत्युस्तद्यत्किञ्चावाचीनमादित्यात्सर्वं तन्मृत्युनाप्तः स
यो हैनमतोऽवाचीनं चिनुते मृत्युना हैनः स आप्तं चिनुते मृत्यवे ह स आत्मानमपिदधात्यथ
य एनमत ऊर्ध्वं चिनुते स पुनर्मृत्युमपजयति विद्यया ह वा अस्यैषोऽत ऊर्ध्वं चितो भवति॥४॥

सा वा एषा वाक्त्रेधा विहिता ऋचो यजूंषि सामानि मण्डलमेवर्चोऽर्चिः सामानि पुरुषो
यजूंष्यथैतदमृतं यदेतदर्चिर्दीप्यत इदं तत्पुष्करपर्णं तद्यत्पुष्करपर्णमुपधायाग्निं

Chapter Five

BRĀHMANA I

1. The secret import of this Agni is, doubtless, the speech. It is indeed fashioned by means of speech; namely, by *Rks*, *Yajus* formulas and *Sāmans* which are of divine nature. When he (Adhvaryu) employs herein speech (in the course of the *cayana*) like "do this, do this", that (speech) also goes into the building up of the altar (so both divine and human speech are employed in fashioning it).

2. This speech is found three-fold; namely the *Rks*, the *Yajus mantras* and the *Sāmans*. By these he is fashioned (in a) threefold manner. It is threefold even for this reason, namely, that three types of bricks are laid down in it. They are with masculine names, with feminine names and with neuter names. Indeed the limbs of this human form are also threefold, with masculine, feminine and neuter names.

3. This body is made up of threefold and with this threefold body he obtains this threefold laid god (*Agni*-altar) which is immortal. All these are called *iṣṭakā* (brick in feminine) and not as *iṣṭakah* (in masculine) or *iṣṭakam* (in neuter) when referred to in speech. All these, namely feminine, masculine and neuter, are speech. Everything is achieved by means of speech; that is why, all these (bricks) are placed by saying (the *mantra*) "Lie thou firm like *Aṅgiras*" (where *dhruvā* is feminine). He does not say *dhruvaḥ* (in masculine) steady like *Aṅgiras* or *dhruvam* (in neuter) steady like *Aṅgiras*. For it is that speech (in feminine) which fashions it (the altar).

4. Now this speech is yonder sun and this one (the fire-altar) is *Mṛtyu* (death). Therefore whatever is on this side of the sun is devoured by *Mṛtyu*. When one builds it (altar) up on this side of the sun, builds it as one possessed by death and thereby submits himself to death. He who builds it up above (on the other side of the sun), he conquers death. It is by means of knowledge that the other is built above (the sun).

5. This speech is divided into threefold, namely *Rks*, *Yajus* and *Sāmans*. The orb is the *Rks*, the flames are the *Sāmans* and the man (in the sun) is

चिनोत्येतस्मिन्नेवैतदमृत ऋद्धमयं यजुर्मयं साममयमात्मानं संस्कुरुते सोऽमृतो भवति॥५॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

यदेतन्मण्डलं तपति तन्महदुक्थं ता ऋचः स ऋचां लोकोऽथ यदेतदर्चिर्दीप्यते तन्महाव्रतं तानि सामानि साम्नां लोकोऽथ य एष एतस्मिन्मण्डले पुरुषः सोऽग्निस्तानि यजूंषि स यजुषां लोकः सैषा त्रैव्येव विद्या तपति तद्धैतदप्यविद्वांस आहुस्त्रयी वा एषा विद्या तपतीति वाग्धैव^१ तत्पश्यन्ती वदति॥१॥

स एष एव मृत्युर्य एष एतस्मिन्मण्डले पुरुषोऽथैतदमृतं यदेतदर्चिर्दीप्यते तस्मान्मृत्युर्न म्रियतेऽमृतं ह्यन्तस्तस्मादु न दृश्यतेऽमृतं ह्यन्तः॥२॥

तदेष श्लोको भवत्यन्तरं मृत्योरमृतमित्यवरं ह्येतन्मृत्योरमृतं मृत्यावमृतमाहितमित्येतस्मिन्ह पुरुष एतन्मण्डलं प्रतिष्ठितं तपति मृत्युर्विवस्वन्तं वस्त इत्यसौ वा आदित्यो विवस्वानेष ह्यहोरात्रे विवस्ते तमेष वस्ते सर्वतो ह्येनेन परिवृतो मृत्योरात्मा विवस्वतीत्येतस्मिन्ह मण्डल एतस्य पुरुषस्यात्मैतदेष श्लोको भवति॥३॥

तयोर्वा एतयोरुभयोरेतस्य चार्चिष एतस्य च पुरुषस्यैतन्मण्डलं प्रतिष्ठा तस्मान्महदुक्थं परस्मै न शंसेन्नेदेतां प्रतिष्ठां छिनदा इत्येतां ह स प्रतिष्ठां छिन्ते यो महदुक्थं परस्मै शंसति तस्मादुक्थशंसं भूयिष्ठं परिचक्षते प्रतिष्ठाच्छिन्नो^२ हि भवतीत्यधिदेवतम्॥४॥

अथाधियज्ञं यदेतन्मण्डलं तपत्ययं स रुक्मोऽथ यदेतदर्चिर्दीप्यत इदं तत्पुष्करपर्णमापो

१. वाग्धैव TE, H

२. प्रतिष्ठां छिन्नो TE, My

the *Yajus mantras*. That which is the immortal principle of it, is this lotus leaf. Thus when he builds up the fire-altar after placing the lotus leaf, he is actually building up a body for himself made of *Rks*, *Yajus* and *Sāmans* on that immortal principle and becomes (himself) immortal. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. That orb which shines is the *Mahad Uktha* constituted of *Rk* chants; that glowing flame is the Mahāvratā, made of the great *Sāman* hymns and this is the world of the *Sāman*. The Puruṣa in that orb is fire and the *Yajus* formulas constitute that and that is the world of *Yajus*. Thus it is the triple *vidyā* (*Trayī*) that is burning. Even those who do not know thus, nevertheless say, "This threefold lore does shine" for it is the *paśyantī vāk* (the manifest speech) which says so.

2. That Puruṣa who is in that orb (of the sun) is indeed death (*Mṛtyu*) and the flame or glow that shines is the immortal principle. That is why, death does not die, for he (*Mṛtyu*) is enclosed in the immortal. That is also why he (*Mṛtyu*) is not to be seen; because he is within the immortal.

3. There is this verse (in respect of that) "*Mṛtyu* within (the immortal) is itself immortal" (because it is protected from the mortal world outside the orb). Because the immortal principle is below the mortal one (in the sun) and the immortal is covering the mortal; since based on this Puruṣa; the immortal orb is blazing forth. "Death puts on the Vivasvān (the radiant)." The radiant one is indeed the sun. It is him (the radiant orb) that he (Puruṣa) puts on (covers himself with). Because he (Puruṣa) is covered on every side with him (the immortal radiant orb). "Death's self is in the radiant", for the body of that Puruṣa is indeed in that orb (of the sun). This is what that verse is (saying).

4. This orb is the foothold of those two; namely of that radiance and of that Puruṣa. Therefore the *Mahad Uktha* should not be recited for another, lest it should cut away, that foothold of his by being recited for someone else. That is the reason why a (professional) singer of *śāstras* is condemned; for, he is cut off from his foothold. This is as far as the divine aspect is concerned.

5. Now the sacrificial aspect – that orb which is shining is this gold plate (on the altar) and that glow (of the sun's orb) is that lotus leaf. Those are

होताः आपः पुष्करपर्णमथ य एष एतस्मिन्मण्डले पुरुषोऽयमेव स योऽयं हिरण्यमयः
पुरुषस्तदेतदेवैतत्त्रयं सस्कृत्येहोपधत्ते तद्यज्ञस्यैवानु सस्थांमूर्ध्वमुत्क्रामति तदेतमप्येति य
एष तपति तस्मादग्निं नाद्रियेत् परिहन्तुममुत्र ह्येष तदा भवतीत्यु एवाधियज्ञम्॥५॥

अथाध्यात्मं यदेतन्मण्डलं तपति यश्चैष रुक्म इदं तच्छुक्लमक्षन्नथ यदेतद्विर्दीप्यते
यच्चैतत्पुष्करपर्णमिदं तत्कृष्णमक्षन्नथ य एष एतस्मिन्मण्डले पुरुषो यश्चैष हिरण्यमयः
पुरुषोऽयमेव स योऽयं दक्षिणेऽक्षन्पुरुषः॥६॥

स एष एव लोकम्पृणा तामेष सर्वोऽग्निरभिसंपद्यते तस्यै तन्मिथुनं योऽयं सव्येऽक्षन्पुरुषोऽर्धमु
हैतदात्मनो यन्मिथुनं यदा वै सह मिथुनेनाथ सर्वोऽथ कृत्स्नः कृत्स्नतायै तद्यत्ते द्वे भवतो
द्वन्द्वं हि मिथुनं प्रजननं तस्माद्द्वे द्वे लोकम्पृणे उपधीयेते तस्मादु द्वाभ्यां चितिं प्रणयन्ति॥७॥

स एष एवेन्द्रो योऽयं दक्षिणेऽक्षन्पुरुषोऽथेयमिन्द्राणी ताभ्यां देवा एतां विधृतिमकुर्वन्नासिकां
तस्माज्जायाया अन्ते नाशनीयाद्वीर्यवान्हास्माज्जायते वीर्यवन्तमु ह सा जनयति यस्या अन्ते
नाशनाति॥८॥

तदेतद्देवव्रतं राजन्यबन्धवो मनुष्याणामनुतमां गोपायन्ति तस्मादु तेषु वीर्यवान्जायतेऽमृतवाका
वयसां सा क्षिप्रश्येनं जनयति तौ हृदयस्याकाशं प्रत्यवेत्य मिथुनीभवतस्तौ यदा मिथुनस्यान्तं
गच्छतोऽथ हैतत्पुरुषः स्वपिति तद्यथा हैवेदं मानुषस्य मिथुनस्यान्तं गत्वासंविद-इव भवत्येव
हैवैतदसंविद-इव भवति दैवः ह्येतन्मिथुनं परमो ह्येष आनन्दस्तस्मादेवं वित्स्वप्याल्लोक्य
हैते-एव तद्देवते मिथुनेन प्रियेण धाम्ना समर्थयति तस्मादु ह स्वपन्तं धुरेव न बोधयेन्नेदेते

waters (the effulgence of the sun are conceived as waters) and the lotus leaf is water. That Puruṣa in the sun's orb is the same as this gold man (in the altar). Thus he fashions these three and constructs that (two) which at the completion of the sacrifice rises upwards and enters that one (sun) who burns yonder. So one need not worry about the *Agni*-altar (need not mind destroying the altar after the sacrifice) because by then he is in that yonder sun. This is as far as the sacrificial aspect is concerned.

6. Now with regard to the physical aspect — that burning orb and this golden plate (on the altar) are the same as the white portion of the eye. That glow (of the sun's orb) and this lotus leaf (on the altar) are the same as this black portion of the eye. That human figure in the sun's orb and this gold man (on the altar) are the same as this man in the right eye.

7. The *lokaṁprṇā* bricks are the same as the Puruṣa (in the sun's orbit). Depending on that *lokaṁprṇā* (in the form of sun) the entire *Agni*-altar is made. For him (the Puruṣa in the right eye) the Puruṣa in the left eye is the mate. That which is the mate is one half of the self (of the Puruṣa in the right eye); for only when one is with a mate, he is whole and complete; thus the second (in the left eye) is for the sake of completeness. Now they are two of them. A pair means a productive couple and that is why, *lokaṁprṇās* are laid down in pairs each time. (Virtually) they construct the layer with two (kinds of bricks, one male and the other female forming a couple).

8. This Puruṣa in the right eye is indeed Indra and this (in the left eye) is Indrāṇī. It is for the sake of these two, the gods made a partition between the two eyes (in the form of) the nose; so that he (the husband) would not eat food in the presence of his wife. A powerful offspring is indeed born out of that. She gives birth to a powerful child in whose proximity (he) does not eat.

9. This is what is ordained by gods — among humans, the princely males keep themselves far away (from their mates while eating) and hence it is that vigorous son is born of them. Among the birds (the variety called) *Amṛtavāka* (eats food away from its mate) and gives birth to *Kṣipraśyenī* (the eagle that flies very fast). These two (Puruṣas) of the eyes enter into the space of the heart (*Daharākāśa*) and enter into union. When they reach the end of cohabitation, then this man sleeps. Even as here (in daily life)

देवते मिथुनीभवन्त्यौ हिनसानीति तस्मादु हैतसुषुपुषः श्लेष्मणमिव मुखं भवत्येते एव तदेवते रेतः सिञ्चतस्तस्माद्रेतस इदं सर्वं संभवति यदिदं किञ्च॥९॥

स एष एव मृत्युर्य एष एतस्मिन्मण्डले पुरुषो यश्चायं दक्षिणेऽक्षन्पुरुषस्तस्य हैतस्य हृदये पादावतिहतौ तौ हैतदाच्छद्योत्क्रामति स यदोत्क्रामत्यथ हैतत्पुरुषो म्रियते तस्मादु हैतत्प्रेतमाहुराच्छेद्यस्येत्येष उ एव प्राण एष हीमाः सर्वाः प्रजाः प्रणयति तस्यैते प्राणाः स्वाः स यदा स्वपित्यथैनमेते प्राणाः स्वा अपियन्ति तस्मात्स्वाप्ययः स्वाप्ययो ह वै तं स्वप्न इत्याचक्षते परोऽक्षं परोक्षकामा हि देवाः॥१०॥

स एतैः सुप्तो न कस्यचन वेद न मनसा संकल्पयति न वाचान्नस्य रसं विजानाति न प्राणेन गन्धं विजानाति न चक्षुषा पश्यति न श्रोत्रेण शृणोत्येतं ह्येते तदापीता भवन्ति स एष एकः सन्प्रजासु बहुधा व्याविष्टस्तस्मादेका सती लोकम्पृणा सर्वमग्निमनुविभवत्यथ यदेक एव तस्मादेका॥११॥

तदाहुरेको मृत्युर्बहवा इत्येकश्च बहवश्चेति ह ब्रूयाद्यदहासावमुत्र तेनैकोऽथ यदिह प्रजासु बहुधा व्याविष्टस्तेनो बहवः॥१२॥

on reaching the culmination of a human union, he becomes insensible (unconscious) as it were, so does he (the Akṣipuruṣa) become unconscious, as it were, for this is a divine union and the bliss (that he experiences) is supreme. Therefore, he who knows this goes to sleep, for it is heavenly (bliss). By doing so, he makes these two deities (the Akṣipuruṣas) enjoy their union and achieve their desired state. That is why, one should not forcibly awaken a person asleep, lest he should harm these deities engaged in union. That is why, the mouth of the one who has been sleeping is viscous (pasty), as it were. Because these two deities are shedding seeds (due to union in sleep) and from that seed everything here originates, whatsoever exists.

10. Now that Puruṣa in the (sun's) orb and that Puruṣa in the right eye are indeed death. His feet are struck deep in the heart and having pulled them out, he comes forth and when he emerges then that man dies. That is why, they say of a man who dies as having been cut off. He is indeed the *prāṇas* and it is he who leads forward (motivates) all these creatures. These *prāṇas* are his own (*svā*) and when he sleeps, these *prāṇas* take charge of him (*svā-apīyanta*) as their own. That is why, it is termed *Svāpyaya* (being taken possession of by one's own people). *Svāpyaya* is what is mystically called *svapna* (sleep) for, the gods like mystic terminology.

11. When he (Puruṣa) sleeps along with these *prāṇas* he does not know of anything; he does not resolve with his mind, nor he recognises the taste of food with his tongue; nor by his breath identifies smell, nor sees with his eyes; nor hears with his ears; at that time all these (*prāṇas*) are merged in him (the man in the sun or in the eye). Whilst being only one, he (the Puruṣa) is numerous distributed among living beings. That is why, the *lokaṃprṇā* (representing the Puruṣa in the sun); though only one (in kind) pervades the whole altar. Because the Puruṣa is only one, (the *lokaṃprṇā*) is also one.

12. Now they raise the question, "Is Mṛtyu only one or many?" It has to be answered, "Both one and many." In as much as he is that (Puruṣa in the sun) in yonder world, he is one and in as much as he is manifold manifested here among the creatures, he is also many.

तदाहुरन्तिके मृत्युर्दूरा इत्यन्तिके च दूरे चेति ह ब्रूयाद्यदहायमिहाध्यात्मं तेनान्तिकेऽथ यदसावमुत्र तेनो दूरे॥१३॥

तदेष श्लोको भवत्यन्ने भात्यपाश्रितो रसानां संक्षरेऽमृत इति यदेतन्मण्डलं तपति तदन्नमथ य एष एतस्मिन्मण्डले पुरुषः सोऽत्ता स एतस्मिन्नन्नेऽपश्रितो भातीत्युधिदेवतम्॥१४॥

अथाध्यात्ममिदमेव शरीरमन्नमथ योऽयं दक्षिणेऽक्षन्पुरुषः सोऽत्ता स एतस्मिन्नन्नेऽपश्रितो भाति॥१५॥

तमेतमग्निरित्यध्वर्यव उपासते यजुरित्येष हीदः सर्वं युनक्ति सामेति छन्दोगा एतस्मिन्हीदः सर्वः समानमुक्थमिति बह्वचा एष हीदः सर्वमुत्थापयति यातुरिति यातुविद एतेन हीदः सर्वं यतं विषमिति सर्पाः सर्प इति सर्पीविद ऊर्गिति देवा रयिरिति मनुष्या मायेत्यसुराः स्वधेति पितरो देवजन इति देवजनविदो रूपमिति गन्धर्वा गन्ध इत्यप्सरसस्तं यथा-यथोपासते तदेव भवति तद्धैनां भूत्वावति तस्मादे- नमेवंवित्सर्वैरेवैतैरुपासीत सर्वः हैतद्भवति सर्वः हैनमेतद्भूत्वावति॥१६॥

स एष त्रीष्टकोऽग्निर्ऋगेका यजुरेका सामैका तद्यां कां चात्रर्चोपदधाति रुक्म एव तस्या आयतनमथ यां यजुषा पुरुष एव तस्या आयतनमथ याः साम्ना पुष्करपर्णमेव तस्या आयतनमेवं त्रीष्टकस्ते वा एत उभे एष च रुक्म एतच्च पुष्करपर्णमेतं पुरुषमपीतमुभे हृक्सामे यजुरपीत एवम्वेकेष्टकः॥१७॥

13. Now they ask, "Is Mr̥tyu near or far away?" The answer is, "Both near and far away." In so far as he is here in the body (of living beings) he is near and since he is that one (in the sun) in the yonder world, he is also far away. There is a verse regarding this (which can be interpreted in two ways as follows) – "This orb (of the sun which is shining is food and the Puruṣa who is in the centre of the orb is the eater and he is shining while concealed in that food." This is the interpretation from the deity point of view.

14. Now at the physical level (the interpretation is) – this body itself is food. This Puruṣa in the right eye is the eater. He shines while concealed in this food.

15. Him (the Akṣipuruṣa) as well as the Puruṣa in the sun), the Adhvaryus (Yajurveda priests) worship as Agni (fire-altar), the Yajus. It is he who links up all these (various parts of the sacrifice).

16. The *chandogas* (Sāmaveda priests) worship him as Sāman, because it is in him that all this (creation) is equal; the *Bahvṛcās* (R̥gvedic priests) worship him as *Uktha* because it is he who generates (makes to rise up) all these. Those who are well versed in occult science worship him as *Yātu* (*jātu* meaning sorcery), because everything here held is check by him. The serpents (worship him) as poison; the snake-charmers (worship him) as snakes; the gods (worship him) as energy (essence); the men (worship him) as wealth; the Aśuras (worship him) as *māyā* (magic power); the *pitṛs* (worship him) as *svadhā*; those who know about divine beings (worship him) as divine being; the Gandharvas, as beauty; the Apsaras as fragrance – thus under whatever form he serves (the particular class of beings), that form he indeed becomes (for that class) and having assumed that form he protects them. So one who knows him thus should worship him in all these (forms). He becomes all these (for him who worships as all these forms) and having become all he protects him.

17. Now in this fire-altar having three (kinds of) bricks, the *R̥k* constitutes one, the Yajus another and the Sāman the third. Whatever (brick) he places with a *R̥k mantra*, it has the gold plate as its base. Whatever (brick) he lays with a Yajus formula, it has the gold man as its base and whatever (brick) he places reciting a Sāman, has the lotus-leaf for its base. Thus he consists of three bricks. These two, namely this gold plate and the lotus leaf get absorbed in the gold man. (In other words) both *R̥k* and Sāman get absorbed in the Yajus. Thus he consists of a single brick.

स एष एव मृत्युर्य एष एतस्मिन्मण्डले पुरुषो यश्चायं दक्षिणेऽक्षन्पुरुषः स एष एवं विद
आत्मा भवति स यदैवंविदस्माल्लोकात्प्रैत्यथैतमेवात्मानभिसंभवति सोऽमृतो भवति
मृत्युर्ह्यस्यात्मा भवति॥१८॥इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

नेव वा इदमग्रेऽसदासीन्नेव सदासीदासीदिव वा इदमग्रे नेवासीत्तद्ध तन्मन एवास॥१॥

तस्मादेतदृषिणाभ्यनूक्तं नासदासीन्नो सदासीत्तदानीमिति नेव हि सन्मनो नेवासत्तदिदं मनः
सृष्टमाविरबुभूषन्निरुक्ततरं मूर्ततरं तदात्मानमन्वैच्छत्तत्तपोऽतप्यत तत्प्रामूर्च्छत्तत्षट्त्रिंशतः
सहस्राण्यपश्यदात्मनोऽग्नीनर्कान्मनोमयान्मनश्चितस्ते मनसैवाधीयन्त मनसा चीयन्त मनसैषु
ग्रहा अगृह्यन्त मनसास्तुवत मनसा शंसन्यत्किञ्च यज्ञे कर्म क्रियते यत्किञ्च यज्ञियं कर्म
मनसैव तेषु तन्मनोमयेषु मनश्चित्सु मनोमयमक्रियत तद्यत्किञ्चेमानि भूतानि मनसा संकल्पयन्ति
तेषामेव सा कृतिस्तानेवादधाति तांश्चित्वन्ति तेषु ग्रहान्गृह्णन्ति तेषु स्तुवते तेषु शंसन्त्येतावती
वै मनसो विभूतिरेतावती विसृष्टिरेतावन्मनः षट्त्रिंशत्सहस्राण्यग्नयोऽर्कास्तेषामेकैक एव
तावान्यावानसौ पूर्वः॥२॥

तन्मनो वाचमसृजत सेयं वाक्सृष्टाविरबुभूषन्निरुक्ततरा मूर्ततरा सात्मानमन्वैच्छत्सा तपोऽतप्यत
सा प्रामूर्च्छत्सा षट्त्रिंशतः सहस्राण्यपश्यदात्मनोऽग्नीनर्कान्वाङ्मयान्वाक्चितस्ते वाचैवाधीयन्त
वाचाचीयन्त वाचैषु ग्रहा अगृह्यन्त वाचास्तुवत वाचाशंसन्यत्किञ्च यज्ञे कर्म क्रियते
यत्किञ्च यज्ञियं कर्म वाचैव तेषु तद्वाङ्मयेषु वाक्चित्सु वाङ्मयमक्रियत तद्यत्किञ्चेमानि
भूतानि वाचा वदन्ति तेषामेव सा कृतिस्तानेवादधति तांश्चित्वन्ति तेषु ग्रहान् गृह्णन्ति तेषु

18. That Puruṣa in yonder orb (of the sun) and this Puruṣa in the right eye are no other than Mr̥tyu and he becomes the self of him who knows this. Whenever he who knows this departs from this world, he is born in that body and becomes immortal because Mr̥tyu itself becomes his body. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. In the beginning, this universe was neither existent nor non-existent as it were. In the beginning this universe indeed as it were existed and did not exist. There was then only that mind.

2. Therefore it has been said by the Ṛṣi, "Neither the non-existent was then there nor the existent was there then." The mind was then neither existent nor non-existent. This mind when it was created wanted to manifest itself more defined and more gross. It searched for a self (body for itself). It practiced *tapas* and became prominent. It discovered the thirty-six thousand fire-altars (*vedīs*) for worshipping, which were in the forms of mental ideas (thoughts); built up by mind; established only mentally and fashioned by mind. Mentally the Soma cups were drawn for that; they mentally chanted the *stotras*; mentally they recited *śāstras* for them. Whatever rite is done in a sacrifice, all those sacrificial activities were performed mentally on those mentally conceived fires over those mentally conceived *citiḥ* (layers of altar). Whatever these living beings wished for in their minds, that was done in those fires. They set up those hearths; they built up those altars; they drew Soma cups in them; they chanted the *stotras* on them, and recited the *śāstras*. This much was the expanse of the mind; that much the creation of mind; so great is the mind with thirty-six thousand worshippable fires. Each of these was as great as the previous one.

3. That mind created speech. This speech, so created wanted to manifest itself more definitely and in a grosser form. It searched for itself. It practised *tapas* and became distinct. It saw thirty-six thousand Agni-altars (*vedīs*) of worship; all in the form of speech and made of *citiḥ* (layers) of speech. They made the hearths by speech; built up the altar by speech; collected the Soma cups for them by speech; chanted the *stotras* by speech and recited the *śāstras* by speech. Thus whatever rite is performed in a sacrifice and whatever happens to be a sacrificial work, all that was done in those fires in the form of speech, on those layers made up of speech and

स्तुवते तेषु शःसन्त्येतावती वै वाचो विभूतिरेतावती विसृष्टिरेतावती वाक्षट्त्रिंशत्सहस्रा-
ण्यग्नयोऽर्कास्तेषामेकैक एव तावान्यावानसौ पूर्वः॥३॥

सा वाक्प्राणमसृजत सोऽयं प्राणः सृष्ट आविरबुभूषन्निरुक्ततरो मूर्ततरः स आत्मानमन्वैच्छत्स
तपोऽतप्यत स प्रामूर्च्छत्स षट्त्रिंशतः सहस्राण्यपश्यदात्मनोऽग्नीनर्कान्प्राणमयान्प्राणचितस्ते
प्राणेनैवाधीयन्त प्राणेनाचीयन्त प्राणेनैषु ग्रहा अगृह्यन्त प्राणेनास्तुवत प्राणेनाशः सन्यत्किञ्च
यज्ञे कर्म क्रियते यत्किञ्च यज्ञियं कर्म प्राणेनैव तेषु तत्प्राणमयेषु प्राणचित्सु प्राणमयमक्रियत
तद्यत्किञ्चेमानि भूतानि प्राणेन प्राणन्ति तेषामेव साकृतिस्तानेवादधाति तांश्चिन्वन्ति तेषु
ग्रहान् गृह्णन्ति तेषु स्तुवते तेषु शःसन्त्येतावती वै प्राणस्य विभूतिरेतावती विसृष्टिरेतावान्प्राणः
षट्त्रिंशत्सहस्राण्यग्नयोऽर्कास्तेषामेकैक एव तावान्यावानसौ पूर्वः॥४॥

स प्राणश्चक्षुरसृजत तदिदं चक्षुः सृष्टमाविरबुभूषन्निरुक्ततरं मूर्ततरं तदात्मानमन्वैच्छत्तत्तपोऽतप्यत
तत्प्रामूर्च्छत्तत्षट्त्रिंशतः सहस्राण्यपश्यदात्मनोऽग्नीनर्कांश्चक्षुर्मयांश्चक्षुश्चितस्ते
चक्षुषैवाधीयन्त चक्षुषाचीयन्त चक्षुषैषु ग्रहा अगृह्यन्त चक्षुषास्तुवत चक्षुषाशःसन्यत्किञ्च
यज्ञे कर्म क्रियते यत्किञ्च यज्ञियं कर्म चक्षुषैव तेषु तच्चक्षुर्मयेषु चक्षुश्चित्सु चक्षुर्मयमक्रियत
तद्यत्किञ्चेमानि भूतानि चक्षुषा पश्यन्ति तेषामेव सा कृतिस्तानेवादधति तांश्चिन्वन्ति तेषु
ग्रहान् गृह्णन्ति तेषु स्तुवते तेषु शःसन्त्येतावती वै चक्षुषो विभूतिरेतावती विसृष्टिरेतावच्चक्षुः
षट्त्रिंशत्सहस्राण्यग्नयोऽर्कास्तेषामेकैक एव तावान्यावानसौ पूर्वः॥५॥

performed by speech. Whatever these beings say orally, that action is only of those sayings; he places only those, builds up only that, collects *Soma* cups only in them; chants *stotras* only on them and recites the *śastras* only for them. This much is the expanse of speech and this much its creation; this much speech constitutes thirty-six thousand Agni *vedīs* of worship. Each of them was as great as the previous one.

4. That speech produced *prāṇa*; this *prāṇa* so created wanted to manifest itself more definitely and in a grosser form. It searched for itself. It practised *tapas* and became distinct. It saw thirty-six thousand Agni-altars (*vedīs*) of worship, all in the form of *prāṇa* and made of *citis* (layers) of *prāṇa*. They made the hearths by *prāṇa*; built up the altar by *prāṇa*; collected the *Soma* cups for them by *prāṇa*; chanted the *stotras* by *prāṇa* and recited the *śastras* by *prāṇa* – thus whatever rite is performed in a sacrifice and whatever happens to be a sacrificial work all that was done in those fires in the form of *prāṇa* on those layers made up of *prāṇa* and performed by *prāṇa*. Whatever these beings orally say, that action is only of those sayings; he places only those, builds up only that, collects *Soma* cups only in them; chants *stotras* only on them and recites the *śastras* only for them. This much is the expanse of *prāṇa* and this much its creation; this much constitutes thirty-six thousand Agnis (*vedīs*) of worship. Each of them was as great as the previous one.

5. That *prāṇa* created the eye; this eye so created wanted to manifest itself more definitely and in a grosser form. It searched for itself. It practised *tapas* and became distinct. It saw thirty-six thousand Agni-altars (*vedīs*) of worship, all in the form of eye. They made the hearths by eye; built up the altar by eye; collected the *Soma* cups for them by eye; chanted the *stotras* by eye and recited the *śastras* by eye – thus whatever rite is performed in a sacrifice and whatever happens to be a sacrificial work all that was done in those fires in the form of eye, on those layers made up of eye and performed by eye. Whatever these beings orally say, that action is only of those sayings; he places only those, builds up only that, collects *Soma* cups only in them; chants *stotras* only on them and recites the *śastras* only for them. This much is the expanse of eye and this much its creation, this much constitutes thirty-six thousand Agnis (*vedīs*) of worship. Each of them was as great as the previous one.

तच्चक्षुः श्रोत्रमसृजत तदिदं श्रोत्रं सृष्टमाविरबुभूषन्निरुक्ततरं मूर्ततरं तदात्मानमन्वैच्छ-
 त्तपोऽतप्यत तत्प्रामूर्च्छत्षट्त्रिंशतं सहस्राण्यपश्यदात्मनोऽग्नीनर्काञ्छ्रोत्रमयाञ्छ्रोत्रचितस्ते
 श्रोत्रेणैवाधीयन्त श्रोत्रेणाचीयन्त श्रोत्रेणैषु ग्रहा अगृह्यन्त श्रोत्रेणास्तुवत श्रोत्रेणाशंसन्यत्किञ्च
 यज्ञे कर्म क्रियते यत्किञ्च यज्ञियं कर्म श्रोत्रेणैव तेषु तच्छ्रोत्रमयेषु श्रोत्रचित्सु श्रोत्रमयमक्रियत
 तद्यत्किञ्चेमानि भूतानि श्रोत्रेण शृण्वन्ति तेषामेव सा कृतिस्तानेवादधति तांश्चिन्वन्ति तेषु
 ग्रहान्गृह्णन्ति तेषु स्तुवते तेषु शंसन्त्येतावती वै श्रोत्रस्य विभूतिरेतावती विसृष्टिरेतावच्छ्रोत्रं
 षट्त्रिंशत्सहस्राण्यग्रयोऽर्कास्तेषामेकैक एव तावान्यावानसौ पूर्वः॥६॥

तच्छ्रोत्रं कर्मासृजत तत्प्राणानभिसममूर्च्छदिमं सन्देहमन्नसन्देहमकृत्स्नं वै कर्मर्ते
 प्राणेभ्योऽकृत्स्ना उ वै प्राणा ऋते कर्मणस्तदिदं कर्म सृष्टमाविरबुभूषन्निरुक्ततरं मूर्ततरं
 तदात्मानमन्वैच्छत्तपोऽतप्यत तत्प्रामूर्च्छत्षट्त्रिंशतं सहस्राण्यपश्यदात्मनोऽग्नीन-
 र्कान्कर्ममयान्कर्मचितस्ते कर्मणैवाधीयन्त कर्मणाचीयन्त कर्मणैषु ग्रहा अगृह्यन्त कर्मणास्तुवत
 कर्मणाशंसन्यत्किञ्च यज्ञे कर्म क्रियते यत्किञ्च यज्ञियं कर्म कर्मणैव तेषु तत्कर्ममयेषु
 कर्मचित्सु कर्ममयमक्रियत तद्यत्किञ्चेमानि भूतानि कर्म कुर्वते तेषामेव सा कृतिस्तानेवादधति
 तांश्चिन्वन्ति तेषु ग्रहान्गृह्णन्ति तेषु स्तुवते तेषु शंसन्त्येतावती वै कर्मणो विभूतिरेतावती
 विसृष्टिरेतावत्कर्म षट्त्रिंशत्सहस्राण्यग्रयोऽर्कास्तेषामेकैक एव तावान्यावानसौ पूर्वः॥७॥

तत्कर्माग्निमसृजताविस्तरां वा अग्निः कर्मणः कर्मणा ह्येनं जनयन्ति कर्मणेन्धते सोऽयमग्निः
 सृष्ट आविरबुभूषन्निरुक्ततरो मूर्ततरः स आत्मानमन्वैच्छत्स तपोऽतप्यत स प्रामूर्च्छत्स
 षट्त्रिंशतं सहस्राण्यपश्यदात्मनोऽग्नीनर्कानग्निमयानग्निचितस्तेऽग्निनैवा-
 धीयन्ताग्निनाचीयन्ताग्नौषु ग्रहा अगृह्यन्ताग्निनास्तुवताग्निना शंसन्यत्किञ्च यज्ञे कर्म क्रियते

6. That eye created the ear, this ear so created wanted to manifest itself more definitely and in a grosser form. It searched for itself. It practised *tapas* and became distinct. It saw thirty-six thousand *Agni*-altars (*vedīs*) of worship all in the form of ear and made of *citis* (layers) of ear. They made the hearths by ear; built up the altar by ear; collect the Soma cups for them by ear; chanted the *stotras* by ear and recited the *śāstrās* by ear. Thus whatever rite is performed in a sacrifice and whatever happens to be a sacrificial work all that was done in those fires in the form of ear; on those layers made up of ear and performed by ear, whatever these beings say orally that action is only of those sayings; he places only those, builds up only that, collects only in them; chants *stotras* only on them and recites the *śāstrās* only for them. This much is the expanse of ear; this much is its creation. This much constitutes thirty-six thousand *Agnis* (*vedīs*) of worship. Each of them was as great as the previous one.

7. That ear created Karma and that Karma amalgamated with the vital airs; to form this compound and this composition of food (i.e. body); for, Karma, without vital airs, is incomplete and vital airs without Karma is also incomplete. This Karma wanted to manifest itself more definitely and in a grosser form. It searched for itself. It practised *tapas* and became distinct. It saw thirty-six thousand *Agni*-altars (*vedīs*) of worship all in the form of Karma and made of *citis* (layers) of Karma. They made the hearths by Karma; built up the altar by Karma; collected the Soma cups for them by Karma; chanted the *stotras* by Karma and recited the *śāstrās* by Karma – that whatever rite is performed in a sacrifice and whatever happens to be a sacrificial work all that was done in those fires in the form of Karma, on those layers made up of Karma and performed by Karma. Whatever these beings say orally, that action is only of those sayings; he places only those, builds up only that, collects Soma cups only in them; chants *stotras* only on them and recites the *śāstrās* only for them. This much is the expanse of Karma; this much its creation; this much constitutes thirty-six thousand *Agnis* (*vedīs*) of worship. Each of them was as great as the previous one.

8. That Karma created the *Agni* – fire is indeed more manifested than work; for it is by means of Karma they produce the *Agni* and by Karma they kindle it. This *Agni* when created wanted to manifest itself more definitely and in a grosser form. It searched for itself. It practised *tapas* and became distinct. It saw thirty-six thousand *Agni*-altars (*vedīs*) of worship all

यत्किञ्च यज्ञियं कर्माग्रिनैव तेषु तदग्रिमयेष्वग्नित्स्वग्रिमयमक्रियत तद्यत्किञ्चेमानि
भूतान्यग्निमिन्धते^१ तेषामेव सा कृतिस्तानेवादधति तांश्चिन्वन्ति तेषु ग्रहान्गृह्णन्ति तेषु
स्तुवते तेषु शंसन्त्येतावती वा अग्रेर्विभूतिरेतावती विसृष्टिरेतावानग्निः षट्त्रिंशत्सहस्राण्यग्रयो-
ऽर्कास्तेषामेकैक एव तावन्यावानसौ पूर्वः॥८॥

ते हैते विद्याचित एव तान्हैतानेवंविदे सर्वदा सर्वाणि भूतानि चिन्वन्त्यपि स्वपते विद्यया
हैवैत एवविदश्चिता भवन्ति॥९॥ इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्

अयं वाव लोक एषोऽग्निश्चितस्तस्याप एव परिश्रितो मनुष्या यजुष्मत्य इष्टकाः पशवः
सूददोहा ओषधयश्च वनस्पतयश्च पुरीषमाहुतयः समिधोऽग्निर्लोकंपृणा तद्वा एतत्सर्वमग्निमेवा-
भिसम्पद्यते तत्सर्वोऽग्निर्लोकंपृणामभिसंपद्यते स यो हैतदेवं वेद लोकम्पृणामेनं
भूतमेतत्सर्वमभिसंपद्यते॥१॥

अन्तरिक्षं ह त्वेवैषोऽग्निश्चितस्तस्य द्यावापृथिव्योरेव सन्धिः परिश्रितः परेण हान्तरिक्षं
द्यावापृथिवी सन्धत्तस्ताः परिश्रितो वयांसि यजुष्मत्य इष्टका वर्षं सूददोहा मरीचयः
पुरीषमाहुतयः समिधो वायुर्लोकम्पृणा तद्वा एतत्सर्वं वायुमेवाभिसंपद्ये तत्सर्वोऽग्निर्लोकंपृणा-
मभिसंपद्यते स यो हैतदेवं वेद लोकंपृणामेनं भूतमेतत्सर्वमभिसंपद्यते॥२॥

द्यौर्ह त्वेवैषोऽग्निश्चितस्तस्याप एव परिश्रितो यथा ह वा इदं कोशः समुब्जित एवमिमे लोका
अप्सवन्तस्तद्या इमाल्लोकानपरेणापस्ताः परिश्रितो देवा यजुष्मत्य इष्टका यदेवैतस्मिल्लोकेऽन्नं

in the form of Agni and made of *citis* (layers) of Agni. They made the hearths by Agni; built up the altar by Agni; collected the *Soma* cups for them by Agni; chanted the *stotras* by Agni and recited the *śaṣtrās* by Agni. Thus whatever rite is performed in a sacrifice and whatever happens to be a sacrificial work all that was done in those fires in the form of Agni on those layers made up of Agni and performed by Agni. Whatever these beings say orally, that action is only of those sayings; he places only those, builds up only that, collects *Soma* cups only in them; chants *stotras* only on them and recites the *śaṣtrās* only for them. This much is the expanse of Agni; this much its creation; this much constitutes thirty-six thousand Agnis (*vedīs*) of worship. Each of them was as great as the previous one.

9. These fires are built up indeed by *vidyā*. All beings at all times build them for him who knows this *vidyā*, even when he is asleep. By *vidyā* alone these fires (altars) are built for him who knows this. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA IV

1. Truly this fire-altar that is built (by bricks) is this terrestrial world. For it, the enclosing stones are the waters themselves. Its *yajuṣmatī* bricks are the human beings. Its *sūdadohasa*, are the cattle. Its loose soil are the plants and trees; its oblations and the *samidhās* too; its *lokamprṇā* bricks is fire itself. Thus this (terrestrial world) constitutes the whole *Agni*-altar. And the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler. Whosoever knows this, thus becomes that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler (holds sway over this whole world).

2. Truly this fire-altar that is built (by bricks) is that aerial region. Its enclosing stones is that which joins the heaven and earth (i.e. horizon); for it is beyond the aerial region that the heaven and earth join and that joining point is the enclosing stones. Its *yajuṣmatī* bricks are the birds; its *sūdadohasa* are the rains; its loose soil (fillers) are the rays of light; its oblations and *samidhās* too. Its *lokamprṇās* are the Vāyu — thus this (aerial region) constitutes the whole *Agni*-altar and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler. Whosoever knows this, thus becomes that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler (holds sway over the whole aerial region).

3. Truly this fire-altar that is built up (by bricks) is that sky. Its enclosing stones are the waters. Just as a box is closed, these worlds are encased in the

तत्सूददोहा नक्षत्राणि पुरीषमाहुतयः समिध आदित्यो लोकंपृणा तद्वा एतत्सर्वमादित्य-
मेवाभिसंपद्यते तत्सर्वोऽग्निर्लोकंपृणामभिसंपद्यते स यो हैतदेवं वेद लोकंपृणामेनं
भूतमेतत्सर्वमभिसंपद्यते॥३॥

आदित्यो ह त्वेवैषोऽग्निश्चितस्तस्य दिश एव परिश्रितस्ताः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि
भवन्ति षष्टिश्च ह वै त्रीणि च शतान्यादित्यं दिशः समन्तं परियन्ति रश्मयो यजुष्मत्य
इष्टकास्ताः षष्टिश्चैव त्रीणि च शतानि भवन्ति षष्टिश्च ह वै त्रीणि च शतान्यादित्यस्य
रश्मयस्तद्यत्परिश्रित्सु यजुष्मतीः प्रत्यर्पयति रश्मीःस्तद्विधु प्रत्यर्पयत्यथ यदन्तरा दिशश्च
रश्मीःश्च तत्सूददोहा अथ यद्विधु च रश्मिषु चान्नं तत्पुरीषं ता आहुतयस्ताः समिधोऽथ
यद्विश इति च रश्मय इति चाख्यायते तल्लोकंपृणा तद्वा एतत्सर्वं दिश इति चैव रश्मय इति
चाख्यायते तत्सर्वोऽग्निर्लोकंपृणामभिसंपद्यते स यो हैतदेवं वेद लोकंपृणामेनं
भूतमेतत्सर्वमभिसंपद्यते॥४॥

नक्षत्राणि ह त्वेवैषोऽग्निश्चितस्तानि वा एतानि सप्तविंशतिर्नक्षत्राणि सप्तविंशतिः-
सप्तविंशतिर्होपनक्षत्राण्येकैकं नक्षत्रमनूपतिष्ठन्ते तानि सप्त च शतानि विंशतिश्चाधि
षट्त्रिंशत्ततो यानि सप्त च शतानि विंशतिश्चेष्टका एव ताः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि
परिश्रितः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि यजुष्मत्योऽथ यान्यधि षट्त्रिंशत्स त्रयोदशो मासः स
आत्मा त्रिंशदात्मा प्रतिष्ठा द्वे प्राणा द्वे शिर एव षट्त्रिंशयौ तद्यत्ते द्वे भवतो द्व्यक्षरं हि
शिरोऽथ यदन्तरा नक्षत्रे तत्सूददोहा अथ यन्नक्षत्रेष्वन्नं तत्पुरीषं ता आहुतयस्ताः समिधोऽथ
यन्नक्षत्राणीत्याख्यायते तल्लोकंपृणा तद्वा एतत्सर्वं नक्षत्राणीत्येवाख्यायते
तत्सर्वोऽग्निर्लोकंपृणामभि संपद्यते स यो हैतदेवं वेद लोकंपृणामेनं भूतमेतत्सर्वमभिसंपद्यते
ता वा एता एकविंशतिर्बृहत्य एकविंशो वै स्वर्गो लोको बृहती स्वर्गो लोकस्तदेष स्वर्ग
लोकमभिसंपद्यत एकविंशं च स्तोमं बृहतीं च छन्दः॥५॥

waters. These waters which are beyond these worlds are the *parīśrits* (enclosing stones). Its *yajuṣmatī* bricks are the gods; its *sūdadohasa* is what food is there in that world. Its loose soil are the stars; the oblations and *samidhās* too. Its *lokamprṇā* is the sun. Thus this (sky) constitutes the whole Agni-altar which is the sun and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler. Whosoever knows this, thus becomes that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler (holds sway over the whole region of the sky).

4. Indeed that fire-altar which is built up is also the sun. Its enclosing stones are the quarters and they are three hundred and sixty because three hundred and sixty quarters encircle the sun. Its *yajuṣmatī* bricks are his rays and they are three hundred and sixty, for the sun has three hundred and sixty rays. As much as he establishes the *yajuṣmatī* bricks within the enclosing stones, he establishes the rays in the quarters. Its *sūdadohasa* is what is between the rays and the quarters. Its loose soil is that food in the quarters and the rays; the oblations and *samidhās* too. Those that are called “quarters” and “rays” are the *lokamprṇā*. Thus this (sun) constitutes the whole Agni-altar and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler. Whosoever knows this, thus becomes that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler (holds sway over the whole region of the sky).

5. Truly that fire-altar which is built up is also the Nakṣatras. They happen to be twenty-seven and there are twenty-seven secondary stars accompanying each Nakṣatra; this makes seven hundred and twenty with extra thirty-six. Of these seven hundred and twenty, the *parīśrits* account for three and sixty and the *yajuṣmatī* bricks for three hundred and sixty. The extra thirty-six are the thirteenth month and that is the body. The truth is made of thirty, the feet with two and the *prāṇas* (channels of breath) with two and the head with two accounts for the (thirty-fifth and) thirty-sixth; because the (word) *śira* has two letters. Its *sūdadoha* is that which is in the inter-space of the Nakṣatras. Its loose soil is the food in the Nakṣatras; the oblations and *samidhās* too. Its *lokamprṇā* are those that are called Nakṣatras. Thus all these called Nakṣatras come to be the Agni-altar and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler. Whosoever knows this, thus becomes that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler (holds sway over the whole Nakṣatras). These (seven hundred and twenty plus thirty-six) correspond to twenty-one Bṛhatī metres (since each Bṛhatī has thirty-six syllables). The heavenly world is twenty-onefold and Bṛhatī is (great). Thus this fire-altar comes to be equal to the heavenly world; to the twenty-onefold *stoma* and the Bṛhatī metre.

छन्दांसि ह त्वेवैषोऽग्निश्चितस्तानि वा एतानि सप्त छन्दांसि चतुस्तुराणि^१ च त्रिचानि
 तेषां सप्त च शतानि विंशतिश्चाक्षराण्यधि षट्त्रिंशत्ततो यानि सप्त च शतानि विंशतिश्चेष्टका
 एव ताः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि परिश्रितः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि यजुष्मत्योऽथ यान्यधि
 षट्त्रिंशत्स त्रयोदशो मासः स आत्मा त्रिंशदात्मा प्रतिष्ठा द्वे प्राणा द्वे शिर एव षट्त्रिंशयौ
 तद्यत्ते द्वे भवतो द्व्यक्षरं हि शिरस्तस्यै वा एतस्यै षट्त्रिंशदक्षरायै बृहत्यै यानि दश
 प्रथमान्यक्षराणि सा दशाक्षरैकपदाथ यानि विंशतिः सा विंशत्यक्षरा द्विपदाथ यानि
 त्रिंशत्सा त्रिंशदक्षरा विराळथ यानि त्रयस्त्रिंशत्सा त्रयस्त्रिंशदक्षराथ यानि चतुस्त्रिंशत्सा
 चतुस्त्रिंशदक्षरा स्वराळथ यत्सर्वैश्छन्दोभिरयमग्निश्चितस्तदतिछन्दास्ता उ सर्वा इष्टका
 एवेष्टकेति त्रीण्यक्षराणि त्रिपदा गायत्री तेनैष गायत्रोऽग्निर्मृदाप इति त्रीण्यक्षराणि त्रिपदा
 गायत्री तेनो एवैष गायत्रोऽथ यदन्तरा छन्दसी तत्सूददोहा अथ यच्छन्दः स्वन्नं तत्पुरीषं ता
 आहुतयस्ताः समिधोऽथ यच्छन्दांसि त्याख्यायते तल्लोकं पृणा तद्वा एतत्सर्वं
 छन्दांसित्येवाख्यायते तत्सर्वोऽग्निर्लोकं पृणामभिसंपद्यते स यो हैतदेवं वेद लोकं पृणामेनं
 भूतमेतत्सर्वमभि संपद्यते ता वा एता एकविंशतिर्बृहत्य एकविंशो वै स्वर्गो लोको बृहती
 स्वर्गो लोकस्तदेष स्वर्गं लोकमभिसंपद्यत एकविंशं च स्तोमं बृहतीं च छन्दः॥६॥

संवत्सरो ह त्वेवैषोऽग्निश्चितस्तस्य रात्रय एव परिश्रितस्ताः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि
 भवन्ति षष्टिश्च ह वै त्रीणि च शतानि संवत्सरस्य रात्रयोऽहानि यजुष्मत्य इष्टकास्ताः
 षष्टिश्चैव त्रीणि च शतानि भवन्ति षष्टिश्च ह वै त्रीणि च शतानि संवत्सरस्याहान्यथा^२ या
 अमूः षट्त्रिंशदिष्टका अतियन्ति यः स त्रयोदशो मास आत्मार्षमासाश्च ते मासाश्च
 चतुर्विंशतिरर्धमासा द्वादशमासा अथ यदन्तराहोरात्रे तत्सूददोहा अथ यदहोरात्रेष्वन्नं तत्पुरीषं

१. चतुस्तुराणि त्रिचानि MD

२. अहात्यथ या MD

6. Truly that fire-altar that is built up is the metres. There are seven metres increasing by four syllables each successive one (i.e. from 24 syllables for the first metre, i.e. Gāyatrī, it goes on increasing by four syllables in the subsequent ones till the seventh having 48). The triplets of these make seven hundred and twenty syllables with an excess of thirty-six syllables ($24 + 28 + 32 + 36 + 40 + 44 + 48 = 252 \times 3 = 756$). Those seven hundred and twenty are verily the bricks out of which three hundred and sixty are *parīśrits* (enclosing stones) and three hundred and sixty are the *yajusmatī* bricks. Those thirty-six in excess are the thirteenth month and that is the body of this altar. (Of these) the trunk accounts for thirty, the feet two and the channels of breath two, the head with two accounts for the (thirty-fifth and thirty-sixth). The head accounts for two because the word *śira* has two letters. The first ten syllables of the Bṛhatī, consisting of thirty-six syllables make an Ekapād (one-footed verse) of ten syllables; the first twenty of Bṛhatī make a Dvipadā (two-footed verse) of twenty syllables; the first thirty make a Virād of thirty syllables; the first thirty-three make a Virād of thirty-three syllables and thirty-four syllables make a Svarāt of thirty-four syllables. Since this fire-altar is built with all metres; it is an Atichandas (a metre with more than 48 syllables) and (so) are all these bricks. The three syllables in (the word) *iṣṭakā* — form a Gāyatrī of three feet, because this Agni is Gāyatra (of three syllables) and (constitutents of the brick namely) the *mṛd* (clay) and *āpah* (water) are also Gāyatrī of three feet. Thereby also he is Gāyatrā. That which is between each two metres; is its *sūdadohasa* and its loose soil is the food which is in the metres; the oblations and *samidhās* too. What is called “metres” is the *lokaṃprṇā* brick— thus all these called metres come to be the Agni-altar and the whole Agni comes to be the space-filler. Whosoever knows this thus becomes that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler (holds sway over the metres). These are twenty-one Bṛhatīs and the heavenly world is twenty-onefold and is great and this (altar) becomes equal to the heavenly world and to the twenty-onefold *stoma* and the Bṛhatī metre.

7. That fire-altar that is built up is truly the year. Its enclosing stones are the nights and they happen to be three hundred and sixty and a year has three hundred and sixty nights. The *yajusmatī* bricks are the days and they happen to be three hundred and sixty and there are three hundred and sixty days for a year. These thirty-six bricks that are in excess are the thirteenth (intercalary) month. Its body is made of half-months and months, i.e. twenty-four half-months and twelve months. Its *sūdadohasa* is what is

ता आहुतयस्ताः समिधोऽथ यदहोरात्राणीत्याख्यायते तल्लोकं पृणा तद्वा
एतत्सर्वमहोरात्राणीत्याख्यायते तत्सर्वोऽग्निर्लोकं पृणामभिसंपद्यते ता वा एता एकविंशतिर्बृहत्य
एकविंशो वै स्वर्गो लोको बृहती स्वर्गो लोकस्तदेष स्वर्गं लोकमभिसम्पद्यत एकविंशं च
स्तोमं बृहतीं च छन्दः॥७॥

आत्मा ह त्वेवैषोऽग्निश्चितस्तस्यास्थीन्येव परिश्रितस्ताः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि भवन्ति
षष्टिश्च ह वै त्रीणि च शतानि पुरुषस्यास्थीनि मज्जानो यजुष्मत्य इष्टकास्ताः षष्टिश्चैव त्रीणि
च शतानि भवन्ति षष्टिश्च ह वै त्रीणि च शतानि पुरुषस्य मज्जानोऽथ या अमूः षट्त्रिंशदिष्टका
अतियन्ति यः स त्रयोदशो मास आत्मा प्राणः स तस्य त्रिंशदात्मन्विधाः प्रतिष्ठायां द्वे प्राणेषु
द्वे शीर्षन्दे तद्यते द्वे भवतो द्विकपालश्हि शिरोऽथ येनेमानि पर्वाणि सन्ततानि तत्सूददोहा
अथैतत्त्रयं येनायमात्मा प्रच्छन्नो लोम त्वङ्मांसमिति तत्पुरीषं यत्पिबति ता आहुतयो
यदश्नाति ताः समिधोऽथ यदात्मेत्याख्यायते तल्लोकं पृणा तद्वा एतत्सर्वमात्मेत्येवाख्यायते
तत्सर्वोऽग्निर्लोकं पृणामभिसंपद्यते स यो हैतदेवं वेद लोकं पृणामेनं भूतमेतत्सर्वमभिसंपद्यते
ता वा एताः एकविंशतिर्बृहत्य एकविंशो वै स्वर्गो लोको बृहती स्वर्गो लोकस्तदेष स्वर्गं
लोकमभिसंपद्यत एकविंशं च स्तोमं बृहतीं च छन्दः॥८॥

सर्वाणि ह त्वेव भूतानि सर्वे देवा एषोऽग्निश्चित आपो वै सर्वे देवाः सर्वाणि भूतानि ता हैता
आप एवैषोऽग्निश्चितस्तस्य नाव्या एव परिश्रितस्ताः षष्टिश्च त्रीणि च शतानि भवन्ति षष्टिश्च
ह वै त्रीणि च शतान्यादित्यं नाव्याः समन्तं परियन्ति नाव्या उ एव यजुष्मत्य इष्टकास्ताः
षष्टिश्चैव त्रीणि च शतानि भवन्ति षष्टिश्च ह वै त्रीणि च शतान्यादित्यं नाव्या अभिक्षरन्त्यथ
यदन्तरा नाव्येतत्सूददोहा अथ या अमूः षट्त्रिंशदिष्टका अतियन्ति यः स त्रयोदशो मास
आत्माऽयमेव स योऽयं हिरण्मयः पुरुषस्तस्यैते प्रतिष्ठे रुक्मश्च पुष्करपर्णं चापश्चादित्यमण्डलं
च स्तुचौ बाहू ताविन्द्राग्नी द्वे स्वयमातृणो इयं चान्तरिक्षं च तिस्रो विश्वज्योतिष एता देवता
अग्निर्वायुरादित्य एता ह्येव देवता विश्वं ज्योतिर्द्वादशर्तव्याः स संवत्सरः स आत्मा पञ्च
नाकसदः पञ्च पञ्चचूडाः स यज्ञस्ते देवा अथ यद्विकर्णी च स्वयमातृणा चाश्मा

between the day and the night; the loose soil is that food which is in the day and the night. The oblations and the *samidhās* too. What is called “days and the nights” that constitutes the *lokaṃprṇā* (brick). Thus all these come to be the *Agni*-altar and the whole *Agni* becomes the space-filler. Whosoever knows this, thus becomes that whole (*Agni*) who is the space-filler (holds sway over the year). There are twenty-one *Brhatīs* and the heavenly world is twenty-onefold and is great. This (altar) becomes equal to the heavenly world and to the twenty-onefold *stoma* and the *Brhatī* metre.

8. Indeed the fire-altar that is built up is the body. Its enclosing stones are the bones and they happen to be three hundred and sixty; for the human being has three hundred and sixty bones. Its *yajusmatī* bricks are the marrow. They are three hundred and sixty corresponding to three hundred and sixty parts in man. Those thirty-six bricks in excess are the thirteenth (intercalary) month; the trunk and the vital air (of the altar). In his body, there are thirty parts, two in his feet, two in his (channels of) *prāṇa* and two in his head. Why (two in the head) is, because the head has two skull bones. Its *sūdadohasa* is that which holds together these joints; its loose soil are those three by which this body is covered; the hair, skin and flesh are the loose soil. Its oblations are what he drinks and its *samidhās* are what he eats. That which is called the “body” is the *lokaṃprṇā* (bricks) – thus all these come to be the *Agni*-altar and the whole *Agni* becomes the space-filler. Whosoever knows this, thus becomes the whole (*Agni*) who is the space-filler (holds sway over the body). These are twenty-one *Brhatīs* and the heavenly world is twenty-onefold and it is great. This (altar) becomes equal to the heavenly world and to the twenty-onefold *stoma* and the *Brhatī* metre.

9. This *Agni* (altar) that is built up is all beings, all the gods; for all the beings and all the gods are the waters and that altar built up is the same as those waters. Its enclosing stones are the navigable streams. They happen to be three hundred and sixty; for, there are three hundred and sixty streams of navigable nature which go round the sun. The *yajusmatī* bricks are those navigable streams and they are three hundred and sixty as there are three hundred and sixty navigable streams flowing towards the sun. Its *sūdadohasa* is what is between each (pair) of the navigable streams. Those thirty-six bricks which are in excess are the thirteenth month and the body (of this altar) is the same as this gold man. His feet are this gold plate and the lotus leaf; (in other words) the waters and the sun’s orb are his feet; the two *sruks*; (in other words) *Indra* and *Agni* are his arms; the two *svayamātrṇā*

पृश्निर्याश्चितेऽग्निर्निधीयते सा पञ्चत्रिंशी लोकंपृणायै यजुः षट्त्रिंशी सोऽस्यैष सर्वस्यान्तमेवात्मा स एष सर्वासामपां मध्ये स एष सर्वैः कामैः संपन्न आपो वै सर्वेकामाः स एषोऽकामः सर्वकामो न ह्येतं कस्य चन कामः॥९॥

तदेष श्लोको भवति विद्यया तदारोहन्ति यत्र कामाः परागताः न तत्र दक्षिणा यन्ति नाविद्वांसस्तपस्विन इति न हैव तं लोकं दक्षिणाभिर्न तपसाऽनेवंविदश्नुत एवंविदांहैव स लोकोऽभ्रं पुरीषं चन्द्रमा आहुतयो नक्षत्राणि समिधो यच्चन्द्रमा नक्षत्रे वसत्याहुतिस्तत्समिधि वसत्येतदु वा आहुतेरन्नमेषा प्रतिष्ठा तस्मादाहुतिर्न क्षीयत एतद्ध्यस्या अन्नमेषा प्रतिष्ठाऽथ यदेवा इत्याख्यायते तल्लोकंपृणा तद्वा एतत्सर्वं देवा इत्येवाख्यायते॥१०॥

तदेतदृचाभ्युक्तं विश्वे देवा अनु तत्ते यजुर्गुरिति सर्वाणि ह्यत्र भूतानि सर्वे देवा यजुरेव भवन्ति तत्सर्वोऽग्निर्लोकंपृणामभिसंपद्यते स यो हैतदेवं वेद लोकंपृणामेनं भूतमेतत्सर्वमभिसंपद्यते ता वा एताः एकविंशतिर्बृहत्य एकविंशो वै स्वर्गो लोको बृहती स्वर्गो लोकस्तदेष स्वर्ग लोकमभिसंपद्यत एकविंशं च स्तोमं बृहतीं च छन्दः॥११॥ इति चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्॥

पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्

कुश्रिर्ह वाजश्रवसोऽग्निं चिक्ये तं होवाच सुश्रवाः कौश्यो गौतमं यदग्रिमचैषीः प्राञ्चमेनमचैषीः

bricks are this earth and the air and the three *viśvajyoti* bricks are the three deities; namely Agni, Vāyu and Āditya. Because these three deities constitute all effulgence. The twelve *ṛtavyā* (seasonal) bricks are the year, the body (of the altar and the gold man). The five *nākasada* bricks and the five *pañcacūḍas* are the sacrifice; the gods; and the *vikarṇi* the (third) naturally perforated brick and the spotted stone. The fire which is deposited (on the altar) is the thirty-fifth and the *Yajus* for the *lokaṃprṇā* brick is the thirty-sixth. That (goldman) indeed the body (of the altar) is the culmination of all. He is in the midst of all waters and is filled with all objects of desire; for all objects of desire are indeed the waters. While possessed of all (objects of) desires, he has no desire; for no desire of anything is there to (trouble) him.

10. There is a verse on this – “By means of *Vidyā* (true knowledge) they ascend to that wherefrom the desires have vanished. There the *dakṣiṇās* do not reach nor those who practise *tapas* without the knowledge” – that world (of self) is not achieved by giving liberal gifts or by *tapas* if he is not one who knows thus. Only by those who know thus (of true knowledge) that world is (attainable). The cloud is the loose soil (between the bricks); the moon is oblation; the Nakṣatras are the *samidhās*. Because the moon lives in the Nakṣatra, the oblation resides in the *samidhā*. That staying of the moon in the Nakṣatra is the food of the oblation. That the moon resides in the Nakṣatra is (to say) that the oblation is residing in the *samidhā*. This is the food of the oblation and it is its support. Therefore the *āhuti* or oblation does not diminish (*na kṣīyate*). This is indeed its food and support. What they call “gods” is the *lokaṃprṇā* and that is why, all these are called the gods.

11. With reference to this it is said by the *Rk* – “All gods (Viśvedevas) have followed this you *Yajus*” – for all beings, all the gods indeed become the *Yajus* here. Thus this whole Agni becomes the *lokaṃprṇā*. Whosoever know this, thus, becomes to be that whole (Agni) who is the space-filler: Now, these (constitute) twenty-one Bṛhatīs and the heavenly world is twenty-onfold and is the great. This (altar) thus becomes equal to the heavenly world and to the twenty-onfold *stoma* and the Bṛhatī metre. (Fourth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA V

1. Kuśri Vājaśravasa once constructed a fire-altar. Then Suśravas, Kauśya, told him the son of Gautama, “When you just now built up the altar, did

प्रत्यञ्चमेनमचैषीर्न्यञ्चमेनमचैषीरुत्तानमेनमचैषीर्यद्यहैनं प्राञ्चमचैषीर्यथा पराच आसीनाय पृष्ठतोऽन्नाद्यमुपाहरेत्तादृक्तन्न ते हविः प्रतिग्रहीष्यति यद्यु वा एनं प्रत्यञ्चमचैषीः कस्मादस्य तर्हि पश्चात्पुच्छमकार्षीर्यद्यु वा एनं न्यञ्चमचैषीर्यथा नीचः शयानस्य पृष्ठतोऽन्नाद्य^१ प्रतिष्ठापयेत्तादृक्तन्नैव ते हविः प्रतिग्रहीष्यति यद्यु वा एनमुत्तानमचैषीर्न वा उत्तानं वयः स्वर्गं लोकमभिवहति न त्वा स्वर्गं लोकमभिवक्ष्यत्यस्वर्ग्य उ ते भविष्यतीति॥१॥

स होवाच प्राञ्चमेनमचैषं प्रत्यञ्चमेनमचैषं न्यञ्चमेनमचैषमुत्तानमेनमचैषः सर्वा अनुदिश एनमचैषमिति स यत्प्राञ्चं पुरुषमुपदधाति प्राच्यौ स्रुचौ तत्प्राङ् चीयतेऽथ यत्प्रत्यञ्चं कूर्ममुपदधाति प्रत्यञ्चि पशुशीर्षाणि तत्प्रत्यङ् चीयतेऽथ यन्न्यञ्चं कूर्ममुपदधाति न्यञ्चि पशुशीर्षाणि नीचीरिष्टकास्तन्यङ् चीयतेऽथ यदुत्तानं पुरुषमुपदधात्युत्ताने स्रुचा उत्तानमुलूखलमुत्तानामुखां तदुत्तानश्चीयतेऽथ यत्सर्वा अनुदिशः परिसर्पिमिष्टका उपदधाति तत्सर्वतश्चीयते॥२॥

अथ ह कोषा धावयन्तो निरूढशिरसमग्निमुपाधावयां चक्रुस्तेषां हैक उवाच श्रीर्वै शिरः श्रियमस्य निरौहीत्सर्वज्यानि ज्यास्यत इति स ह तथैवासाऽथ हैक उवाच प्राणा वै शिरः प्राणानस्य निरौहीत्क्षिप्रेऽमुं लोकमेष्यतीति स उ ह तथैवासोर्ध्वो वा एष एतच्चीयते यद्भस्तम्बो लोगेष्टकाः पुष्करपर्णः रुक्मपुरुषौ स्रुचौ स्वयमातृणा दूर्वेष्टका द्वियजू रेतःसिचौ विश्वज्योतिर्ऋतव्ये

you build it up to make it face forward, or built it to make it face backward or downward or upward? If you have built him so as to face upward it would be just as if one were to feed a person from behind (facing the same direction as the altar, since the one who makes the offering has to face the east) to a person who is sitting with an averted face. In this process he will not receive your offering. If you have built it facing backward, then why have you put a tail (since that would amount to having a tail in front and not at the back). If you have built it facing downward it would be just as somebody is feeding from behind, a person lying with his face to the ground. Surely in this way he will not receive the offering. If you have built it facing upward, surely a bird does not fly (carrying its bite in its beak) with its face turned upwards and it (the altar being a bird is supposed to carry the Yajamāna to the heaven) will not be able to carry you to the heaven and that sacrifice will not yield the fruit of heaven."

2. He (Kuśri) said, "I have built it so as to face forward, to face backward, to face downward as well as to face upward. I have built it in all directions. In so far as the gold man is placed with his face turned to the east; the two *sruks* are placed with their spouts facing east; it (the altar) is built so as to face forward. By laying down the tortoise with its head westward; the heads of *paśus* turned to the west, the altar is built so as to face backward. By placing the tortoise with its face turned downwards and the heads of the *paśus* looking downwards and the bricks with their faces (sides not marked by lines) downwards, the altar is built so as to face downwards. By placing the goldman with his face upward, and the two *sruks* (with their spouts) turned upwards and the mortar and pestle facing upward, the fire-altar is built so as to face upwards. By placing the bricks while moving round the altar in all directions, it is built so as to face all directions."

3. Now, Koṣās (a particular group of Ṛṣis) going about officiating as sacrificial priests, happened to build up the head of the altar separately (in a particular Yajamāna's house). At that, someone said, "The head is indeed Śrī, prosperity) and by doing thus, the Yajamāna's Śrī has been separated and he will be always deprived of prosperity." So it happened. Another one said, "The head is indeed the vital airs and by doing thus, they have separated the vital airs from the Yajamāna and consequently very shortly he will depart to the other world." So it happened. Upward, indeed, it is built up by means of the *darbhastamba*, the *logeṣṭakās*, the lotus

अषाळ्हा कूर्मोऽथ हास्यैतदेव प्रत्यक्षतमाः शिरो यश्चित्तेऽग्निर्निधीयते तस्मान्न निरूहेत् ॥ ३ ॥
इति पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम् ॥

॥ इति पञ्चमोऽध्यायः ॥

leaf, the gold plate, the gold man, the two *sruks*, the *svayamatṛṇṇā*, the *dūrveṣṭakā*, the *dviyajus*, the two *retassicās*, the *viśvajyoti*; the two *ṛtavyā* bricks, the *āṣāḍha* and the tortoise. That fire which is placed on the top of the built altar is the most visible head; so let him not separate it. (Fifth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Five Ends.)

षष्ठोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

अथ हैतेऽरुण औपवेशौ समाजग्मुः सत्ययज्ञः पौलुषिर्महाशालो जाबालो बुडिल
आश्वतराश्विरिन्द्रद्युम्नो भाल्लवेयो जनः शार्कराक्ष्यस्ते ह वैश्वानरे समासत तेषां ह वैश्वानरे न
समियाय॥१॥

ते होचुरश्वपतिर्वा अयं कैकेयः संप्रति वैश्वानरं वेद तं गच्छामेति ते हाश्वपतिं कैकेयमाजग्मुस्तेभ्यो
ह पृथगावसथान्पृथगपचितीः पृथक्साहस्रान्तसोमान्प्रोवाच ते ह प्रातरसंविदाना एव समित्पाणयः
प्रतिचक्रमिर उप त्वायामेति॥२॥

स होवाच यन्न भगवन्तोऽनूचाना अनूचानपुत्राः किमिदमिति ते होचुर्वैश्वानरं ह भगवन्तसंप्रति
वेद तं नो ब्रूहीति स होवाच संप्रति खलु न्वा अहं वैश्वानरं वेदाभ्याधत्त समिध उपेता
स्थेति॥३॥

स होवाचारुणमौपवेशिं गौतम कं त्वं वैश्वानरं वेत्थेति पृथिवीमेव राजन्निति होवाचोमिति
होवाचैष वै प्रतिष्ठा वैश्वानर एतं हि वै त्वं प्रतिष्ठां वैश्वानरं वेत्थ तस्मात्त्वं प्रतिष्ठितः प्रजया
पशुभिरसि यो वा एतं प्रतिष्ठां वैश्वानरं वेदाप पुनर्मृत्युं जयति सर्वमायुरेति पादौ त्वा एतौ
वैश्वानरस्य पादौ तेऽम्लास्यतां यदि ह नागमिष्य इति पादौ तेऽविदितावभविष्यतां यदि ह
नागमिष्य इति वा॥४॥

अथ होवाच सत्ययज्ञं पौलुषिं प्राचीनयोग्यं कं त्वं वैश्वानरं वेत्थेत्यप एव राजन्निति होवाचोमिति
होवाचैष वै रयिर्वैश्वानर एतं हि वै त्वं रयिं वैश्वानरं वेत्थ तस्मात्त्वं रयिमान्पुष्टिमानसि यो

Chapter Six

BRĀHMAṆA I

1. Once the following sages came to Aruṇa, the son of Upaveśa. Satyayajña Pauluṣi; Mahāśāla Jābāla; Buḍila Āśvatarāśvī; Indradyumnā-Bhāllaveya and Jana-Śārkarākṣya. They assembled to know on Vaiśvānara (to learn about the nature of Vaiśvānara), but they could not reach at an acceptable definition (from Aruṇa).

2. They said, "Āśvapati, the Kekaya king is the one who knows Vaiśvānara at present; let us go to him." They approached Āśvapati-Kekaya and he ordered for them separate dwellings; separate hospitality and separate *Somayāgās*, each with thousand cows as *dakṣiṇā*. In the morning, they, without realising the intention (of the king to avail of their services for performing sacrifices) came to him again with *samidhās* in their hands (indicating their intention to learn) saying, "We seek to be your disciples."

3. He (Kekaya) said, "You are learned in Vedas and sons of great ones well-versed in Vedic lore; how you come to approach me as students?" They said, "Sir, you know well the Vaiśvānara (*vidyā*); teach that to us." He said, "I do indeed know well the Vaiśvānara; put the *samidhās* in the fire and you are (admitted as) my students."

4. He then questioned Aruṇa Aupaveśi, "O Gautama, which Vaiśvānara, you know of?" (i.e. tell me what is your idea of Vaiśvānara). "I know it as earth, O king", he said. The king replied, "That means you know Vaiśvānara as the foundation; and because you know Vaiśvānara as the foundation, you are well-settled with cattle and children. One who knows the Vaiśvānara thus as *pratiṣṭhā* (foundation) conquers death and lives the full span of life. But this in reality, is only the feet of Vaiśvānara. It is good that you know at least this much so that your feet did not wither away and you could come here." (In other words) if you had not come here, you would have known only the feet.

5. He then asked Satyayajña Pauluṣi, "O Prācīnayogya, which Vaiśvānara, you know of?" "I know it as water, O king", he said. The king replied, "That means you know Vaiśvānara as wealth and because you know Vaiśvānara,

वा एतं रयिं वैश्वानरं वेदाप पुनर्मृत्युं जयति सर्वमायुरेति बस्तिस्त्वा एष वैश्वानरस्य बस्तिस्त्वा हास्यद्यदि ह नागमिष्य इति बस्तिस्तेऽविदितोऽभविष्यद्यदि ह नागमिष्य इति वा॥५॥

अथ होवाच महाशालं जाबालमौपमन्यव कं त्वं वैश्वानरं वेत्थेत्याकाशमेव राजन्निति होवाचोमिति होवाचैष वै बहुलो वैश्वानर एतं हि वै त्वं बहुलं वैश्वानरं वेत्थ तस्मात्त्वं बहुः प्रजया पशुभिरसि यो वा एतं बहुलं वैश्वानरं वेदाप पुनर्मृत्युं जयति सर्वमायुरेत्यात्मा त्वा एष वैश्वानरस्यात्मा त्वा हास्यद्यदि ह नागमिष्य इत्यात्मा तेऽविदितोऽभविष्यद्यदि ह नागमिष्य इति वा॥६॥

अथ होवाच बुडिलमाश्वतराश्विं वैयाघ्रपद्य कं त्वं वैश्वानरं वेत्थेति वायुमेव राजन्निति होवाचोमिति होवाचैष वै पृथग्वर्त्मा वैश्वानर एतं हि वै त्वं पृथग्वर्त्मानं वैश्वानरं वेत्थ तस्मात्त्वां पृथग्रथश्रेणयोऽनुयान्ति यो वा एतं पृथग्वर्त्मानं वैश्वानरं वेदाप पुनर्मृत्युं जयति सर्वमायुरेति प्राणस्त्वा एष वैश्वानरस्य प्राणस्त्वा हास्यद्यदि ह नागमिष्य इति प्राणस्तेऽविदितोऽभविष्यद्यदि ह नागमिष्य इति वा॥७॥

अथ होवाचेन्द्रद्युम्नं भाल्लवेयं वैयाघ्रपद्य कं त्वं वैश्वानरं वेत्थेत्यादित्यमेव राजन्निति होवाचोमिति होवाचैष वै सुततेजा वैश्वानर एतं हि वै त्वं सुततेजसं वैश्वानरं वेत्थ तस्मात्तवैष सुतोऽद्यमानः पच्यमानोऽक्षीयमाणो गृह्येषु^१ तिष्ठति यो वा एतां सुततेजसं वैश्वानरं वेदाप पुनर्मृत्युं जयति सर्वमायुरेति चक्षुस्त्वा एतद्वैश्वानरस्य चक्षुस्त्वा हास्यद्यदि ह नागमिष्य इति चक्षुस्तेऽविदितमभविष्यद्यदि ह नागमिष्य इति वा॥८॥

the wealth, you are rich and prosperous. He who knows that Vaiśvānara, the wealth, conquers death and lives the full span of life. But this in reality, is only the bladder of Vaiśvānara. It is good that you knew at least this much so that your bladder has not become defunct and you could come here", (in other words) if you had not come here you would have known only the bladder.

6. He then questioned Mahāsāla-Jābāla, "O Aupamanyava, which Vaiśvānara you know of?" "I know it as the Ākāśa(ether), O king", he said. The king said, "That means you know Vaiśvānara as abundance; and because you know Vaiśvānara, the Bahula (abundant) you are having abundance of progeny and cattle. He who knows Vaiśvānara, the abundant, conquers death and lives the full span of life. But this in reality, is only the body (trunk) of Vaiśvānara; it is good that you knew at least this much so that your body has not got disintegrated (perished) and you could come here." (In other words) if you had not come here you could have only known the body.

7. He then asked Buḍila Āśvatarāsvī, "O Vaiyāghrapadya, which Vaiśvānara, you know of?" "I know it as Vāyu; O king", he said. The king said, "That means you know Vaiśvānara of multiple paths; and because you know Vaiśvānara, the Pṛthagvartmā, numerous rows of cars follow you. He who knows this Vaiśvānara of multiple paths, conquers death and reaches the full span of life. But this in reality, is only the breath (*prāṇa*) of Vaiśvānara. It is good that you know at least this much so that your vital air did not pass out of you and you could come here." (In other words) if you had not come here, you would have known only the *prāṇa* (of Vaiśvānara).

8. He then questioned Indradyumna-Bhāllaveya, "O Vaiyāghrapadya, which Vaiśvānara you know of?" "I know it as sun, O king", he said. The king said, "That means, you know Vaiśvānara, the Sutatejas (of the splendour of *Soma* juice). Because you know Vaiśvānara, the Sutatejā, that *Soma* juice is ever available in your house, eaten and cooked (i.e. *Soma* is always pressed to prepare various offerings in your house). Truly he who knows this Vaiśvānara, the Sutatejās, conquers death and lives the full span of life. But this in reality, is only the eye of Vaiśvānara. It is good that you know at least this much so that your eye did not become defunct and you could come here." (In other words) if you had not come here you would have known only the eye.

अथ होवाच जनः शार्कराक्ष्यः सायवस कं त्वं वैश्वानरं वेत्थेति दिवमेव राजन्निति होवाचोमिति होवाचैष वा अतिष्ठा वैश्वानर एतः हि वै त्वमतिष्ठां वैश्वानरं वेत्थ तस्मात्त्वः समानानतिष्ठसि यो वा एतमतिष्ठां वैश्वानरं वेदाप पुनर्मृत्युं जयति सर्वमायुरेति मूर्द्धा त्वा एष वैश्वानरस्य मूर्द्धा त्वा हास्यद्यदि ह नागमिष्य इति मूर्द्धा तेऽविदितोऽभविष्यद्यदि ह नागमिष्य इति वा॥९॥

तान्होवाचैते वै यूयं पृथग्वैश्वानरान्विद्वांसः पृथगन्नमघस्त प्रादेशमात्रमिव ह वै देवाः सुविदिता अभिसंपन्नास्तथा तु व एनान्वक्ष्यामि यथा प्रादेशमात्रमेवाभिसंपादयिष्यामीति॥१०॥

स होवाच मूर्द्धानमुपदिशन्नैष वा अतिष्ठा वैश्वानर इति चक्षुषी उपदिशन्नुवाचैष वै सुततेजा वैश्वानर इति नासिके उपदिशन्नुवाचैष वै पृथग्वर्त्मा वैश्वानर इति मुख्यमाकाशमुपदिशन्नुवाचैष वै बहुलो वैश्वानर इति मुख्या अप उपदिशन्नुवाचैष वै रयिवैश्वानर इति चक्षुबुकमुपदिशन्नुवाचैष वै प्रतिष्ठा वैश्वानर इति स एषोऽग्रिवैश्वानरो यत्पुरुषः स यो हैतमेवमग्रिं वैश्वानरं पुरुषविधं पुरुषेऽन्तः प्रतिष्ठितं वेदाप पुनर्मृत्युं जयति सर्वमायुरेति न हास्य ब्रुवाणं च न वैश्वानरो हिनस्ति॥११॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

द्वयं वा इदमत्ता चैवाद्यं च तद्यदोभयः समागच्छत्यतैवाख्यायते नाद्यम्॥१॥

स वै यः सोऽत्ताऽग्निरिव स तस्मिन्यत्किञ्चाभ्यादधत्याहितय एवास्य ता आहितयो ह वै ता आहुतय इत्याचक्षते परोक्षं परोक्षकामा हि देवा आदित्यो वा अत्ता तस्य चन्द्रमा

9. He then asked Jana-Śārkarākṣya, "O Sāyavaśa, which Vaiśvānara, you know of?" "I know it as the heaven only, O king", he said. The king said, "That means you know Vaiśvānara, the Atiṣṭhā (the one that surpasses everything). Because you know Vaiśvānara, the Atiṣṭhā, you are excelling your equals. Truly he who knows the Vaiśvānara, the Atiṣṭhā, conquers death and lives the full span of life. But this in reality is only the head of Vaiśvānara." (In other words) if you had not come here, only the head would have been known to you.

10. He said to them, "Each of you know different Vaiśvānaras (or you have understood him each differently). (It is like) eating different kinds of food. But the Devās who knew it well conceived it as of a span-size and they attained the goal (of knowing it). So I shall tell you about it in such a way that I will present it as of the measure of a span. (I shall tell you how the Ātman encompasses all these different parts conceived by each of you as well as the span-size Vaiśvānara known to the gods).

11. He said pointing to the head, "This indeed is the Vaiśvānara, surpassing everything." Pointing to eyes he said, "This indeed is the Vaiśvānara of *Soma*'s splendour." Pointing at the nostrils he said, "This indeed is the Vaiśvānara of multiple paths." Pointing to the space in the mouth he said, "This indeed is Vaiśvānara the abundant." Pointing at the water in the mouth he said, "This indeed is Vaiśvānara, the prosperity." Pointing at the chin he said, "This indeed is Vaiśvānara, the foundation." "This Agni Vaiśvānara is of the nature of Puruṣa and as established inside the Puruṣa, he conquers death and reaches the full span of life. Vaiśvānara does not harm him who says so. (Common in all these Vaiśvānaras, like Vaiśvānara, the Pratiṣṭhā etc.), there is one Agni-Vaiśvānara who is the supreme Brahman and if one knows him, other Vaiśvānara dare not harm him." (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. This world is twofold, the eater and the eaten and when these two come together it is called the eater and not the eaten.

2. That which is called the eater is Agni itself and whatever is put into it is its share (*āhita*). What are *āhitas* are called *āhutis* (oblations) in a mystical way, because gods prefer mystical reference. The sun is the eater and his *āhutis* (share) is the moon. This is the divine point of view. Now the physi-

ए॒वा॒हि॒त॒यश्च॒न्द्र॒म॒सः॑ ह्या॒दि॒त्य॒ आ॒द॒ध॒ती॒त्य॒धि॒दे॒व॒त॒म॒था॒ध्या॒त्मं॒ प्रा॒णो वा अ॒त्ता
त॒स्या॒न्न॒मे॒वा॒हि॒त॒योऽन्नः॑ हि प्रा॒ण आ॒द॒ध॒ती॒ति न्व॒ग्रेः॥ २॥

अ॒थार्क॑स्या॒ग्नि॒र्वा अ॒र्क॑स्तस्या॒हु॒त॒य ए॒व क॒मा॒हु॒त॒यो ह्य॒ग्नये॑ क॒मा॒दि॒त्यो वा अ॒र्क॑स्त॒स्य च॒न्द्र॒मा
ए॒व कं॑ च॒न्द्र॒मा ह्या॒दि॒त्या॒य क॒मि॒त्य॒धि॒दे॒व॒त॒म॒था॒ध्या॒त्मं॒ प्रा॒णो वा अ॒र्क॑स्तस्या॒न्न॒मे॒व क॒म॒न्नः॑ हि
प्रा॒णाय॑ क॒मि॒ति न्वे॒वार्क॑स्य॥ ३॥

अ॒थोक्थ॑स्या॒ग्नि॒र्वा उ॒क्त॒स्या॒हु॒त॒य ए॒व थ॒मा॒हु॒ति॒भिर्ह्य॒ग्नि॒रु॒त्ति॒ष्ठ॒त्या॒दि॒त्यो वा उ॒क्त॒स्य च॒न्द्र॒मा ए॒व
थं च॒न्द्र॒म॒सा ह्या॒दि॒त्य उ॒त्ति॒ष्ठ॒ती॒त्य॒धि॒दे॒व॒त॒म॒था॒ध्या॒त्मं॒ प्रा॒णो वा उ॒क्त॒स्या॒न्न॒मे॒व थ॒म॒न्नेन॑ हि प्रा॒ण
उ॒त्ति॒ष्ठ॒ती॒ति न्वे॒वो॒क्थ॑स्य स ए॒षोऽग्नि॑वि॒धोऽर्क॑वि॒ध उ॒क्थ॑वि॒धो य॒त्पु॒रुषः॑ स यो
है॒त॒मे॒व॒म॒ग्नि॑वि॒धम॒र्क॑वि॒धमु॒क्थ॑वि॒धं पु॒रुष॑मु॒पा॒स्ते वि॒दुषो॑ है॒वा॒स्यै॒वं भ्रा॒तृ॒व्यो म्ला॒य॒ति॥ ४॥

प्रा॒णेन॑ वा अ॒ग्नि॒र्दी॒प्य॒तेऽग्नि॑ना वा॒यु॒र्वा॒यु॒ना॒दि॒त्य आ॒दि॒त्येन॑ च॒न्द्र॒माश्च॒न्द्र॒म॒सा न॒क्ष॒त्राणि॑
न॒क्ष॒त्रैर्वि॒द्यु॒दे॒ता॒व॒ती वै दी॒प्ति॒रस्मिंश्च॑ लो॒केऽमु॒ष्मिंश्च॑ स॒र्वाः है॒तां दी॒प्तिं दी॒प्य॒तेऽस्मिंश्च॑ लो॒केऽमु॒ष्मिंश्च॑
य ए॒वं वे॒द॥ ५॥ इति॑ द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

स॒त्यं ब्र॒ह्मे॒त्यु॒पा॒सी॒ताथ॑ ख॒लु क्र॒तु॒म॒योऽयं॑ पु॒रुषः॑ स या॒वत्क्र॑तु॒र॒य॒म॒स्माल्लो॒कात्प्रै॒त्ये॒वं क्र॒तु॒र्हामुं॑
लो॒कं प्रे॒त्या॒भि॒सं॒भव॒ति स आ॒त्मा॒न॒मु॒पा॒सी॒त म॒नो॒म॒यं प्रा॒णशरी॑रं भा॒रु प॒मा॒का॒शा॒त्मा॒नं का॒म॒रूपि॑णं
म॒नो॒ज॒व॒सः स॒त्य॒सं॒क॒ल्पः स॒त्य॒धृ॒तिः स॒र्व॒ग॒न्धः स॒र्व॒र॒सः स॒र्वा अ॒नु दि॒शः प्र॒भूतः॑

cal aspect; the *prāṇa* is the eater and for him the food are the *āhitas* (share) for the *prāṇa* consumes food. Thus both these eater and eaten are of Agni.

3. Now about *Arka* (effulgence) – Agni is *Arka* and his *kāma* (satiation) are the oblations; for the oblations are indeed cause of pleasure to Agni. The sun is *Arka* and the moon is his *kāma* (pleasure); because the moon is the cause of satiation for the sun. This is the divine aspect. Now from the physical angle; the *prāṇa* is *Arka* and his *kāma* (satiation) is by food, for the food is the (cause of) pleasure for the *prāṇa*. Thus both these, the eater and eaten are of *Arka*.

4. Now about the *uktha* (*Sāman* praise) – Agni is the *uk* and its *tham* is the oblations; because it is by the oblations that Agni rises up in glow. The sun is the *uk* and the moon is the *tham*; for it is by the moon that the sun rises up. This is the divine point of view. Now about the physical aspect. The *prāṇa* is the *uk* and food its *tham* – because it is by food that *prāṇa* rises up. Thus both these, the eater and the eaten are of *uktha*. That in the form of Agni, that in the form of *Arka* and that in the form of *uktha*, is this Puruṣa. Whosoever knowing this, thus worships the Puruṣa in the form of Agni, in the form of *Arka*, and in the form of *uktha*, his enemy withers away.

5. By *prāṇa*, Agni shines; by Agni, Vāyu shines; by Vāyu, Āditya; by Āditya, the moon; by the moon, the stars and by the stars the lightning; so much is the shining, both in this world and in the yonder world. Whosoever knows this, shares with all these effulgences in this world as well as in yonder world. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. Meditate upon Brahman (the cause of creation, sustenance and destruction of this universe) as truth (eternal). Man is indeed the product of his will. How great his will with which he departs from this world, with that much will, he on passing away, appears in yonder world. Meditate upon the Ātman (self) which is made up of intelligence, endowed with aerial body, with an effulgent form, with an etheriel nature, with its shape changing at its will, swift as thought, with an unfailing resolve, firm in its purpose, having all odours, all tastes with its authority over all regions, pervading this whole universe, speechless and unattached. Even as a grain of rice, a grain

सर्वमिदमभ्यासमवाक्कमनादरं यथा व्रीहिर्वा यवो वा श्यामाको वा श्यामाकतण्डुलो
 वैवमयमन्तरात्मन्पुरुषो हिरण्मयो यथा ज्योतिरधूममेवं ज्यायान्दिवो ज्यायानाकाशाज्यायानस्यै
 पृथिव्यै ज्यायान्त्सर्वेभ्यो भूतेभ्यः स प्राणस्यात्मैष म आत्मैतमित आत्मानं प्रेत्याभिसंभविष्यामीति
 यस्य स्यादद्धा न विचिकित्सास्तीति ह स्माह शाण्डिल्य एवमेतदिति॥१॥ इति तृतीयं
 ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति षष्ठोऽध्यायः ॥

॥ इति अग्रिरहस्यकाण्डं समाप्तम् ॥

of barley or a grain of millet or the smallest granule of millet, so is this golden Puruṣa in the heart; like an effulgence without smoke. He is bigger than the sky, bigger than the ether and greater than all existing things – that Ātman of the *prāṇa* is my Ātman (self). On departing from this body, I shall emerge as that (self). Verily whosoever has this determination shall not waver – so said Śāṇḍilya and thus it is. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Six Ends.)

(AGNIRAHASYA KĀṆḌA ENDS)

अष्टाध्यायीकाण्डम्

प्रथमोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

संवत्सरो वै यज्ञः प्रजापतिस्तस्यैतद्द्वारं यदमावास्या चन्द्रमा एव द्वारपिधानः स योऽमावास्यायामग्नी आधत्ते यथा विवृतायां द्वारि द्वारा पुरं प्रपद्येत स तत एव स्वर्गं लोकमियादेवं तद्योऽमावास्यायामाधत्ते॥१॥

अथ यो नक्षत्र आधत्ते यथापिहितायां द्वार्यद्वारा पुरं प्रपित्सेत्स जिह्मः पुरः स्यादेवं तद्यो नक्षत्र आधत्ते तस्मान्नक्षत्र आदधीत यदहरेवैष न पुरस्तान्न पश्चाद्दृश्येत तदहरुपवसेत्तर्हि ह्येष इमं लोकमागच्छति तस्मिन्निह वसति॥२॥

सर्वे देवा वसन्ति सर्वाणि भूतानि सर्वा देवताः सर्व ऋतवः सर्वे स्तोमाः सर्वाणि पृष्ठानि सर्वाणि छन्दांसि सर्वेषु ह वा अस्य देवेषु सर्वेषु भूतेषु सर्वासु देवतासु सर्वेष्वृतुषु सर्वेषु स्तोमेषु सर्वेषु पृष्ठेषु सर्वेषु छन्दःस्वग्नी॥३॥

आहितौ भवतो योऽमावास्यायामाधत्ते तस्मादमावास्यायामेवाग्नी आदधीत योऽसौ वैशाखस्यामावास्या तस्यामादधीत सा रोहिण्या संपद्यत आत्मा वै प्रजा पशवो रोहिण्यात्मन्येवैतत्प्रजायां पशुषु प्रतितिष्ठत्यमावास्या वा अग्न्याधेयरूपं तस्मादमावास्यायामेवाग्नी आदधीत पौर्णमास्यामन्वारभेतामावास्यायां दीक्षेत॥४॥इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

ASṬĀDHYĀYĪ KĀṆḌA

Chapter 1

BRĀHMAṆA I

1. Surely Prajāpati is the year, that is the sacrifice. The new-moon night is its opening and the moon itself is the bolt of the door. When one kindles the two fires on *amāvāsyā*, it is just as one would reach a city through the gateway when the doors are open. He who kindles (the fires) on *amāvāsyā*, reaches the heaven.

2. If one kindles the fires under a (particular) *nakṣatra*, it is like one trying to get into a fortress with closed gates, through some other way and fails to get entry. This is how one lays down the fires under a *nakṣatra*. Let him not therefore kindle the fires under a *nakṣatra*. On that very day when he (the moon) will not be visible at the East or at the West, that day he should fast, for it is on that day the moon comes down to this world and on that day he stays put here.

3. All the gods stay here, all *bhūtas*, all deities, all seasons, all *stomas*, all *ṛṣṭhās* and the metres; because the two fires are set up for (in service of) all gods, all *bhūtas*, all deities, all seasons, all *stomas*, all *ṛṣṭhās* and all metres.

4. The two fires become well set-up only when laid down on *amāvāsyā*. Therefore one should lay down the two fires only on *amāvāsyā* day. Let him set them up on the *amāvāsyā* in the month of Vaiśākha. It coincides with the Rohiṇī *nakṣatra*; for Rohiṇī is the self, the offspring and the cattle. This means they get established in one's self, in the offspring and in the cattle. Indeed *amāvāsyā* is the form of *Agnyādheya*. Let him therefore set up the fires on *amāvāsyā*. On the full-moon day, let him perform the preliminary rites and the *Dikṣā* on the *amāvāsyā* day. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

अद्यामावास्येति मन्यमान उपवसत्यथैष पश्चाद्दृशे स हैष दिव्यः श्वा स यजमानस्य पशून्भ्यवेक्षते तदपशव्यः स्यादप्रायश्चित्तिकृत एतस्मादु हैतद्धीषावचन्द्रमसादिति छायामुपसर्पन्त्येतेनो हैतदुपतपदाचक्षते श्वलुचितमित्येतमु हैवैतदाचक्षते शशश्चान्द्रमस इति चन्द्रमा वै सोमो देवानामन्नं तं पौर्णमास्यामभिषुण्वन्ति सोऽपरपक्षेऽप ओषधीः प्रविशति पशवो वा आप ओषधीरदन्ति तदेवमेताः रात्रिं पशुभ्यः सन्नयति सोऽद्यामावास्येति मन्यमान उपवसत्यथैष पश्चाद्दृशे तद्यजमानो यज्ञपथादेति ॥ १ ॥

तदाहुः कथं कुर्यादित्वा यज्ञपथाद्यजतो ३ न यजेता ३ इति यजेत हैव न ह्यन्यदपक्रमणं भवति श्वः-श्व एवैष ज्यायानुदेति स आमावास्यविधेनैवेष्ट्वाथेष्टिमनुनिर्वपति तदहर्वैव श्वो वा ॥ २ ॥

तस्य त्रीणि हवींषि भवन्त्यग्नये पथिकृतेऽष्टकपालं पुरोळाशमिन्द्राय वृत्रघ्न एकादशकपालमग्नये वैश्वानराय द्वादशकपालं पुरोळाशम् ॥ ३ ॥

स यदग्नये पथिकृते निर्वपत्यग्निर्वै पथः कर्ता स यस्मादेवादो यजमानो यज्ञपथादेति तमेनमग्निः पन्थानमापादयत्यथ यदिन्द्राय वृत्रघ्ने पाप्मा वै वृत्रो यो भूतेर्वारयित्वा तिष्ठति कल्याणात्कर्मणः साधोस्तमेतद्दिन्द्रेणैव वृत्रघ्ना पाप्मानं वृत्रं हन्ति तस्मादिन्द्राय वृत्रघ्नेऽथ यदग्नये वैश्वानराय द्वादशकपालं पुरोळाशं निर्वपति यत्र वा इन्द्रो वृत्रमहः स्तमग्निना वैश्वानरेण समदहतदस्य सर्वं पाप्मानं समदहतथो एवैष एतद्दिन्द्रेणैव वृत्रघ्ना पाप्मानं वृत्रं हत्वा तमग्निना वैश्वानरेण

BRĀHMANA II

1. Thinking "today is the *amāvāsyā*" he observes the fast and then it (the moon) is seen in the west. That (moon) is indeed the heavenly dog who watches the cattles of the Yajamāna and that may not be for the good of the cattle if atonement is not made. Afraid of that moon, they hide themselves in the shade and that is why they call that feeling of suffering (on the part of the cattle) as *Śvalucitam* (dog's clutch) and also call it the hare of the moon. The moon is indeed the Soma which is the food of the gods. They extract out of him (by pressing) on the full-moon day and the next fortnight he (Soma) enters the waters and plants. The cattle feed on the waters and plants. During that night (of *amāvāsyā*) he collects him (Soma) from the cattle. So when the Yajamāna enters fast thinking "today is *amāvāsyā*" and later sees (the moon) he swerves from the path of sacrifice.

2. Now they ask, "What should he do if he swerves from the path of sacrifice?" "Should he proceed with the *yāga* or should he not?" He should certainly perform the sacrifice; there is no other alternative. Because on the subsequent days he (the moon) will be rising up still bigger each day. He should perform the sacrifice strictly at an *amāvāsyā* sacrifice and supplement it with an *iṣṭi* (atoning offering) on the same day or on the following day.

3. This *iṣṭi* (of atonement) has three oblations; *puroḍāśa* in eight potsherds for Agni, the way-finder (*Pathikṛt*); *puroḍāśa* in eleven potsherds for Indra, the killer of Vṛtra and *puroḍāśa* in twelve potsherds for Agni, the Vaiśvānara.

4. When he offers to Agni, the *Pathikṛt*, since Agni is the maker of the path, the Yajamāna who has (earlier) swerved from the path of sacrifice, him he puts back on the path. When he offers to Indra, the killer of Vṛtra, he destroys the sin with the aid of Indra the Vṛtraghna. Because Vṛtra is indeed the sin which stands obstructing prosperity, auspiciousness and good deed. So the offering to Indra, the killer of Vṛtra, when he offers *puroḍāśa* in twelve potsherds to Agni, the Vaiśvānara, he completely burns the sin. When Indra killed Vṛtra, he burnt him completely by Agni, Vaiśvānara and thereby burnt all the sins of Vṛtra. In like manner, having killed the sin

संद॒हति तदस्य॒ सर्व॑ पा॒प्मानः॑ सं॒दहति॒ स यो॒ है॒वं वि॒द्वाने॒तये॒ष्ट्या य॒जते॒ न हा॒स्या॒ल्पश्च॒ न पा॒प्मा
प॒रिशि॒ष्यते॑॥४॥

तस्यै॒ सप्त॒दश॒ सामि॒धेन्यो॒ भवन्त्यु॒पांशु॒ देव॒ता य॒जति॒ याः का॒मय॒ते ता या॒ज्यानु॒वाक्याः
करो॒त्येव॒माज्य॒भागा॒वेवः॑ सं॒याज्ये॑॥५॥

तिसृ॒धन्वं॑ द॒क्षिणां॑ द॒दाति॒ धन्व॒ना वै श्वानं॑ बा॒धन्ते॒ तदे॒तमे॒वैत॒द्वाध॒ते य॒त्तिसृ॒धन्वं॑ द॒क्षिणां॑
द॒दाति॑॥६॥

दण्डं॑ द॒क्षिणां॑ द॒दाति॒ दण्डे॒न वै श्वानं॑ बा॒धन्ते॒ तदे॒तमे॒वैत॒द्वाध॒ते य॒द्दण्डं॑ द॒क्षिणां॑ द॒दात्ये॒षान्वादि॒ष्टा
द॒क्षिणा॑ दद्या॒त्त्वेवा॒स्याम॒प्यन्य॒द्या इ॒तरा॑ द॒क्षिणा॒स्तासां॑ यत्सं॒पद्ये॒त सा॒ है॒षा प॒शव्ये॒ष्टिस्त॒याप्य॒नभ्य॒द्दृष्टो॑
य॒जेतै॒व॥७॥ इति॑ द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

तद्वा॒ अदो॒ व्रतो॒पाय॒न उ॒द्यते॒ यदि॒ ना॒श्नाति॒ पितृ॒देव॒त्यो भ॒वति॒ यद्यु॒ अश्ना॒ति दे॒वान॒त्यश्ना॒-
तीति॑ त॒दार॒ण्यम॒श्नीया॒दिति॑ तत्र॒ स्थाप॑यन्ति॒ स यदि॒ ग्राम्या॒ ओष॒धीर॒श्नाति॒ पुरो॒ळाश॒स्य
मे॒धम॒श्नाति॒ यद्यार॒ण्या ओष॒धीर॒श्नाति॒ बर्हि॒षो मे॒धम॒श्नाति॒ यदि॒ वान॒स्पत्य॒मश्ना॒तीध्म॒स्य
मे॒धम॒श्नाति॒ यदि॒ पयः॒ पिब॒ति सा॒न्नाय्य॒स्य चा॒ज्यस्य॑ च॒ मे॒धम॒श्नाति॒ यद्य॒पः पिब॒ति प्र॒णीता॒नां
मे॒धम॒श्नाति॒ यदि॒ ना॒श्नाति॒ पितृ॒देव॒त्यो भ॒वति॑॥१॥

तदाहुः॑ कि॒मय॒नमि॒ति स्वयं॑ है॒वैते॒ रात्री॒ अग्नि॒होत्रं॑ जुहु॒यात्स य॒द्धृत्वा॒ प्राश्ना॒ति तेना॒पि-
तृदे॒वत्यो॒ भव॒त्याहु॒तिर्वा॒ एषा॑ स॒ यदे॒वैता॒मात्म॒न्नाहु॒तिं जुहो॒ति ते॒नो ए॒तेषां॑ मे॒धानां॑ ना॒श्नात्ये॒ते ह

(Vṛtra), the Yajamāna burns it with the help of Agni-Vaiśvānara. One who knowing this performs this *iṣṭi*, even slightest sin does not remain in him.

5. For this there are seventeen *sāmidhenis*. He offers to the deities in a muffled voice. Whichever verses at his will he uses for *yājyānuvākyās*, same way for Ājyabhāgas and for Sviṣṭakṛt offerings.

6. A bow with three arrows, he gives as *dakṣiṇā* for this. For, a dog is driven away with a bow. He (the Yajamāna) thus drives away that (dog, the moon) by giving a bow with three arrows as *dakṣiṇā*.

7. He gives a stick as *dakṣiṇā*; for a dog is driven away by a stick. So too he drives away (that dog, the moon) by giving a stick as *dakṣiṇā*. These are the prescribed *dakṣiṇās*. He may as well give away other *dakṣiṇā* as may be at his disposal. This offering is indeed for the well-being of the cattle. He may perform it even if he has not seen the moon after fasting on (the *amāvāsyā* night). (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. Now when he prepares for the fast, it is said, If he does not eat, he will be one who honours the *pitṛs* as gods and if he eats he will be by-passing the gods. So they ordain that he may eat what grows in the forest. If he eats cultivated agricultural produce, it amounts to his eating the essence of the *puroḍāśa*. If he eats what is widely grown, he eats the essence of the *barhis* grass. If he eats what is procured from trees, he eats the essence of the sacrificial *samidhās*. If he consumes milk, it will amount to, consuming the essence of the *Sānnāya* and the *ghee*. If he drinks water he is consuming the essence of the *Prāśitra* waters (all these being utilised in the sacrifice, his eating any of these, amounts to his tasting them before they are offered to the gods). If he refrains from eating (any thing) it amounts to his honouring only the *pitṛs* as deities.

2. Now they ask "what is the solution for this?" Well let him on those two nights (of *pāurnimā* and *amāvāsyā*) take the Agnihotra offerings. When he eats after offering that, he does not become one who has honoured the *pitṛs* as deities (he becomes eligible to worship the gods as well). Because that offering (in Agnihotra) is offering unto himself and by that he does

वै रा॒त्री सर्वा॑ रा॒त्रयः॑ सम॒वय॑न्ति या॒ आपूर्य॑माणपक्षस्य रा॒त्रय॑स्ताः सर्वाः॑ पौ॒र्णमा॑सीः॒ सम॒वय॑न्ति
 या॒ अपक्षी॑यमाणपक्षस्य रा॒त्रय॑स्ताः सर्वा॑ अमावा॒स्याः॒ सम॒वय॑न्ति स यो॒ हैवं॑ वि॒द्वान्त्स्वय॑मु॒पव॑सथे
 जु॒होति॑ सर्व॒दा है॒वास्य॑ स्वय॒ः हु॒तं भव॑ति॥२॥इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥

not become one who eats the essence of those (sacrificial) items. Because all the nights are contained in these two nights. All the nights of the waxing moon concentrate in the nights of *paurṇamāsa* and all the nights of the waning moon are in the *amāvāsya* night. He who knows thus and offers himself the Agnihotra on the day he enters the fast, becomes one who has performed Agnihotra on all the days (even though he might have got it performed through a proxy on other days). (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter One Ends.)

द्वितीयोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

संवत्सरो यज्ञः स यो ह वै संवत्सरो यज्ञ इति वेदान्ते हैवास्य संवत्सरस्येष्टं भवत्यथो यत्किञ्च
संवत्सरे क्रियते सर्वं हैवास्य तदाप्तमवरुद्धमभिजितं भवति॥१॥

ऋतव ऋत्विजः स यो ह वा ऋतव ऋत्विज इति वेदान्ते हैवास्यर्तूनामिष्टं भवत्यथो
यत्किञ्चर्तुषु क्रियते सर्वं हैवास्य तदाप्तमवरुद्धमभिजितं भवति॥२॥

मासा हवींषि स यो ह वै मासा हवींषीति वेदान्ते हैवास्य मासानामिष्टं भवत्यथो यत्किञ्च
मासेषु क्रियते सर्वं हैवास्य तदाप्तमवरुद्धमभिजितं भवति॥३॥

अर्धमासा हविष्पात्राणि स यो ह वा अर्धमासा हविष्पात्राणीति वेदान्ते हैवास्यार्धमासानामिष्टं
भवत्यथो यत्किञ्चार्धमासेषु क्रियते सर्वं हैवास्य तदाप्तमवरुद्धमभिजितं भवति॥४॥

अहोरात्रे परिवेष्टी स यो ह वा अहोरात्रे परिवेष्टी इति वेदान्ते हैवास्याहोरात्रयोरिष्टं भवत्यथो
यत्किञ्चाहोरात्रयोः क्रियते सर्वं हैवास्य तदाप्तमवरुद्धमभिजितं भवति॥५॥

इयमेव प्रथमा सामिधेन्यग्निर्द्वितीया वायुस्तृतीयान्तरिक्षं चतुर्थी द्यौः पञ्चम्यादित्यः षष्ठी
चन्द्रमाः सप्तमी मनोऽष्टमी वाङ्मवमी तपो दशमी ब्रह्मैकादश्येता हि वा इदं सर्वं
समिन्धत एताभिरिदं सर्वं समिद्धं तस्मात्सामिधेन्यो नाम॥६॥

स वै त्रिः प्रथममन्वाह स यत्प्रथममन्वाह प्राचीं तेन दिशं जयति यद्द्वितीयं दक्षिणां तेन दिशं
जयति यत्तृतीयमूर्ध्वमेव तेन दिशं जयति॥७॥

Chapter Two

BRĀHMANA I

1. Verily the year is sacrifice. One who, knowing that the year is sacrifice, offers sacrifice at the end of the year, by him all that is done in the year becomes attained, secured and won for him.

2. The officiating priests are the seasons. One who, knowing that the officiating priests are the seasons and offers sacrifice at the end of the seasons, by him, all that is done in the seasons, becomes attained, secured, and won for him.

3. The oblations are the months, one who, knowing that the oblations are the months and offers sacrifice at the end of the months, by him all that is done in the month becomes attained, secured and won for him.

4. The oblation vessels are the fortnights. One who, knowing that the oblation vessels are the fortnights, offers sacrifice at the end of the fortnights, by him, all that is done in the half-months becomes attained, secured and won for him.

5. The *pariveṣṭrīs* (the pair of fire-tongs) are the day and night; one who, having known that the *pariveṣṭrīs* are the day and night; and offers sacrifice at the end of the day and night, by him all that is done in the day and night becomes attained, secured and won for him.

6. The first *sāmidheni* (kindling formula) is this earth; the second one is the fire; the third, the Vāyu; the fourth, the aerial region; the fifth one, the sky; the sixth, the sun; the seventh is the moon; the eighth is the mind; ninth the speech; the tenth is intense *tapas* and the eleventh is the Brahman. For, it is these that kindle, all this (universe) and by them all this is kindled. That is why these are called *sāmidhenis* or kindling formulae.

7. He recites the first (*sāmidheni*) three times. By reciting it first time, he conquers the eastern region; by the second time he gains the southern region and by the third recitation he gains the upper region.

त्रिर्वेवोत्तमामन्वाह स यत्प्रथममन्वाह प्रतीचीं तेन दिशं जयति यद्द्वितीयमुदीचीं तेन दिशं जयति यत्तृतीयमिमामेव तेन प्रतिष्ठां जयत्येवमु हाभिरिमाँल्लोकाञ्जयत्येता दिशः॥८॥

ऋतमेव पूर्व आधारः सत्यमुत्तरोऽव ह वा ऋतसत्ये रुन्धेऽथो यत्किञ्चर्तसत्याभ्यां जय्यः सर्वः हैव तज्जयति॥९॥

त्विषिरेव प्रथमः प्रयाजोऽपचितिद्वितीयो यशस्तृतीयो ब्रह्मवर्चसं चतुर्थोऽन्नाद्यं पञ्चमः स प्रथमं प्रयाजमनुमन्त्रयेत् त्विषिमान्भूयासमित्यपचितिमान्भूयासमिति द्वितीयं यशस्वी भूयासमिति तृतीयं ब्रह्मवर्चसी भूयासमिति चतुर्थमन्नादो भूयासमिति पञ्चमं त्विषिमान्ह^१ वा अपचितिमान्यशस्वी ब्रह्मवर्चस्यन्नादो भवति य एवमेतद्वेदैतद्ध^२ स्म वैतद्विद्वानाह श्वेतकेतुरारुण्यः कः स्वदेवापरीषुमहानागमिवाभिसःसारं दिदृक्षितारो य एवमेत प्रयाजानां यशो वेदितेति॥१०॥

भूतमेव पूर्व आज्यभागो भविष्यदुत्तरोऽव ह वै भूतं च भविष्यच्च रुन्धेऽथो यत्किञ्च भूतेन च भविष्यता च जय्यः सर्वः हैव तज्जयति॥११॥

ब्रह्माग्नेयः पुरोळाशः स यो ह वै ब्रह्माग्नेयः पुरोळाश इति वेदाव ह ब्रह्म रुन्धेऽथो यत्किञ्च ब्रह्मणा जय्यः सर्वः हैव तज्जयति॥१२॥

क्षत्रमुपांशुयाजः स यो ह वै क्षत्रमुपांशुयाज इति वेदाव ह क्षत्रः रुन्धेऽथो यत्किञ्च क्षत्रेण जय्यं सर्वः हैव तज्जयति तद्यदुपांशुयाजं कुर्वन्त्येकेनैके तस्मादुच्चैश्चोपांशु च क्षत्रायाचक्षते॥१३॥

विळुत्तरः पुरोळाशः स यो ह वै विळुत्तरः पुरोळाश इति वेदाव ह विशः रुन्धेऽथो यत्किञ्च क्षत्रेण जय्यं सर्वः हैव तज्जयति तद्यदाग्नेयश्च पुरोळाश उपांशुयाजश्च पूर्वो भवतस्तस्मादुभे ब्रह्म च क्षत्रं च विशि प्रतिष्ठिते॥१४॥

१. त्विमिन्हि वा TE

२. एवमेतद्वेतद्ध

8. He recites the last (*sāmidheni*) three times. By reciting it first time, he conquers the western region; by the second time, he wins the northern region and by the third recitation he gains this (earth) itself as a resting place. Thus by these *sāmidhenis*, he gains these worlds and these regions.

9. The first *āghāra* (libation of *ghee*) is *ṛta*, the Eternal Law; the second one is *satya* or Truth and by these (*ghee* libations) he attains both *ṛta* and *satya* and he now gains all that is attainable by *ṛta* and *satya*.

10. The first *prayāja* (fore-offering) is effulgence; the second one is honour; the third is fame; the fourth is brahminical lustre and the fifth is food etc. The first *prayāja* is to be followed by his uttering, "Let me become effulgent"; the second to be followed by uttering, "Let me be honoured"; the third "let me be famous", the fourth "let me gain brahminic lustre" and the fifth to be followed by uttering "let me enjoy prosperity." Verily whosoever knows this becomes effulgent, honoured, famous, possessed of brahminical lustre and prosperous. Now knowing this, Śvetaketu Āruṇeya, once said, "People from all directions will one day converge on that one who knows that the greatness of the *prayājas* (fore-offerings) as if they are eager to see a divine cobra."

11. The first *ājyabhāga* is no doubt the past, the second, the future and whatever is attainable by past and future, all that he now gains.

12. The *puroḍāśa* offered to Agni is the Brahman (priesthood) and whosoever knows Agni's *puroḍāśa* as Brahman, secures for himself the priesthood and whatever is attainable by priesthood he gains all that.

13. The *upāṁśuyāja* (offering made in low voice) is *kṣatra* (martial valour). Whoever knows the *upāṁśuyāja* is *kṣatra* secures for himself the martial valour and whatever is attainable by martial valour, he gains all that. Some perform it as *upāṁśuyāja* (in low voice) and other make the offering in loud voice and that also is for *kṣatra* so they say.

14. The second *puroḍāśa* is the *viś* (common folk). Whosoever knows the second *puroḍāśa* as *viś*, secures for himself (the mastery over) the *viś*, whatever is attainable by the commonfolk, he gains all that. In so far as the *puroḍāśa* for Agni and the *upāṁśuyāja* come first, therefore the priesthood (Brahma) and martial class (*kṣatra*) are established on the *viś* (common folk).

राष्ट्रं॑ सा॒नाय्यं॑ स॒ यो ह॒ वै राष्ट्रं॑ सा॒नाय्यमि॒ति वेदा॒व ह राष्ट्रं॑ रु॒न्धेऽथो॒ यत्किञ्च॑ राष्ट्रं॑
राष्ट्रेण॑ ज॒य्यं॑ स॒र्वं॑ है॒व तज्ज॑यति॒ तद्यत्सन्न॑यन्त्ये॒केनै॒क तस्माद्राष्ट्रं॑ सञ्चै॒ति वि॒ च॥१५॥

तपः॑ स्वि॒ष्टकृ॑त्स॒ यो ह॒ वै तपः॑ स्वि॒ष्टकृ॑दिति॒ वेदा॒व ह तपो॑ रु॒न्धेऽथो॒ यत्किञ्च॑ त॒पसा ज॒य्यं॑
स॒र्वं॑ है॒व तज्ज॑यति॥१६॥

लोकः॑ प्रा॒शि॒त्रं स॒ यो ह॒ वै लोकः॑ प्रा॒शि॒त्रमि॒ति वेदा॒व ह लोकः॑ रु॒न्धेऽथो॒ यत्किञ्च॑ लोकं॑
ज॒य्यं॑ स॒र्वं॑ है॒व तज्ज॑यति॒ नो ह ल॒वेन॑ लो॒काद्व्य॑थते॒ लवे॑न॒ ह वा अ॒मुष्मि॑ल्लो॒के लो॒काद्व्य॑थन्तेऽथ
य॒ एवं वे॒द स॒ ह बहु॑ च॒न पापं॑ कृ॒त्वा लो॒काद्व्य॑थते॥१७॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

श्रद्धे॒ळा स॒ यो ह॒ वै श्रद्धे॒ळेति॒ वेदा॒व ह श्रद्धां॑ रु॒न्धेऽथो॒ यत्किञ्च॑ श्रद्धया॑ ज॒य्यं॑ स॒र्वं॑ है॒व
तज्ज॑यति॥१॥

अ॒श॒निरे॒व प्र॒थ॒मोऽनु॒याजो॒ ह्यादु॑निर्द्विती॒य उ॒ल्कुषी॑ तृतीयः॒ स प्र॒थ॒म॒मनु॒याज॒मनु॒मन्त्र॑येता॒शन्य॑मुं
ज॒हीति॑ यं द्वि॒ष्याद्वा॒दुन्य॑मुं ज॒हीति॑ द्विती॒यमु॒ल्कुष्य॑मुं ज॒हीति॑ द्विती॒यं स॒ य एष॑ क्षिप्रं॒ म्रिय॑तेऽ॒शनि॑र्हं
त॒मनु॒याजो॒ हन्त्य॑थ॒ यो वि॒स्र॒वन्मि॒श्र इ॒व ह्यादु॑निर्हं त॒मनु॒याजो॒ हन्त्य॑थ॒ योऽभ्यु॑ष्टमि॒श्र इ॒वो॒ल्कुषी॑
ह त॒मनु॒याजो॒ हन्ति॑॥२॥

सैषा॑ य॒ज्ञमे॒निरे॒ तया॑ वै मे॒न्या दे॒वा अ॒सुरा॑न् प॒राभा॒वयाञ्च॑क्रुस्त॒थो ए॒वैव॑विद्यज॒मानः॑ पा॒प्मानं॑
द्वि॒षन्तं॑ भ्रा॒तृव्यं॑ प॒राभा॒वय॑ति॥३॥

15. The *sānnāya* (a preparation of fresh milk and curd) is *rāṣṭra* (nationhood). Whosoever knows the *sānnāya* as nationhood, secures himself the (control of) *rāṣṭra* and whatever is attainable by nationhood, he gains all that. Some mix (milk and some curd) together and others do not. Therefore the *rāṣṭra* is both in unitary form and in a federal form.

16. The *sviṣṭakṛt* (the well-offered offering) is *tapas* (austerity). Whosoever knows the *sviṣṭakṛt* as *tapas*, secures for himself the *tapas* and whatever is attainable by *tapas*, he gains all that.

17. The *prāśitra* (the fore-portion on *avadāna* of that name) is the *loka* (heavenly abode). Whosoever knows *prāśitra* as the *loka*, secures himself the abode in heaven and whatever is attainable by the *loka*, all that he gains. Indeed he does not fall even a little from his abode. Even for a little, people fall from their heavenly abode. But this one (who knows this that *prāśitra* is *loka*) will not fall even if he had committed great sin. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. The *idā* is faith; and whosoever realises that commitment to the performance of prescribed rites is *idā*, gains (more of that) faith and whatever is to be achieved by faith, he acquires.

2. The first *anuyāja* (after-offering) is the thunderbolt, the second one is the hail-storm, and the third *anuyāja* is the meteor. So the first *anuyāja* is followed by the chanting, "O thunderbolt, kill so and so (referring to the one whom he hates)." The second *anuyāja* to be followed by saying "O hailstorm, destroy so and so (referring to the one whom he hates)"; and the third, chanting "O meteor ! smite so and so (referring to him whom he hates)." That one (enemy) who dies soon is killed by that thunderbolt of the *anuyāja*; that one (enemy) who dies with oozing blood, is smitten by the hail-storm of the *anuyāja* and that (enemy) who is burnt all over is struck by the meteor of the *anuyāja*.

3. This is the weapon in the form of sacrifice. It is with this weapon, the gods overpowered the Asuras. Hence the Yajamāna who knows thus defeats his sinful hating foe.

यदनुयाजान्तो यज्ञः स्यादशन्यन्तः स्याद्भुदुन्यन्तः उल्कुष्यन्तस्तस्माद्वै देवानां यज्ञ इळान्तो वैव शंय्वन्तो वा॥४॥

प्रयाजैर्वै देवाः स्वर्गं लोकमायस्स्तानसुरा अन्वाजिगाःसस्स्ताननुयाजैः प्रत्यौहस्स्तद्यदनुयाजा इज्यन्ते पाप्मानमेव तद्विवषन्तं भ्रातृव्यं यजमानः प्रत्यूहति॥५॥

प्राणा वै प्रयाजा अपाना अनुयाजास्तस्मात्प्रयाजाः प्राञ्चो हूयन्ते तद्धि प्राणरूपं प्रत्यञ्चोऽनुयाजास्तदपानरूपमेता ह वै दर्शपूर्णमासयोरुपसदो यदनुयाजास्तस्मात्त उपसद्रूपेण प्रत्यञ्चो हूयन्ते॥६॥

संस्था सूक्तवाकः स यो ह वै संस्था सूक्तवाक इति वेदाव ह संस्थां रुन्धेऽथो यत्किञ्च संस्थया ज्य्यं सर्वं हैव तज्जयति गच्छति वयसः संस्थाम्॥७॥

प्रतिष्ठा शम्योर्वाकः स यो ह वै प्रतिष्ठा शंयोर्वाक इति वेदाव ह प्रतिष्ठां रुन्धेऽथो यत्किञ्च प्रतिष्ठया ज्य्यं सर्वं हैव तज्जयति गच्छति प्रतिष्ठाम्॥८॥

ते देवाः एतान्पत्नीसंयाजान्पश्चात्पर्योहन्त मिथुनमेवैतदुपरिष्ठाददधत प्रजात्यै तद्यत्पत्नीसंयाजा इज्यन्ते मिथुनमेवैतदुपरिष्ठाद्धते प्रजात्यै देवानां ह वै प्रजातिमनु प्रजायते मिथुनेन मिथुनेन ह प्रजायते य एवमेतद्वेद॥९॥

अन्नं समिष्टयजुः स यो ह वा अन्नं समिष्टयजुरिति वेदाव हान्नं रुन्धेऽथो यत्किञ्चात्रेन ज्य्यं सर्वं हैव तज्जयति॥१०॥

4. If the sacrifice is to end with *anuyājās*, it will be ending with the thunderbolt or hail-storm or meteor. (Since it is not desirable to end a sacrifice with the discharge of a weapon), therefore the sacrifice of the gods end with *idā* or with *śamyavanta*.

5. Indeed, by the *prayājās* (fore-offerings) the gods reached the heavenly world. The Asuras tried to reach there after them and the gods drove them back by the *anuyājās* (after-offerings). Thus when the Yajamāna offers the *anuyājās*, he repels that sinful, hating enemy.

6. The *prayājās* (fore-offerings) are the *prāṇas* (out-breathing). The *anuyājās* (after-offerings) are the *apānas* (off-breathing). That is why the *prayājās* are offered in front (forward direction) because that is the direction of *prāṇa*. The *anuyājās* are offered in the back (backward direction) because that is the direction of *apāna*. These (*anuyājās*) are the *upāsads* of the new-moon and full-moon sacrifices (i.e. the three *upasad* offerings to Agni, Soma and Viṣṇu). So here (too) they are offered in the backward direction (as done while offered as *upāsads* in the *Soma* sacrifice).

7. The *sūktavāka* is the termination and whosoever knows the *sūktavāka* as marking the end, gains the completion (of the sacrifice) and whatever is obtainable by completion, he gains all that and lives upto the end of his life-span.

8. The *śamyorvāka* is the resting point. Whosoever knows the *śamyorvāka* as marking the resting point, he gains the resting place and whatever is obtainable by the *pratiṣṭhā* (getting firmly established in the resting point), all that he attains and gets himself firmly established.

9. The gods protected the *patnīsamīyājās* from behind and placed a productive pair thereon for the sake of procreation. Thus when he offers the *patnīsamīyājās* he is only placing a productive pair thereon for the sake of procreation. By this, just as in the case of gods, offspring is produced (for the Yajamāna). For him who knows this, offspring is produced pair after pair.

10. The *samiṣṭayajus* is the food — whosoever knows the *samiṣṭayajus* as food, gains food. Whatever is obtainable by food, he attains all that.

संवत्सरो यजमानस्तमृतवो याजयन्ति वसन्त आग्नीध्रस्तस्माद्वसन्ते दावाश्चरन्ति तद्ध्यग्निरूपं
 ग्रीष्मोऽध्वर्युस्तस इव वै ग्रीष्मस्तसमिवाध्वर्युर्निष्क्रामति वर्षा उद्गाता तस्माद्यदा बलवद्वर्षति
 साम्न इवोपब्धिः क्रियते शरद्वह्ना तस्माद्यदा सस्यं पच्यते ब्रह्मण्वत्यः प्रजा इत्याहुर्हेमन्तो होता
 तस्माद्धेमन्वषट्कृताः पशवः सीदन्त्येता ह वा एनं देवता याजयन्ति स यद्येनमैषावीरा
 याजयेयुरेता एव देवता मनसा ध्यायेदेता हैवैनं देवता याजयन्ति॥११॥

अथ हैषैव' तुला यद्वक्षिणो वेद्यन्तः स यत्साधु करोति तदन्तर्वेद्यथ यदसाधु तद्वहिवेदि
 तस्माद्वक्षिणं वेद्यन्तमधिस्पृश्येवासीत तुलायां ह वा अमुष्मिल्लोक आदधाति यतरद्यं
 स्यति तदन्वेष्यति यदि साधु वासाधु वेत्यथ य एवं वेदास्मिन्हैव लोके तुलामारोहत्यमुष्मिल्लोके
 तुलाधानं मुच्यते साधुकृत्या हैवास्य यच्छति न पापकृत्या॥१२॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ॥

11. The Yajamāna is the year. The seasons cause him to perform sacrifice. The Āgnīdhra is the spring season; that is why the forest conflagrations occur during spring. That is a form of Agni. The Adhvaryu is the summer; because the summer is scorched as it were. The Adhvaryu emerges (from the sacrificial site) as if scorched. The Udgātā is the rainy season and that is why when it heavily rains, it sounds as if *Sāman* is chanted. The Brahmā is the autumn. That is why when the crops ripen they say the creatures are said to have become prosperous. The Hotā is the winter and that is why during winter, the cattle cry in anguish as if uttering *vaṣaṭ*. Thus the Yajamāna who is the year is caused to perform sacrifice by these deities in the form of the seasons. He who meditates upon these deities as those that cause him to perform the sacrifice, is caused to do so (enable him to perform) by these deities even if not fully qualified priests officiate for him.

12. Now what constitutes the balance? The right end of the *vedī* (is the balancing point). Whatever good deed the Yajamāna does, that is inside the *vedī* and whatever evil deeds he does, falls outside the *vedī*. Let him therefore, touch the right edge of the *vedī* while seated. Is he not mounted on the balance in the yonder world (to weigh his good and bad deeds)? Whichever side is prominent, he follows that, whether it is good, or bad. Verily, he who knows this, mounts the balance here itself (ensures that he is on the heavier pan of good deeds) and escapes being weighed in the balance in the yonder world. For; his good deeds become weightier and not his evil deeds. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Two Ends.)

तृतीयोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

ओं यो ह वा अग्निहोत्रे षण्मिथुनानि वेद मिथुनेन-मिथुनेन ह प्रजायते सर्वाभिः प्रजातिभिर्यजमानश्च पत्नी च तदेकं मिथुनं तस्मादस्य पत्नीवदग्निहोत्रं स्यादेतन्मिथुनमुपाप्रवानीति वत्सश्चाग्निहोत्री च तदेकं मिथुनं तस्मादस्य पुंवत्साग्निहोत्री स्यादेतन्मिथुनमुपाप्रवानीति स्थाली चाङ्गाराश्च तदेकं मिथुनं स्तुक्च स्तुवश्च तदेकं मिथुनमाहवनीयश्च समिच्च तदेकं मिथुनमाहुतिश्च स्वाहाकारश्च तदेकं मिथुनमेतानि ह वा अग्निहोत्रे षण्मिथुनानि तानि य एवं वेद मिथुनेन मिथुनेन ह प्रजायते सर्वाभिः प्रजातिभिः॥१॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

ब्रह्म वै मृत्यवे प्रजाः प्रायच्छत्तस्मै ब्रह्मचारिणमेव न प्रायच्छत्सोऽब्रवीदस्तु मह्यमप्येतस्मिन्भाग इति यामेव रात्रिं समिधं नाहराता इति तस्माद्यां रात्रिं ब्रह्मचारी समिधं नाहरत्यायुष एव तामवदाय वसति तस्माद्ब्रह्मचारी समिधमाहरेन्नेदायुषोऽवदाय वसानीति॥१॥

दीर्घसत्रं वा एष उपैति यो ब्रह्मचर्यमुपैति स यामुपयन्तसमिधमादधाति सा प्रायणीया यां स्नास्यन्तसोदयनीयाथ या अन्तरेण सत्या एवास्य ता ब्राह्मणो ब्रह्मचर्यमुपयन्॥२॥

चतुर्धा भूतानि प्रविशत्यग्निं पदा मृत्युं पदाचार्यं पदात्मन्येवास्य चतुर्थः पादः परिशिष्यते॥३॥

Chapter Three

BRĀHMAṆA I

1. Whosoever knows the six pairs in the Agnihotra, bequeaths offspring by pair after pair in all generations. The Yajamāna and his wife — this forms one pair, by which his Agnihotra becomes possessed of a wife. He thinks “let me obtain this pair.” The calf and the Agnihotra cow — this forms the second pair; by this his Agnihotra cow becomes possessed of a male-calf. He thinks “May I obtain this pair.” The *sthālī* (pot) and the red hot embers — this is another pair. The *sruk* and the *sruva* — this forms one pair. The *āhavanīya* fire and the *samidhā* — this is yet another pair. The oblation and the *svāhākāra* (uttering of *svāhā*) — this is one pair. These are the six pairs in Agnihotra. He who knows these as such has offspring born to him pair after pair, by all generations. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. The Brahman handed over the creatures to death. Only the *brahmacārin* (the student of Vedas) he did not give away (to death). He (death) said, “Let me have a share in this (*brahmacārin*) too.” (Brahmā said) “Only on that night when he fails to bring *samidhās* (he too shall be your share).” So, on whichever night the *brahmacārin* does not bring *samidhā* (to his *gurukula*) that (night) he exists by cutting out of his life-span (that might reduce his life-span by one day). Therefore the *brahmacārin* should fetch *samidhās* (daily) otherwise he lives (each such night) by cutting it from the span of his life.

2. He who enters the *brahmacarya* is indeed entering a long sacrificial session. The *samidhā* that he places on the fire while entering (*brahmacarya āśrama*) that is the *prāyaṇīyā* offering (opening offering at a *Dirgha satra*). That which he offers before he bathes (to mark the end of his student life) is the *udayanīya* (concluding oblation of the *Dirgha satra*). Those *samidhās* he offers in between these two (the beginning and closing offerings) are those that belong to the *satra* (the sacrificial session). When a brahmin lad enters the *brahmacarya* (studentship)—

3. (He) enters the living beings dividing himself into four; with a quarter enters the fire, with one quarter he enters death; with one quarter he enters his preceptor; the fourth quarter remains in his own self.

स यदग्नये समिधमाहरति य एवास्याग्नौ पादस्तमेव तेन परिक्रीणाति तं सःस्कृत्यात्मन्धत्ते स एनमाविशति॥४॥

अथ यदात्मानं दरिद्रीकृत्येवाहीर्भूत्वा भिक्षते य एवास्य मृत्यौ पादस्तमेव तेन परिक्रीणाति तं सःस्कृत्यात्मन्धत्ते स एनमाविशति॥५॥

अथ यदाचार्यवचसं करोति यदाचार्याय कर्म करोति य एवास्याचार्ये पादस्तमेव तेन परिक्रीणाति तं सःस्कृत्यात्मन्धत्ते स एनमाविशति॥६॥

न ह वै स्नात्वा भिक्षेताप ह वै स्नात्वा भिक्षां जयत्यप ज्ञातीनामशनायामप पितृणां स एवं विद्वान्यस्या एव भूयिष्ठः श्लाघेत तां भिक्षेतेत्याहुस्तल्लोक्यमिति स यद्यन्यां भिक्षितव्यां न विन्देदपि स्वामेवाचार्य जायां भिक्षेताथो स्वां मातरं नैनः सप्तम्य भिक्षितातीयात्तमेवं विद्वांसमेवं चरन्तः सर्वे वेदा आविशन्ति यथा ह वा अग्निः समिद्धो रोचत एवः ह वै स स्नात्वा रोचते य एवं विद्वान् ब्रह्मचर्यं चरति॥७॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति तृतीयोऽध्यायः ॥

4. In so far as he fetches *samidhās* for Agni; by that he gets back his own quarter which has gone into the fire. Having polished it he takes it, unto his own self. That quarter enters him.

5. In so far as he subjects himself to poverty as it were and without any sense of shame begs for food (*bhikṣācaraṇa*), by that he reclaims that quarter of his which had entered death. Having polished it, he puts it into himself. That quarter enters him.

6. In so far as he obeys the biddings of his preceptor, and does service unto the *ācārya*, by that he redeems that quarter of his which had entered into the preceptor. Having polished it, he puts it unto himself. It enters him.

7. After the final ablution (marking the completion of studenthood) he shall not beg for his food. Because by the final ablution he drives off poverty (or need to beg); drives away hunger from his kinsmen and from his *pitṛs* (deceased ancestors). He who knows thus begs alms only from that housewife in whom he has confidence (she who will not look down upon him as an ordinary beggar); because it (such a *bhikṣā*) wins him the heaven. If he does not find another woman fit to be approached for alms, let him approach his own preceptor's wife and thereafter his own mother. The seventh shall not pass away for him without begging for alms (i.e. he shall not desist from *bhikṣācaraṇa* for more than seven nights). Knowing thus, he who goes about (begging for alms), into him, all the Vedas enter; just as the fire-blazes forth by *samidhās*, the one who knowing thus observes *brahmacarya* shines forth after licking the final ablution. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Three Ends.)

चतुर्थोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

उद्दालको॒हारु॒णिरु॒दीच्या॒न्वृ॒तो धा॒वया॒ञ्चका॒र त॒स्य निष्क॒ उपा॒हित आ॒सैतद्ध॒ स्म वै तत्पूर्वे॑षां
वृ॒तानां॑ धा॒वय॒तामे॒कध॒नमु॒पाहि॒तं भव॑त्यु॒पव॒ल्हाय॒ बिभ्य॑तां ता॒न्हो॒दीच्या॑नां ब्रा॒ह्मणा॑न् भी॒र्विवे॑द
कौ॒रुपा॒ञ्चालो॒ वा अयं॑ ब्र॒ह्मपु॒त्रो यद्वै॒ नोऽय॑म॒र्धं न पर्या॑ददीत ह॒न्तैनं॑ ब्र॒ह्मोद्य॑मा॒ह्वयाम॑हा इति
के॒न वी॒रेणे॒ति स्वै॒दाय॑नेनेति शौ॒नको॒ ह स्वै॒दाय॑न आस॥१॥

ते हो॒चुः स्वै॒दाय॑न त्वया वी॒रेणे॑मं प्रति सं॒यता॑महा इति स॒ होवा॑चोपा॒त्र खलु॑ रम॒ताहं न्वे॑नं
वे॒दानी॒ति त॒ः हा॒भिप्र॑पेदे त॒ः हा॒भिप्र॑पन्नम॒भ्युवा॑द स्वै॒दाय॑ना३ इति हो३ गौ॒तम॑स्य पु॒त्रेती॒तरः
प्रति॑शु॒श्राव॒ त॒ः ह त॒त ए॒व प्र॒ष्टुं द॒ध्ने॥२॥

स वै गौ॒तम॑स्य पु॒त्र वृ॒तो ज॒नं धा॒वये॑द्यो द॒र्शपूर्ण॑मा॒सयो॑रष्टौ पु॒रस्ता॑दा॒ज्यभा॑गान्विद्यात्पञ्च
म॒ध्यतो॒ हवि॒र्भागान्॑ षट्प्राजापत्या॒नष्टा उप॑रि॒ष्टादा॒ज्यभा॑गान्॥३॥

स वै गौ॒तम॑स्य पु॒त्र वृ॒तो ज॒नं धा॒वये॑द्यस्तद्दर्शपूर्णमा॒सयोर्विद्या॑द्यस्मादि॒माः प्रजा॑ अद॒न्तका॑
जा॒यन्ते॒ यस्मा॑दासां जा॒यन्ते॒ यस्मा॑दासां प्र॒भिद्य॑न्ते यस्मा॒दासा॑ः स॒न्तिष्ठ॑न्ते यस्मा॒दासां पु॑नरु॒त्तमे॑
व॒यसि॑ स॒र्व ए॒व प्र॒भिद्य॑न्ते यस्मा॒दध॑र ए॒वाग्रे॑ जा॒यन्तेऽथो॑त्तरे यस्मा॒दणी॑याः स ए॒वाध॑रे प्र॒थीया॑ः स
उ॒त्तरे॒ यस्मा॑द्द॒ष्टा व॒र्षीया॑ः सो यस्मा॒त्समा॑ ए॒व ज॑भ्याः॥४॥

Chapter Four

BRĀHMANAI

1. Now Uddālaka, the son of Āruṇa, invited to officiate as sacrificial priest, went about the northern parts of the country. He was offered a prize of one gold coin. Because in the past there used to be offered a prize of one gold coin to those who were rushing to officiate as priests (to be won by the best among them) and for that (completion) the priests of the northern region were vying with each other. Now fear seized those brahmins of the north (because of Uddālaka's arrival to challenge them). (They deliberated) "This son of a learned brahmin is from the Kuru-Pāñcāla country and he may deprive us of our domain. Let us challenge him on a disputation on metaphysical subject." (Then the question arose) "With whom as our leader (we can challenge him)." (They decided) "With Svaidāyana (as our spokesman)." Svaidāyana was of the Śaunaka family.

2. They said "O Svaidāyana, we shall defeat this (enemy) with you as our leader." He (Svaidāyana) said, "You all remain here in peace; I will just go and know (about) him." He then proceeded to him (Uddālaka). When Svaidāyana approached him, Uddālaka addressed him, "O Svaidāyana and the latter responded, O son of Gautama" – and straight away started questioning him (as follows) –

3. "He alone, O son of Gautama; may drive about (victorious) among people as chosen priest, who knows the eight *ājyabhāgas* offered in the starting, five oblations made in the middle; six portions offered to Prajāpati and eight *ājyabhāgas* offered at the end – all of the *Darśa Pūrṇamāsa* sacrifices?"

4. "He alone, O son of Gautama; may drive about (victorious) among people as chose priest, who knows from the *Darśa Pūrṇamāsa* sacrifices, why creatures here are born without teeth; why they then grow; why they fall; why they (again grow) and stay on; why again at old age they fall (or decay); why lower line teeth are first appearing and then the upper line teeth; why the lower teeth are small and the upper ones are broader; and why the biting teeth (frontal ones) are longer and the palatel ones are of equal size?"

स वै गौतमस्य पुत्र वृतो जनं धावयेद्यस्तद्दर्शपूर्णमासयोर्विद्याद्यस्मादिमाः प्रजा लोमशा जायन्ते यस्मादासां पुनरिव श्मश्रूण्यौपपक्ष्याणि दुर्बीरिणानि जायन्ते यस्माच्छीर्षिण्येवाग्रे पलितो भवत्यथ पुनरुत्तमे वयसि सर्वा एव पलितो भवति॥५॥

स वै गौतमस्य पुत्र वृतो जनं धावयेद्यस्तद्दर्शपूर्णमासयोर्विद्याद्यस्मात्कुमारस्य रेतः सिक्तं न संभवति यस्मादस्य मध्यमे वयसि संभवति^१ पुनरुत्तमे वयसि न संभवति यो गायत्रीः हरिणीं ज्योतिष्पक्षां यजमानः स्वर्गं लोकमभिवहन्तीं विद्यादिति तस्मै ह निष्कं प्रददावनूचानः स्वैदायनासि सुवर्णं वाव सुवर्णविदे ददतीति तः होपगुह्य निश्चक्राम तः ह प्रपच्छुः किमिवैष गौतमस्य पुत्रोऽभूदिति॥६॥

स होवाच यथा ब्रह्मा ब्रह्मपुत्रो मूर्धास्य निपतेद्य एनमुपवल्हेतेति ते ह तत एव विप्रेयुस्तः ह तत एव समित्पाणिः प्रतिचक्रम उप त्वायानीति किमध्येष्यमाण इति यानेव मा प्रश्नानप्राक्षीस्तानेव मे विब्रूहीति॥७॥

स होवाचानुपेतायैव त एतान् ब्रुवाणीति तस्मा उ हैतदुवाच द्वावाधारौ पञ्च प्रयाजा आग्नेय आज्यभागोऽष्टम एतेऽष्टौ पुरस्तादाज्यभागाः सौम्य आज्यभागो हविर्भागाणां प्रथमो हविर्हि सोम आग्नेयः पुरोळाशोऽग्नीषोमीय उपाःशुयाजोऽग्नीषोमीयः पुरोळाशोऽग्निः स्विष्टकृदेते पञ्च मध्यतो हविर्भागाः प्राशित्रं चेळा च यच्चाग्नीध आदधाति ब्रह्मभागो यजमानभागोऽन्वाहार्य

5. "He alone, O son of Gautama; may drive about (victorious) among people as chosen priest who knows from *Darśa Pūrṇamāsa* sacrifices, as to why these creatures here are born with hair; why later the hair grows again as it were, on the beard, arm-pits and other (remote) parts of the body; why on the head alone they become grey at first; and why in the old age they become grey all about?"

6. "He alone, O son of Gautama; may drive about (victorious) among people as chosen priest, who knows from the *Darśa Pūrṇamāsa* sacrifices as to why the semen discharged at the stage of boyhood is not productive; why it is productive in his adult stage and why again in the last stage of his life it becomes unproductive; and he who knows the golden Gāyatrī of dazzling wings carrying the Yajamāna to the heavenly world?" Then he (Uddālaka) surrendered to him the gold coin (the one betted) saying, "O Svaidāyana you are learned and surely gold is given to one who knows gold (who knows well what is to be explained)" and after hugging him (in appreciation), he went away. They (the others among the priests of the northern region) asked him, "What happened to that son of Gautama?"

7. He said, "No doubt he (Uddālaka) is brahmin, being the son of the brahmin (even though he is not *upanīta* or initiated). Whoever makes this person (Uddālaka) a venerable priest, his head will fall (he will die)." They (the other priests of the northern country) then dispersed. Then he (Uddālaka) with *samidhā* in hand (as a mark of studentship) returned to Svaidāyana saying, "I seek you (as my teacher)." "What do you want to study", (asked Svaidāyana). (Uddālaka said) "Those very questions which you asked me, please explain them."

8. He said, "I shall explain those to you even without formal initiation (i.e. you are so great a brahmin that I don't dare to accept you as my pupil)." He then told him, "The two offerings of *ghee*, the five *prayājās* (fore-offerings) and the *ājyabhāga* for Agni as the eighth — these are the eight *ājyabhāgas* offered in the starting. The *ājyabhāga* of *Soma*, being the first of the portions of *havis* — for *Soma* is *havirbhāga* — the *puroḍāśa* meant for Agni, the low-voiced *Upāmśu* offering to Agni-Soma, the *puroḍāśa* for Agni-Soma and the *Sviṣṭakṛt* offering to Agni — these constitute the five sacrificial oblations offered in the middle. The *prāṣitra*, the *idā*, that which he gives to the Agnīdha; the share of Brahṁā, the Yajamāna's share; and the *anvāhārya*

एते षट् प्राजापत्यास्त्रयोऽनुयाजाश्चत्वारः पत्नीसंयाजाः समिष्टयजुरष्टममेतेऽष्टा उपरिष्टादाज्य भागाः॥८॥

अथ यदपुरोऽनुवाक्यकाः प्रयाजा भवन्ति तस्मादिमाः प्रजा अदन्तका जायन्तेऽथ यत्पुरोऽनुवाक्यवन्ति हवींषि भवन्ति तस्मादासां जायन्तेऽथ यदपुरोऽनुवाक्यका अनुयाजा भवन्ति तस्मादासां प्रभिद्यन्तेऽथ यत्पुरोऽनुवाक्यवन्तः पत्नीसंयाजा भवन्ति तस्मादासांसन्तिष्ठन्तेऽथ यदपुरोऽनुवाक्यकः समिष्टयजुर्भवति तस्मादासां पुनरुत्तमे वयसि सर्व एव प्रभिद्यन्ते॥९॥

अथ यदनुवाक्यामनूच्य याज्यया यजति तस्मादधर एवाग्रे जायन्तेऽथोत्तरेऽथ यद्वायत्रीमनूच्य त्रिष्टुभा यजति तस्मादणीयांस एवाधरे प्रथीयांस उत्तरेऽथ यत्प्राञ्चावाधारावाधारयति तस्माद्दंष्ट्रा वर्षीयांसोऽथ यत्सच्छन्दसावेव संयाज्ये भवतस्तस्मात्समा एव जम्भ्याः॥१०॥

अथ यद्वर्हिस्तृणाति तस्मादिमाः प्रजा लोमशा जायन्तेऽथ यत्पुनरिव प्रस्तरः स्तृणाति तस्मादासां पुनरिव श्मश्रूण्यौपपक्ष्याणि दुर्वीरिणानि जायन्तेऽथ यत्केवलमेवाग्रे प्रस्तरमनुप्रहरति तस्माच्छीर्षण्येवाग्रे पलितो भवत्यथ यत्सर्वमेव बर्हिरनुप्रहरति तस्मात्पुनरुत्तमे वयसि सर्व एव पलितो भवति॥११॥

अथ यदाज्यहविषः प्रयाजा भवन्ति तस्मात्कुमारस्य रेतः सिक्तं न संभवत्युदकमेवैव भवत्युदकमेव ह्याज्यमथ यन्मध्ये यज्ञस्य दध्ना पुरोलाशेनेति यजन्ति^१ तस्मादस्य मध्यसे

(rice cooked for the consumption of the *ṛtviks* in general) — these constitute the six portions of Prajāpati. The three *anuyājās* (after-offerings), the four *patnīsamīyājās* and the *samīṣṭayajus* as the eighth — these are the eight *ājyabhāga* at the end.

9. Since the *prayājās* (fore-offerings) are without being accompanied by *puronuvākyās* (invitatory formulas), these creatures are born without teeth. Since the (subsequent) *havis* offerings are accompanied by the chanting of *puronuvākyas*, these teeth grow later. Again since the *anuyājās* (after-offerings) are without invitatory formulas, they (teeth) fall. Later the *patnīsamīyājās* are accompanied by *puronuvākyas* and so they (teeth) again come to stay. The *samīṣṭayajus* that follows at the end has again no invitatory formula and that is why all of them decay at old age.

10. After chanting the invitatory formula, he makes the offering with the *yājya* (offering) formula and hence the teeth in the lower row appear first and then those in the upper row. He utters (the invitatory) verse in Gāyatrī metre (with twenty-four syllables) and offers with the *yājya* verse in Triṣṭubh (with forty-four syllables). That is the reason for the teeth in the lower row being thinner and those in the upper row being broader. He pours the *āghāras* (ten *ghee* sprinklings) from back to front and hence the frontal teeth are longer. Since the two *samīyājās* (the invitatory and the offering formulas) are of the same metre (for the *Sviṣṭakṛt* offering) the palatal teeth are of same size.

11. He spreads the *barhi* grass which accounts for these creatures being born with hair. In as much as he again, as it were, spreads *prastara* (bunch of grass spread over the *barhis*) the hair later grows again as it were, on the beard, arm-pits and other (remote) parts of the body. Later he first throws only the *prastara* (into the fire after oblations), the hair on the head becomes grey first. Lastly he throws all the sacrificial grass spread on the *vedī* (into the fire) and so in the last stage of life hair becomes grey all over.

12. The *prayājās* (fore-offerings) have *ghee* as their offering material and that is why a boy's semen is not productive; but is like water and *ghee* is indeed only like water. In the middle of the sacrifice the offerings are made with sour curds and *puroḍāśa*, it (the seed of the adult) is productive in the middle stage of life, because they (the offerings) are thick (not watery) and the seed also is thick (viscous), as it were (in adult stage). The *anuyājās*

वयसि संभवति द्रप्सीवैव भवति द्रप्सीव हि रेतोऽथ यदाज्यहविष एवानुयाजा भवन्ति तस्मादस्य पुनरुत्तमे वयसि न संभवत्युदकमेवैव भवत्युदकमेव ह्याज्यं वेदिरेव गायत्री तस्यै येऽष्टौ पुरस्तादाज्यभागाः स दक्षिणः पक्षो येऽष्टौ उपरिष्ठादाज्यभागाः स उत्तरः पक्षः सैषा गायत्री हरिणी ज्योतिषक्षा यजमानः स्वर्गं लोकमभिवहति य एवमेतद्वेदः॥१२॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

अथातः सुचोरादानस्य तद्धैतदेके कुशला मन्यमाना दक्षिणेनैव जुहुमाददते सव्येनोपभृतं स तथा कुर्याद्यो हैनं तत्र ब्रूयात्प्रतिप्रति न्वा अयमध्वर्युयजमानस्य द्विषन्तं भ्रातृव्यमकत्प्रत्युद्यामिनमितीश्वरो ह तथैव स्यादित्थमेव कुर्यादुभाभ्यामेव पाणिभ्यां जुहुं परिगृह्युपभृत्यधिनिदध्यात्तस्य नोपमीमांसास्ति तत्पशव्यमायुष्यं ते असः शिञ्चयन्नाददीत^१ यत्सः शिञ्चयेदयोगक्षेमो यजमानमृच्छेत्तस्मादसः शिञ्चयन्नाददीत॥१॥

अथातोऽतिक्रमणस्य वज्रेण ह वा अन्योऽध्वर्युयजमानस्य पशून्विधमति वज्रेण हास्मा अन्य उपसमूहत्येष ह वा अध्वर्युर्वज्रेण यजमानस्य पशून्विधमति य आश्रावयिष्यन्दक्षिणेनातिक्रामति सव्येनाश्राव्याथ हास्मा एष उपसमूहति य आश्रावयिष्यन्त्सव्येनातिक्रामति दक्षिणेन नाश्राव्येष हास्मा उपसमूहति॥२॥

अथातो धारणस्य तद्धैतदेके कुशला मन्यमानाः प्रगृह्य बाहू सुचौ धारयन्ति न तथा कुर्याद्यो

(after-offerings) have *ghee* for their offering material and hence again it (seed) is not productive in old age and is like water, for *ghee* is indeed like water. The *vedī* (altar) itself is the Gāyatrī. The former eight *ājyabhāgās* offered are her right wing. The eight subsequent *ājyabhāgās* are her left wing. That same golden bird Gāyatrī with shining wings, indeed carries the Yajamāna who knows this, to the heavenly world. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. Now the taking up of the two *sruks* (will be discussed). Some people who assume they are experts, take up the *juhu*, with right hand and the *upabḥṛt* with the left hand. But let him not do so. In that context, if any one were to say of him, "Surely, this Adhvaryu has rendered the Yajamāna's hated enemy on a par with him and capable of challenging him, then that would indeed be likely to come true." It should be done like this – with both the hands the *juhu* should be taken and placed over the *upabḥṛt*. There is no arguing about this (procedure). It is for the welfare of the cattle and for longevity of life. Let him take them up without producing clinking sound. Were he to make them clink with each other, the Yajamāna will meet with loss of his well-being; so one should take them without producing clinking sound.

2. Now for the *atikramaṇa* (stepping past the *vedī*) – one Adhvaryu drives away the cattle of the Yajamāna with a thunderbolt (causes the Yajamāna to lose his cattle wealth by adopting a wrong procedure of *atikramaṇa*) and the other Adhvaryu (who follows the right procedure) collects the cattle near to the Yajamāna by using a thunderbolt. Now that Adhvaryu who steps past (the *vedī*) with his right foot while proceeding to call (on the *Āgnīdhra*) to pronounce *śrauṣat* and with his left foot (steps past) after having called for the *śrauṣat*, he is driving the cattle away from the Yajamāna. When (on the other hand) he steps past (the *vedī*) with his left foot while proceeding to a call for *śrauṣat* and with his right foot steps past after having called for *śrauṣat*, he does indeed collect together the cattle for the Yajamāna.

3. Now (the procedure regarding) holding of the *sruks* – some persons who think they are wise, hold the two *sruks* without stretched hands. Let him not do so. When he does so, if anyone were to remark "Surely this Adhvaryu has made his two arms as a pair of spears, he will become a spear-

हैनं तत्र ब्रूयाच्छूलौ न्वाऽयमध्वर्युर्बाहु अकृतशूलबाहुर्भविष्यतीतीश्वरो ह तदैव स्यादथ हैष मध्यमः प्राणस्तस्मादु तमुपन्यच्चेवैव धारयेत्॥३॥

अथात आश्रावणस्य षष्ठं वा आश्रावितानि न्यक्तिर्यगूर्ध्वं कृपणं बहिः श्र्यन्तः श्र्येतद्ध वै न्यग्योऽयमुच्चैरादाय शनैर्निदधाति स यमिच्छेत्पापीयान्त्स्यादिति तस्योच्चैरादाय शनैर्निदध्यात्तेन स पापीयान् भवति॥४॥

अथ हैतत्तिर्यग्योऽयं यावतैवादत्ते^२ तावता निदधाति स यमिच्छेन्नैव श्रेयान्त्स्यान्न पापीयानिति तस्य यावतैवाददीत तावता निदध्यात्तेन स नैव श्रेयान्न पापीयान् भवति॥५॥

अथ हैतदूर्ध्वं योऽयं^२ शनैरादायोच्चैर्निदधाति स यमिच्छेच्छ्रेयान्त्स्यादिति तस्य शनैरादायोच्चैर्निदध्यात्तेन स श्रेयान् भवति॥६॥

अथ हैतत्कृपणं योऽयमणु दीर्घमस्वरमाश्रावयति यो हैनं तत्र ब्रूयात्कृपणं न्वा अयमध्वर्युर्यजमानमकद्विवषतो भ्रातृव्यस्योपावसायिनमितीश्वरो ह तद्धैव स्यात्॥७॥

अथ हैतद्बहिः श्रियोऽयमपव्यादायौष्ठा उच्चैस्वरमाश्रावयति श्रीर्वै स्वरो बाह्यत एव तच्छ्रियं धत्तेऽशनायुको भवति॥८॥

अथ हैतदन्तः श्रियोऽयं^२ संधायौष्ठा उच्चैः स्वरवदाश्रावयति श्रीर्वै स्वरोऽन्तरत एव तच्छ्रियं

holder” and this (forecast) will happen to come true. This navel is the central breath (seat of breath in the middle of the body) and he should make that middle channel bent and hold the *sruks* by its side (i.e. the *sruks* are to be held at the level of the navel made to tend downward by holding the breath in the abdomen).

4. Now about *āśrāvaṇa* (or calling for the *śrauṣat*) – There are six varieties of *āśrāvaṇa*, namely, the descending (tone); the even; the ascending; the feeble; the open-mouthed (outward tending) and the inward tending. In the descending mode he begins in a loud tone and ends in a low tone. If one wants him (the Yajamāna) to be extremely impoverished, for him he (the Adhvaryu) starts in a high tone and ends up in a low tone and thereby he (Yajamāna) becomes poorer.

5. The even one is that in which he ends up in the same tone in which he commenced. If he (Adhvaryu) wants the Yajamāna neither to become more prosperous nor poorer, for him (he does the *āśrāvaṇa*) ending in the same tone as it started and by that he neither becomes richer nor poorer.

6. The ascending variety is that in which it is started in a low tone and concludes in a loud pitch. For that one (Yajamāna) whom he wishes to prosper more, he starts in a low tone and ends up a high tone and by that he becomes more prosperous.

7. The feeble variety is indeed the one where he calls for *śrauṣat* in a thin, long-drawn emaciated voice. In his case if anyone were to remark, “This Adhvaryu has surely rendered the Yajamāna weak and submissive to his hated foe” then that would indeed happen so.

8. The outward-tending type of *āśrāvaṇa* is one in which he opens his lips wide and makes the call at a high toneless pitch. Tone being prosperity, he in this process keeps prosperity outside and starves of food.

9. The inward-tending variety of *āśrāvaṇa* is one in which he closes his lips and makes the call in a loud toneful pitch. Tone being prosperity, in this way he puts prosperity inside himself and becomes an enjoyer of food (wealth). Having kept back (the tone) deep in the breast as it were, let him keep the middle pitch of the *br̥hat Sāman* both at the start and at the closing

धत्तेऽन्नादो भवति स वै मन्द्रमिवोरसि परास्तभ्योभयतो बार्हतमुच्चैरन्ततो निदध्यात्तस्य नोपमीमांसास्ति तत्पशव्यमायुष्यम्॥९॥

अथातो होमस्य तद्धैतदेके कुशला मन्यमानाः प्राचीः सुचमुपावहत्य हुत्वा पर्याहत्योपभृत्यधि निदधति न तथा कुर्याद्यो हैनं तत्र ब्रूयादनुयुवं न्वा अयमध्वर्युर्यजमानमकद्विवषतो भ्रातृव्यस्यान्ववसायिनमितीश्वरो ह तथैव स्यात्पार्श्वत उ हैके सुचमुपावहत्य हुत्वा पर्याहत्योपभृत्यधि निदधति न तथा कुर्याद्यो हैनं तत्र ब्रूयादतीर्थेन न्वा अयमध्वर्युराहुतीः प्रारौत्सीत्सं वा शरिष्यते घुणिर्वा भविष्यतीतीश्वरो ह तथैव स्यादित्यमेव कुर्यात्प्राचीमेव सुचमुपावहत्य हुत्वा तेनैवाधिहत्योपभृत्यधि निदध्यात्तस्य नोपमीमांसास्ति तत्पशव्यमायुष्यम्॥१०॥

प्रदग्धाहुतिर्ह वा अन्योऽध्वर्युराहुतीर्हान्यः संतर्पयत्येष ह वै प्रदग्धाहुतिरध्वर्युर्योऽयमाज्यः हुत्वावदानानि जुहोत्येतः ह वै तददृश्यमाना वागभ्युवाद प्रदग्धाहुतिर्न्वा अयमध्वर्युरित्यथ हैना एष सन्तर्पयति योऽयमाज्यः हुत्वावदानानि जुहोत्यथ पुनरन्तत आज्येनाभिजुहोत्येष हैनाः सन्तर्पयति तासां संतृप्तानां देवा हिरण्मयाश्चमसान् पूरयन्ते॥११॥

तदु होवाच याज्ञवल्क्यो यद्वा उपस्तीर्यावदायाभिधारयति तदेवैनाः सन्तर्पयति तासां संतृप्तानां देवा हिरण्मयाश्चमसान् पूरयन्तेऽयस्थूणगृहपतीनां ह वै शौल्वायनोऽध्वर्युरास॥१२॥

स होवाचेदमहेदः सत्रं कृशपश्वल्पाज्यमथायं गृहपतिरस्मीति मन्यत इति॥१३॥

and end up in the loud tone (*tāra*). There is no dispute about this since it enables to get cattle (wealth) and enhances life-span.

10. Now about the *homa* (offering in the fire) – some people who claim to be smart, having turned the *sruk* by moving it towards the east, pour out the oblation, turn it round and place it on the *upabhṛt*. Let him not do so. While doing as if someone remarks, “This Adhvaryu has rendered his Yajamāna dependent upon and submissive to his hateful enemies”, then that would indeed be likely to come to pass. Some people having poured out from the *sruk* by turning it sideways, turn it round and place it on the *upabhṛt*. But let him not do so. In that case, if anyone were to say, “This Adhvaryu has blocked the oblations by adopting a wrong procedure and he (the Yajamāna) will be shattered or will become one eaten by worms”, then that would indeed come to be true. In this (following) way alone it should be done – after turning the *sruk* eastwards and offering made, let him convey it up in the same way (i.e. tilted eastward) and place it on the *upabhṛt*. There can be no dispute about this, since it adds to cattle (wealth) and to life-span.

11. One (type of) Adhvaryu renders the oblation burnt (charred) and another pleases the oblations. That Adhvaryu, who after offering *ghee*, offers portions of *havis* (called *avadānas*), verily burns the oblations. With regard to him, an invisible (source’s) voice has declared, “This Adhvaryu has rendered the oblations burnt or charred.” That Adhvaryu who after offering *ghee*, offers the *avadānas* and at the end again offers *ghee*, is considered as one who pleases the oblations and these oblations having been pleased, the gods fill gold cups (for him).

12. In this connection, Yājñavalkya said, “In as much as he makes an under-layer of *ghee* (in the *sruk*), before placing the *avadānas* (cut portions of oblations) and again sprinkles *ghee* over them, by that itself he pleases the oblations. They being satisfied, the gods fill (for him) gold cups. Now Śaulvāyana was Adhvaryu to those who had *āyasthūṇa* as their family head.

13. He (Śaulvāyana) said, “Surely this sacrificial session is conducted with emaciated *paśus* and very little *ghee* and this person claims himself the family head.”

स॒ हो॒वा॒चा॒ध्व॒र्य॒वा॒ वै॒ नोऽ॒क्रु॒क्ष॑ ए॒ते॒ वै॒ ते॒ स्तु॒चौ॒ ये॒ त्व॑ सं॒वत्स॑रं॒ ना॒शक॑ आ॒दातुं॑ यद्वै
त्वा॒हमे॒तयो॑रनु॒शिष्यां॑ प्र॒ प्र॒जया॑ प॒शुभि॑र्जायेथा॒ अभि॒ स्वर्गं॑ लो॒कं॒ वहे॑रिति॥१४॥

स हो॒वा॒चो॒प त्व॑यानीति॒ स हो॒वा॒चा॒त्र वा॒व ख॒ल्वर्ह॑सि यो॒ नः॒ सं॒वत्स॑रेऽध्व॒र्युर्भू॑रनु॒पेता॑यैव॒ त
ए॒न॒द्र॒वाणी॑ति* तस्मा॒ उ है॒तदे॒व स्तु॒चो॒रा॒दान॑मुवाच॒ यदे॒तद्व्या॑ख्यामि॒ तस्मा॑दे॒वं वि॒दमे॒वाध्व॑र्यु
कुर्वी॒त ना॒नेवं॑विदम्॥१५॥इति॒ द्वितीयं॑ ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

प्र॒जा॒पति॑र्वै प्र॒जाः सृ॒जमा॑नोऽतप्यत॒ तस्मा॑च्छा॒न्तात्ते॑पानाच्छ्रीरु॒दक्रा॑मत्सा दी॒प्यमा॑ना भ्रा॒जमा॑ना
ले॒लाय॑न्त्यतिष्ठ॒तां दी॒प्यमा॑नां भ्रा॒जमा॑नां ले॒लाय॑न्तीं दे॒वा अ॒भ्य॒ध्याय॑न्॥१॥

ते प्र॒जा॒पति॑मब्रुवन् ह॒नामे॑मा॒मेद॑मस्या द॒दाम॑हा इति॒ स हो॒वा॒च स्त्री॒ वा ए॒षा यच्छ्री॑र्न वै स्त्रियं
घ्नन्त्यु॒त त्वा॒ अस्या॑ जी॒वन्त्या॑ ए॒वाद॑दत इति॥२॥

तस्या॑ अ॒ग्नि॒रन्ना॒द्यमा॑दत्त सो॒मो रा॒ज्यं व॑रुणः सा॒म्राज्यं॑ मि॒त्रः क्ष॑त्रमिन्द्रो ब॒लं बृ॑हस्पतिर्ब्रह्म॒वर्च॑सः
से॒विता॒ राष्ट्रं॑ पू॒षा भ॒गः सर॑स्वती पु॒ष्टिं त्व॑ष्टा रू॒पाणि॥३॥

सा प्र॒जा॒पति॑म ब्रवी॒दा वै म॒ इद॑मदिषतेति॒ स हो॒वा॒च यज्ञे॒नैना॑न् पु॒नर्या॑चस्वेति॥४॥

सै॒तां द॒शह॑विषमिष्टिमपश्यदाग्नेयमष्टाकपालं पुरो॒ळाशं॑ सौ॒म्यं च॑रुं वारुणं दशकपालं पुरो॒ळाशं॑
मै॒त्रं च॑रुमैन्द्रमेकादशकपालं पुरो॒ळाशं॑ बा॒र्हस्प॑त्यं च॒रुं सा॒वि॒त्रं द्वा॒दश॑कपालं वा॒ष्टाक॑पालं वा
पुरो॒ळाशं॑ पौ॒ष्णं च॑रुं सार॒स्वतं॑ च॒रुं त्वाष्ट्रं॑ दशकपालं पुरो॒ळाश॑म्॥५॥

14. He (Āyasthūṇa) said, "Adhvaryu ! You have insulted us. Now those two *sruks* are there which you have not, for a whole year, succeeded in taking up (handling in the proper way). If I were to instruct you (how to handle them) you would become richer with progeny and cattle (wealth) and would lead (the Yajamāna) to the heavenly world."

15. He said, "Admit me as your pupil." He (Āyasthūṇa) said, "You have officiated as Adhvaryu for one year and so I shall instruct you even without you formally becoming my pupil." So he taught him this method of taking up the two *sruks* as explained (above) by us. So one has to appoint only such a person as his Adhvaryu, who knows this and not one who does not know this. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. Prajāpati underwent suffering (got heated) by creating the living beings. As he became worn out, his *Śrī* (charm or glory) came out of him and stood there brilliant, shining and pervading as it were. The gods got enamoured of that brilliant, shining and pervasive charm.

2. They asked Prajāpati, "Let us finish her (*Śrī*) and take away all these (glory, brilliance and pervasive beauty) from her." He said, "This *Śrī* is indeed a woman. One does not kill a woman. However you take anything you desire from her even while leaving her alive."

3. Then Agni took nourishment from her; Soma took away her royalty; Varuṇa her imperial power; Mitra took her martial valour; Indra, her strength; Bṛhaspati grabbed her brahminical lustre; Savitā, her kingship; Pūṣā took her wealth; Sarasvatī, her prosperity and Tvaṣṭā took away her beautiful forms.

4. She said to Prajāpati, "See; they have taken away (all) this from me." He said, "Ask for these back by performing sacrifice."

5. She then discovered this *iṣṭi* (sacrificial rite) involving ten offerings. They being – *puroḍāśa* in eight potsherds for Agni; a *caru* for Soma; *puroḍāśa* in ten potsherds for Varuṇa; a *caru* for Mitra; *puroḍāśa* in eleven potsherds for Indra; a *caru* for Bṛhaspati; *puroḍāśa* in twelve or eight potsherds for Savitā; a *caru* for Pūṣā; a *caru* for Sarasvatī and *puroḍāśa* in ten potsherds for Tvaṣṭā.

तानेत॒यानु॒वाक्य॒यान्व॒वद॒ग्निः सो॒मो व॒रुणो मि॒त्र इन्द्रो बृ॒हस्प॒तिः सवि॒ता यः स॒हस्री पू॒षा नो
गो॒भिर॒वसा॒ सर॒स्वती त्व॒ष्टा रूपा॒णि स॒मन॒क्तु यज्ञै॒रिति॒ ते प्र॒त्युपा॒तिष्ठ॒न्त॥६॥

तानेत॒या या॒ज्यया॒ पर॒स्तात्प्र॒तिलो॒मं प्र॒त्यैत्व॒ष्टा रूपा॒णि द॒दती॒ सर॒स्वती पू॒षा भग॑ः सवि॒ता मे
द॒दातु॒ बृ॒हस्प॒तिर्द॒दिन्द्रो ब॒लं मे मि॒त्रः क्ष॒त्रं व॒रुणः सो॒मो अ॒ग्निरिति॒ ते पु॒नर्दा॒नाया॒ध्रिय॒न्त
सै॒तानु॒पहो॒मान॒पश्य॑त्॥७॥

अ॒ग्निर॒न्नादो॒ऽन्न॒पति॒रन्ना॒द्यम॒स्मि॒न्यज्ञे म॒यि द॒धातु॒ स्वाहे॒त्याहु॒तिमे॒वादा॒याग्नि॒रुद॒क्राम॒त्पुन॒रस्यै
अ॒न्नाद्य॒मद॒दात्॥८॥

सो॒मो रा॒जा रा॒जप॒ती रा॒ज्यम॒स्मि॒न्यज्ञे म॒यि द॒धातु॒ स्वाहे॒त्याहु॒तिमे॒वादा॒य सो॒म उ॒दत्क्राम॒त्पुन॒रस्यै
रा॒ज्यम॒ददा॑त्॥९॥

व॒रुणः स॒म्राट् स॒म्राट्प॒तिः सा॒म्राज्य॒मस्मि॒न्यज्ञे म॒यि द॒धातु॒ स्वाहे॒त्याहु॒तिमे॒वादा॒य व॒रुण
उ॒द॒क्राम॒त्पुन॒रस्यै सा॒म्राज्य॒मद॒दान्मि॒त्रः क्ष॒त्रं क्ष॒त्रप॒तिः क्ष॒त्रम॒स्मिन् यज्ञे म॒यि द॒धातु॒
स्वाहे॒त्याहु॒तिमे॒वादा॒य मि॒त्र उ॒द॒क्राम॒त्पुन॒रस्यै क्ष॒त्रम॒ददा॑त्॥१०॥

इन्द्रो ब॒लं ब॒लप॒तिर्ब॒लम॒स्मि॒न्यज्ञे म॒यि द॒धातु॒ स्वाहे॒त्याहु॒तिमे॒वादा॒येन्द्र उ॒द॒क्राम॒त्पुन॒रस्यै
ब॒लम॒ददा॑त्॥११॥

बृ॒हस्प॒तिर्ब्र॒ह्म ब्र॒ह्मप॒तिर्ब्र॒ह्मव॑र्च॒सम॒स्मि॒न्यज्ञे म॒यि द॒धातु॒ स्वाहे॒त्याहु॒तिमे॒वादा॒य
बृ॒हस्प॒तिरु॒द॒क्राम॒त्पुन॒रस्यै ब्र॒ह्मव॑र्च॒सम॒ददा॑त्॥१२॥

सवि॒ता रा॒ष्ट्रः रा॒ष्ट्रप॒ती रा॒ष्ट्रम॒स्मि॒न्यज्ञे म॒यि द॒धातु॒ स्वाहे॒त्याहु॒तिमे॒वादा॒य सवि॒तो॒द॒क्राम॒त्पुन॒रस्यै
रा॒ष्ट्रम॒ददा॑त्॥१३॥

6. She (*Śrī*) addressed them with this invitatory chant, "May Agni, Soma, Varuṇa, Mitra, Indra, Bṛhaspati, Savitā, the one who gives in thousands, and Pūṣā bestow on us cows(wealth)(influenced)by the sacrifices. Let Sarasvatī with fortune and Tvaṣṭā with charming forms (enrich me)." They accordingly appeared there before her.

7. By this *Yājña* (offering) formula she then appealed to them in the reverse order, "May Tvaṣṭā grant me forms; may the liberal Sarasvatī and Pūṣā bestow prosperity; may Savitā and Bṛhaspati give (gifts to me); may Indra give strength; Mitra endow martial valour; may Varuṇa, Soma and Agni (bestow their shares)." They got ready to restore (what they took from her). Then she saw these supplementary oblations.

8. "In this sacrifice may Agni the eater of food and the owner of food bestow food upon me – *svāhā*." Agni accepted the oblation and departed; later he bestowed food upon her.

9. "In this sacrifice, may Soma, the king and the lord of kings bestow royal power upon me – *svāhā*" – Soma received this oblation and departed; later granted kingship to her.

10. "Varuṇa, the Majesty and over-lord of monarchs may bestow imperial power upon me in this sacrifice – *svāhā*." Varuṇa received that oblation and departed; and later gave imperial power to her. "Mitra of martial valour, lord of the martial race, may give martial power unto me in this sacrifice – *svāhā*." Mitra accepted the oblation and departed; later bestowed martial power unto her.

11. "Indra, the strong and the lord of strength, may bestow in this sacrifice, strength unto me – *svāhā*." Indra taking the oblation departed, later bestowed strength unto her.

12. "Bṛhaspati, the priesthood, and lord of priestly class may bestow in this sacrifice brahminical lustre on me – *svāhā*." Bṛhaspati received the oblation and departed; later conferred brahminical lustre unto her.

13. "Savitā, the kingship and lord of kings, may in this sacrifice bestow kingship unto me – *svāhā*." Savitā accepted the oblation and went away, later bestowed kingship unto her.

पूषा भगं भगपतिर्भगमस्मिन्यज्ञे मयि दधातु स्वाहेत्याहुतिमेवादाय पूषोदक्रामत्पुनरस्यै भगमददात्॥१४॥

सरस्वती पुष्टिं पुष्टिपतिः पुष्टिमस्मिन्यज्ञे मयि दधातु स्वाहेत्याहुतिमेवादाय सरस्वत्युदक्रामत् पुनरस्यै पुष्टिमददात्॥१५॥

त्वष्टा रूपाणां रूपकृद्रूपपती रूपेण पशूनस्मिन् यज्ञे मयि दधातु स्वाहेत्याहुतिमेवादाय त्वष्टोदक्रामत् पुनरस्यै रूपेण पशूनददात्॥१६॥

ता वा एता दश देवता दश हवींषि दशाहुतयो दश दक्षिणा दशंदशिनी विराट्च्छ्रीर्विराट्च्छ्रियं हैतद्विराज्यन्नाद्ये प्रतितिष्ठति॥१७॥

तस्यै पञ्चदश सामिधेन्यो भवन्त्युपांशु देवता यजति पञ्च प्रयाजा भवन्ति त्रयोऽनुयाजा एकं समिष्टयजुः पुष्टिमन्तावाज्यभागावग्निना रयिमश्नवसोषमेव दिवे-दिवे यशसं वीरवत्तमं गयस्फानो अमीवहा वसुवित्पुष्टिवर्धनः सुमित्रः सोम नो भवेति सहस्रवत्यौ संयाज्ये नू नो रास्व सहस्रवत्तोकवत्पुष्टिमद्वसुद्युमदग्ने सुवीर्यं वर्षिष्ठमनुपक्षितम् । उत नो ब्रह्मन्नाविष उक्थेषु देवहूतमः । शं नः शोचा मरुद्बुधोऽग्ने सहस्रसातम इति॥१८॥

तां हैतां गोतमो राहूगणो विदाञ्चकार सा ह जनकं वैदेहं प्रत्युत्ससाद तां हाङ्गजिद्वाह्यणेष्वन्वियेष तांमु ह याज्ञवल्क्ये विवेद स होवाच सहस्रं भो याज्ञवल्क्य दद्यो यस्मिन्वयं त्वयि मित्रविन्दामन्वविदामेति विन्दते मित्रं राष्ट्रमस्य भवत्यपपुनर्मृत्युं जयति सर्वमायुरेति य एवं विद्वानेतयेष्ट्या यजते यो वै तदेवं वेद॥१९॥ इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

14. "Pūṣā, the wealthy and lord of wealth, may in this sacrifice endow prosperity unto me – *svāhā*" – Pūṣā received the oblation and departed; later gave wealth unto her.

15. "Sarasvatī, the prosperous, and mistress of prosperity in this sacrifice, grant prosperity unto me – *svāhā*." Sarasvatī accepted the oblation and departed; later bestowed prosperity unto her.

16. "Tvaṣṭā, the fashioner of forms and the lord of forms may in this sacrifice – bestow well-formed cattle unto me – *svāhā*." Tvaṣṭā received the oblation and departed; later bestowed well-fashioned cattle unto her.

17. These are the ten deities and ten offerings and ten *dakṣiṇā* to priests. The Virāj metre consists each of ten-ten syllables. Virāj is same as Śrī (beauty or charm). He thus establishes (the Yajamāna) in the Virāj, in prosperity and food.

18. For this there are fifteen *sāmidheni* (kindling) chants. He offers them to the gods in muffled voice. There are five *prayājās* (fore-offerings); three *anuyājās* (after-offerings); one *samiṣṭayajus*. The *ājyabhāgās* chants contain the word "*puṣṭi*" (affluence), "Through Agni, may he obtain wealth and affluence day by day, famous and abounding, in heroes." "A harbinger of plenty in the house, a remover of trouble, a gainer of wealth, an augments of affluence, a kind friend be you to us, O Soma!". The two formulas of the *Sviṣṭakṛt* offerings contain the word "*sahasra*" (thousand) – "Grant you unto us wealth, a thousandfold, with offspring and plenty and glorious manhood, O Agni, most excellent and never-failing" and "grant us our prayer, as the best invoker of the gods for our hymns, you blaze up auspiciously for us, you who are inflamed by wind, O Agni, the giver of a thousand boons."

19. Indeed, Gautama, the son of Rāhūgaṇa knows this (sacrifice); she (that *iṣṭi*) reached Janaka of the Videha. He enquired about her (asked about the identity of that *iṣṭi*) to brahmins who knew (all) the Veda portion. He came to know that Yājñavalkya knew her. He said, "O Yājñavalkya, a thousand (cows) we offer to you since we found out this (*iṣṭi* called) *mitravindā* in you." Whoever knowing thus, performs this *iṣṭi*, gains friends, the kingdom becomes his own; he conquers recurring death and enjoys full span of life, whoever knows thus about it (also gets these benefits). (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्

अथातो हविषः समृद्धिः षष्ठं वै ब्रह्मणो द्वारोऽग्निर्वायुरापश्चन्द्रमा विद्युदादित्यः॥१॥

स य उपदग्धेन हविषा यजतेऽग्निना ह स ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्यते सोऽग्निना ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्य ब्रह्मणः सायुज्यं सलोकतां जयति॥२॥

अथ यो विपतितेन हविषा यजते वायुना स ह ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्यते स वायुना ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्य ब्रह्मणः सायुज्यं सलोकतां जयति॥३॥

अथ योऽश्रुतेन हविषा यजतेऽद्भिर्हि स ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्यते सोऽद्भिर्ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्य ब्रह्मणः सायुज्यं सलोकतां जयति॥४॥

अथ य उपरक्तेन हविषा यजते चन्द्रमसा ह स ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्यते स चन्द्रमसा ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्य ब्रह्मणः सायुज्यं सलोकतां जयति॥५॥

अथ यो लोहितेन हविषा यजते विद्युता ह स ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्यते स विद्युता ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्य ब्रह्मणः सायुज्यं सलोकतां जयति॥६॥

अथ यः सुश्रुतेन हविषा यजत आदित्येन ह स ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्यते स आदित्येन ब्रह्मणो द्वारेण प्रतिपद्य ब्रह्मणः सायुज्यं सलोकतां जयति सैषा हविषः समृद्धिः स यो हैवमेतां हविषः समृद्धिं वेद सर्वसमृद्धेन हैवास्य हविषेष्टं भवति॥७॥ इति चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्॥

BRĀHMAṆA IV

1. Now (we discuss) about the appropriateness of oblations — Indeed there are six doors to the world of Brahman. They are Agni, Vāyu, waters, moon, lightening and sun.

2. He who makes offering with burnt oblation, enters the Brahman world through the door of fire and having entered through the door of Agni, he becomes one with Brahman and wins a place in the same world.

3. He who makes offering with the oblation that has fallen on the ground, enters through the door of Vāyu and having entered through the door of Vāyu, becomes one with Brahman and shares the world of Brahman.

4. He who offers oblation with uncooked *havis*, enters the Brahman world through the door of water and having entered through the door of water, becomes one with Brahman and shares the world of Brahman.

5. He who offers brownish oblations, enters the Brahman world through the door of the moon and having entered through the door of the moon, becomes one with Brahman and shares the world of Brahman.

6. He who offers oblations with *havis* darkly browned (or reddened), enters the Brahman world through the door of lightening and having entered through the door of lightening becomes one with Brahman and shares the world of Brahman.

7. He who makes offering with well-cooked oblations, he enters the Brahman world through the sun and having entered through the door of the sun becomes one with Brahman and shares the world of Brahman. This much about the appropriateness of oblations. He who knows thus, the appropriateness of *havis*, when he makes sacrificial offering, it becomes offered by wholly appropriate *havis* oblations. (Fourth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्

अथातो^१ यज्ञस्य समृद्धिर्यद्वै यज्ञस्य न्यूनं प्रजननमस्य तदथ यदतिरिक्तं पशव्यमस्य तदथ यत्संकसुकः श्रिया अस्य तदथ यत्संपन्नः स्वर्ग्यमस्य तत्॥ १ ॥

स यदि मन्येत न्यूनं मे यज्ञेऽभूदिति प्रजननं म एतत्प्रजनिष्य इत्येव तदुपासीत॥ २ ॥

अथ यदि मन्येतातिरिक्तं मे यज्ञेऽभूदिति पशव्यं म एतत्पशुमान् भविष्यामीत्येव तदुपासीत॥ ३ ॥

अथ यदि मन्येत संकसुकं मे यज्ञेऽभूदिति श्रियै म एतदा मा श्रीस्तेजसा यशसा ब्रह्मवर्चसेन परिवृतागमिष्यतीत्येव तदुपासीत॥ ४ ॥

अथ यदि मन्येत संपन्नं मे यज्ञेऽभूदिति स्वर्ग्यं म एतत्स्वर्गलोको भविष्यामीत्येव तदुपासीत सैषा यज्ञस्य समृद्धिः स यो हैवमेतां यज्ञस्य समृद्धिं वेद सर्वसमृद्धेन हैवास्य यज्ञेनेष्टं भवति॥ ५ ॥ इति पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति चतुर्थोऽध्यायः ॥

BRĀHMAṆA V

1. Now (let us discuss) the wholesomeness of a sacrifice — Now whatever is deficient, that is productive of offspring and that which is extra or superfluous contributes to (Yajamāna's) cattle wealth. That which is disconnected in the sacrifice, that makes for prosperity. That which is perfect in it, is conducive to heaven.

2. If he finds, "There has been this deficiency in my sacrifice", let him have the faith that it would produce offspring for him.

3. If he finds, "There has been this excess in my sacrifice", let him have the faith that it would augment the cattle wealth and he would come to own (many) cows.

4. If he finds, "There has been this break (disconnection) in my sacrifice", let him have the faith that it would be for his prosperity and prosperity, accompanied by splendour, fame and brahminical lustre will come to him.

5. If he finds, "(Everything) was perfect in my sacrifice", let him have the faith that "it would reach to the heavenly world and I shall be one in the heavenly world." This much for the wholesomeness of sacrifice. Whoever knows thus the wholesomeness of sacrifice, the sacrifice he performs will be one of all-round success (wholesome). (Fifth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Four Ends.)

पञ्चमोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

उर्वशी हाप्सराः पुरुरवसमैलं चकमे तः ह विन्दमानोवाच त्रिः स्म माऽहो वैतसेन दण्डेन
हतादकामाः स्म मा निपद्यासै मो स्म त्वा नग्नं दर्शमेष वै न स्त्रीणामुपचार इति सा
हास्मिज्योगुवासापि हास्माद्भिण्यास तावज्ज्योग्घास्मिन्नुवासः॥१॥

ततो ह गन्धर्वाः समूदिरे ज्योग्वा इयमुर्वशी मनुष्येष्ववात्सीदुप जानीत यथेयं पुनरागच्छेदिति
तस्यै हाविद्वर्युरणा शयन उपनद्धास^१ ततो ह गन्धर्वा अन्यतरमुरणं प्रमेथुः॥२॥

सा होवाचावीर इव बत मेऽजन इव पुत्रः हरतीति द्वितीयं प्रमेथुः सा ह तथैवोवाचाथ
हायमीक्षाञ्चक्रे कथं नु तदवीरं कथमजनः स्याद्यत्राहः स्यामिति स नग्न एवानूत्पपात् चिरं
तन्मेने यद्वासः पर्यधास्यत॥३॥

ततो ह गन्धर्वा विद्युतं जनयाञ्चक्रुस्तं यथा दिवैवं नग्नं ददर्श ततो हैवेयं तिरोबभूव पुनरैमात्येत्तिरो^२
भूताः स आध्या जल्पन्कुरुक्षेत्रः समया चचारान्यतः प्लक्षेति बिसवती तस्यै हाध्यन्तेन
वव्राज॥४॥

तद्ध ता अप्सरस आतयो भूत्वा परिपुप्लुविरे तः हेयं ज्ञात्वोवाचायं वै स मनुष्यो
यस्मिन्नहमवात्समिति ता होचुस्तस्मै वा आविरसामेति तथेति तस्मै हाविरासुस्ताः हायं
ज्ञात्वाभिपरोवाद हये जाये मनसा तिष्ठ घोरे वचांसि मिश्रा कृणवावहै नु न नौ मन्त्रा
अनुदितास एते मयस्करस्परतरे च नाहन्नित्युप नु रम सं नु वदामहा इति हैवैनां तदुवाच॥५॥

१. उपनद्धास My MD

२. Archaic form for पुनरैमात्येत्तिरो

Chapter Five

BRĀHMAṆA I

1. The *apsarā*, Ūrvaśī, fell in love with Purūravas, the son of Ilā. While marrying him she said, "You shall approach me with your masculine desire thrice a day; you shall not sleep with me without my consent and you shall not appear before me naked; for this is the prescribed behaviour towards us, the women." She then lived with him for long and she lived so long that she had a child from him.

2. Then the Gandharvas told (among themselves), "This Ūrvaśī has indeed lived among men for quite long. Think of a plan so that she may come back to us." Now, an ewe with two lambs was tied to her cot. (One day) Gandharvas carried away one of the lambs.

3. She cried, "Alas they are taking away my child as if there is no hero and no one here (to question)." Then they carried away the second (lamb) and she cried the same way. He (Purūravas) thought, "How can this (place) be without a hero or without anybody when I am here" and naked (though he was) sprang up chasing them (the intruders) thinking that dressing himself would involve loss of time.

4. At that time the Gandharvas produced lightning and no sooner she saw him naked, as if in day-light, she vanished. He came back saying, "Here I am" but lo! she had disappeared. Prattling due to agony, he wandered all over Kurukṣetra. There was a lotus-pond there called "*Anyataḥ plakṣa*" on whose banks he wandered.

5. The *apsaras* damsels were swimming in that pond assuming the forms of swans. Recognising him she (Ūrvaśī) said, "this is the man with whom I lived." They (her companions) said – "Let us make ourselves visible to him." She replied "Yes" and they all became visible to him. He (the king) recognised her and appealed to her, "Hey ! my better half ! Please wait; cruel-hearted (that you are, don't abandon me and run away). Let us exchange words (pleasantries). These secrets of ours if not told (exchanged between us) will not bring us joy in the coming days." "Tarry, I beg of you to exchange words" – this is, what he meant.

त॑ हे॒तरा प्र॒त्युवाच॑ कि॒मेता॒ वाचा॑ कृ॒णवा त॒वाहं प्रा॒क्रमिष॑मु॒षसाम॑ग्रि॒येव पु॒रुरवः॑ पु॒नरस्तं॑
प॒रेहि॑ दु॒राप॒ना वात॑-इ॒वाह॑म॒स्मीति॑ न वै त्वं त॒दकरो॑र्य॒दह॑म॒ब्रवं दु॒रापो वा॒ अहं॑ त्व॒यैत॒र्ह्यस्मि॑
पु॒नर्गृ॒हानि॑हीति॒ हैवैनं॑ तदुवाच॥६॥

अथ हा॒यं परि॑दू॒न उवाच॑ सु॒देवो॒ अद्य प्र॑प॒तेद॒नावृ॑त्प॒राव॒तं पर॑मां ग॒न्तवा॑ः अ॒धा श॒यीत॑
नि॒र्ऋते॑रु॒पस्थे॑ऽथैनं वृ॒का र॒भसा॑सो अ॒द्युरिति॑ सु॒देवो॑ऽद्यो॒द्वा ब॒धीत॑ प्र॒ वा प॒तेत्तदे॑नं वृ॒का वा
श्वानो॑ वा॒द्युरिति॑ है॒व तदुवाच॑॥७॥

त॑ हे॒तरा प्र॒त्युवाच॑ पु॒रुरवो॒ मा मृ॒था मा प्र॑प॒प्तो मा त्वा वृ॑का॒सो अ॒शिवास॑ उ॒क्षन् न वै
स्त्रै॒णानि॑ स॒ख्यानि॑ स॒न्ति सा॒लावृ॑का॒णां हृ॒दयान्ये॑तेति॒ मैतदा॑दृ॒था न वै स्त्रै॒णं स॒ख्यम॑स्ति
पु॒नर्गृ॒हानि॑हीति॒ हैवैनं॑ तदुवाच॥८॥

यद्वि॒रूपा॒चरं॑ म॒र्त्येष्व॑वसः॒ रात्रीः॑ श॒रदश्च॑त॒स्रः घृ॒तस्य॑ स्तो॒कं सकृ॑द॒ह आ॒शनां॑ ता॒ दे॒वेदं॑
ता॒तृपा॑णा॒ चरा॑मीति॒ तदे॑त॒दुक्त॑प्र॒त्युक्तं॑ पञ्चद॒शर्चं॑ ब॒ह्वचाः॑ प्रा॒हुस्त॒स्यै ह हृ॒दय॑- मा॒व्यया॑ञ्चकार॥९॥

सा हो॒वाच सं॑व॒त्सर॑त॒मीं रा॒त्रिमा॑गच्छ॒तान्त॑न्म ए॒कां रा॒त्रिम॑न्ते श॒यिता॑से जा॒त उ तेऽयं॑ तर्हि
पु॒त्रो भ॒विते॑ति स॒ ह सं॑व॒त्सर॑त॒मीं रा॒त्रिमा॑जगा॒मेद्धि॑र॒ण्यवि॑मि॒तानि॑ ततो॒ हैनमे॑कमू॒चुरे॑तत्प्र॒पद्य॑स्वेति
त॒द्भास्मै॑ ता॒मुप॑प्रजि॒घ्युः॥१०॥

सा हो॒वाच ग॒न्धर्वा॑ वै ते प्रा॒तर्व॑रं दा॒तार॑स्तं वृ॒णासा॑ इति तं वै मे त्वमे॒व वृ॒णीष्वे॑ति
युष्मा॒कमे॒वैकोऽसा॑नीति॒ ब्रू॒तादि॑ति त॒स्मै ह प्रा॒तर्ग॑न्ध॒र्वा व॑रं ददुः स हो॒वाच
युष्मा॒कमे॒वैकोऽसा॑नीति॥११॥

ते हो॒चुर्न वै सा॒ मनु॑ष्येष्वग्ने॒र्याज्ञि॑यत॒नूर॑स्ति य॒येष्टा॑स्मा॒कमे॒कः स्या॑दिति त॒स्मै ह स्था॒ल्यामो॑प्याग्निं

6. She replied, "What for I should exchange these words with you? I have departed like the early part of the dawn (never to return). Therefore O Purūravas ! go back to your abode. I am inaccessible to you like the wind." "You have failed to do what I asked you and so I am beyond your reach; so go back to your home" – this is what she meant.

7. Then he in anguish said, "Is it then that this friend of yours should run away this day, never to come back, to the farthest distance? Should he (i.e. I) lie on the lap of Nirṛti (as a condemned sinner) or should the wolves devour him?" "Your friend will either hand himself to death or fall down (on the earth) so that wolves or dogs will eat him" – This is what he meant.

8. The other one (Ūrvaśī) replied, "Purūravas ! do not die nor fall down. Let not the cruel wolves devour you. Really, there is no friendship with women, and they have the hearts of a wolf." "Do not be sentimental; there is no friendship with women. Return home" – this is what she meant.

9. "When I walked among mortals in my changed form and spent the nights of four autumns, I took a little *ghee*, once a day (at your place) and even now I feel the satisfaction of it." This conversation contained in fifteen *Rk* verses has been handed down by *Bahvr̥cas* (traditional reciters of *R̥gveda*). Then her heart took pity on him.

10. And she said, "On the last night of the year commencing from to-day, you come here; then you shall spend one night with me and by that time, this son of yours (who is in my womb) would have been born." He (accordingly) came on the night that marked the end of one year from thence and there were palaces of gold (in front). There they (the people there) bade him just this "Get in" and then sent her (Ūrvaśī) to him.

11. She said, "Tomorrow morning the Gandharvas will grant you a boon and you can choose one." He (Purūravas) said, "You yourself suggest to me as to what boon (I should ask for)." She said, "Ask them." "Let me be one among you." In the morning, the Gandharvas granted him a boon and he said, "Let me be one among you."

12. They said, "There is no human being having that body of Agni, fit for sacrifice, by which he can perform a sacrifice to become one among us."

प्रददुरनेनेष्टास्माकमेको भविष्यसीति तं च ह कुमारं चादायावव्राज सोऽरण्य एवाग्निं निधाय
कुमारेणैव ग्राममेयाय पुनरैमीत्येत्तिरोभूतं योऽग्निरश्वत्थं तं या स्थाली शमी तां स ह
पुनर्गन्धवनियाय॥१२॥

ते होचुः संवत्सरं चातुष्प्राश्यमोदनं पच स एतस्यैवाश्वत्थस्य तिस्रस्तिस्रः समिधो घृतेनान्वज्य
समिद्धतीभिर्घृतवतीभिर्ऋग्भिर्भ्याधत्तात्स यस्ततोऽग्निर्जनिता स एव स भवितेति॥१३॥

ते होचुः परोक्षमिव वा एतदाश्वत्थीमेवोत्तरारणिं कुरुष्व शमीमयीमधरारणिं स
यस्ततोऽग्निर्जनिता स एव स भवितेति॥१४॥

ते होचुः परोक्षमिव वा एतदाश्वत्थीमेवोत्तरारणिं कुरुष्व आश्वत्थीमधरारणिं स यस्ततोऽग्निर्जनिता
स एव स भवितेति स आश्वत्थीमेवोत्तरारणिं चक्र आश्वत्थीमधरारणिं स यस्ततोऽग्निर्जज्ञे
स एव स आस तेनेष्टा गन्धर्वाणामेक आस तस्मादाश्वत्थीमेवोत्तरारणिं कुर्वीताश्वत्थीमधरारणिं
स यस्ततोऽग्निर्जायते स एव स भवति तेनेष्टा गन्धर्वाणामेको भवति॥१५॥ इति प्रथमं
ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

प्रजापतिर्ह चातुर्मास्यैरात्मानं विदधे स इममेव दक्षिणं बाहुं वैश्वदेवं हविरकुरुत तस्यायमेवाङ्गुष्ठ
आग्नेयं हविरिदं सौम्यमिदं सावित्रं स वै वर्षिष्ठः पुरोळांशो भवति तस्मादियमासां

(However) they placed fire in a *sthālī* (pan), gave it to him saying, "Performing sacrifice with this (fire) you can become one among us." He took that fire-pan and his son and returned to his home. He kept the fire-pan in the forest (at the out-skirts) and reached home with his son. He came back (to that spot where he had kept the pan) thinking, "I have come back (let me collect the fire and perform the sacrifice)." But lo! the fire had disappeared. What had been the fire was an *Áśvattha* tree and what had been the pan was a *Śamī* tree. He then returned to the Gandharvas.

13. They said, "For a full year, prepare a *caru* of rice sufficient to feed four persons; take each time three *samidhās* from *Áśvattha*, smear it with *ghee* and put them on the fire with those *mantras* which contain the words *samidhā* and *ghṛta*." The fire that will be generated thereby will be that fire (which we originally gave you).

14. They said, "This (method of recovering that fire, as stated above) is somewhat recondite, as it were. So you (better) make the upper part of the fire-churning device (*araṇī*) with this *Áśvattha* wood and the lower part (*adharāraṇī*) with this *Śamī* wood. The fire which will be generated (by churning the two) will be the same as that (one we had given)."

15. They again said, "But that (process) also seems to be involved. You rather make the *uttarāraṇī* and the *adharāraṇī* out of the *Áśvattha* wood itself. The fire generated (by churning these two) will be that very fire (we had given)." He then (accordingly) made the *uttarāraṇī* and the *adharāraṇī* out of the *Áśvattha* wood and produced (by churning them) fire which was the very fire (the Gandharvas originally gave him). By making offerings therewith, he became one among the Gandharvas. Let him (the *Yajamāna*) therefore make by himself the *uttarāraṇī* with *Áśvattha* wood and the *adhrāraṇī* with *Áśvattha* wood, so that the fire which he would produce will be that very fire, using which for sacrifice, he (the *Yajamāna*) becomes one among the Gandharvas. (First *Brāhmaṇa* Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. *Prajāpati* developed a body for himself by means of the *Cāturmāsya* sacrifices. He fashioned his right arm by the *havis* of the *Vaiśvadeva* (one of the four *Cāturmāsya* sacrifices). This thumb, thereof is the oblation mean therein for *Agni*, this fore-finger is the *havis* to *Soma*; this middle finger is

व॒षि॒ष्टि॒दं॑ सार॒स्वत॒मि॒दं॑ पौ॒ष्णम॒थ य॒ एष॒ उ॒परि॒ष्टा॒द्ध॒स्तस्य॑ सन्धि॒स्त॒न्मा॒रु॒तमि॒दं॑ वै॒श्वदे॒वं
दो॒र्द्या॒वापृ॒थि॒वीयं॑ तद्वा अ॒निरु॒क्तं॑ भवति त॒स्मात्तद॒निरु॒क्तम्॥१॥

अ॒यमे॒व दक्षि॑ण ऊ॒र्वरु॑णप्र॒धासा॒स्तस्य॑ या॒नि प॒ञ्च ह॒वीं॒षि॒ समा॒यी॒नि ता॒ इमाः॑ प॒ञ्चाङ्गु॒लयः॑
कु॒ल्पा॒वे॒वैन्द्रा॒ग्नं॒ हवि॒स्तद्वै॑ द्वि॒दे॒वत्यं॑ भवति त॒स्मादि॒मौ द्वौ॑ कु॒ल्पा॒वि॒दं वा॒रु॒णमि॒दं मा॒रु॒तम॒नूकं॑
का॒यस्तद्वा॑ अ॒निरु॒क्तं॑ भवति त॒स्मात्तद॒निरु॒क्तम्॥२॥

मु॒खमे॒वास्या॒नीक॒वती॒ष्टिर्मु॒खं॑ हि प्रा॒णाना॒मनी॒कमु॒रः सा॒न्तप॒नीयो॒रसा॒ हि स॒मि॒व तप्य॑त उ॒दरं॑
गृ॒हमे॒धी॒या प्र॒ति॒ष्टा वा॒ उ॒दरं॑ प्र॒ति॒ष्ठित्या॑ ए॒व शि॒श॒ना॒न्ये॒वास्य॑ क्रै॒ळि॒नं॒ हविः॑ शि॒श॒नैर्हि॑
क्री॒डती॒वाय॒मेवा॒वाङ् प्रा॒ण आ॒दित्ये॒ष्टिः॥३॥

अ॒यमे॒वो॒त्तर॑ ऊ॒र्महा॒हवि॒स्तस्य॑ या॒नि प॒ञ्च ह॒वीं॒षि॒ समा॒यी॒नि ता॒ इमाः॑ प॒ञ्चाङ्गु॒लयः॑
कु॒ल्पा॒वे॒वैन्द्रा॒ग्नं॒ हवि॒स्तद्वै॑ द्वि॒दे॒वत्यं॑ भवति त॒स्मादि॒मौ द्वौ॑ कु॒ल्पा॒वि॒दं मा॒हेन्द्र॒मि॒दं वै॒श्वक॑र्म॒णं
तद्वा अ॒निरु॒क्तं॑ भवति त॒स्मात्तद॒निरु॒क्तम॒थ य॒दि॒दम॒न्तरु॒दरे॑ त॒त्पि॒तृ॒यज्ञ॑स्तद्वा अ॒निरु॒क्तं॑ भवति
त॒स्मात्तद॒निरु॒क्तम्॥४॥

अ॒यमे॒वो॒त्तरो॑ बा॒हुः शु॒नासी॒रीयं॑ त॒स्य या॒नि प॒ञ्च ह॒वीं॒षि॒ समा॒यी॒नि ता॒ इमाः॑ प॒ञ्चाङ्गु॒लयोऽथ॑
य॒ एष॒ उ॒परि॒ष्टा॒द्ध॒स्तस्य॑ सन्धि॒स्तच्छु॒नासी॒रीयमि॒दं वा॒यव्यं॑ दोः सौ॒र्यं॑ तद्वा अ॒निरु॒क्तं॑ भवति
त॒स्मात्तद॒निरु॒क्तम्॥५॥

ता॒नि वा॒ ए॒तानि॑ चा॒तुर्मा॒स्यानि॑ त्रिष॒न्धीनि॑ द्वि॒सम॑स्तानि त॒स्मादि॒मानि॑ पु॒रुष॑स्याङ्गानि त्रिष॒न्धीनि॑
द्वि॒सम॑स्तानि ते॒षां वै च॒तुर्णां॑ द्वि॒योस्त्री॒णि त्री॒णि ह॒वीं॒ष्य॒निरु॒क्तानि॑ भवन्ति द्वे॒-द्वे॒ द्वि॒योस्ते॒षां वै॒

the oblation to Savitā. That *puroḍāśa* to Savitā is doubtless, the largest and that is why, this (middle finger) is the largest of these (fingers). That (*havis*) to Sarasvatī is this (ring) finger and that one to Pūṣā is this (little finger). This joint above the hand (wrist) is the oblation to the Maruts and this (elbow) is the oblation to the Viśvadevas. This joint between the shoulder and the arm is the *havis* to heaven and earth. Since the offering to heaven and earth is indistinct, this (joint) is also indistinct.

2. The right leg of his is of Varuṇapraghāsa. Its five oblations which it has in common (with the other Cāturmāsya sacrifices) are these five toes and the *havis* to Indra-Agni is the knuckles. These oblations (to heaven and earth) are for twin deities and hence there, are these two knuckles. The *havis* to Varuṇa is this (shank); that to the Maruts, this (thigh) and that *puroḍāśa* to “Ka” is the back-bone. This oblation is indistinct and hence this back-bone is also concealed.

3. This mouth of his is the *Anīkavaṭī* offering. Mouth is the support for the *prāṇās*. The *Sāntapanīya* offering is his chest, because it is the chest that gets heated up. The *Gṛhamedhīya* offering is his belly, for the belly is the support (for the food consumed) and hence it provides support. The *Kraidana* oblation is his male organ, for, it is therewith that (man) plays as it were. The offering to Aditi is the downward breathing.

4. This left leg is the *Mahā havis* (the great oblation). The five offerings which it has in common (with the other Cāturmāsya sacrifices) are these five toes. The oblation to Indra-Agni are these knuckles. This oblation is for the twin deities and hence there are these two knuckles. The *havis* to Mahendra is this (shank); that to Viśvakarman is this (thigh). This offering is indistinct and hence this (thigh) is also indistinct. The *havis* for the *Pitryajña* is the intestine, etc., inside the stomach. This *havis* is indistinct and hence the organs inside the stomach are concealed.

5. This left arm is no doubt, the oblation of Śunāsīriya. These five fingers are the five offerings it has in common (with other Cāturmāsya sacrifices). This joint over the palm is the *havis* of Śunāsīriya. This (elbow) is the offering to Vāyu and this arm is the offering to Sun. This one to Sun is indistinct and hence this (arm) is indistinct.

6. Now these Cāturmāsya offerings are (spread over) three intervals and have two joints between them. Hence these thumbs of man have each

चतुर्ष्वग्निं मन्थन्ति तस्माच्चतुर्भिर्ऋतयुते द्वयोः प्रणयन्ति तस्माद्द्वाभ्यामेत्येवमु ह
प्रजापतिश्चातुर्मास्यैरात्मानं विदधे तथो एवैवविद्यजमानश्चातुर्मास्यैरात्मानं विदधते॥६॥

तदाहुः सर्वगायत्रं वैश्वदेवः हविः स्यात्सर्वत्रैष्टुभं वरुणप्रघासाः सर्वजागतं महाहविः सर्वानुष्टुभः
शुनासीरीयं चतुष्टोमस्याप्त्या इति तदु तथा न कुर्याद्यत्वा एतान्यभि संपद्यन्ते तेनैवास्य स
काम उपासो भवति॥७॥

तानि वा एतानि चातुर्मास्यानि द्वाषष्टानि त्रीणि च शतानि बृहत्यः संपद्यते तदेभिः संवत्सरं च
महाव्रतं चाप्नोत्यथो द्विप्रतिष्ठो वा अयं यजमानो यजमानमेवैतत्स्वर्गे लोक आयातयति
प्रतिष्ठापयति॥८॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

शौचेयो ह प्राचीनयोग्य उद्दालकमारुणिमाजगाम ब्रह्मोद्यमग्निहोत्रं विविदिषामीति^१॥१॥

स होवाच गौतम का तेऽग्निहोत्री को वत्सः किमुपसृष्टा किं संयोजनं किं दुह्यमानं किं दुग्धं

three parts and have two joints. Two of these four (sacrifices) have each three *anirukta* (indistinct) oblations (made in a low voice) and two of them have two (*anirukta* oblations) each. At each one of those four (Cāturmāśya sacrifices) they churn out the fire. That is why (the draught animal) pulls with all the four limbs. At two of them, they lead the fire (straight to the *Āhavanīya* without the need for the *uttaravedī*). That is why, man (among the animals) walks on two feet. This Prajāpati fashioned his body by means of the Cāturmāśya sacrifices. In like manner, this Yajamāna who knows thus, develops for himself a (divine) body by means of the Cāturmāśya sacrifices.

7. Now they say, "Let all (the formulas of) Vaiśvadeva be in Gāyatrī metre; all Varuṇapraghāsa be in the Triṣṭubh metre; all *Mahā havis* be in Jagatī metre and all (the formulas of) Śunāsīrīya be in the Anuṣṭubh metre – all these end up in a *Catuṣṭoma*." But let him not do so. Because (even otherwise) these (sacrifices attain that nature of Gāyatrī, etc.) and by that itself his desire gets fulfilled.

8. Thus, indeed these offering formulas of the Cāturmāśya sacrifices amount to three hundred and sixty-two Bṛhatī verses. With these he obtains both the year and the Mahāvrata; and thus, indeed, this Yajamāna also has a twofold support (since the total number of Bṛhatīs exceed 360 by two) and that make the Yajamāna reach the heavenly world and make him established there. (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. Prācīnayogya, son of Śuci approached Uddālaka, son of Āruṇi for a discussion (saying), "Let me know the spiritual import of Agnihotra."

2. He asked (Uddālaka), "Oh Goutama! What is the nature of your Agnihotra cow? What is the nature of its calf? What is it like, when united with its calf? What constitutes the rope used to bind the calf? What is the nature of that (cow) being milked? What is its nature after being milked? What like it (milk) is being brought (from the cow-shed to the Gārhapatya)? What is its nature when placed on the burning coals (at the north side of the Gārhapatya)? What is its nature when ignited *darbha* grass is held over it? What is it like when water is added to it (with *śruk* to calm

कि॒मा॒ह्रि॒य॒मा॒णं॑ कि॒म॒धि॒श्रि॒तं॑ कि॒मि॒व॒द्यो॒त्य॒मा॒नं॑^२ कि॒म॒द्भ्यः॑^३ प्र॒त्या॒नी॒तं॑ कि॒मु॒द्वा॒स्य॒मा॒नं॑ कि॒मु॒द्वा॒सी॒तं॑
कि॒मु॒न्नी॒य॒मा॒नं॑ कि॒मु॒न्नी॒तं॑ कि॒मु॒द्य॒तं॑ कि॒ं॒ ह्रि॒य॒मा॒णं॑ किं॒ नि॒गृ॒ही॒तम्॑॥ २॥

काः॑ स॒मि॒ध॒मा॒द॒धा॒सि॒ का॒ पू॒र्वा॒हु॒तिः॑ कि॒मु॒पा॒सी॒षदः॑ कि॒मु॒पै॒क्षि॒ष्ठाः॑ को॒त्तरा॒हु॒तिः॑ कि॒ं॒ हु॒त्वा
प्र॒क॒म्प॒य॒सि॒ कि॒ं॒ स्तु॒चं॑ परि॒मृ॒ज्य॒ कू॒र्चे॒ न्य॒मा॒र्जीः॑ किं॒ द्वि॒तीयं॑ परि॒मृ॒ज्य॒ दक्षि॑णतो ह॒स्त॒मु॒पा॒सी॒षदः॑
किं॒ पू॒र्वं॑ प्रा॒शीः॑ किं॒ द्वि॒तीयं॑ कि॒मु॒त्सृ॒व्या॒पा॒पाः॑ कि॒ं॒ स्तु॒च्य॒प॒ आ॒नी॒य॒ नि॒रौ॒क्षीः॑ किं॒ द्वि॒तीयं॑ किं॒
तृ॒तीय॒मे॒तां॑ दि॒श॒मु॒दौ॒क्षीः॑ किं॒ जघ॑ने॒ना॒ह॒व॒नी॒य॒म॒पो॒ न्य॒नै॒षीः॑ किं॒ स॒म॒ति॒ष्ठि॒पो॒ य॒दि॒ वा॒
ए॒त॒द्वि॒द्वान॒ग्रि॒हो॒त्र॒म॒हौ॒षी॒र॒थ॒ ते॒ हु॒तं॑ य॒द्यु॒ वा॒ अ॒वि॒द्वान॒हु॒त॒मे॒व॒ त॒ इति॑॥ ३॥

स॒ हो॒वा॒चे॒ळै॒व॒ मे॒ मा॒न॒व्य॒ग्नि॒हो॒त्री॒ वा॒य॒व्यो॒ वत्सः॑ स॒जूरु॑प॒सृष्टा॑ वि॒राट्॑सं॒योज॑नमा॒श्विनं॑ दु॒ह्य॒मा॒नं॑
वै॒श्व॒दे॒वं॑ दु॒ग्धं॑ वा॒य॒व्य॒मा॒ह्रि॒य॒मा॒ण॒मा॒ने॒य॒म॒धि॒श्रि॒त॒मै॒न्द्रा॒ग्न॒म॒व॒द्यो॒त्य॒मा॒नं॑^४ वा॒रु॒ण॒म॒द्भिः॑ प्र॒त्या॒नी॒तं॑
वा॒य॒व्य॒मु॒द्वा॒स्य॒मा॒नं॑ द्या॒वा॒पृ॒थि॒व्य॒मु॒द्वा॒सि॒त॒मा॒श्वि॒न॒मु॒न्नी॒य॒मा॒नं॑ वै॒श्व॒दे॒व॒मु॒न्नी॒तं॑ म॒हा॒दे॒वा॒यो॒द्य॒तं॑
वा॒य॒व्यः॑ ह्रि॒य॒मा॒णं॑ वै॒ष्ण॒वं॑ नि॒गृ॒ही॒तम्॑॥ ४॥

अथ॒ याः॑ स॒मि॒ध॒मा॒द॒धाम्या॒हु॒ती॒नाः॑ सा॒ प्र॒ति॒ष्ठा॒ या॒ पू॒र्वा॒हु॒ति॒र्दे॒वाः॑स्त॒या॒ प्रै॒षं॑ य॒दु॒पा॒सी॒षदं॑
बा॒र्ह॒स्प॒त्यं॑ तद्य॒दे॒वै॒क्षि॒षी॒मं॑ चा॒मुं॒ च॒ लो॒कौ॒ ते॒न॒ स॒मि॒धां॑ यो॒त्तरा॒हु॒ति॒र्मा॒ त॒या॒ स्व॒र्गे॒ लो॒केऽ॒धाम॑थ
य॒द्भु॒त्वा॒ प्र॒क॒म्प॒यामि॑ वा॒य॒व्यं॑ तद्य॒त्स्तु॒चं॑ परि॒मृ॒ज्य॒ कू॒र्चे॒ न्य॒मा॒र्जि॒ष॒मो॒ष॒धि॒व॒न॒स्प॒तीः॑स्ते॒ ना॒प्रै॒षं॑

२. ज्योत्यमानं My, MD

३. किमद्भिः My

४. अवज्योत्य

down the boiled milk)? What is its nature when removed from the fire? What is it like when it is being ladled out? What is it like after it is ladled out? What is its nature when lifted up (to be carried to the Āhavanīya)? What is it like when placed down?"

3. What is the nature of the *samidhā* that you put on ? What is the nature of the first oblation? Why did you put it down (the *srūk*) containing the milk on the enclosing *darbha* grass ? What constitutes the second oblation? Why do you shake the *srūk* after making the offering? After cleaning the *srūk* all around its spout, why did you wipe it again on the bunch of *darbha*? Having cleaned it a second time all over, why did you place your hand on the southern side (of the *vedī*). Why did you consume the milk first time and why the second time? Slowly moving away (from the *vedī*) why did you sip water ? Why having put water into the *srūk*, you sprinkled the same? Why did you do it (sprinkle it) a second time and why a third time in that northern direction? Why did you pour down water behind the Āhavanīya? Why did you bring the offering to a close (after that)? If you have performed Agnihotra after knowing these, then indeed I concede that you have performed it? If you have done without knowing these, then (it is as good as) you have not performed it.

4. He (Uddālaka) replied, "My Agnihotra cow is Idā, the daughter of Manu; the calf belongs to Vāyu; when united with its calf, it (cow) is the sky; the Virāḍ metre of ten syllables is the rope to bind the calf; the milk that is being milked is of Aśvins." When it has been milked, it belongs to Viśvadevās. When brought (from the cow-shed) it belongs to Vāyu. It becomes that of Agni when put on fire; when the ignited *darbha* is held over, it becomes that of Indra and Agni; by adding water it is made to belong to Varuṇa. Again it becomes that of Vāyu when taken out of the fire. When carried away it belongs to heaven and earth; when being ladled out it is of Aśvins and after it has been ladled out it is of Viśvadevās. When lifted up, it is of Mahādeva and when taken to the Āhavanīya, it belongs to Vāyu and when placed down, it is of Viṣṇu.

5. The *samidhā* I put on the fire is the support of the *āhutis*. With the first offering I gratified the gods. When I laid down the *srūk* with milk, it was meant for Brhaspati. When I looked away, then I connected together this earth and the yonder world. By the second offering I settled myself in the

यद्वितीयं परिमृज्य दक्षिणतो हस्तमुपासीषदं पितृस्ते नाप्रैषं यत्पूर्वं प्राशिषं मां तेनाप्रैषं
 यद्वितीयं प्रजां तेनाथ यदुत्सृप्यापां पशूस्तेनाप्रैषं यत्स्रुच्यप आनीय निरौक्षिषः
 सपदेवजनास्तेनाप्रैषं यद्वितीयं गन्धर्वाप्सरसस्तेनाथ यत्तृतीयमेतां दिशमुदौक्षिषः स्वर्गस्य
 लोकस्य तेन द्वारं व्यवारिषं यज्जघनेनाहवनीयमपो न्यनैषमस्मै लोकाय तेन वृष्टिमदां यत्समन्निष्ठिपं
 यत्पृथिव्या ऊनं तत्तेनापूपुरमित्येतन्नौ भगवन्त्सहेति होवाच शौचेयो ज्ञसः प्रक्ष्यामि त्वेव
 भगवन्तमिति पृच्छैव प्राचीनयोग्येति॥५॥

स होवाच यस्मिन्काल उद्धृतास्तेऽग्नयः स्युरुपावहतानि पात्राणि होष्यन्त्स्या अथ त
 आहवनीयोऽनुगच्छेद्वेत्थ तद्भयं यदत्र जुह्वतो भवतीति वेदेति होवाच पुराऽचिरादस्य ज्येष्ठः
 पुत्रो म्रियेत यस्यैतदविदितं स्याद्विद्याभिस्त्वेवाहमतारिषमिति किं विदितं का प्रायश्चित्तिरिति
 प्राण उदानमप्यगादिति गार्हपत्य आहुतिं जुहुयाः सैव प्रायश्चित्तिर्न तदागः कुर्वीयेत्येतन्नौ
 भगवन्त्सहेति होवाच शौचेयो ज्ञसः प्रक्ष्यामि त्वेव भगवन्तमिति पृच्छैव प्राचीनयोग्येति॥६॥

स होवाच यत्र त एतस्मिन्नेव काले गार्हपत्योऽनुगच्छेद्वेत्थ तद्भयं यदत्र जुह्वतो भवतीति वेदेति
 होवाच पुरा चिरादस्य गृहपतिम्रियेत यस्यैतदविदितं स्याद्विद्याभिस्त्वे वाहमतारिषमिति किं
 विदितं का प्रायश्चित्तिरित्युदानः प्राणमप्यगादित्याहवनीय आहुतिं जुहुयाः सैव प्रायश्चित्तिर्न
 तदागः कुर्वीयेत्येतन्नौ भगवन्त्सहेति होवाच शौचेयो ज्ञसः प्रक्ष्यामि त्वेव भगवन्तमिति
 पृच्छैव प्राचीनयोग्येति॥७॥

heavenly world. When I shook the *srūk* after offering, it is for Vāyu. After cleaning the *srūk* all round the spout, when I wiped it on the *darbha* bunch, I gratified the plants and trees. After cleaning it for a second time, when I placed my hand on the south of the *vedī*, I gratified the *pitṛs*. When I consumed the milk the first time, I gratified myself. By second time consuming, I fed my discendents. When having slowly moved away I sipped water, by that I gratified the cattle. After pouring water into *srūk* and sprinkled all over, I pleased the fore-most among serpents. When I sprinkled a second time, I pleased the Gandharvās and the Apsarās. When I poured towards north, I opened the gate of heaven. By pouring down water to the west of the altar, I ensured rain on this earth. When I brought the sacrifice to a close, whatever was wanting on this earth, those I bestowed on it (I made up all deficiencies on this earth). Śauceya said, “Revered one ! We too know this much in common. Again I want to ask you a question, O great one.” “Ask, Oh! Prācīnayogya”, said Uddālaka.

6. He said, “At that time when those fires are taken out and the vessels brought down and you are about to offer, if the offering fire gets extinguished, do you know what harm will befall the one who offers?” He replied, “I know; ere long, his eldest son would die, if the one who offers does not know this (*vidyā*); but since I have that knowledge, I have overcome that.” “What is that knowledge and what is the expiation ?” asked Śauceya. “The *prāṇa* of the mouth has entered the *udāna* and I should make an offering in the Gārhapatya fire. That is the expiation and thereby I don’t comit any wrong”, said Uddālaka. “This much we both know in common; again I want to ask you a question, sir.” “Do ask, Prācīnayogya”, said Uddālaka.

7. He asked – “If at that time, the Gārhapatya fire is to get extinguished, do you know what calamity it portends to the one who makes the offering and what is the attonement thereof ? He said “I know; the master of the house would soon die, in the case of one who does not know (the *vidyā*) and since I know it, I have withstood it” – said Uddālaka. “What is that *vidyā* and what is the attonement?” “It means that the *udāna* (upward breath) has entered the *prāṇa* and I would make offering in the *Āhavanīya* fire, this is the attonement. Thereby I don’t comit any wrong” – said Uddālaka. “This much we both know in common; but I want to ask you a question, sir” – said Śauceya. “Go ahead” said the other.

स॒ हो॒वाच॒ यत्र॒ त ए॒तस्मिन्ने॒व का॒लेऽन्वा॒हार्य॒पच॒नोऽनु॒गच्छे॒द्वेत्थ॒ तद्भ॒यं यद॒त्र जु॒ह्वतो॒ भव॒तीति॒ वेदे॒ति हो॒वाच॒ पुरा॒ चि॒राद॒स्य स॒र्वे प॒शवो॒ म्रिये॒रन्य॒स्यैत॒दवि॒दितः॑ स्या॒द्विद्या॒भिस्त्वे॒वाह॒म ता॒रिष॒मिति॒ किं वि॒दितं॒ का प्रा॒यश्चि॒त्तिरि॒ति व्या॒न उ॒दान॒मप्य॒गादि॒ति गा॒र्हप॒त्य आ॒हुतिं॒ जुहु॒याः सै॒व प्रा॒यश्चि॒त्तिर्न॒ तदा॒गः कु॒र्वीये॒त्येत॒न्नौ भ॒गव॒न्त्सहे॒ति हो॒वाच॒ शौचे॒यो ज्ञ॒प्तः प्र॒क्ष्या॒मि त्वे॒व भ॒गव॒न्तमि॒ति पृ॒च्छैव॒ प्रा॒चीन॒योग्ये॒ति॥८॥

स॒ हो॒वाच॒ यत्र॒ त ए॒तस्मिन्ने॒व का॒ले स॒र्वेऽग्न॒योऽनु॒गच्छे॒युर्वे॒त्थ तद्भ॒यं यद॒त्र जु॒ह्वतो॒ भव॒तीति॒ वेदे॒ति हो॒वाच॒ पुरा॒ चि॒राद॒स्यादा॒यादं॒ कुलः॑ स्या॒द्यस्यै॒तदवि॒दितः॑ स्या॒द्विद्या॒भिस्त्वे॒वाह॒म ता॒रिष॒मिति॒ किं वि॒दितं॒ का प्रा॒यश्चि॒त्तिरि॒ति पुरा॒ चि॒राद॒ग्निं म॒थित्वा॒ यां दि॒शं वा॒तो वा॒यात्तां दि॒शमा॒हव॒नीय॒मुद्ध॒त्य वा॒यव्य॒माहु॒तिं जुहु॒याः स॒ विद्याः॑ स॒मृद्धं॒ मेऽग्नि॒होत्रः॑ स॒र्वदे॒वत्यं॒ वायुः॑ ह्ये॒व स॒र्वाणि॒ भूता॒न्यपि॒यन्ति॒ वायोः॑ पु॒नर्वि॒सृज्य॒न्ते सै॒व प्रा॒यश्चि॒त्तिर्न॒ तदा॒गः कु॒र्वीये॒त्येत॒न्नौ भ॒गव॒न्त्सहे॒ति हो॒वाच॒ शौचे॒यो ज्ञ॒प्तः प्र॒क्ष्या॒मि त्वे॒व भ॒गव॒न्तमि॒ति पृ॒च्छैव॒ प्रा॒चीन॒योग्ये॒ति॥९॥

स॒ हो॒वाच॒ यत्र॒ त ए॒तस्मिन्ने॒व का॒ले नि॒वाते॒ स॒र्वेऽग्न॒योऽनु॒गच्छे॒युर्वे॒त्थ तद्भ॒यं यद॒त्र जु॒ह्वतो॒ भव॒तीति॒ वेदे॒ति हो॒वाचा॒प्रि॒यमे॒वास्मिँ॑ल्लो॒के प॒श्येता॒प्रि॒यम॒मुष्मि॒न्यस्यै॒तदवि॒दि- तः॑ स्या॒द्विद्या॒भिस्त्वे॒वाह॒म ता॒रिष॒मिति॒ किं वि॒दितं॒ का प्रा॒यश्चि॒त्तिरि॒ति पुरा॒ चि॒राद॒ग्निं म॒थित्वा॒ प्राञ्च॒माह॒वनी॒यमुद्ध॒त्य जघ॒नेना॒हव॒नीय॒मुप॒वि॒श्याह॒मेवै॒नत्पि॒बेयः॑ स॒ विद्याः॑ स॒मृद्धं॒ मेऽग्नि॒होत्रः॑

8. He said – “If at that very time, the *Dakṣiṇāgni* is to get extinguished, what danger awaits the one who makes the offering?” Uddālaka said – “I know; very soon all his cattle will die, if he does not happen to know (the *vidyā*); I have got over it by my knowledge.” “What is that knowledge and what is the expiation?” asked Śauceya. “It means the *vyāna* (the pervading breath) has entered the *udāna* and I would make an offering in the Gārhapatya fire and that is the expiation; thus knowing. I don’t commit any wrong” – replied Uddālaka. “This much both of us know in common. Again I want to ask you a doubt, sir”. “Do ask” said Uddālaka.

9. He asked “If at that very time, all the fires are to get extinguished, do you know what evil effect will befall that one who makes the offering?” I do know; in the case of one who does not know (the *vidyā*), his family will very soon be devoid of any heirs. But I could avert that by my knowledge (of that *vidyā*)” – said Uddālaka. “What is that *vidyā* and what is atonement?” – asked Śauceya. “I would quickly churn out fire (afresh), take out the Āhavanīya in the direction where the wind blows and make an offering to Vāyu.” I would thereby conclude that an Agnihotra is a success, since it would belong to all the dieties. Because all beings get absorbed in Vāyu and are again produced out of Vāyu. This would be the atonement and I should not be committing that wrong (since I know the *vidyā*). “This much, O sir, we both know in common. Again I would ask you a question” – said Śauceya. “You may do so, O Prācīnayogya” said the other.

10. He asked, “At that very time, if all the fires happen to get extinguished and there is no wind blowing (to lift out the Āhavanīya from the freshly churned Agni) what ill-fate it indicates to the one who makes the offering?” He replied, “I know; he would witness only unpleasant things in this world and unpleasant things in the world beyond, if he were unaware (of the *vidyā*); but I know it and so I have overcome that”, said Uddālaka. “What is that *vidyā* and what is the expiation?” Asked Śauceya. “I would quickly churn out the fire (afresh) and take the Āhavanīya out of it and move eastwards. After sitting behind it, I would myself drink (the Agnihotra milk). That will make me consider that my Agnihotra is a success, since it belongs to all the dieties. For, all beings indeed merge into the Brāhmaṇa and all beings emerge again from out of the Brāhmāṇa. That will be the expiation and I would not commit that wrong (since I know this *vidyā*).” Śauceya said, “This of course, I did not know, sir; here are the *samidhās* to

सर्वदेवत्यं ब्राह्मणं ह्येव सर्वाणि भूतान्यपियन्ति ब्राह्मणात्पुनर्विसृज्यन्ते सैव प्रायश्चित्तिर्न तदागः कुर्वीयेत्यथ वा अहमेतन्नावेदिषमिति होवाच शौचेयो ज्ञस इमानि समित्काष्ठान्युपायानि भगवन्तमिति स होवाच यदेवं नावक्ष्यो मूर्धा ते व्यपतिष्यदेह्युपेहीति तथेति तं होपनिन्ये तस्मै हैतां शोकतरां व्याहृतिमुवाच यत्सत्यं तस्मादु सत्यमेव वदेत्॥१०॥ इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्

ब्रह्मचार्यमागामित्याह ब्रह्मण एवैतदात्मानं निवेदयति ब्रह्मचार्यसानीत्याह ब्रह्मण एवैतदात्मानं परिदधात्यथैनमाह को नामासीति प्रजापतिर्वै कः प्रजापत्यमेवैनं तत्कृत्वोपनयते॥१॥

अथास्य हस्तं गृह्णातीन्द्रस्य ब्रह्मचार्यस्यग्निराचार्यस्तवाहमाचार्यस्तवासावित्येते वै श्रेष्ठे बलिष्ठे देवते एताभ्यामेवैनं श्रेष्ठाभ्यां बलिष्ठाभ्यां देवताभ्यां परिदधाति तथा हास्य ब्रह्मचारी न काञ्चनार्तिमार्च्छति न स य एवं वेद॥२॥

अथैनं भूतेभ्यः परिदधाति प्रजापतये त्वा परिददामि देवाय त्वा सवित्रे परिददामीत्येते वै श्रेष्ठे वर्षिष्ठे देवते एताभ्यामेवैनं श्रेष्ठाभ्यां वर्षिष्ठाभ्यां देवताभ्यां परिददाति तथा हास्य ब्रह्मचारी न काञ्चनार्तिमार्च्छति न स य एवं वेद॥३॥

अद्भ्यस्त्वौषधीभ्यः परिददामीति तदेनमद्भ्यश्चौषधिभ्यश्च परिददाति द्यावापृथिवीभ्यां त्वा परिददामीति तदेनमाभ्यां द्यावापृथिवीभ्यां परिददाति ययोरिदं सर्वमधि विश्वेभ्यस्त्वा भूतेभ्यः परिददाम्यरिष्ट्या इति तदेनं सर्वेभ्योभूतेभ्यः परिददात्यटिष्ट्यै तथा हास्य ब्रह्मचारी न काञ्चनार्तिमार्च्छति न स य एवं वेद॥४॥

form the fuel and I will be you pupil, O revered sir." Uddālaka said, "If you had not spoken (confessed your ignorance and volunteered to be my pupil) your head would have blown out. Come, and be my pupil." He said, "Yes, sir." He (Uddālaka) admitted him as a student and taught him that *vyāhṛti* which overcomes misery; namely, the truth. Therefore one should speak only truth. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA IV

1. He (a prospective student) announces, "I have come for *brahmacarya* (I seek studentship under you)." Thereby, he reports himself to Brahman (knowledge or *vidyā* on spiritualism). He says, "Let me be a Brahmacārin." And thereby offers himself to the Brahman. Then (the *guru*) says, "*ko nāmāsi?*" (Literally it means "of what name you are" but it really means "you bear the name *Ka*") *Ka* is Prajāpati and he thus initiates him after making him one belonging to Prajāpati.

2. He (*guru*) holds his right hand while chanting "You are the disciple of Indra; Agni is the teacher; I am your teacher" (thus saying he calls him by his name). These two (Indra and Agni) are the greatest and mightiest of gods and to these two greatest and mightiest of gods, he entrusts him. And thus his disciple does not suffer any harm; nor who knows this (suffers any harm).

3. He then entrusts him to the *bhūtas* (gods of nature) "I entrust you to Prajāpati; to the god Savitā, I entrust you." These are the two most respected and most important deities and he entrusts him to these most respected and most important deities. Thereby his (*guru's*) *brahmacārin* does not meet with any kind of suffering. Those who know this also do not meet with any kind of suffering.

4. "I entrust you to the waters, to the plants." Thus he entrusts the disciple to the waters and plants. "I entrust you to the heaven and earth" and thereby he entrusts him to heaven and earth. "To all deities of nature I entrust you to be guarded against injuries." Thereby he places him under the care of all deities of nature, for protection from injury. Thereby the *brahmacārin* does not suffer any harm nor the one who knows thus.

ब्रह्मचार्यसीत्याह ब्रह्मण एवैनं तत्परिददात्यपोऽशानेत्यमृतं वा आपोऽमृतमशानेत्येवैनं तदाह कर्म कुर्विति वीर्यं वै कर्म वीर्यं कुर्वित्येवैनं तदाह समिधमाधेहीति समिन्त्स्वात्मानं तेजसा ब्रह्मवर्चसेनेत्येवैनं तदाह मा सुषुप्था इति मा मृथा इत्येवैनं तदाहापोऽशानेत्यमृतं आपोऽमृतमशानेत्येवैनं तदाह तदेनमुभयतोऽमृतेन परिगृह्णाति तथा हास्य ब्रह्मचारी न काञ्चनातिमार्छति न स य एवं वेद॥५॥

अथास्मै सावित्रीमन्वाह तां ह स्मैतां पुरा संवत्सरेऽन्वाहुः संवत्सरसंमिता वै गर्भाः प्रजायन्ते जात एवास्मिन्स्तद्वाचं दध्म इति॥६॥

अथ षट्सु मासेषु षड्वा ऋतवः संवत्सरस्य संवत्सरसंमिता गर्भाः प्रजायन्ते जात एवास्मिन्स्तद्वाचं दध्म इति॥७॥

अथ चतुर्विंशत्यहे चतुर्विंशतिर्वै संवत्सरस्यार्धमासाः संवत्सरसंमिता वै गर्भाः प्रजायन्ते जात एवास्मिन्स्तद्वाचं दध्म इति॥८॥

अथ द्वादशाहे द्वादश वै मासाः संवत्सरस्य संवत्सरसंमिता वै गर्भाः प्रजायन्ते जात एवास्मिन्स्तद्वाचं दध्म इति॥९॥

अथ षडहे षड्वा ऋतवः संवत्सरस्य संवत्सरसंमिता वै गर्भाः प्रजायन्ते जात एवास्मिन्स्तद्वाचं दध्म इति॥१०॥

अथ त्र्यहे त्रयो वा ऋतवः संवत्सरस्य संवत्सरसंमिता वै गर्भाः प्रजायन्ते जात एवास्मिन्स्तद्वाचं दध्म इति॥११॥

तदपि श्लोकं गायन्त्याचार्यो गर्भी भवति हस्तमाधाय दक्षिणं तृतीयस्यां स जायते सावित्र्या

5. "You are a *brahmacārin*", he says. Thereby he entrusts him to the Brahman itself. He further commands him, "sip water" – water is indeed nectar (he means) "taste nectar." "Do your work" – work means strength and he only says "exert yourself." "Offer *samidhā* (on the fire)." He thereby tells him, "Enkindle your mind with brilliance and Brahmanic lustre." "Do not sleep (during day time)" – he really means do not die. (Again) he says, "sip water" – water is nectar and what he means is "taste nectar." Thus he encloses him on both sides with nectar (the starting command and the ending command of "sip water"). By this, the *brahmacārin* is insulated from all suffering; he who knows this also does not suffer.

6. He then teaches him the *Sāvitrī* (*mantra*). Originally they taught this only at the end of the year (of studentship), on the plea that a child is born only after a pregnancy period of one year and let us impart speech to him soon after his birth.

7. Or (the *Sāvitrī* is taught) after six months on the ground – A year has six seasons and the children are delivered after one year's pregnancy and let us impart speech unto him soon after he is born.

8. Or on the twenty-fourth day (after initiation), on the ground – "There are twenty-four fortnights for a year and children are born after one year's pregnancy and let us impart speech to him soon after he is born."

9. Or on the twelfth day (after initiation) for there are twelve months for a year and children are born after one year's pregnancy. "Let us impart speech into him soon after he is born" – so he thinks.

10. Or on the sixth day; for, there are six seasons for a year and children are born after one year's pregnancy. "Let us impart speech into him soon after he is born" – so he thinks.

11. Or on the third day; for, there are three seasons for a year and children are born after a pregnancy of one year. So he thinks, "Let us put speech into him as soon as he is born."

12. In this context they recite a verse. "The *acārya* bears him in the womb by placing his right hand on the disciple and in the third night he

सह॒ ब्राह्मण॑ इति॒ सद्यो॑ ह॒ त्वाव॑ ब्राह्मणा॒यानुब्रूया॑दाग्ने॒यो वै ब्राह्मणः॑ सद्यो॒ वा अग्नि॑र्जायते
तस्मात्सद्य॒ एव॑ ब्राह्मणा॒यानुब्रूयात्॑॥१२॥

तां॑ हैतामे॒के सावित्री॑मनुष्टु॒भमन्वाहु॑र्वाग्वा॒ अनुष्टु॑प्तदस्मिन्वाचं॒ दध्म॑ इति॒ न तथा॑ कुर्याद्यो॒ हैनं॑
तत्र॒ ब्रूयादा॑ न्वा॒ अयम॑स्य वा॒चम॑दित॒ मूको॑ भविष्यती॒तीश्वरो॑ ह॒ तथैव॑ स्यात्तस्मादेतां॒ गायत्री॑मेव॒
सावित्री॑मनुब्रूयात्॑॥१३॥

अथ॒ हैके॑ दक्षिणतस्तिष्ठते वासीनाय॒ वान्वाहु॑र्न॒ तथा॑ कुर्याद्यो॒ हैनं॑ तत्र॒ ब्रूयाद्बुल्बं॑ न्वा॒
अयमि॑ममजीजनत॒ बुल्बो॑ भविष्यती॒तीश्वरो॑ ह॒ तथैव॑ स्यात्तस्मात्पुरस्तादेव॒ प्रती॑चे
समी॒क्षमाणा॑यानुब्रूयात्॑॥१४॥

तां॑ वै पच्छेन्वाह॒ त्रयो॑ वै प्राणाः प्राण॒ उदानो॑ व्यानस्तानेवास्मिन् स्तदधात्यथार्धच॒र्चशो॑ द्वौ वा
इमौ॑ प्राणौ प्राणोदानावेव॒ प्राणोदाना॑वेवास्मिन् स्तदधात्यथ॒ कृत्स्नामे॒को वा अयं॑ प्राणः॒ कृत्स्न॑
एव॒ प्राणमे॒वास्मिन् स्तत्कृ॑त्स्नं दधाति॥१५॥

तदाहु॑र्न ब्राह्मणं ब्रह्मचर्यमुपनीय मिथुनं चरेद्गर्भो॒ वा एष॑ भवति यो ब्रह्मचर्यमुपैति नेदिमं
ब्राह्मणं विषिक्ताद्रेतसो जनयानीति॒ तदु॒ वा आहुः॑ काममेव चरेद्वै यो वा इमाः प्रजा दैव्यश्चैव
मानुष्यश्च ता वा इमा॒ मानुष्यः॑ प्रजाः प्रजननात्प्रजायन्ते छन्दाँसि॒ वै दैव्यः॑ प्रजास्तानि॒ मुखतो॑
जनयते॒ तत॑ एनं॒ जनयते॑ तस्मादु॒ काममेव॑ चरेत्॥१६॥

तदाहु॑र्न ब्रह्मचारी सन्मध्वशनीयादोषधीनां॒ वा एष॑ परमो रसो यन्मधु नेदन्नाद्यस्यान्तं गच्छानीत्यथ
ह स्माह॒ श्वेतके॑तुरारुणेयो ब्रह्मचारी सन्मध्वशन्तस्त्रयै॒ वा एतद्विद्यायै॑ शिष्टं यन्मधु स तु रसो

(the disciple) is born as a Brahmin along with the Sāvitrī." Nevertheless, (in spite of the alternative timings said above), let him impart Sāvitrī at once, for the Brāhmaṇa belongs to Agni and Agni is born at once by churning. Therefore he should impart to the Brāhmaṇa at once.

13. Now some people impart that Sāvitrī which is in Anuṣṭubh, saying, "Anuṣṭubh is speech and let us impart speech unto him." But let him not do so; for in that case, if someone were to say of him, "this student has certainly taken away his (the teacher's) speech, the latter will become dumb." That would surely come true. Let him therefore teach him that Sāvitrī in the Gāyatrī (metre).

14. Some impart it (Sāvitrī) to him while he (the pupil) is standing or sitting to his (teacher's) right. Let him not do so. If he does so and somebody remarks, "this teacher has made him (the student) born sideways, he (the pupil) will turn away from him"; then that would indeed, come true. Let him therefore impart to him in an eastern direction with the student facing him (towards the west).

15. He first recites it in *pādas* (i.e. three *pādas* one by one), corresponding to the three breathings; the *prāṇa*, the *udāna* and the *vyāna*. Thus he puts into him these (breathings). Then he (recites) in half-verses, corresponding to these two *prāṇas*, namely, the *prāṇa* and *udāna*. Thereby he puts into him these two breathings. Then (he recites) the whole verse; corresponding to this one; namely, *prāṇa*. Thereby he puts his entire *prāṇa* into the whole of him.

16. Now they say, "When one has initiated a Brāhmaṇa to the *brahmacarya* order, he should not have sexual intercourse, lest he should generate this Brāhmaṇa from a cast seed; for he who is initiated into *brahmacarya* becomes an embryo." They also say in this matter, "He may (have sexual intercourse) if he so chooses. For these beings are of two kinds; the divine and the human. The human ones are born out of the procreative organs and these Vedic *mantras* like Gāyatrī are divine beings, generated from the mouth. It is from there (the mouth) that he (teacher) produces him and hence he may, if he so chooses, do so (have intercourse)."

17. They also say, "One who has entered *brahmacarya* should not eat honey; for honey is the ultimate essence of plants." But Śvetaketu, son of

यस्येदृच्छिमिति यथा ह वा ऋचं वा यजुर्वा साम वाभिव्याहरेत्तादृक्तद्य एवं विद्वान् ब्रह्मचारी सन्मध्वशनाति तस्मादु काममेवाशनीयात्॥१७॥ इति चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्॥

पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम्

देवान्वा ऊर्ध्वान्स्वर्गं लोकं यतोऽसुरास्तमसाऽन्तरदधुस्ते होचुर्न वा अस्यान्येन सत्रादपघातोऽस्ति हन्त सत्रमासामहा इति ते शताग्निष्टोमः सत्रमुपैयुस्ते यावदासीनः परापश्येत्तावतस्तमोऽपाघ्नतैवमेव शतोक्थ्येन यावत्तिष्ठन्परापश्येत्तावतस्तमोऽपाघ्नत॥१॥

ते होचुरप वाव तमो हन्महे न त्वेव सर्वमिव हन्त प्रजापतिं पितरं प्रत्ययामेति ते प्रजापतिं पितरं प्रतीत्योचुरसुरा वै नो भगव ऊर्ध्वान्स्वर्गं लोकं यतस्तमसान्तरदधुस्ते शताग्निष्टोमः सत्रमुपैम ते यावदासीनः परापश्येत्तावतस्तमोऽपाहन्मह्येवमेव शतोक्थ्येन यावत्तिष्ठन्परापश्येत्तावतस्तमोऽपाहन्महि प्र नो भगवज्छाधि यथासुसः स्तमोऽपहत्य सर्वं पाप्मानमपहत्य स्वर्गं लोकं प्रज्ञास्याम इति॥२॥

स होवाचासर्वक्रतुभ्यां वै यज्ञाभ्यामगन्त यदग्निष्टोमेन चोक्थ्येन च शतातिरात्रः सत्रमुपैत तेनासुराः स्तमोऽपहत्य सर्वं पाप्मानमपहत्य स्वर्गं लोकं प्रज्ञास्यथेति ते शतातिरात्रः

Āruṇi, while a student, was eating honey and said, "This honey is the remainder of the triple *vidyā* (the three Vedas). He who has this remainder portion he is himself the essence." If one understands this (truth) as Brahmacārin and eats honey, he is (virtually) reciting the *Rk* or *Yajus* or *Sāman*. Therefore one can as well take honey. (Fourth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA V

1. When the gods were going upwards towards the heavens, the Asuras enveloped them with darkness. They (gods) said (among themselves); "There is no other way than by (performing) a *satra* sacrifice, this (darkness) can be dispelled. So let us sit in a sacrificial session." They started a sacrificial session of a hundred Agniṣṭomas and drove away the darkness as far as one could see it sitting. In like manner they (the Yajamānas) entering a session of hundred *ukthyas* dispelled the darkness as far as one may see standing.

2. They said, "Well, we may be able to dispel the darkness (by three hundred Agniṣṭomas) but not the whole of it. Come; let us consult father Prajāpati." They went to father Prajāpati and asked, "O Lord, Asuras enveloped us with darkness when we were proceeding upwards to the heavens. We performed a *satra* of hundred Agniṣṭoma and dispelled the darkness as far as we could see while sitting. In like manner, by performing hundred *ukthyas*, we could dispel darkness as far as one could see, while standing. Please teach us how we can dispel the Asuras and darkness (created by them) and destroy all evil and go to the heavenly world."

3. He (Prajāpati) said, "Alas ! you proceeded not with a sacrifice involving all the Kratūs, when you performed Agniṣṭoma and *ukthya*." You perform the *satra* involving hundred *Atirātras* and thereby, you can destroy the Asuras and the darkness, remove all evil and proceed to the heavenly world." They (accordingly) performed the *satra yāga* involving hundred *Atirātras*. By that they vanquished all the Asurās and darkness and destroyed all evils and reached the heavenly world. In this (performance of hundred *Atirātra*), during the first fifty days, the *Sāmans* to be chanted in the night, extended into the (next) day and the *Sāmans* to be recited in the day, extended into the (following) night. (In the *Atirātra saṁsthā*, the *Āśvina śastra* started in

सत्रमुपेयुस्तेनासुराः स्तमोऽपहत्य सर्वं पाप्मानमपहत्य स्वर्गं लोकं प्रज्जुस्तेषामर्वाक्पञ्चाशेष्वेवा-
हस्वहरभि रात्रिसामानि परीयू रात्रिमभ्यहः सामानि॥ ३॥

ते होचुरमुहाम वै न प्रजानीमो हन्त प्रजापतिमेव पितरं प्रत्ययामेति ते प्रजापतिमेव पितरं
प्रतीत्योचुरहन्नो रात्रिसामानि रात्र्यामन्हो भवन्ति नः । विपश्चिद्यज्ञान्मुग्धान् विद्वान् धीरोऽनुशाधि
न इति तान् हैतदुपजगौ महाहिमिव वै हृदाद्वलीयानन्वेत्य । अनुत्तस्वादा- स्थानात्ततः सत्रं
न तायत इत्याश्विनं वै वः शस्यमानं प्रातरनुवाकमास्थानादनुत्त यमास्थानादनुध्वं धीराः
सन्तो अधीरवत् । प्रशास्त्रा तमुपेत शनैरप्रतिशः सतेति ते होचुः कथं नु भगवः शस्तं
कथमप्रतिशस्तमिति॥ ४॥

स होवाच यत्र होताश्विनः शः सन्नाग्रेयस्य क्रतोर्गायत्रस्य छन्दसः पारं गच्छात्तत्प्रतिप्रस्थाता
वसतीवरीः परिहृत्य मैत्रावरुणस्य हविर्धानयोः प्रातरनुवाकमुपाकुरुतादुच्चैर्होता शः सति
शनैरितरो जञ्जप्यमान इवान्वाह तन्न वाचा वाचं प्रत्येति न छन्दसा छन्दः परिहिते प्रातरनुवाके
यथायतनमेवोपाश्चन्तर्यामौ हुत्वा द्रोणकलशे पवित्रं प्रपीड्य निदधाति तिरोन्ह्यैश्चरित्वा

the previous night, ends only on the next morning, after sunrise. Then follows the remaining rituals of the previous night. Thus two to three hours of the following day are taken away by the previous night's items and correspondingly, the day's functions do not get completed before sunset and so it over-extends to the night).

4. They said (among themselves), "We are now in a fix and know not what to do. Let us approach father Prajāpati." Going to father, Prajāpati, they said, "Our night-hymns happen to be (chanted) in day time and the day-hymns at night. O wise one advise us, who are in confusion, regarding the sacrifice." He (Prajāpati) sang (explained to them with an illustration), "the great serpent staying in a big pond is chased as it were by a more powerful one (foe) and driven away from its abode. (The *Prātar anuvāka* is compared to the great serpent which has been driven away or made to recede by the *Āśvina śāstra* which is more powerful). Hence the sacrifice does not develop (properly). The *Āśvina śāstra* which you recite (similarly) gets uprooted from the *Prātar anuvāka* (morning schedule) and you in spite of your wisdom, have driven it away from its place like unwise persons. It should have been carried forward slowly (in a low-tone) by the *Praśāstrā* without causing hindrance to the Hotā in his work." "(i.e. even while the Hotā is busy with the *Āśvina śāstra*, that *Prātar anuvāka* should be quietly carried on by the *Praśāstrā* (Maitra-Varuṇa) so that the *Prātar anuvāka* is not out of the time schedule)." Then they asked – "O Lord, how then that (*Āśvina śāstra*) becomes one (properly) recited and how the recitation not disturbed (by the *Prātar anuvāka*)?"

5. He (Prajāpati) said, "When the Hotā, reciting the *Āśvina śāstra* reaches the end of the Gāyatra metre of the *Āgneya Kratu*, then the Pratiprasthātā should carry round the *Vasatīvarī* water and recite the *Prātar anuvāka* to (the hearing of) Maitrā-Varuṇa, in between the two *Havirdhāna* carts. (the *Āśvina śāstra* has three divisions - *Āgneya*, *Uṣasya* and *Āśvin* and each has chants in seven metres starting from Gāyatrī. So when the chants in Gāyatra of the first division ends, the Pratiprasthātā should move to the *Havirdhāna* carts carrying the *Vasatīvarī* water and chant the *Prātar anuvāka* to the Maitrā-Varuṇa seated there)." The Hotā recites the *Āśvina śāstra* in a loud voice and the other (Maitrā-Varuṇa) recites (the *Prātar anuvāka*) in a low voice, only just muttering it. This way he does not disturb the Hotā's recitation with his, nor he counters metre by metre. When the *Prātar anuvāka* is over,

प्रत्यञ्चः प्रतिपरेत्य तिरोन्धानेव भक्षयाध्वा अथानुपूर्वं यज्ञपुच्छं सस्थाप्य य ऊर्ध्वा
अन्तर्यामाद्गृहास्तान् गृहीत्वा विप्रुषां होमः हुत्वा सन्तनिं च बहिष्पवमानेन स्तुत्वाऽहरेव
प्रतिपद्याध्वा इति॥५॥

तदेतेभिः श्लोकाश्चतुर्भिः सैन्धवैर्युक्तैर्धीरा व्यजहुस्तमः विद्वांसो ये शतक्रतुदेवाः सत्रमतन्वतेति
चत्वारो ह्यत्र युक्ता भवन्ति द्वौ होतारौ द्वावध्वर्यू पवेर्नु शक्वेव हनूनि कल्पयन्नहोरन्तौ
व्यतिषजन्त धीराः न दानवा यज्ञियं तन्तुमेषां विजानीमो विततं मोहयन्ति नः । पूर्वस्याह्नः
परिशिषन्ति कर्म तदुत्तरेणाभिवितन्वतेऽन्हा दुर्विज्ञानं काव्यं देवतानां सोमाः सोमैर्व्यतिषक्ताः
प्लवन्ते । समानान्तसदमुक्षन्ति हयान्काष्ठभृतो यथा पूर्णान् परिस्तुतः कुम्भाञ्जनमेजयसादन
इत्यसुररक्षसान्यपेयुः॥६॥ इति पञ्चमं ब्राह्मणम् ॥

षष्ठं ब्राह्मणम्

पञ्चैव महायज्ञास्तान्येव महासत्राणि भूतयज्ञो मनुष्ययज्ञः पितृयज्ञो देवयज्ञो ब्रह्मयज्ञ
इत्यहरहभूतेभ्यो बलिः हरेत्तथैतं भूतयज्ञं समाप्रोत्यहरहर्दद्यादोदपात्रात्तथैतं मनुष्ययज्ञं
समाप्रोत्यहरहः स्वधा कुर्यादोदपात्रात्तथैतं पितृयज्ञं समाप्रोत्यहरहः स्वाहाकुर्यादाकाष्ठात्तथैतं
देवयज्ञं समाप्रोति॥१॥

अथ ब्रह्मयज्ञः स्वाध्यायो वै ब्रह्मयज्ञस्तस्य वा एतस्य ब्रह्मयज्ञस्य वागेव जुहूर्मन उपभृच्चक्षुर्ध्रुवा

the Prastotā should make the offerings of the *Upāṁśu graha* and the *Antaryāma graha* in time, press out the straining cloth and puts it in the *Droṇa kalaśa*. After offering the fermented *Soma*, he should return to the *sadas* and drink the remaining portion of the fermented *Soma* (from those *graha* cups). Then he should complete the *Yajñapuccha* (the last rituals of the sacrifice) according to the rules, take up the *Soma grahas* placed behind the *Antaryāma* cup, offer drops from them (into the fire) and recite *Santāni* and *Bahiṣpavamāna stotras* and attend to the day-rituals.

6. There are these verses in this connection — “Those learned gods who caused the *Śatakratu* (sacrifice involving hundred *Soma yāgas*) performed, they dispelled the darkness far away by means of four hundred horses.” Here indeed four (priests) are harnessed (pressed into service) — two *Hotās* and two *Adhvaryus*. “Like a craftsman fixing a spike to the spear, the wise ones coupled the ends of the two days. Now the *Asuras* will not, we are sure, disturb the sacrificial thread (which we have learnt from *Prajāpati*).” “Even when the previous day’s work is unfinished, they carry it through on the following day — it is indeed difficult to understand the wisdom of the gods; streams of *Soma* (of the previous day) flow interlinked with streams of *Soma* (of the following day) — over as the horses (of *Janamejaya*) when they have performed their task, have (sweet drinks) poured out of jars emptied for them and are pleased with liquor in the house of King *Janamejaya*”, then the *Asuras-Rākṣasas* went away. (Fifth *Brāhmaṇa* Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA VI

1. There are five *Mahā yajñas* (great sacrifices) and they are indeed the great *satra* sacrifices. They are the *Bhūtayajña*, the *Manuṣyayajña*, the *Pitryajña*, the *Devayajña* and the *Brahmayajña*. Day by day one should offer *bali* (food) to living beings and that constitutes the *Bhūtayajña*. Every day one should offer (hospitality) to guests upto (the offering of) a jar of water and thus he performs the *Manuṣyayajña*. Day by day, one should offer (to the *pitṛs*) with the (uttering of) *svadhā*, alongwith (or at least in the form of) pot of water and that constitutes the *Pitryajña*. Every day one should make offerings, at least a log of wood, with (the utterance of *svāhā* into the fire) for the gods; that constitutes the *Devayajña*.

2. Now about the *Brahmayajña* — *Brahmayajña* means reciting one’s own *Veda śākhā* (that branch of *Veda* traditionally studied in his family).

मेधा स्तुवः सत्यमवभृथः स्वर्गो लोक उदयनं यावन्तः ह वा इमां पृथिवीं वित्तेन पूर्णां ददल्लोकं जयति त्रिस्तावन्तं जयति भूयांसं चाक्षय्यं य एवं विद्वानहरहः स्वाध्यायमधीते तस्मात्स्वाध्यायोऽध्येतव्यः॥२॥

पय आहुतयो ह वा एता देवानां यदृचः स य एवं विद्वानृचोऽहरहः स्वाध्यायमधीते पय आहुतिभिरेव तद्देवांस्तर्पयति त एनं तृप्तास्तर्पयन्ति योगक्षेमेण प्राणेन रेतसा सर्वात्मना सर्वाभिः पुण्याभिः संपद्भिर्घृतकुल्या मधुकुल्याः पितृन्त्स्वधा अभिवहन्ति॥३॥

आज्याहुतयो ह वा एता देवानां यद्यजूंषि स य एवं विद्वान् यजूंष्यहरहः स्वाध्यायमधीते आज्याहुतिभिरेव तद्देवांस्तर्पयति त एनं तृप्तास्तर्पयन्ति योगक्षेमेण प्राणेन रेतसा सर्वात्मना सर्वाभिः पुण्याभिः संपद्भिर्घृतकुल्या मधुकुल्याः पितृन्त्स्वधा अभिवहन्ति॥४॥

सोमाहुतयो ह वा एता देवानां यत्सामानि स य एवं विद्वान्त्सामान्यहरहः स्वाध्यायमधीते सोमाहुतिभिरेव तद्देवांस्तर्पयति त एनं तृप्तास्तर्पयन्ति योगक्षेमेण प्राणेन रेतसा सर्वात्मना सर्वाभिः पुण्याभिः संपद्भिर्घृतकुल्या मधुकुल्याः पितृन्त्स्वधा अभिवहन्ति॥५॥

मेद आहुतयो ह वा एता देवानां यदथर्वाङ्गिरसः स य एवं विद्वानथर्वाङ्गिरसोऽहरहः स्वाध्यायमधीते मेद आहुतिभिरेव तद्देवांस्तर्पयति त एनं तृप्तास्तर्पयन्ति योगक्षेमेण प्राणेन रेतसा सर्वात्मना सर्वाभिः पुण्याभिः सम्पद्भिर्घृतकुल्या मधुकुल्याः पितृन्त्स्वधा अभिवहन्ति॥६॥

For this *Brahmayajña*, speech is the *juhū*; mind is the *upabṛ̥ṣṭ*, eye, its *dhruva*; intelligence is its *sruva*; truth is its *avabṛ̥ṣṭa* and the heavenly world, its *udayana* (finale). Whatever worlds one gains by giving as gift this entire earth covered with wealth, thrice that and much more and imperishable (worlds) he gains who knowing this, recites his Vedic lesson day by day. Therefore let him recite his Veda (*śākhā*) every day.

3. These *Ṛk* (verses recited in *Brahmayajña*) are milk-offerings to the gods. One who knows thus and recites the *Ṛk* (verses) in his *svādhyāya* day by day, virtually pleases the gods with milk-offerings and they pleased (by these) make him happy with wealth, well-secured, with breath (longevity of life) with vitality; with well-being of his whole body and with all auspicious prosperities. Rivers of *ghee* and rivers of honey flow as *svadhā* offerings to his *pitṛs*.

4. These *Yajus* (formulas recited in *Brahmayajña*) are *ghee*-offerings to the gods. One who knows thus and recites the *Yajus* (formulas) in his *svādhyāya* everyday, virtually pleases the gods with *ghee* offerings and they pleased (by these) make him happy with wealth, well-secured, with breath (longevity of life), with vitality; with well-being of his whole body and with all auspicious prosperities. Rivers of *ghee* and rivers of honey flow as *svadhā* offerings to his *pitṛs*.

5. These *Sāmans* (chants recited in *Brahmayajña*) are *Soma*-offerings to the gods. One who knows thus and recites the *Sāman* (chants), in his *svādhyāya* day by day, virtually pleases the gods with *Soma*-offerings and they pleased (by these) make him happy with wealth, well-secured, with breath (longevity of life), with vitality; with well-being of his whole body and with all auspicious prosperities. Rivers of *ghee* and rivers of honey flow as *svadhā* offerings to his *pitṛs*.

6. These *Atharva-Āṅgīrasa* (passages recited in *Brahmayajña*) are fat-offerings to the gods. One who knows thus and recites *Atharva* (passages) in his *svādhyāya* every day, virtually pleases the gods with fat-offerings and they pleased (by these) make him happy with wealth, well-secured, with breath (longevity of life); with vitality, with well-being of his whole body and with all auspicious prosperities. Rivers of *ghee* and rivers of honey flow as *svadhā* offerings to his *pitṛs*.

मध्वाहुतयो ह वा एता देवानां यदनुशासनानि विद्या वाकोवाक्यमितिहासपुराणं गाथा नाराशंस्यः
 स य एवं विद्वाननुशासनानि विद्या वाकोवाक्यमितिहासपुराणं^९ गाथा नाराशंसीरित्यहरहः
 स्वाध्यायमधीते मध्वाहुतिभिरेव तद्देवास्तर्पयति त एनं तृप्तास्तर्पयन्ति योगक्षेमेण प्राणेन
 रेतसा स मना सर्वाभिः पुण्याभिः सम्पद्भिर्घृतकुल्या मधुकुल्याः पितृन्तस्वधा अभिवहन्ति॥७॥

तस्य वा एतस्य ब्रह्मयज्ञस्य चत्वारो वषट्कारा यद्वातो वाति यद्विद्योतते यत् स्तनयति
 यदवस्फूर्जति तस्मादेवं विद्वाते वाति विद्योतमाने स्तनयत्यवस्फूर्जत्यधीयीतैव
 वषट्काराणामच्छंवषट्कारायाति ह वै पुनर्मृत्युं मुच्यते गच्छति ब्रह्मणः सात्मतां स चेदपि
 प्रबलमिव न शक्नुयादप्येकं देवपदमधीयीतैव तथा भूतेभ्यो न हीयते॥८॥ इति षष्ठं ब्राह्मणम्॥

सप्तमं ब्राह्मणम्

अथातः स्वाध्यायप्रशंसा प्रिये स्वाध्यायप्रवचने भवतो युक्तमना भवत्यपराधीनोऽहरहरथान्त्सा-
 दयते सुखं स्वपिति परमचिकित्सक आत्मनो भवतीन्द्रियसंयमश्चैकारामता च प्रज्ञावृद्धिर्यशो

7. The *Anuśāsanāni* (Vedic injunctions on duties), *vidyā* (Vedic commands on *upāsana*); *Vākovākayas* (metaphysical discussion in the Brāhmaṇa texts); *Itihāsa* (Brāhmaṇa texts dealing with cosmology etc.); *Purāṇa* (historical narratives found in the Brāhmaṇās); *Gāthā* (illustrative statement in Brāhmaṇa texts); *Nārāśamsas* (Brāhmaṇa passages in praise of individuals) are the honey offerings to the gods and who knows thus and studies them day by day, virtually pleases the gods with honey-offerings and they pleased (by these) make him happy with wealth, well-secured, with breath (longevity of life); with vitality, with well-being of his whole body and with all auspicious prosperities. Rivers of *ghee* and rivers of honey flow as *svadhā* offerings to his *pitṛs*.

8. This *Brahmayajña* has four *vaṣaṭkāras* (*vaṣaṭ* uttered at the end of the offering formula to signal the pouring of the oblation into the fire); they are the blowing wind; the lightening; the thunder and the rumbling. One should recite the *svādhyāya* (one's own Veda *śākhā*) (as part of *Brahmayajña*) to avert uselessness of *vaṣaṭkāra*. Unlike in the case of studying of Vedas which is avoided on days when there is lightening or thunder storm or rumbling of clouds (cloudy day), the *svādhyāya* as part of *Brahmayajña* should be performed even on such days and these natural phenomena are like *vaṣaṭkāra* for the offerings, and if the offerings in the form of reciting Veda in the *Brahmayajña* are not performed, these *vaṣaṭkāras* will be rendered useless (*cchamvaṣaṭkāra*). He (who performs *Brahmayajña*) is freed from recurring death and attains communion with Brahman. Even if he is altogether unable to recite (the whole *svādhyāya*), let him at least recite a single divine word (of the Veda) and that saves him from falling away from divine beings. (Sixth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BĀHMANA VII

1. Now let us discuss the greatness of *svādhyāya* (study of scriptural texts). The study and teaching of one's own traditional Veda *śākhā* with devotion and earnestness is source of pleasure and makes one independent of others; day by day he acquires wealth. It is great tonic (to keep him healthy); he sleeps peacefully. He develops control of senses, single-mindedness and growth of intelligence and fame. He is able to guide people around and due to increase in intuition, he becomes respected with regard to the four duties ordained to a Brāhmin, viz., Brāhmanic glory, capacity to withstand repression, fame and social status. The world, with the four *dharma*s of

लोकपक्तिः प्रज्ञा वर्धमाना चतुरो धर्मान् ब्राह्मणमभिनिष्पादयति ब्राह्मण्यं प्रतिरूपचर्या यशो
लोकपक्तिं लोकः पच्यमानश्चतुर्भिर्धर्मैर्ब्राह्मणं भुनक्त्यर्चया च दानेन चाज्येयतया चावध्यतया
ये ह वै के च श्रमा इमे द्यावापृथिवी अन्तरेण स्वाध्यायो हैव तेषां परमता काष्ठा य एवं
विद्वान्त्स्वाध्यायमधीते तस्मात्स्वाध्यायोऽध्येतव्यः॥१॥

यद्यद्ध वा अयं छन्दसः स्वाध्यायमधीते तेन-तेन हैवास्य यज्ञक्रतुनेष्टं भवति य एवं
विद्वान्त्स्वाध्यायमधीते तस्मात्स्वाध्यायोऽध्येतव्यः॥२॥

यदि ह वा अप्यभ्यक्तोऽलङ्कृतः सुहितः सुखे शयने शयानः स्वाध्यायमधीते आ हैव स
नखाग्रेभ्यस्तप्यते य एवं विद्वान्त्स्वाध्यायमधीते तस्मान्त्स्वाध्यायोऽध्येतव्यः॥३॥

मधु ह वा ऋचो घृतं ह सामान्यमृतं यजूंषि यद्ध वा अयं वाकोवाक्यमधीते क्षीरौदन
मांसौदनौ हैव तौ॥४॥

मधुना ह वा एष देवांस्तर्पयति य एवं विद्वानृचोऽहरहः स्वाध्यायमधीते त एनं तृप्तास्तर्पयन्ति
सर्वैः कामैः सर्वैर्भोगैः॥५॥

घृतेन ह वा एष देवांस्तर्पयति य एवं विद्वान्सामान्यहरहः स्वाध्यायमधीते त एनं तृप्तास्तर्पयन्ति
सर्वैः कामैः सर्वैर्भोगैः॥६॥

अमृतेन ह वा एष देवांस्तर्पयति य एवं विद्वान्यजूंष्यहरहः स्वाध्यायमधीते त एनं तृप्तास्तर्पयन्ति
सर्वैः कामैः सर्वैर्भोगैः॥७॥

क्षीरौदनमांसौदनाभ्यां ह वा एष देवांस्तर्पयति य एवं विद्वान् वाकोवाक्यमितिहास-
पुराणमित्यहरहः स्वाध्यायमधीते त एनं तृप्तास्तर्पयन्ति सर्वैः कामैः सर्वैर्भोगैः॥८॥

Brāhmin getting ripened, becomes enjoyable by liberal charity, strength to resist oppression and freedom from being killed. The *svādhyāya* is the symbol of culmination of all sufferings between the heaven and the earth and it is the goal (of human beings). One who studies his traditional Veda *śākhā* after knowing this reaches the fulfilment of his life. Therefore one should study (*svādhyāya*).

2. Whatever portion of *svādhyāya* one studies daily, it amounts to his having performed the sacrifice related to that portion. Knowing this, he who studies *svādhyāya*, owns the merit of having performed the sacrifice. Therefore one should study (*svādhyāya*).

3. Even if one anointed with oil, well adorned and comfortably lying on a bed, if only he performs the *svādhyāya*, he earns the merit of one who has observed the most severe penance getting heated upto very tips of his nails. (A person who studies *svādhyāya* earns the merits or *puṇya* of observing severe austerities like *kṛcchra* and *cāndrāyana* which put the body to severe strain).

4. The *Rks* are the honey; the *Sāmans* are indeed the *ghee* and the *Yajus* are the nectar. The study of *vākovākya* (statements and counter statements of Mīmāṃsā) is a mess of milk and rice or meat and rice.

5. He satisfies the gods with honey, who studies the *Rks* everyday knowing that (they are honey). Those gods thus pleased make him happy by granting all desires and all enjoyments.

6. He is pleasing the gods, with *ghee*, who daily recites *Sāmans* as part of his *svādhyāya*, knowing that (the *Sāmans* as *ghee*). The gods thus satisfied bestow all desires and enjoyments on him.

7. He satisfies the gods with nectar, who daily recites the *Yajus* formulas as part of the *svādhyāya*, knowing that (the *Yajus* is nectar). Those gods thus satisfied grant him all desires and all enjoyments.

8. He pleases the gods with a mess of rice and milk or rice and meat, who pleases them by studying *vākovākya* as part of the *svādhyāya*, knowing that (they are the rice and milk or rice and meat). So pleased, the gods confer upon him all desires and all enjoyments.

यन्ति वा आप एत्यादित्य एति चन्द्रमा यन्ति नक्षत्राणि यथा ह वा एता देवता नेयुर्न कुरिरवः
तदहर्ब्राह्मणो भवति यदहः स्वाध्यायं नाधीते तस्मात्स्वाध्यायोऽध्येतव्यस्तस्मादप्युचं वा
यजुर्वा साम वा गाथां वा कुम्भ्यां वाभिव्याहरेद्वतस्याव्यवच्छेदाय॥९॥ इति सप्तमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

अष्टमं ब्राह्मणम्

प्रजापतिर्वा इदमग्र आसीदेक एव सोऽकामयत स्यां प्रजायेयेति सोऽश्राम्यत्स तपोऽतप्यत
तस्माच्छ्रान्तात्तेपानात्॥१॥

त्रयो लोका असृज्यन्त पृथिव्यन्तरिक्षं द्यौः स इमास्त्रील्लोकानभितताप तेभ्यस्तसेभ्यः॥२॥

त्रीणि ज्योतीःष्यजायन्ताग्रिर्योऽयं पवते सूर्यः स इमानि त्रीणि ज्योतीःष्यभितताप
तेभ्यस्तसेभ्यः॥३॥

त्रयो वेदा अजायन्ताग्नेर्ऋग्वेदो वायोर्यजुर्वेदः सूर्यात्सामवेदः स इमास्त्रीन्वेदानभितताप
तेभ्यस्तसेभ्यः॥४॥

त्रीणि शुक्राण्यजायन्त भूरित्यृग्वेदाद् भुव इति यजुर्वेदात्स्वरिति सामवेदात्तद्ग्वेदेनैव हौत्रमकुर्वत
यजुर्वेदेनाध्वर्यवः सामवेदेनोद्गीथं यदेव त्रय्यै विद्यायै शुक्रं तेन ब्रह्मत्वमथोच्चक्राम॥५॥

ते देवाः प्रजापतिमब्रुवन् यदि न ऋक्तो वा यजिष्ठो वा सामतो वा यज्ञो ह्यलेत्के नैनं
भिषज्येमेति॥६॥

स होवाच यदृक्तो भूरिति चतुर्गृहीतमाज्यं गृहीत्वा गार्हपत्ये जुहवथ यदि यजिष्ठो भुव इति
चतुर्गृहीतमाज्यं गृहीत्वाग्नीध्रीये जुहवथान्वाहार्यपचने वा हविर्यज्ञे यदि सामतः स्वरिति
चतुर्गृहीतमाज्यं गृहीत्वाहवनीये जुहवथ यद्यु अविज्ञातमसत्सर्वाण्यनुद्रुत्याहवनीये जुहवथ

9. The waters move on; the sun moves; so too the moon and stars move. But for a person who does not do his *svādhyāya* for a day (it is as if) these deities did not move on that day and did not carry out their schedule on that day. Therefore one should study his *svādhyāya*. Let him at least recite a single *Rk* mantra or a single *Sāman* or one *Yajus* formula or one *gāthā* (mythical story) or one Brāhmaṇa passage (explaining a Saṁhitā text), so that there is no break in his vow (of *svādhyāya*). (Seventh Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA VIII

1. In the beginning Prajāpati was alone here and he desired, "Let me survive and proliferate." He underwent austerities and got heated in penance. From him thus toiled, and got heated —

2. — the three worlds got created; the earth, the aerial region and the sky. He heated the three worlds and from those thus heated —

3. — three luminous objects were born, viz. the fire, the one who blows (Vāyu) and the sun. He heated these three luminous bodies and from those thus heated —

4. — the three Vedas appeared. The *Rgveda* from Agni; the *Yajurveda* from Vāyu and the *Sāmaveda* from the Sun. He heated these three Vedas and from those thus heated —

5. — three glowing flames (essence) were born; *Bhūh* from *Rgveda*; *Bhuvah* from *Yajurveda*; and *Svah* from *Sāmaveda*. The *hautra* (the duties of the Hotā priest) were derived from the *Rgveda*; the *ādhvaryava* (the duties of the Adhvaryu) were drawn from the *Yajurveda* and the *udgāta* (the duties of the Udgātā priest) were derived from the *Sāmaveda* and what pure essence (which remained) of all the three was available, from that he derived the duties of Brahman.

6. Those gods asked Prajāpati, "If our sacrifice is to fail, due to the *Rk* or the *Yajus* or the *Sāman*, with what shall we heal it?"

7. He (Prajāpati) said If (it fails) due to *Rk*, take four ladle full of *ghee* and offer it in the Gārhapatya, chanting "*Bhūh*". If it is due to *Yajus*, four ladle-full of *ghee* should be offered in the Āgnīdhriya altar or *Anvāhārya*

तद्गवेदेनैवगर्वेदं भिषज्यति यजुर्वेदेन यजुर्वेदः सामवेदेन सामवेदः स यथा पर्वणा पर्व
सन्दध्यादेवः हैव स सन्दधाति य एताभिर्भिषज्यत्यथ यो हातोऽन्येन भिषज्यति यथा शीर्णेन
शीर्णः सन्धित्सेद्यथा वा शीर्णे गरमभिनिदध्यादेवं तत्तस्मादेवंविदमेव ब्रह्माणं कुर्वीत
नानेवंविदम्॥७॥

तदाहुर्यदृचा हौत्रं क्रियते यजुषाध्वर्यवः साम्रोद्गीथोऽथ केन ब्रह्मत्वमित्यनया त्रय्या विद्ययेति
ह ब्रूयात्॥८॥ इति अष्टमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति पञ्चमोऽध्यायः ॥

Vacana chanting “*Bhūvaḥ*.” If it fails due to *Sāmaveda*, four ladle-full of *ghee* should be offered in the *Āhavanīya* altar, chanting “*Svaḥ*.” If you cannot identify as to which of the three Vedas is the cause for failure, you should offer at the *Āhavanīya* chanting all the three (*Bhūḥ*, *Bhūvaḥ* and *Svaḥ*). In this way the *Ṛgveda* is healed by the *Ṛk*; the *Yajurveda* by the *Yajus* and the *Sāmaveda* by the *Sāman* even as one would join together the broken parts of the limbs (with their corresponding parts). This is how he rectifies the broken sacrifices. If he were to heal it in some other way, it would be like putting together two different parts or would be like applying some poison in the place of an ointment to a broken limb. Therefore the *Brahmā* should be one who knows thus (procedure of treatment) and not one who does not know.

8. If somebody should ask, “When the *hautra* is done with *Ṛk*, the *ādhvaryā* is done with *Yajus* and *udgītha* is done with *Sāman*, with what should the deities of *Brahmā* be made of?” One should say with all the three *vidyās*. (Eighth *Brāhmaṇa* Ends.)

(Chapter Five Ends.)

षष्ठोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

भृगुर्ह वै वारुणिर्वरुणं पितरं विद्ययातिमेने तद्ध वरुणो विदाञ्चकाराति वै मा विद्यया मन्यत इति॥१॥

स होवाच प्राङ्पुत्रक व्रजतात्तत्र यत्पश्येस्तदृष्ट्वा दक्षिणा व्रजतात्तत्र यत्पश्येस्तदृष्ट्वा प्रत्यग्व्रजतात्तत्र यत्पश्येस्तदृष्ट्वादग्व्रजतात्तत्र यत्पश्येस्तदृष्ट्वैतयोः पूर्वयोरुत्तरमन्ववान्तरदेशं व्रजतात्तत्र यत्पश्येस्तन्म आचक्षीथा इति॥२॥

स ह तत एव प्राङ्प्रवव्राजैदु पुरुषैः पुरुषान्पर्वाण्येषां पर्वशः संव्रश्च पर्वशो विभजमानानिदं तवेदं ममेति स होवाच भीष्मं बत भोः पुरुषान्वा एतत्पुरुषाः पर्वाण्येषां पर्वशः संव्रश्च पर्वशो व्यभक्षतेति ते होचुरित्थं वा इमेऽस्मानमुष्मिल्लोकेऽसचन्त तान्वयमिदमिह प्रतिसचामहा इति स होवाचास्तीह प्रायश्चित्ती ३ रित्यस्तीति काऽति पिता ते वेदेति॥३॥

स ह तत एव दक्षिणा प्रवव्राजैदु पुरुषैः पुरुषान्पर्वाण्येषां पर्वशः संकर्त पर्वशो विभजमानानीदं तवेदं ममेति स होवाच भीष्मं बत भोः पुरुषान्वा एतत्पुरुषाः पर्वाण्येषां पर्वशः संकर्त पर्वशो व्यभक्षतेति ते होचुरित्थं वा इमेऽस्मानमुष्मिल्लोकेऽसचन्त तान्वयमिदमिह प्रतिसचामहा इति स होवाचास्तीह प्रायश्चित्ती ३ रित्यस्तीति काऽति पितैव ते वेदेति॥४॥

स ह तत एव प्रत्यङ्प्रवव्राजैदु पुरुषैः पुरुषांस्तूष्णीमासीनांस्तूष्णीमासीनैरद्यमानान्त्स होवाच भीष्मं बत भोः पुरुषान्वा एतत्पुरुषास्तूष्णीमासीनांस्तूष्णीमासीना अदन्तीति ते होचुरित्थं वा इमेऽस्मानमुष्मिल्लोकेऽसचन्त तान्वयमिदमिह प्रतिसचामहा इति स होवाचास्तीह प्रायश्चित्ती ३ रित्यस्तीति काऽति पितैव ते वेदेति॥५॥

Chapter Six

BRĀHMANAI

1. Bhṛgu, the son of Varuṇa, considered himself superior to his father in knowledge. Varuṇa came to know that and thought, "He considers himself superior to me in knowledge."

2. He told (Bhṛgu), "My son, first go eastwards and having observed there what you might see, you proceed southwards; having seen there what you might see, you go westwards; having observed what you might come across there, you go northwards and having seen what you might see there, proceed to the intermediate direction to the north (north-east) and tell me what you shall see there."

3. He accordingly went towards the eastern direction and there men were cutting men, chopping off one by one their limbs and saying (among themselves), "This to me, this to you." He (Bhṛgu) exclaimed, "What a horrible thing ! men here have chopped off men limb by limb and are sharing (among them)." They (the men who were cutting) said, "This is how, indeed, these men dealt with us in the yonder world and so we now return that (treatment) to them." He (Bhṛgu) asked, "Is there not any atonement for this ?" "Yes, there is." They said, "Your father knows it."

4. He then proceeded to the southern direction. There men were cutting men, chopping off limb by limb and saying, "This to me; this you." He (Bhṛgu) exclaimed, "What a horrible thing ! men here have chopped off men limb by limb and sharing (among them)." They said, "This is how, indeed these men dealt with us in the yonder world and so we now return that (treatment) to them." He asked, "Is there not any atonement for this?" "Yes, there is," they said, "Your father knows it."

5. He then went towards the western direction. There men sitting quiet were being eaten by men, sitting still. He exclaimed, "What a horrible thing. Men sitting quiet are eating men sitting quiet." They replied, "This is how, indeed, these men dealt with us in the yonder world and so we now return that (treatment) to them." He asked, "Is there not any atonement for it ?" "Yes, there is," they said, "Your father knows it."

स ह तत एवोदङ्प्रवव्राजैदु पुरुषैः पुरुषानाक्रन्दयत आक्रन्दयद्भिरद्यमानान्त्स होवाच भीष्मं
बत भोः पुरुषान्वा एतत्पुरुषा आक्रन्दयत आक्रन्दयन्तोऽदन्तीति ते होचुरित्थं वा
इमेऽस्मान्मुष्मिल्लोकेऽसचन्त तान्वयमिदमिह प्रतिसचामहा इति स होवाचास्तीह प्रायश्चित्ती
३ रित्यस्तीति काऽति पितैव ते वेदेति॥६॥

स ह तत एवैतयोः पूर्वयोरुत्तरमन्वान्तरदेशं प्रवव्राजैदु स्त्रियौ कल्याणीं चातिकल्याणीं च
ते अन्तरेण पुरुषः कृष्णः पिङ्गाक्षो दण्डपाणिस्तस्थौ तं हैनं दृष्ट्वा भीर्विवेद स हेत्य
संविवेश तं ह पितोवाचाधीष्व स्वाध्यायं कस्मान्नु स्वाध्यायं नाधीष इति स होवाच
किमध्येष्ये न किञ्चनास्तीति तद्ध वरुणो विदां चकाराद्रागवा इति॥७॥

स होवाच यान्वै तत्प्राच्यां दिश्यद्राक्षीः पुरुषैः पुरुषान् पर्वाण्येषां पर्वशः संव्रश्चं पर्वशो
विभजमानानिदं तवेदं ममेति वनस्पतयो वै ते अभूवन्त्स यद्वनस्पतीनां समिधमादधाति तेन
वनस्पतीनवरुन्धे तेन वनस्पतीनां लोकं जयति॥८॥

अथ यानेतद्वक्षिणायां दिश्यद्राक्षीः पुरुषैः पुरुषान्पर्वाण्येषां पर्वशः संकर्त पर्वशो विभजमानानिदं
तवेदं ममेति पशवो वै ते अभूवन्त्स यत्पयसा जुहोति तेन पशून्वरुन्धे तेन पशूनां लोकं
जयति॥९॥

अथ यानेतत्प्रतीच्यां दिश्यद्राक्षीः पुरुषैः पुरुषांस्तूष्णीमासीनांस्तूष्णी मासीनैरद्यमानानोषधयो
वै ता अभूवन्त्स यत्तृणेनावद्योतयति तेनौषधीरवरुन्धे तेनौषधीनां लोकं जयति॥१०॥

अथ यानेतदुदीच्यां दिश्यद्राक्षीः पुरुषैः पुरुषानाक्रन्दयत आक्रन्दयद्भिरद्यमानानापो वै ता
अभूवन्त्स यदपः प्रत्यानयति तेनापोऽवरुन्धे तेनापां लोकं जयति॥११॥

अथ ये एते स्त्रियावद्राक्षीः कल्याणीं चाति कल्याणीं च सा या कल्याणी सा श्रद्धा स
यत्पूर्वमाहुतिं जुहोति तेन श्रद्धामवरुन्धे तेन श्रद्धां जयत्यथ यातिकल्याणी साऽश्रद्धा स

6. He thereafter proceeded northwards. There men, shouting aloud were being eaten by men crying aloud. He exclaimed, "What a horrible thing ! Here men shouting aloud are eating men who are crying aloud." They replied, "This is how, indeed, these men dealt with us in the yonder world and so we now return that (treatment) to them." He asked, "Is there not any atonement for it ?" "Yes, there is," they said, "your father knows it."

7. He then proceeded to the intermediate direction to the north (north-east). There were two women, one handsome and the other more handsome. A man stood between them dark in complexion, yellow-eyed, with a stick in his hand. On seeing him, he (Bhṛgu) got scared and returned home and sat (quiet). On seeing him (idle), his father said, "Do your daily study (of scriptures). Why you are not studying your lessons ?" He replied (in despair), "What shall I study ! there is nothing to study." Then Varuṇa knew that he has indeed seen it (seen what he wanted to see, hence the despondency).

8. He (Varuṇa) said, Those men whom you saw in the eastern region being cut by men chopping off limb by limb and saying "This to you, this me" by way of sharing, were the trees. When one puts the *samidhās* (collected) from the trees on (the fire) he thereby subjugates the trees and conquers the kingdom of trees.

9. Those men whom you saw in the southern region, being cut by chopping off limb by limb and saying "This to me, this to you" by way of sharing, were the cattle. When one makes offerings (in the fire) with milk, he subjugates the cattle and conquers the world of cattle.

10. "Those men whom you saw in the west, sitting quiet were being eaten by men sitting still, were the herbs. When one lights up (shows a burning *darbha* over) the Agnihotra milk with a (lighted) grass, he subjugates the herbs and conquers the world of herbs."

11. "Those men whom you saw in the northern direction where men who were shouting were being eaten by men who were shouting, were the waters. When he brings back the waters, he subjugates the waters and conquers the world of the waters."

12. "Now about the two women whom you saw, the one handsome and the other more handsome – the handsome one is faith. When one makes

यदुत्तरामाहुतिं जुहोति तेनाश्रद्धामवरुन्धे तेनाश्रद्धां जयत्यथ य एने सोऽन्तरेण पुरुषः कृष्णः पिङ्गाक्षो दण्डपाणिरस्थात्क्रोधो वै सोऽभूत्स यत्सुच्यप आनीय निनयति तेन क्रोधमवरुन्धे तेन क्रोधं जयति स यो हैवं विद्वानग्निहोत्रं जुहोति तेन सर्वं जयति सर्वमवरुन्धे॥१२॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

जनको ह वै वैदेहो ब्राह्मणैर्धावयद्भिः समाजगाम श्वेतकेतुनाऽऽरुणेयेन सोमशुष्मेण सात्ययज्ञिना याज्ञवल्क्येन तान्होवाच कथं-कथमग्निहोत्रं जुहुथेति॥१॥

स होवाच श्वेतकेतुरारुणेयो घर्मावेव सम्रालहमजस्रौ यशसा विष्यन्दमानावन्योऽन्यस्मिञ्जुहोमीति कथं तदित्यादित्यो वै घर्मस्तं सायमग्नौ जुहोम्यग्निर्वै घर्मस्तं प्रातरादित्ये जुहोमीति किं स भवति य एवं जुहोत्यजस्र एव श्रिया यशसा भवत्येतयोश्च देवतयोः सायुज्यं सलोकतां जयतीति॥२॥

अथ होवाच सोमशुष्मः सात्ययज्ञिस्तेज एव सम्रालहं तेजसि जुहोमीति कथं तदित्यादित्यो वै तेजस्तं सायमग्नौ जुहोम्यग्निर्वै तेजस्तं प्रातरादित्ये जुहोमीति किं स भवति य एवं जुहोतीति तेजस्वी यशस्व्यन्नादो भवत्येतयोश्चैव देवतयोः सायुज्यं सलोकतां जयतीति॥३॥

अथ होवाच याज्ञवल्क्यो यदहमग्निमुद्धराम्यग्निहोत्रमेव तदुद्यच्छाम्यादित्यं वा अस्तं यन्तं सर्वे देवा अनुयन्ति ते म एतमग्निमुद्धतं दृष्टोपावर्तन्तेऽथाहं पात्राणि निर्णिज्योपवाप्याग्निहोत्रीं

the first offering (of the Agnihotra), he subjugates faith and conquers faith. The more handsome one is unbelief. When one offers, the second oblation (of Agnihotra) he subjugates unbelief and conquers unbelief (i.e. he loses faith in doing unholy acts). Now the man whom you saw between the two ladies, dark in complexion and yellow-eyed, with a stick in hand, he was anger; when having poured water in the spout of the *srūk* and pours it (into the fire), he subjugates anger and conquers anger. Surely, one who knowing this, performs Agnihotra, he conquers everything and subjugates everything." (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. Janaka (the king) of Videha once came across some priests going about (officiating at sacrifices); they were Śvetaketu, son of Āruṇi Somaśuśma, son of Sātyayajña, and Yājñavalkya. He asked, "How do each one of you perform the Agnihotra?"

2. Śvetaketu, son of Āruṇi said, "O Emperor ! I offer into each other the two heating principles (Agni and Āditya), the eternal ones, overflowing glory." The king asked, "How is it?" He replied, "Āditya is the heating principle and I offer to him in the evening into the fire. Agni is the heating principle and I offer to him in the morning into the sun." The king asked, "What happens to one who does thus?" He said, "He, for ever becomes possessed of prosperity and fame and gets identified with these two deities and shares their worlds."

3. Then spoke Somaśuśma, son of Sātyayajña, "O Emperor ! I offer *tejas* (light) into *tejas*." "How come", asked the king. "Āditya is light and I offer to him in fire in the evening. Agni indeed, is *tejas*, to him in Āditya, I make offering in the morning." The king asked, "What becomes of him who does thus?" He said, "He verily becomes illumined, famous and eater of food." He attains identity with these two deities and shares their worlds.

4. Then spoke Yājñavalkya, "When I take out the fire (from the Gārhapatya to the Āhavanīya), it is the Agnihotra itself, I am raising." Where the sun sets, all the gods follow him and on seeing this fire raised, they return. Then I clean the (Agnihotra) vessels, set them (on the *vedī*) and after milking the Agnihotra cow, I see them (the gods) gladdened on see-

दोहयित्वा पश्यन्पश्यतस्तर्पयामीति त्वं नेदिष्टं याज्ञवल्क्याग्निहोत्रस्यामीमांसिष्ठा धेनुशतं ददामीति होवाच न त्वेवैनयोस्त्वमुत्क्रान्तिं न गतिं न प्रतिष्ठां न तृप्तिं न पुनरावृत्तिं न लोकं प्रत्युत्थायिनमित्युक्त्वा रथमास्थाय प्रधावयां चकार॥४॥

ते होचुरति वै नेऽयः राजन्यबन्धुरवादीद्धन्तैनं ब्रह्मोद्यमाह्वयामहा इति स होवाच याज्ञवल्क्यो ब्राह्मणा वै वयं स्मो राजन्यबन्धुरसौ यद्यमुं वयं जयेम कमजैष्मेति ब्रूयामाथ यद्यसावस्मान्जयेद्ब्राह्मणान् राजन्यबन्धुरजैषीदिति नो ब्रूयुर्मेदमादृढ्वमिति तद्वास्य जजुरथ ह याज्ञवल्क्यो रथमास्थायानुप्रधावयां चकार तः हान्वाजगाम॥५॥

स होवाचाग्निहोत्रं याज्ञवल्क्य वेदितू ३ मित्यग्निहोत्रं सम्रालिति ते वा एते आहुती हुते उत्क्रामतः॥६॥

ते अन्तरिक्षमाविशतस्तेऽन्तरिक्षमेवाहवनीयं कुवति वायुः समिधं मरीचीरेव शुक्रामाहुतिं ते अन्तरिक्षं तर्पयतस्ते तत उत्क्रामतः॥७॥

ते दिवमाविशतस्ते दिवमेवाहवनीयं कुवति आदित्यः समिधं चन्द्रमसमेव शुक्रामाहुतिं ते दिवं तर्पयतस्ते तत आवर्तेते॥८॥

ते इमामाविशतस्ते इमामेवाहवनीयं कुवति अग्निः समिधमोषधीरेव शुक्रामाहुतिं ते इमां तर्पयतस्ते तत उत्क्रामतः॥९॥

ते पुरुषमाविशतस्तस्य मुखमेवाहवनीयं कुवति जिह्वाः समिधमन्नमेव शुक्रामाहुतिं ते पुरुषं तर्पयतः स य एवं विद्वानश्नात्यग्निहोत्रमेवास्य हुतं भवति ते तत उत्क्रामतः॥१०॥

ing (that).” The king said, “O Yājñavalkya you have closely inquired into the nature of Agnihotra. I shall give you a hundred cows (as gift). Nevertheless, even you have not known the emergence, the course, the support or the contentment in respect of these two offerings (of Agnihotra). Nor you have known the returning or the reascent world of the two offerings.” Thus saying he got into his chariot and drove away.

5. They deliberated among themselves, “This (vain-glorious) Kṣatriya has outwitted us. Let us call him for philosophical debate (in which he cannot outdo us, the Brahmins).” Then Yājñavalkya said, “We are Brahmins and this one (Janaka) is a Kṣatriya. If we defeat him (in philosophical debate), whom should we claim to have defeated? (after all a Kṣatriya getting defeated by Brahmins in philosophical debate is no great credit to the latter). If he were to defeat us, people will say that Brahmins have been defeated by a Kṣatriya (which is a great discomfiture to the whole community). So, do not resort to this (proposal).” They approved of his counsel. Then Yājñavalkya got into a chariot and followed him (the king) and overtook him.

6. The king asked him, “Is it to know Agnihotra (you have chased me)?” “Yes, the Agnihotra, O King”, he replied. (The king said) “Those two offerings when made, rise up.”

7. “They enter the aerial region and make the aerial region itself the *Āhavanīya* altar; have Vāyu as their *samidhā*; the rays of the sun, their pure libations; and they satiate the aerial region and from there they rise up.”

8. “They enter the sky and make the sky itself their *Āhvanīya*; have the sun as their *samidhā*; make the moon their pure libation and satiate the sky. They therefrom return.”

9. “They enter this earth and make the earth itself their *Āhavanīya* altar; have the Agni as their *samidhā*; make the herbs their pure libation. They satiate the earth and they rise up.”

10. “They enter the man and make his mouth itself their *Āhvanīya* altar; have the tongue for the *samidhā* and make food their pure libation. They satiate man. Surely the one who knowing this, eats (food), it amounts to his offering Agnihotra. Then they rise up.”

ते स्त्रियमाविशतस्तस्या उपस्थमेवाहवनीयं कुर्वति धारकाः समिधं धारका ह वै नामैवैतया ह वै प्रजापतिः प्रजा धारयाञ्चकार रेत एव शुक्रामाहुतिं ते स्त्रियं तर्पयतः स य एव विद्वान्मिथुनमुपैत्यग्निहोत्रमेवास्य हुतं भवति यस्ततः पुत्रो जायते स लोकः प्रत्युत्थाय्ये तदग्निहोत्रं याज्ञवल्क्य नातः परमस्तीति होवाच तस्मै ह याज्ञवल्क्यो वरं ददौ स होवाच कामप्रश्न एव मे त्वयि याज्ञवल्क्यासदिति ततो ब्रह्मा जनक आस॥११॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

जनको ह वैदेहो बहुदक्षिणेन यज्ञेनेजे स ह गवाः सहस्रमवरुन्धन्नुवाचैता वो ब्राह्मणा यो ब्रह्मिष्ठः स उदजतामिति॥१॥

स होवाच याज्ञवल्क्योऽर्वाचीरेता इति ते होचु स्तः स्विन्नो याज्ञवल्क्य ब्रह्मिष्ठोऽसी३ इति स होवाच नमोऽस्तु ब्रह्मिष्ठाय गोकामा एव वयः स्म इति ते होचुः को न इमं प्रक्ष्यतीति स होवाच विदग्धः शाकल्योऽहमिति तः ह प्रतिख्यायोवाच त्वाःस्विच्छाकल्य ब्राह्मणा उल्मुकावक्ष्यणमक्रता ३ इति॥२॥

स होवाच कति देवा याज्ञवल्क्येति त्रयश्च त्री च शता त्रयश्च त्री च सहस्रेत्योमिति होवाच कत्येव देवा याज्ञवल्क्येति त्रयस्त्रिंशदित्योमिति होवाच कत्येव देवा याज्ञवल्क्येति त्रय इत्योमिति होवाच कत्येव देवा याज्ञवल्क्येति द्वावित्योमिति होवाच कत्येव देवा याज्ञवल्क्येत्यध्यर्ध इत्योमिति होवाच कत्येव देवा याज्ञवल्क्येत्येक इत्योमिति होवाच कतमे ते त्रयश्च त्री च शता त्रयश्च त्री च सहस्रेति॥३॥

स होवाच महिमान एवैषामेते त्रयस्त्रिंशत्त्वेव देवा इति कतमे ते त्रयस्त्रिंशदित्यष्टौ वसव एकादश रुद्रा द्वादशादित्यास्त एकत्रिंशदिन्द्रश्चैव प्रजापतिश्च त्रयस्त्रिंशाविति॥४॥

11. "They enter the woman and make her lap itself their Āhavanīya altar; her womb the *samidhā*; for that (womb) is called *dhāraka* (one that bears) since Prajāpati bore the creatures by means of it. They make the seed, the pure libation. They satiate the woman. Surely the one who knowing this, goes into sexual union, it amounts to his offering Agnihotra itself. The son that is born out of that (mating) is the renascent world. This is the Agnihotra; O Yājñavalkya; there is nothing greater than this" – thus he spoke. Yājñavalkya granted him a boon. The king said, "Let me have (the boon of) asking you questions as I wish O Yājñavalkya." From thence Janaka became a Brāhman (came to be honoured as a Brahmin). (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. Janaka of Videha, once performed a sacrifice with plenty of *dakṣiṇā*. He collected thousand cows (to be given away as *dakṣiṇā*) and said, "O Brahmins! whoever is most learned in *Brahmavidyā* among you, may drive away these (cows)."

2. Yājñavalkya then said, "This way (lead) them." They (others) asked, "O Yājñavalkya ! are you the most learned in *Brahmavidyā*?" He replied, "I bow to him who is most learned in *Brahmavidyā*. We are only desirous of the cows." They asked (among them), "Who amongst us shall ask questions of him?" The clever Śākalya said, "I shall." Noticing him, he (Yājñavalkya) enquired, "O Śākalya, are you the one chosen by (these) Brahmins to put out the firebrand (to challenge me)?"

3. Śākalya asked, "O Yājñavalkya! how many gods are there?" (He replied) "Three hundred and three and three thousand and three." (Śākalya said approvingly) "Yes." "How many are really the gods?" – "Thirty-three." "Yes", he said. "How many are the gods, actually, O Yājñavalkya?" "Only three" (he said). "Yes", it is so. "How many gods are there really, O Yājñavalkya." (He said) "One and a half." "Yes", he said, "How many are the gods in reality. O Yājñavalkya?" (He replied) "One." (Śākalya said), "Yes". (He further asked) "Who are those three hundred and three and three thousand and three?"

4. He said, "Those are but their powers and there are only thirty-three gods." "Who are those thirty-three?" "They are the eight Vasus; the eleven Rudras and the twelve Ādityas – totalling thirty-one and Indra and Prajāpati make it thirty-three."

कतमे वसव इत्यग्निश्च पृथिवी च वायुश्चान्तरिक्षं चादित्यश्च द्यौश्च चन्द्रमाश्च नक्षत्राणि चैते वसव एते हीदः सर्वं वासयन्ते ते यदिदः सर्वं वासयन्ते तस्माद्वसव इति॥५॥

कतमे रुद्रा इति दशमे पुरुषे प्राणा आत्मैकादशस्ते यदास्मान्मर्त्याच्छरीरादुत्क्रामन्त्यथ रोदयन्ति तद्यद्रोदयन्ति तस्माद्रुद्रा इति॥६॥

कतम आदित्या इति द्वादशमासाः संवत्सरस्यैत आदित्या एते हीदः सर्वमाददाना यन्ति ते यदिदः सर्वमाददाना यन्ति तस्मादादित्या इति॥७॥

कतम इन्द्रः कतमः प्रजापतिरिति स्तनयिबुरेवेन्द्रो यज्ञः प्रजापतिरिति कतमस्तनयिबुरित्यशनिरिति कतमो यज्ञ इति पशव इति॥८॥

कतमे ते त्रयो देवा इतीम एव त्रयो लोका एषु हीमे सर्वे देवा इति कतमौ तौ द्वौ देवावित्यन्नं चैव प्राणश्चेति कतमोऽध्यर्ध इति योऽयं पवत इति^२ कतम एको देव इति प्राण इति॥९॥

स होवाचानतिप्रश्न्यां मा देवतामत्यप्राक्षीः पुरे तिथ्यै मरिष्यसि न तेऽस्थीनि च न गृहान्प्राप्स्यन्तीति स ह तथैव ममार तस्य हाप्यन्यन्मन्यमानाः परिमोषिणोऽस्थीन्यपजहुस्तस्मान्नोपवादी स्यादुत ह्येवंवित्परो भवति॥१०॥ इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति षष्ठोऽध्यायः ॥

२. यदस्मिन्निदःसर्वमध्यध्रोतेनाध्यर्ध इति is found in excess in the MD

5. "Who are those Vasus?" – "Agni, earth, Vāyu, aerial region, sun, sky, the moon and the stars – they form the Vasus. These (deities) enable all this creation to survive (*vāsayanta*) and hence are Vasus."

6. "Who are the Rudras?" – "These ten vital airs in man and the self is the eleventh – when these depart from this mortal body, they cause (people) to cry (*rodayanti*). Since they make (people) cry they are Rudras."

7. "Who are the Ādityās?" – "The twelve months of the year; they are the Ādityās. They move taking these (creations) along with them (*ādadānāḥ yanti*) and hence they are Ādityās."

8. "Who is Indra and who is Prajāpati?" – "Indra indeed, is thundering cloud and Prajāpati is the sacrifice." "What is thundering cloud?" "The thunderbolt." "What is sacrifice?" "It is the *Paśus*."

9. "Who are those three gods?" – "These three worlds; because all the gods are in these worlds." "Who are those two gods?" "They are food and *prāṇa*." What constitutes the one and a half? – "It is this (wind) which blows." "Who is that one god?" "It is *prāṇa*."

10. Now he (Yājñavalkya) said, "Enough of it, you have been questioning me beyond the divine. Beyond this, there shall be no more questioning. (If you persist) you will die before the next day dawns; even your bones will not reach your home." Exactly so; Śākalya died and robbers carried off his bones mistaking them for some other thing. Therefore, one should not over-talk (prattle before the spiritually elevated person). He who knows thus should (in all humility) be interested in knowing the *tattva* (truth about *prāṇa*). (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Six Ends.)

सप्तमोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

पशुबन्धेन यजते पशवो वै पशुबन्धः स यत्पशुबन्धेन यजते पशुमानसानीति तेन गृहेषु यजेत गृहेषु पशून्बध्ना इति तेन सुयवसे यजेत सुयवसे पशून्बध्ना इति जीर्यन्ति ह वै जुह्वतो यजमानस्याग्रयोऽग्नीञ्जीर्यतोऽनु यजमानो यजमानमनु गृहाश्च पशवश्च॥१॥

स यत्पशुबन्धेन यजतेऽग्नीनेवैतत्पुनर्णवान्कुरुतेऽग्नीनां पुनर्णवतामनु यजमानो यजमानमनु गृहाश्च पशवश्चायुष्यो ह वा अस्यैष आत्मनिष्क्रयणो भवति मांसीयन्ति ह वै जुह्वतो यजमानस्याग्रयस्ते यजमानमेव ध्यायन्ति यजमानं सङ्कल्पयन्ति पचन्ति वा अन्येष्वग्निषु वृथा मांसमथैतेषां नातोऽन्या मांसाशा विद्यते यस्यो चैते भवन्ति॥२॥

स यत्पशुबन्धेन यजत आत्मानमेवैतन्निष्क्रीणीते वीरेण वीरं वीरो हि पशुर्वीरो यजमान एतदु ह वै परममन्नाद्यं यन्मांसं स परमस्यैवान्नाद्यस्यात्ता भवति तं वै संवत्सरो नानीजानमतीयादायुर्वै संवत्सर आयुरेवैतदमृतमात्मन्धत्ते॥३॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

हविर्यज्ञविधो ह वा अन्यः पशुबन्धः सवविधोऽन्यः स हैष हविर्यज्ञविधो यस्मिन्व्रतमुपनयति

Chapter Seven

BRĀHMANA I

1. He performs the *Paśubandha* (animal sacrifice). Now *Paśubandha* means cattle. He performs *Paśubandha* so that he may come to own cattle. Let him perform it at his home, hoping "Let me (come to) bind cattle at my house." Let him perform it in the season when plenty of fodder is available, thinking, "Let me own to myself cattle in a season when plenty of fodder is available." While making offerings, the Yajamāna's fires become worn out. The Yajamāna becomes worn out along with the fires that wither away and the house-hold and cattle of the Yajamāna wither away, following the Yajamāna.

2. When he performs the *Paśubandha* sacrifice, he renews the fires. By the rejuvenation of the fires, the Yajamāna gets rejuvenated and after him his home and the cattle (get rejuvenated). It confers longevity of life. Indeed it is reclamation of his self. While the Yajamāna offers Agnihotra, his fires develop a desire for flesh (look forward to an animal sacrifice when flesh will be offered). They think of the Yajamāna himself and make him take a decision (to perform *Paśubandha*). In other fires, people cook any kind of meat. But these sacrificial fires do not covet for any other flesh except this (flesh of the sacrificial *Paśu*) from the one who possess them (the sacrificial fires).

3. When he performs *Paśubandha*, he redeems his own self, thereby. By means of *vīra* (the oblation of meat), he reclaims his *vīra* (self, possessed of flesh and health); for the *Paśu* is *vīra* and the Yajamāna is (also *vīra*). This flesh is indeed the most superior food and thereby he becomes one who eats the highest quality of food. Let him not miss a whole year without the performance (of *Paśubandha*); for the year means life and it is thus immortal life that he bestows to his own self. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMANA II

1. There is one *Paśubandha* of the *Haviryajñya* type (on the lines of the Darśapūrṇamāsa *iṣṭi*) and another of the *Somayāga* type. The *Haviryajñya* type is that in which, he (the Adhvaryu) brings for the Yajamāna, the *vrata*

यस्मिन्नपः प्रणयति यस्मिन्पूर्णपात्रं निनयति यस्मिन् विष्णुक्रमान्क्रमयत्यथ हैषः सवविधो यस्मिन्नेतानि न क्रियन्ते॥१॥

तदाहुरिष्टिः पशुबन्धा ३ महायज्ञा ३ इति महायज्ञ इति ह ब्रूयादिष्टिं वै तर्हि पशुबन्धमकर्व्येनमकृक्षथा^१ इत्येवं^२ ब्रूयात्तस्य प्रयाजा एव प्रातःसवनमनुया-जास्तृतीयसवनं पुरोलाश एव माध्यन्दिनं सवनम्॥२॥

तद्वैके वपायाः हुतायां दक्षिणा नयन्ति तदु तथा न कुर्याद्यो हैनं तत्र ब्रूयाद्बहिर्धान्वा अयं प्राणेभ्यो दक्षिणा अनैषीन्न प्राणानदक्षदन्धो वा स्नामो वा बधिरो वा पक्षक्षतो वा भविष्यतीतीश्वरो ह तथैव स्यादित्यमेव कुर्यात्पुरोळाशेलायामेवोपहूतायां दक्षिणा नयेदैन्द्रो वा अयं मध्यतः प्राण इममेवैतदैन्द्रं मध्यतः प्राणं दक्षिणाभिर्दक्षयत्यैन्द्रं वै माध्यन्दिनं सवनं माध्यन्दिने वै सवने दक्षिणा नीयन्ते तस्मात्पुरोळाशेलायामेवोपहूतायां दक्षिणा नयेत्॥३॥

तदाहुरध्वर्यो यदीक्षितस्य नानवभृथोऽवकल्पते कैनमदिदीक्ष इत्यावभृथादनू द्वःहेयुरध्वर्युश्च प्रतिप्रस्थाता च होता च मैत्रावरुणश्च ब्रह्म चाग्नीध्रश्चैतैर्वा एष षड्होता तमनुद्रुत्य षड्होतारं जुहोत्येकामाहुतिं कृत्वा पञ्च वाऽज्याद्द्यौः द्यौष्पृष्ठमन्तरिक्षमात्माङ्गैर्यज्ञं पृथिवीं शरीरैः । वाचस्पतेऽछिद्रया वाचाऽछिद्रया जुह्वा दिवि देवावृधः होत्रामैरयत्स्वा हेति सैव दीक्षा॥४॥

१. अकः -उ -एनं = अकण्यैनं

२. इत्येनं MD, H

food (i.e. milk from the cow meant for that, mixed with rice or barley); pours forward *Praṇīta* waters (waters used for soaking the *Soma* creeper); pours out *pūrṇapātra* (pot full of water) and takes *Viṣṇukrama* steps. The *Somayāga* type of *Paśubandha* is one where these are not done.

2. Now they raise the question, “Is *Paśubandha*, an *iṣṭi* or a great *yajña* (*Somayāga*).” One should say, “It is a great *yajña*.” For, in that (case of *iṣṭi*) it would amount to “Your having made the *Paśubandha*, an *iṣṭi* and shattered it.” Its (*Paśubandha*’s) fore-offerings (*prayājās*) constitute the morning *savana*; the after-offerings (*anuyājās*) the third *savana* and the *Puroḍāśa* (offering) constitutes the mid-day *savana*.

3. Some persons offer *dakṣiṇā* when the *vapā* is offered. Let him not do so. In that case, if some one is to comment, “This *Yajamāna* has brought the *dakṣiṇā* outside (the jurisdiction) of *prāṇās*”; it would mean that he has not strengthened his *prāṇās* and (consequently) he (the *Yajamāna*) will become either blind, or lame or deaf or paralyzed on one side. Then that would indeed so happen. So it is to be done thus — only when the *idā* has been invoked following the *Puroḍāśa* offering, he should take up (the distribution of) *dakṣiṇā*.

4. They ask, “O *Adhvaryu* ! a person who is initiated for sacrifice (*dīkṣita*) to go without an *avabhṛta* (purificatory ablution) is improper. (Tell) When did you initiate him (the one who performs *Paśubandha*). (Since the person performing *Paśubandha* does not undergo the initiation at the hands of the *Adhvaryu*, where is the question of *avabhṛta* which marks the culmination of *dīkṣā* ? The *Adhvaryu*, the *Pratiprasthātā*, the *Hotā*, the *Maitrāvaruṇa*, the *Brahmā* and the *Āgnīdhra* — together form the team of six (priests), and therefore the formula (prescribed for this occasion) is *Ṣadhotrī*; they (all together) mutter that when he makes either a single offering with *ghee* taken in the *sruk* five times or five separate *ghee* offerings. (They recite) “*Vācaspati* (lord of speech) the sky is your back, the aerial region is your self (heart); you reached the sacrificial place with your own limbs. Similarly you pervade this earth with the bodies (of individual beings like man). By your faultless speech (employed in reciting *stotrās* and *śastrās*) and with your faultless *juhū* (*sruk*), you reach to the skies, the offerings (made here), which gladden the gods, *Svāhā*.” This (*Ṣadhotrī*) is the *dīkṣā* for *Paśubandha*.

तदाहुरध्वर्यो यद्दीक्षितस्य नानवभृथोऽवकल्पते कैनमवभृथमवनेष्यसीति स यद्धृदयशूलेन चरन्ति स हैवैतस्यावभृथो मधुको ह स्माह पैङ्ग्यो विसोमेन वा एके पशुबन्धेन यजन्ते ससोमेनैके दिवि वै सोम आसीत्तं गायत्री वयो भूत्वाऽहरत्तस्य यत्पर्णमच्छिद्यत तत्पर्णस्य पर्णत्वमिति न्वा एतद्ब्राह्मणमुद्यते विसोमेन वा एके पशुबन्धेन यजन्ते ससोमेनैके स हैष विसोमेन पशुबन्धेन यजते योऽन्यं पालाशाद्यूपं कुरुतेऽथ हैष ससोमेन पशुबन्धेन यजते यः पालाशं यूपं कुरुते तस्मात्पालाशमेव यूपं कुर्वीत॥५॥ इति द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

स य एष बहुसारः स हापशव्यस्तस्मात्तादृशं पशुकामो यूपं न कुर्वीताथ य एष फल्गु प्रासहः स ह पशव्यस्तस्मात्तादृशं पशुकामो यूपं कुर्वीताथ यस्यैतद्वक्रस्य सतः शूल इवाग्रं भवति स ह कपोती नाम स यो ह तादृशं यूपं कुरुते पुरा हायुषोऽमुं लोकमेति तस्मात्तादृशमायुष्कामो यूपं न कुर्वीताथ य एष आनत उपरिष्टादपनतो मध्ये सोऽशनायै रूपं स यो ह तादृशं यूपं कुरुतेऽशनायुक्ता हास्य भार्या भवन्ति तस्मात्तादृशमन्नाद्यकामो यूपं न कुर्वीताथ य एष आनत उपरिष्टादुपनतो मध्ये सोऽन्नाद्यस्य रूपं तस्मात्तादृशमन्नाद्यकामो यूपं कुर्वीत॥१॥ इति तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्॥

5. Now they question, "O Adhvaryu ! since it is not proper to skip *avabhṛta* (final ablution) for one who is initiated (for a sacrifice), when do you cause him to do the *avabhṛta* (in the case of the one who performs *Paśubandha*)?" "When he proceeds with the offerings of the *Hṛdayaśūla* (the log of wood on which the cut piece of the *Paśu*'s heart is roasted), it constitutes the *avabhṛta* for this *Paśubandha* sacrifice. Madhūka, of Paiṅgi *gotra*, once said", Some perform the *Paśubandha* without *Soma* juice and others with *Soma*. The *Soma* was in the heavens and Gāyatrī, assuming the form of a bird fetched him. One of its plumes was cut off and it became *parṇa* (Palāśa tree). That is how it is told in olden days in the Brāhmaṇa dealing with the origin of the Palāśa tree. *Soma*, no doubt, perform the *Paśubandha* without *Soma* and some others with *Soma*. He who makes the *yūpa* (for the sacrifice) with a wood other than Palāśa wood, performs the *Paśubandha* without *Soma* and he who makes the *yūpa* with Palāśa wood, performs the *Paśubandha* with *Soma*. Therefore, let him make his *yūpa* with Palāśa wood (since it is advisable to perform it with *Soma*). (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. That one (*yūpa*) made of very hard wood (like Khādira) is not good for cattle and hence he who desires to have cattle should not make such a *yūpa* (with hard wood). That (*yūpa*) with little hardness is good for cattle and he who desires to have cattle should make his *yūpa* with such a wood. That (Palāśa wood) which is crooked and has a sharp top is called Kapotī. If one were to make his *yūpa* with that (type of Palāśa), certainly departs to the other world before his full-span of life. Therefore no one who wishes to live long makes his *yūpa* of that type.

That (Palāśa wood) bent at the top and curved outward in the middle is a symbol of poverty. He who makes his *yūpa* of such a one, his dependents will certainly remain hungry (impoverished). Therefore no one desirous of being fed, makes such a one as his *yūpa*. That (Palāśa wood) which is bent at the top and is curved inwards in the middle, is a symbol of prosperity. So he who wishes for food (plenty) makes such a *yūpa*. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

चतुर्थ ब्राह्मणम्

स यत्पशुना यक्ष्यमाण एकारत्निं यूपं कुरुत इममेव तेन लोकं जयत्यथ यद्व्यरत्निमन्तरिक्षलोकमेव तेन जयत्यथ यद्व्यरत्निं दिवमेव तेन जयत्यथ यच्चतुररत्निं दिश एव तेन जयति स वा एष त्रिरत्निर्वैव चतुररत्निर्वा पशुबन्धयूपो भवत्यथ योऽत ऊर्ध्वः सौम्यस्यैव सोऽध्वरस्य॥१॥

तदाहुर्यजेदाज्यभागौ नाऽइति यजेदित्याहुश्चक्षुषी वा एते यज्ञस्य यदाज्यभागौ किमृते पुरुषश्चक्षुर्भ्यां स्यादिति यावद्वै भागिनः स्वेन भागधेयेन न निर्भजन्त्यनिर्भक्तो वै स तावन्मन्यतेऽथ यदैव तः स्वेन भागधेयेन निर्भजन्त्यथैव स निर्भक्तो मन्यते स यत्रैतद्धोतान्वाहास्ना रक्षः सः सृजतादिति तदेनः स्वेन भागधेयेन निर्भजत्येतद्वै पशोः संज्ञाप्यमानस्य हृदयः शुक्समवैति हृदयाच्छूलं तद्ये सह हृदयेन पशुः श्रपयन्ति पुनः पशुः शुगनुविष्यन्देत पाशशर्वत एवैनत्काष्ठे प्रतृद्य श्रपयेत्॥२॥

उपस्तृणीत आज्यं तत्पृथिव्यै रूपं करोति हिरण्यशकलमवदधाति तदग्रे रूपं करोति वपामवदधाति तदन्तरिक्षस्य रूपं करोति हिरण्यशकलमवदधाति तदादित्यस्य रूपं करोत्यथ यदुपरिष्ठादभिघारयति तद्विवो रूपं करोति सा वा एषा पञ्चावत्ता वपा भवति पाङ्क्तो यज्ञः पाङ्क्तः पशुः पञ्चर्तवः संवत्सरस्य तस्मात्पञ्चावत्ता वपा भवति॥३॥ इति चतुर्थ ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति सप्तमोऽध्यायः ॥

BRĀHMAṆA IV

1. One who is engaged in performing a *Paśubandha*, were to make a *yūpa*, one cubit long, he thereby gains this terrestrial world. If he makes one two cubits long, he thereby gains the aerial region. If he makes one, three cubit long, he thereby wins the heaven. If he makes one, four cubit long, he gains the quarters. That *yūpa* for the *Paśubandha* sacrifice, of course, happens to be three cubits or four cubits long. And if it (the *yūpa*) is above four cubits it belongs to *Somayāga*.

2. Now they ask, "Should he offer the two *ājyabhāgas* or not." "Let him offer", they say, "For, the two *ājyabhāgas* are the eyes of the sacrifice and can a person be without eyes?" For, as, long as a claimant of a share does not get discharged by (getting) his share, so long does he consider himself undischarged (a claimant). Only when he is discharged by giving his share, he ceases to be a claimant. On that occasion when the Hotā recites, "Give blood to Rākṣasa", he gets himself discharged by (getting) a share for him. For at that time grief gets accumulated at the heart of the *Paśu* that is being slaughtered. From the heart, it enters the spit (iron roaster). When he cooks the organs of the *Paśu* including the heart, (on that spit) then that agony will pervade the entire *Paśu*. So let him, therefore cook it (the heart separately) after transferring it on one side on a log of wood.

3. He smears *ghee* at the bottom (of the offering ladle). Thereby he makes a form of the earth. He then puts a gold piece thereon. Thereby he makes a form of the fire. He then places the *vapā* thereon and thereby makes a form of the aerial region. Then he puts a gold piece on it; thereby makes a form of the sun. When he sprinkles *ghee* over it, he makes a form of the heavens. This then is that *vapā* of five parts. Fivefold is the sacrifice, fivefold is the *Paśu* and there are five seasons for the year and therefore the *vapā* has five parts. (Fourth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Seven Ends.)

अष्टमोऽध्यायः

प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्

तद्यथा ह वा इदं रथचक्रं वा कौलालचक्रं वा प्रतिष्ठितं क्रन्देदेवः हैवेमे लोका अधुवा
अप्रतिष्ठिता आसुः॥१॥

स ह प्रजापतिरीक्षांचक्रे कथं न्विमे लोका धुवाः प्रतिष्ठिताः स्युरिति स एभिश्चैव
पर्वतैर्नदीभिश्चेमामदृंहद्वयोभिश्च मरीचिभिश्चान्तरिक्षं जीमूतैश्च नक्षत्रैश्च दिवः स मह इति
व्याहरत्पशवो वै महस्तस्माद्यस्यैते बहवो भवन्ति भूयिष्ठमस्य कुले महीयन्ते बहवो ह वा
अस्यैते भवन्ति भूयिष्ठः हास्य कुले महीयन्ते तस्माद्यद्येनमायतनाद्वाधेरन्वा प्र वा यापयेयुरग्निहोत्रं
हुत्वा मह इत्युपतिष्ठेत प्रति प्रजया पशुभिस्तिष्ठति नायतनाच्च्यवते॥ २॥ इति प्रथमं ब्राह्मणम्॥

द्वितीयं ब्राह्मणम्

चत्वारो ह वा अग्रय आहित उद्धृतः प्रहतो विहतोऽयमेव लोक आहितोऽन्तरिक्षलोक
उद्धृतो द्यौष्प्रहतो दिशो विहतोऽग्निरेवाहितो वायुरुद्धृत आदित्यः प्रहतश्चन्द्रमा विहतो गार्हपत्य
एवाहित आहवनीय उद्धृतोऽथ यमेतमाहवनीयात्प्राञ्चं प्रणयन्ति स प्रहतोऽथ यमेतमुदञ्चं
पशुश्रपणायाहरन्ति यञ्चोपयद्भ्यः स विहतस्तस्मात्प्रहार्येऽग्रौ पशुबन्धेन यजेत॥ १॥ इति द्वितीयं
ब्राह्मणम्॥

तृतीयं ब्राह्मणम्

तदाहुः किं देवत्य एष पशुः स्यादिति प्राजापत्यः स्यादित्याहुः प्रजापतिर्वा
एतमग्रेऽभ्यपश्यत्तस्मात्प्राजापत्य एवैष पशुः स्यादिति॥१॥

Chapter Eight

BRĀHMAṆA I

1. Even as a chariot wheel or a potter's wheel will break if not steadied (by an axle), these worlds were, indeed unfixed and unsteadied.

2. Prajāpati then contemplated, "How can these worlds be fixed and steadied?" By means of the mountains and rivers, he stabilised this earth; by means of the birds and sun's rays, the aerial region and by means of the clouds and stars, the sky. He (having stabilised them) exclaimed, "*mahaḥ*." "*maha*" means cattle. That is why he who has plenty of these (cattle), his household is held in great esteem. This one (Yajamāna) indeed, comes to possess plenty of them and hence his household is held in great esteem. If he (the Yajamāna) is being driven out of his house or made to vacate, let him after performing Agnihotra, stand in veneration saying "*mahaḥ*." He thereby gets steadied with offspring and cattle and is not thrown out of his house. (First Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA II

1. There are indeed four fires — the one laid down; the one lifted up; the one taken forward and the one spread over (the altars). This earth is the one laid down, the aerial region is the one lifted up; the sky is the one taken upward; and the quarters are the one spread over. That which is laid down is the fire; that which is lifted up is the Vāyu; that which is taken forward is the sun and that which is spread is the moon. The Gārhapatya is the one laid down; the Āhavanīya is the one lifted up; that which is carried eastwards to the Āhavanīya is the one taken forward and that fire which is carried northwards for cooking the *Paśu* is the one that is spread and it is used for the secondary offerings. Therefore let him perform the *Paśubandha* on the *Prahārya Agni* (that is taken forward). (Second Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

BRĀHMAṆA III

1. Now they ask, "To which deity this *Paśu* belongs?" They say "It is of Prajāpati." Because it was Prajāpati who first discovered this (*Paśubandha*) and therefore this *Paśu* should belong to Prajāpati.

अथो अप्याहुः सौर्य एवैष पशुः स्यादिति तस्मादेतस्मिन्नस्तमिते पशवो बध्यन्ते बध्नन्त्येकान्यथा गोष्ठमेक उपसमायन्ति तस्मात्सौर्य एवैष पशुः स्यादिति॥ २॥

अथो अप्याहुरैन्द्राग्र एवैष पशुः स्यादित्येते वै देवते अन्वन्त्ये देवा यद्यार्तो यजते पारयत एव यदि महसा यजते पारयत एव तस्मादैन्द्राग्र एवैष पशुः स्यादिति॥ ३॥

प्राण एव पशुबन्धस्तस्माद्यावज्जीवति नास्यान्यः पशूनामिष्टे बद्धा ह्यस्मिन्नेते भवन्ति॥ ४॥

स ह प्रजापतिरग्निमुवाच यजै त्वया त्वालभा इति नेति होवाच वायुं ब्रूहीति स ह वायुमुवाच यजै त्वया त्वालभा इति नेति होवाच पुरुषं ब्रूहीति स ह पुरुषमुवाच यजै त्वया त्वालभा इति नेति होवाच पशून् ब्रूहीति स ह पशूनुवाच यजै युष्माभिरावो लभा इति नेति होचुश्चन्द्रमसं ब्रूहीति स ह चन्द्रमसमुवाच यजै त्वया त्वालभा इति नेति होवाचादित्यं ब्रूहीति स हादित्यमुवाच यजै त्वया त्वालभा इति तथेति होवाच य उ त एते नाचीकमन्त किमु म एतेषु स्यादिति यद्यत्कामयेथा इति तथेति तमालभत सोऽस्यायं पशुरालब्धः संज्ञसोऽश्वयत्तमेताभिरा-
प्रीभिराप्रीणात्तद्यदेनमेताभि राप्रीभिराप्रीणात्तस्मादाप्रियो नाम तस्मादु पशुः संज्ञसं ब्रूयाच्छेतां
नु मुहूर्तमिति स यावन्तमश्वमेधेनेष्ट्वा लोकं जयति तावन्तमेतेन जयति॥ ५॥

तं प्राची दिक्प्राणेत्यनुप्राणत्प्राणमेवास्मिन्स्तददधात्तं दक्षिणा दिग्व्यानेत्यनुप्राणद्वयानमेवा-
स्मिन्स्तददधात्तं प्रतीची दिगपानेत्यनुप्राणदपानमेवास्मिन्स्तददधात्तमुदीची दिगुदानेत्यनुप्राण-
दुदानमेवास्मिन् स्तददधात्तमूर्ध्वा दिक्समानेत्यनुप्राणत्समानमेवास्मिन् स्तददधात्तस्मादु पुत्रं

2. Again they say, "That *Paśu* should belong to *Sūrya*"; that is why when the sun sets, the cattle are tied up; some of them they tie-up in their sheds and others they flock together (at one place). Hence this *Paśu* should belong to *Sūrya*.

3. Again others say, "That *Paśu* should belong to *Indra-Agni*"; because all the other gods are behind these two deities and if one who is in agony performs sacrifice; those two deities take care of him and if he performs with a (particular) desire, the other (gods) take care of him. If one performs it with a desire for greatness (abundance of prosperity) they (*Indra-Agni* and other deities) take care of him. Therefore that *Paśu* should belong to *Indra-Agni*.

4. The *Paśubandha* is indeed, *prāṇa*. As long as one lives, no one else can have sway over his cattle, for they are tied to him.

5. That *Prajāpati* told *Agni* "I will perform sacrifice seizing upon you (as *paśu*)." He (*Agni*) said, "No, you better tell *Vāyu*." He (*Prajāpati*) told *Vāyu*, "I will perform sacrifice seizing upon you (as *Paśu*)." He (*Vāyu*) said, "No, you better tell man." He (*Prajāpati*) told *Puruṣa*, "I will perform sacrifice, seizing upon you (as the *Paśu*)." He (*Puruṣa*) said, "No, you ask the cattle." He asked the cattle, "I will perform sacrifice, seizing upon you (as the *Paśu*)." They (cattle) said, "No, you tell the moon." He (*Prajāpati*) asked the moon, "Let me perform seizing upon you (as the *Paśu*)." He (moon) said, "No, you tell the sun." "Yes", said he (the Sun). "Since these (*Agni* etc.) did not agree (to be the *Paśu*), what out of them will become mine (for agreeing)?" He (*Prajāpati*) said, "Whatsoever you want" — "Let it be so", he replied. He (*Prajāpati*) seized upon him and this *Paśu* which is seized upon (for *Paśubandha*) is his (sun's). When slaughtered, that *Paśu* of his, bloated and he propitiated him with these *Āpṛī* offerings. Since with these offerings, he propitiated (*apṛivat*) they are called *Āpṛī* (offerings). Therefore when a *Paśu* is slaughtered, it should be said, "Let it lie for two *ghaṭikās*." What much worlds he gains by performing *Aśvamedha*, that much worlds he gains by this (*Paśubandha*).

6. The eastern quarter breathed over that (lifeless *Paśu* of the sun lying bloated) saying, "Breath on" and bestowed *prāṇa* into it. The southern quarter breathed over it saying "Breath through" and thereby bestowed *vyāna*

जातमृ॒कृतनाभिं॑ प॒ञ्च ब्रा॒ह्मणा॑न्ब्रूयादित्येनमनुप्राणितेति यद्यु॒ तान्न वि॒न्देदपि॑ स्वयमे॒वानु॑
परि॒क्राम॑मनुप्राण्यात् स सर्व॑मा॒युरेत्या॑हैव जरा॒यै जीव॑ति॥६॥

स प्राणमे॒वाग्रेरा॑दत्त तस्मा॒देष ना॒नुप॑ध्मातो ना॒नुप॑ज्वलितो ज्वल॒त्यातो॑ ह्यस्य प्राण आ॒ह वै
द्विष॑तो भ्रातृ॒व्यस्य॑ प्राणं य॒धत्ते॑ एवं वेद॥७॥

रूपमे॒व वायो॑रादत्त तस्मा॒देत॑स्य लेल॒यत॑ इवै॒वोप॑शृण्वन्ति न त्वेनं पश्यन्त्यात्तः॑ ह्यस्य रूपमा॒
ह वै॑ द्विष॑तो भ्रातृ॒व्यस्य॑ रूपं दत्ते य॒ एवं वेद॥८॥

चित्तमे॒व पु॒रुष॑स्यादत्त तस्मा॒दाहु॑र्दे॒वचित्तं॑ त्वावतु मा॒ मनु॑ष्यचित्तमित्यात्तः॑ ह्यस्य चित्तमा॒ ह वै
द्विष॑तो भ्रातृ॒व्यस्य॑ चित्तं दत्ते य॒ एवं वेद॥९॥

चक्षु॑रे॒व प॒शूना॑मादत्त तस्मा॒देते॑ चाक॒श्यमा॑ना इवै॒व न॑ जानन्त्यथ यदै॒वोप॑जिघ्रन्त्यथ जानन्त्यात्तः॑
ह्येषां॑ चक्षु॒रा ह वै॑ द्विष॑तो भ्रातृ॒व्यस्य॑ चक्षु॒र्दत्ते॑ य॒ एवं वेद॥१०॥

भा॒मे॒व च॒न्द्रम॑स आ॒दत्त॑ तस्मा॒देत॑योः सदृ॒शयोः॑ सतो॒र्न तरां॑ चन्द्र॒मा भा॑त्यात्ता ह्यस्य भा आ॒ ह
वै॑ द्विष॑तो भ्रातृ॒व्यस्य॑ भां दत्ते य॒ एवं वेद॑ तद्यदादत्त तस्मा॒दादि॑त्यः॥११॥ इति॒ तृती॑यं ब्राह्मणम्॥

into it. The western quarter breathed over that, saying "Breath off" and thereby bestowed *apāna* into it. The northern quarter breathed over it saying, "breath up" and thus bestowed *udāna* into it. The upper region breathed over it saying, "Breath all about" and thereby bestowed *samāna* into it. That is why when a son is born, let him ask five Brāhmins before the umbilical chord is cut, "Breath over him in this way (standing on all the five directions)." If one is not able to collect (five of them) let him go round (the child) himself and breath over him. He (that son) lives the full span of life and lives to old age.

7. He (the sun, as per the boon from Prajāpati) took unto himself the *prāṇa* from Agni. That is why the fire does not blaze unless it is fanned or kindled (*prāṇa* is not passed into it), because its *prāṇa* has been taken away (by the sun). He who knows this can take away the life breath from his hateful foe.

8. He (the sun) took unto himself the form from Vāyu. That is why the Vāyu is heard as if blowing and we do not see him; because his form has been taken away. He who knows this can take away the form of his hateful enemy.

9. He (the sun) took unto himself the man's will. That is why they say (of one whom they wish well) "Let god's will protect you" and not human will. Because his will has been taken away. He who knows this can take away the will of his hateful foe.

10. He (the sun) took unto himself the eye of cattle. That is why even when they seem to be clearly seeing, they do not understand and only by smelling, they understand. Because their eye has been taken away. Certainly he who knows this can deprive his hateful foe of his eye-sight.

11. He (the sun) took unto himself the moon's glow. That is why these two (sun and moon) even though similar, the moon is not shining as much (as the sun). His (moon's) glow has indeed been taken away. He who knows this, takes away the glow of his hateful foe. Thus since he (the sun) took away (the qualities of each one—*ādatta*) he is called Āditya. (Third Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

चतुर्थ ब्राह्मणम्

केशि॒ गृहपतीनामु॒ ह स॒म्राड्दु॒घाः शार्दूलो॒ जघान॒ स ह स॒ सत्रि॒ण आमन्त्र॒याञ्च॒क्रे के॒ह
प्रायश्चि॒त्तिरि॒ति ते होचु॒र्नेह प्रायश्चि॒त्तिरस्ति॒ खण्डि॒क एवौ॒द्भरि॒रस्य प्रायश्चि॒त्तिं वेद॒ स उ त
एतादृ॒क्चैव॒ काम॒यते॒ऽतश्च पा॒पीय॒ इति॥ १॥

स॒ होवाच॒ संग्र॒हीत॒र्युडि॒ध मे स्यन्त्स्यामि॒ स यद्य॒ह मे वक्ष्य॒ति स॒माप्स्यामि॒ यद्यु॒ मा मारयि॒ष्यति
यज्ञं॒ विकृ॒ष्टम॒नु वि॒क्रक्ष्य॒ इति॒ स ह यु॒क्त्वा यया॒वाज॒गामं तः॒ ह प्र॒ति॒ख्या॒योवाच॒ यन्वे॒तान्ये॒वाजि॒नानि
मृ॒गेषु॒ भव॒न्त्यथै॒षां पृ॒ष्टीर॒पि शी॒र्यं प॒चाम॒हे कृ॒ष्णाजि॒नं मे ग्री॒वास्वा॒बद्धमि॒त्येव मे॒दम॒धृषो॒ऽभ्यव॒स्यन्तू
३ मि॒ति ने॒ति होवाच॒ स॒म्राड्दु॒घां वै मे भगवः॒ शार्दूलो॒ऽवधी॒त्स यद्य॒ह मे वक्ष्य॒सि स॒माप्स्यामि
यद्यु॒ मा मारयि॒ष्यसि॒ यज्ञं॒ विकृ॒ष्टम॒नु वि॒क्रक्ष्य॒ इति॥ २॥

स॒ होवाच॒ अमन्त्र॒णीया॒न्वामन्त्र॒या इति॒ ता॒न्हा॒मन्त्र्यो॒वाच॒ यद्य॒स्मै वक्ष्या॒म्यमु॒ष्यैवे॒दं प्र॒जा भवि॒ष्यति
न म॒म लोकी॒ त्वहं॒ भवि॒ष्यामि॒ यद्यु॒ वा अ॒स्मै न वक्ष्या॒मि म॒मैवे॒दं प्र॒जा भवि॒ष्यति॒ नामु॒ष्य
लोकी॒ त्वसौ॒ भवि॒ष्यती॒ति ते होचु॒र्मा भगवो॒ऽवोचो॒ऽयं वाव॒ क्षत्रि॒यस्य॒ लोक॒ इति॥ ३॥

स॒ होवाच॒ वक्ष्या॒म्येवा॒मूर्वे॒ रा॒त्रयो॒ भूय॒स्य इति॒ तस्मा॒ उ है॒तदु॒वाच॒ स्पृ॒तीर्हु॒त्वान्या॒माज॒तेति॒
ब्रू॒तात्सा॒ ते स॒म्राड्दु॒घा स्या॒दिति॒ चन्द्रा॒त्ते म॒नः स्पृ॒णोमि॒ स्वाहा॒ सूर्या॒त्ते चक्षुः॒ स्पृ॒णोमि॒ स्वाहा॒

BRĀHMAṆA IV

1. Once upon a time, a tiger killed a Samrāḍ cow (the cow that yields milk for Pravargya) belonging to those who were engaged in a *satrayajña* under king Keśin as their *grhapati* (main Yajamāna). He called together the *satrins* (fellow Yajamānas) and asked "What is the atonement for this?" They said, "There is no atonement for this (that we know of); Khaṇḍika-Audbhari alone is aware of the atonement for this"; but he (Khaṇḍika) desires this much and worse than this calamity for you.

2. He (Keśin) told his charioteer, "Get ready (my chariot); I shall go to him (Khaṇḍika). If he tells me (the atonement, well and good) I will succeed in completing my sacrifice. If he (by not telling me) have me dead, I shall be shattered along with my sacrifice." He (got) the chariot yoked and proceeded and reached there. He (Khaṇḍika) without allowing him (Keśin to say) said (himself), O Keśin! The skin (of the cow that yields milk for Pravargya) which you put on your shoulder, same kind of skins are found on the antelopes. Among them, even small antelopes are unskinned and cooked by us. That skin (of the black antelope) is tied to my neck. Seeing that, have you dared to come here with the intention of killing me (for taking away the skin of the *gharmadhughā* belonging to you)? (Is it that you, by mistaking this black antelope skin on my neck for the black skin of the Pravargya cow of yours, have dared to challenge me on the ground that I might have killed your Pravargya cow and taken away its skin?) "No sir", said the king, "It was the tiger that killed my Pravargya cow, O revered one. If you would (kindly) tell me (the atonement), I shall complete my sacrifice; if not you would have me dead. I shall be shattered along with my shattered sacrifice."

3. He said, "Let me consult those who counsel me." After calling together (the counsellors) he said, "If I tell him (the atonement, his race will prosper here and not mine; but I will gain the higher worlds. If I do not tell him, my race will prosper here but I will not gain the higher worlds." They (counsellors) said, "Do not tell him; for, (by telling) this world become that of the Kṣatriyas (and we Brahmins will lose it)."

4. He (Khaṇḍika) said, "I shall tell him; because there are more nights in the yonder world (and by telling him though I may forego this earth which has fewer nights or less longevity, I will gain the other world which is

वा॒ता॒त्ते प्रा॒णान्स्मृ॒णोमि स्वा॒हा दिग्भ्य॑स्ते श्रो॒त्रं स्मृ॒णोमि स्वा॒हाद्भ्य॑स्ते लो॒हितं स्मृ॒णोमि
स्वा॒हा पृथि॑व्यै ते शरी॒रं स्मृ॒णोमि स्वाहे॑त्य॒थान्या॒माज॑तेति ब्रू॒तात्सा ते स॒म्राड्दु॒घा स्या॑दिति
ततो॑ है॒व स उ॒त्स॒साद के॒शिनी॑रे॒वेमा अ॒प्येत॑र्हि प्र॒जा जा॑यन्ते॥४॥इति चतुर्थं ब्राह्मणम्॥

॥ इति अष्टमोऽध्यायः ॥

॥ इति अष्टाध्यायीकाण्डं समाप्तम् ॥

more enduring).” Accordingly he told him (the atonement for the Pravargya cow being killed), “After offering the *Sṛti* oblations, commission another cow and that shall be your Pravargya cow.” (He told the *Sṛti* offerings) “From the moon, I take your mind — *svāhā*; from the sun, I take your eye — *svāhā*; from Vāyu, I take your *prāṇa* — *svāhā*; from the quarters, I take your ear — *svāhā*; from the waters, I take your blood — *svāhā*; from the earth, I take your body — *svāhā*.” (After offering these) let him say, “Bring another cow.” That shall be the Pravargya cow. He (Keśin) then left that place. Verily the progeny of Keśin race are born here (on the earth) even to this day. (Fourth Brāhmaṇa Ends.)

(Chapter Eight Ends.)

(AṢṬĀDHYĀYĪ KĀṆḌA ENDS)



Dr. C. R. SWAMINATHAN hailed from an orthodox aristocratic family of Palghat, Kerala. He did his M.A. in Sanskrit in 1950 and obtained the degree of M.Litt. from Madras University under the able guidance of Dr. V. Raghavan; Ph.D. from Delhi University; and Acharya from Darbhanga Sanskrit University.

He worked as Librarian in the Oriental Manuscripts Library, Madras. He then joined Government of India in 1961 as a lecturer in Sanskrit. For a brief spell of two years he was on deputation to His Majesty's Government of Nepal as Curator, National Archives, Nepal. He retired as Deputy Educational Adviser (Sanskrit) in 1985. After his retirement he worked as Consultant in IGNCA for four years.

As Deputy Educational Adviser (Sanskrit), he was instrumental in initiating Adarsh Sanskrit Mahavidyalaya Scheme; reprinting out of print Sanskrit works; initiating special incentives for preservation of the oral tradition of Vedic studies, and establishment of Rashtriya Veda Vidya Pratishthana — an autonomous Trust, of the Government of India. He was also credited with starting a number of Veda Pathashalas in various parts of the country.

Besides several articles and Sanskrit poetic compositions, he has quite a few publications to his credit in English and Sanskrit including his Sanskrit dissertation : *A Comparative Study of Gītā Bhāṣyas* published by the Sahitya Parishad, Lucknow, which is widely acclaimed as an excellent piece of critical scholarship.

Dr. C. R. Swaminathan received President's award for his outstanding contributions to Sanskrit Studies in the year 1997-98. He passed away on Nov. 5th, 2000.

ISBN 978-81-208-3494-1



9 788120 834941